SIX ORATIONS OF CICERO

With Introduction, Notes and Vocabulary

BY

ROBERT W. TUNSTALL
CLASSICAL MASTER IN JACOB TOME INSTITUTE

UNIVERSITY PUBLISHING COMPANY
NEW YORK :: BOSTON :: NEW ORLEANS
1905
COPYRIGHT, 1899, 1904, AND 1905, BY
UNIVERSITY PUBLISHING COMPANY

** 2808
INTRODUCTION

To the Student: Probably the last prose author you read in Latin was Caesar. As you are now about to begin Cicero, it may help you at the outset to know that Caesar and Cicero differ in important respects, and to learn something of these differences.

1. Caesar wrote history—the history of his wars. His Commentaries of the Gallic War are made up of notes jotted down in the intervals of his campaigns. While written in the best Latin, and a model of pure historical narrative, yet they make, as a rule, no pretence of aiming at rhetorical effects. They are simple, straightforward accounts of the events in which he figured as commander of the Roman army in his conquest of Gaul.

2. Cicero, on the other hand, was a lawyer and statesman. His orations are speeches delivered either in the law courts of Rome in prosecuting, or, more usually, in defending some litigant, or in the Forum and Senate on the political issues of his times. His object was to convince and persuade. His style is that of the lawyer or politician.

3. First, then, the two writers differ somewhat in vocabulary. Caesar’s vocabulary is that of the camp, the march, the battlefield, and the like; Cicero’s, that of the law court, the hustings, and the legislature. Words of common, every-day occurrence are found, of course, in both authors. Occasionally we find a word used by Cicero in a slightly different sense from its usual meaning in Caesar. Virtūs, for example, in the First Oration against Catiline (Cat. 1. 1, 3).

4. Again, history (Caesar) is read at our leisure. If, therefore, Caesar’s readers failed at first to understand a
particular passage, they could read it over until they did understand it. An oration (Cicero), however, is supposed to be heard, and the hearers must understand it as it is spoken. The orator must, therefore, say things in so simple a way that his meaning may be taken in at once. If what he says is difficult to understand, or if he desires to emphasize a particular point, he shows his skill by repeating the thought in different words. Hence repetition is a characteristic of Cicero, as it is of other orators. Moreover, with his large command of language he piles word upon word, phrase upon phrase, and sentence upon sentence in order to drive his point home. At the same time he resorts to all the tricks of rhetoric to make a deep and lasting impression.

5. Another important difference between Caesar and Cicero: the historian (Caesar), in telling his story, even though he had a chief share in the events he is narrating, is the more effective for telling it in an impersonal way—that is, without saying, “I did this” and “I did that.” The lawyer or politician (Cicero), however, who wishes to influence others, does so more effectively by taking his audience into his confidence, and saying how he feels or thinks in the case he is presenting to them. Hence, while Caesar is impersonal, Cicero uses the word “I” with great frequency.

6. Again, the only history Caesar tells us is that which he himself is making with his victorious legions. Cicero, however, is constantly drawing lessons from the past for his hearers’ enlightenment. The Romans were a conservative people, and in their conduct were guided by the examples of their forefathers. Hence, while urging them to adopt his advice, Cicero frequently tells them how their forefathers acted in similar circumstances. In the First Oration against Catiline, for example, in which he contends that Catiline deserves to die, he cites the cases of Gaius Gracchus, Maelius, and others who were put to
THE ROMAN FORUM AS IT LOOKS TO-DAY.
ILLUSTRATIONS AND MAPS

Cicero. Bust in the Royal Gallery at Madrid. *Photograph*  
Frontispiece

**The Roman Forum as it looks to-day.** *Photograph*  
Page viii

**Ground Plan of the Forum and surrounding buildings.** Richter  
Page ix

**Julius Caesar.** Marble bust in the British Museum. *Photograph*  
Page xvi

**Restoration of the Forum.** von Falke  
Page xxii

**Map of the City of Rome**  
Page xxxviii

**Map of Rome and the surrounding country**  
Page xxxix

**Map of Italy**  
Page 5

**Cicero addressing the Senate.** *Photograph*  
Page 10

**Theatre at Faesulae (Fiesole).** *Photograph*  
Page 27

**The Mulvian Bridge.** *Photograph*  
Page 39

**Section of the Tullianum.** Middleton  
Page 58

**The Acropolis at Athens.** *Photograph*  
Page 79

**Map of Asia Minor**  
Page 86

**The Appian Way near Rome.** *Photograph*  
Page 104
CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION ........................................ vii

The Last Century of the Republic .................. ix

The Roman Government in Cicero's Time .......... xx

A. The Popular Assemblies ........................ xxii

B. The Magistrates ................................ xxv

C. The Senate ....................................... xxxiii

Outline of Cicero's Life ............................. xxxxv

Leading Facts in Cicero's Life ................... xl

Ancient Rhetoric .................................... xlii

Cicero's Works ...................................... xlv

First Oration against Catiline .................... 1

Second Oration against Catiline .................. 19

Third Oration against Catiline .................. 35

Fourth Oration against Catiline .................. 51

Defence of Archias ................................. 67

The Manilian Law ................................... 83

Notes .................................................. 111

Vocabulary .......................................... 1
CICERO

From a bust in the Royal Gallery at Madrid.
INTRODUCTION

death in the political excitement of their times. To understand these orations, then, one must know something of the history of Rome, its politics, etc.

THE LAST CENTURY OF THE REPUBLIC

7. The Early Republic.—The history of Rome after the expulsion of the kings (509 B.C.) is a story, *first*, of social controversies in which the plebeians in the course of about two centuries finally triumphed in their struggle with the patricians for civil and political equality; *then*, of military conquests by which Rome, once a small town, enlarged her territory, until she had extended her dominion successively through Latium, through the remainder of the Italian peninsula, and finally through almost the whole circuit of the Mediterranean.

8. Condition of Rome.—This rapid extension of territory was followed by a gradual absorption of the public land in the hands of a favored few. Italy, once a land of small farms and peasant homesteads, became in time a land of large plantations, owned by rich speculators and worked by imported slaves. The farmers thus dispossessed flocked in crowds to the streets of Rome, where, together with the large numbers of foreigners attracted to the capital from every quarter, they formed a dangerous class of idlers, whose presence was a constant menace to the welfare of the state. The provinces meanwhile had no share in the government, and were plundered by Roman officials and taxgatherers. The Senate, which as the controlling power in the commonwealth had once stood for all that was best in Roman statesmanship, had degenerated into an “order of lords, filling up its ranks by hereditary succession, and exercising collegiate misrule.” In its degradation the Senate typified the general decadence that had taken place in the Roman character.

9. The causes of this decadence may be summed up as
follows: the rapid increase of wealth and luxury; the spread of slavery of the most degraded sort, driving out free labor; the presence in the city of a large class of citizens "without occupation except in politics and with no property save in their votes" to be sold to the highest bidder; and the poverty of ancient society in forms of industrial employment.* Here should also be noted the inefficiency of the constitution, which, while well enough adapted to the needs of a small town, was altogether inadequate for the government of a people who had now outgrown the whole of the then known world.

10. Parties.—Largely through the workings of the land system above described, the Roman people in the last century of the Republic were divided into two great classes, consisting of the rich on one side and the poor on the other. Roman society was now made up of princes and paupers. We hear little at this time of patricians and plebeians. As political factions, the two classes are usually designated as the *optimates*, or the party of the nobles, who acted regularly in the interest of the Senate, and the *populares*, or democrats, who advocated the cause of the people. The nobles were those whose ancestors had held curule offices (§ 55), and included in their ranks both patricians and plebeians. This new nobility,

* "Here we touch upon the fatal and irremediable defect of ancient society—the absence of industry as a social power, a necessary consequence of slave labor. The economic changes through which Rome had passed are in certain particulars strikingly like those of modern England—in the disappearance of peasant properties and the building up of a great landed aristocracy. What has saved England from the fate of Rome has been the absence of slavery and the marvellous development of new forms of productive industry, the great manufacturing and commercial interests of modern society. . . . It [Rome] lived upon the spoils of conquered nations, and its only large industries were farming the revenues, carrying on speculative operations, and dealing in money."—ALLEN'S *Short History of the Roman People*, p. 187.
being in virtual control of the government, monopolizing all the higher offices, was an aristocracy of wealth and office, taking the place of the old nobility, which had been an aristocracy of birth.*

11. Orders.—To be distinguished from the political factions mentioned in the preceding paragraph are the so-called "orders" (ordines), often mentioned in Cicero's orations. These were classes of citizens considered with reference to their constitutional and social standing in the community. The senators, for example, were spoken of collectively as the ordo senatorius, or senatorial order. Members of this order enjoyed special distinctions, such as the right to wear the clavus latus (a broad stripe of purple, either sewn on the tunic or woven into it), to have reserved seats at shows, etc. At the same time they were excluded by law from trade and banking, and especially from transactions connected with state contracts.

12. Hence there grew up another class, called equites, or knights, consisting of wealthy traders, speculators, and capitalists. They borrowed their name from the centuries of knights which had formerly constituted the cavalry of the state, for which a high property qualification was required. In Cicero's time the term was applied to any Roman family that was not noble, and that possessed property worth 400,000 sesterces (between $16,000 and $20,000). Their numbers were from time to time augmented by accessions from the lower classes, as these prospered sufficiently to reach the necessary property qualification. The knights constituted the ordo equester, or equestrian order, and, like the senators, enjoyed special

* The number of patrician gentes (clans, or groups of families) was greatly reduced in Cicero's day. "During the last years of the Republic, we hear of only fourteen still in existence, including thirty families."—Harper's Dictionary of Classical Literature and Antiquities. A man might, of course, be a noble without being a patrician.
privileges to distinguish them from those beneath them in dignity. Among these badges of distinction were the gold ring and the clavus angustus (a narrow stripe of purple). They also had special seats at the shows, immediately behind the senatorial stalls.

13. While politically they formed an independent class, yet as men of substance with large financial interests at stake, the knights regularly sided with the party that promised best for those interests. When the democrats, to gain their ends, resorted to violence, the knights, as the friends of law and order, sided with the Senate; but when the Senate through apathy neglected equestrian interests (as, for example, when they allowed the pirates for a long time to interrupt Roman commerce on the Mediterranean), then the knights were on the side of the democrats.

14. The commercial importance of the knights was the basis finally of their political importance in the state. As the wealthy class they were enabled to farm the public taxes, i.e. for a round sum to buy the privilege of collecting the taxes laid upon the subject provinces of Rome. To increase their gains as much as possible, these publicani, as they were called, practised the most grievous oppression towards the provincials, whose only recourse was to the provincial governors. The governors, however, were members of the Roman nobility, who were quite as bad as the publicani. Official misconduct, however, rendered the governors liable to prosecution at the close of their terms of office. Hence the question who should sit on the juries that tried the governors on their return to Rome was equally important to the governors themselves and to the knights, whose interests in the provinces were in a measure dependent upon the disposition of the governors. Until the time of Gaius Gracchus (123 B.C.) the jurymen had been taken exclusively from senatorial ranks, i.e. from the same class to which the governors belonged.
As a consequence the courts had been notoriously partial to the offenders. If the student will glance ahead at sections 17, 23, and 26 below (under the Gracchi, Sulla, and Pompey), he will see that the question of the courts was for a long time one of the great issues in Roman politics. In the trial of Verres (see the editor's larger book), Cicero lays great stress on this matter, although loyalty to his own class, or order, makes him overstate the purity of the knights as jurymen.

15. While the senatorial class was spoken of as the ordo senatorius and the knights as the ordo equester, the populace was not dignified by any such title as ordo at all, but was simply called populus, a term applied in a wider sense to the whole people also.

The importance of the distinction between orders and factions may be illustrated with examples. Caesar was not only a member of one of the few patrician families still left in Rome, but he was also of the ordo senatorius. Hence we should expect him to belong to the party of the optimates. On the contrary, it suited his purpose to act with the populares, a party to which he was also bound by family ties, Marius (§ 18) having married his aunt, while he himself married Cinna's (§ 21) daughter. Cicero, on the other hand, was of equestrian birth, and throughout his career was loyal to the interests of the knights. Now the knights, as we have already seen, owed political allegiance to neither party, and hence Cicero's loyalty to them, coupled with his naturally conservative temperament, makes him sometimes appear inconsistent in his conduct. Nevertheless, after entering the Senate he acted, as a rule, with the Senate and the party of the optimates.

16. The Gracchi.—As the champion of the people Tiberius Gracchus (tribune* in 133 B.C.) sought to remedy

* The tribunate was the usual organ of opposition to the Senate and the optimates. Abuse of its powers often led to revolution. For the powers of the tribunes, see § 64.
the evils of the land system (§ 8) by enacting certain old laws (the Licinian) which had fallen into neglect. These laws limited the amount of land which any individual might hold, and required all landholders to employ a certain proportion of free laborers. Eighty thousand citizens were thus provided with homesteads before the measure was suspended. At the end of his term of office, foreseeing the impossibility of the re-election which he sought, he resorted to violent methods, and was slain with three hundred of his followers by a mob with P. Scipio Nasica at its head.

17. Ten years later his younger brother, Gaius Gracchus (tribune in 123–122 B.C.), saw the need of reform in the Senate itself as the supreme power in the state. Accordingly, after reënacting his brother’s agrarian measures, he aimed his legislation directly at the Senate, restricting its powers both at home and in the provinces, while as a counterpoise to senatorial influence he raised the knights to a position of importance by transferring to them the functions of jurymen, which had hitherto belonged exclusively to the Senate (§ 14). With the lower classes he won popularity by regular distributions of grain at greatly reduced prices, a mischievous measure in that it attracted to the capital thousands of thriftless persons who fed at the public expense. Re-elected tribune (122 B.C.), Gaius proposed to extend the franchise to the Italian allies (socii). Although the proposal was not carried, it lost for him his popularity, and in the disorder which followed he perished, like his brother, by a violent death (121 B.C.). Most of his laws were speedily reversed by the Senate, which body once more resumed its sway of misrule.

18. Marius (b. 157, d. 86 B.C.).—The rise of C. Marius marks the beginning of a new force in Roman politics. Indebted for his fame chiefly to the crushing defeat with which he repulsed the Teutones and the Cimbri (102–101 B.C.), Marius was “the first of a line of military heroes
CICERO ADDRESSING THE SENATE.

"Quid, quod adventū tuo est sub sellia vacue facta sunt?"
under whom the Republic went out and the Empire came in." Under him military service became a regular profession, and sacramentum, or oath of military obedience, in which the soldier identified his own interests with those of his general, became a stronger bond of allegiance than was loyalty to the state. The citizen soldier was superseded by the mercenary. Marius himself, a simple-minded soldier, without political ability, and without any atoning social qualities, was easily led by the intriguing politicians who traded on his popularity.

19. In 100 B.C. the two demagogues L. Appuleius Saturninus and C. Servilius Glauca, aiming to carry out certain radical measures in the democratic cause, procured for this purpose the election of Marius as consul (for the sixth time), and of themselves as tribune and praetor respectively. They were both killed, however, in the outbreak caused by their revolutionary methods (99 B.C.), Marius having withdrawn his support from them, and, as the chief executive of the government, leading the senatorial forces that crushed his former associates.

20. A period of comparative quiet followed, interrupted only by the demands of the Italian allies (socii) for the rights of suffrage. This cause was opposed by both the Senate and the people, but was boldly advocated by the tribune M. Livius Drusus (91 B.C.), whose cowardly assassination was the signal for an insurrection of the Italian communities. In the struggle that ensued, known as the Social War (90-88 B.C.), the Italians waged an unequal fight against the veterans of Rome, and though conquered in the end, won by their display of spirit the point at issue, since the suffrage was extended (89 B.C.) to all of Italy south of the Po.

21. Sulla (b. 138, d. 78 B.C.).—Scarcely was this war ended, when the First Mithridatic War (88-86 B.C.) broke out in Asia. The command against Mithridates was in-
trusted to *L. Cornelius Sulla*, a member of the aristocracy, who had already distinguished himself, first, as lieutenant to Marius in the war with Jugurtha (111-106 B.C.), and later in the Social War mentioned above (§ 20). While Sulla was with his army in Asia, his democratic rivals, Marius, *Cinna*, and *Carbo*, raised a revolt in Rome, putting to death many of their opponents. These events marked the beginning of the first civil war.

22. On his return to Rome, in 83 B.C., Sulla in retaliation inflicted a terrible punishment upon his political enemies. He introduced a system of legalized murder, known as "proscriptions."* It was near the close of this reign of terror that *Cicero*, a young advocate, twenty-six years of age, delivered his maiden speech in a criminal cause (*Pro Sex. Roscio†*) and, by opposing one of Sulla's favorites, laid the foundation of his reputation as a bold and adroit pleader.

23. Sulla soon addressed himself to the task of restoring the shattered government. He reëstablished the powers of the Senate, restored its former control of the jury-courts, which Gaius Gracchus had given to the knights (§ 17), and restricted the powers of the tribunes. The Sullan restoration had the merit of substituting orderly government for the anarchy which had preceded it, but it was not strong enough to withstand the strain of factional strife that followed. †

24. *Pompey* (b. 106, d. 48 B.C.).—After Sulla's death (78 B.C.) the most prominent figure in Rome was *Cn. Pom-

* "Every morning a list was posted (*proscriptum*) of the names of those whose lives were forfeited, and who might be put to death by any one with impunity. As the property of the proscribed was confiscated, the proscription was an invitation to crime, very acceptable to private enemies, or to those who hoped to buy the estates of the attainted at a low rate."—*Allen's Short History of the Roman People*.

† See § 80, footnote.
peius Magnus. Like Marius, Pompey had military abilities of a high order, but was no politician. His public career, covering a period of forty years, during thirty of which he occupied a position of considerable eminence, exhibits many possibilities of exceptional promise in the political world, but these he failed to appreciate.—Nevertheless, his popularity with the people and with the soldiers was founded on genuine merit of a personal and a military sort.

25. At the age of seventeen he served in the Social War (§ 20). In the civil war between Marius and Sulla (§§ 21, 22) he sided with the aristocratic party. A few years later, however, as a candidate for the consulship, he won the prize only by pledging himself to certain reforms demanded by the democrats, thus overthrowing the Sullan constitution in some important respects.

26. He restored the powers of the tribunes, divided the control of the jury-courts between the senate, the knights, and the tribuni aerarii,* and revived the censorship, which Sulla had quietly ignored. This was in the year 70 B.C., a year made memorable also by the oration which Cicero delivered against Verres, the arch-criminal among Roman provincial governors.

27. The brilliant success of Pompey in clearing the Mediterranean of pirates (67 B.C.), supplemented by Cicero’s eloquence, led to the passage of the Manilian Law (66 B.C.), giving Pompey the command in the Third Mithridatic War, which had begun eight years before. In two years he drove Mithridates into exile, and annexed the most important part of his kingdom as a Roman province.

* Who the tribuni aerarii were, is not clear. They appear to have been originally officers responsible for the collection of the tributum (war-loan) and for the payment of the troops. They probably ranked just below the equestrian order. Hence, by Pompey’s legislation, two-thirds of the jury-panels were to be chosen from non-senatorial ranks.
Under the same commission he annexed the province of Syria also. While he was still absent in the East with his army, the dangerous conspiracy of Catiline was crushed by the vigorous policy of Cicero as consul for the year 63 B.C.

28. In the following year an instance of the political jealousies of the time, and of the lengths to which they carried rival politicians, was afforded in the trial of Archias, a naturalized Greek, who was charged with having improperly assumed the rights of Roman citizenship twenty-seven years before. The case probably grew out of the rivalry between the two generals L. Lucullus and Pompey. When Pompey was appointed to conduct the war against Mithridates (§ 27), he supplanted Lucullus, and each man had his supporters. Archias was a personal friend of Lucullus, and the charge now trumped up against the poet was one of the little intrigues so often inspired by political animosities. Archias was (probably successfully) defended by Cicero in one of his most agreeable speeches (Pro Archia).

29. Caesar (b. 102, d. 44 B.C.).—Upon Pompey’s return from the East, the indifference of the Senate to his claims led to his forming a coalition with C. Julius Caesar and M. Licinius Crassus, leaders of the democracy, in the so-called First Triumvirate (60 B.C.). A few years later Crassus perished in a war with the Parthians in Asia (53 B.C.), and, the Triumvirate being thus dissolved, Caesar and Pompey soon became estranged.

30. Rome was now the scene of continual disorder. Street brawls, murder, besiegings of houses, and acts of incendiarism were frequent. Conspicuous rivals for supremacy in the streets were the two political adventurers T. Annius Milo and P. Clodius Pulcher. The murder of Clodius by Milo and his followers furnished the occasion of Cicero’s speech in defence of the latter (Pro Milone) in 52 B.C.
JULIUS CAESAR

From the marble bust in the British Museum
31. At this time Caesar's achievements in Gaul were causing the Senate much uneasiness on account of the growth of his power, while his fame was fast eclipsing that of Pompey. Accordingly Pompey, who had remained in the city, once more drifted over to the senatorial party, thus breaking with Caesar, and precipitating the second Civil War. Defeated at Pharsalus (48 B.C.) Pompey fled to Egypt, where he was shortly afterwards treacherously murdered. The battles of Thapsus and Munda completed the overthrow of the Pompeian party, and Caesar was created perpetual dictator with the title of Imperator.

32. In the struggle between Caesar and Pompey, Cicero had sided with Pompey. At its conclusion, Caesar had given orders that no Pompeian should return to Italy without leave. He made an exception, however, in Cicero's favor, and invited him to return at once. Hence, in 46 B.C., when Caesar was at the height of his power, Cicero on several occasions acted the part of mediator between the dictator and the exiled Pompeians. In the speech Pro M. Marcellus delivered in the Senate, he thanked Caesar for permitting M. Claudius Marcellus, a political opponent, to return to Rome. In November of the same year he successfully defended, before Caesar, Quintus Ligarius, also a political enemy, in the speech, Pro Q. Ligario.

33. Caesar's regency was marked by great legislative activity in reforming existing evils, but his career was cut short by his assassination (March 15, 44 B.C.). His friend, Mark Antony, stirred up the popular wrath against Brutus and Cassius, leaders in the plot against Caesar.

34. In the ensuing strife between Antony and the Senate, Cicero with his fourteen orations against Antony, called the Philippics, closed his career, for he was shortly afterwards murdered by Antony's soldiers (December 7, 43 B.C.).
35. **Augustus** (b. 63 B.C., d. 14 A.D.).—Cicero’s death had been procured with the consent of Antony’s colleagues in the *Second Triumvirate*, Octavian (adopted son and heir of Caesar) and Lepidus. In the following year (42 B.C.) Brutus and Cassius, Caesar’s murderers, were defeated by Octavian and Antony at Philippi (in Macedonia). Lepidus, the third member of the Triumvirate, was set aside by his more energetic colleagues, Octavian and Antony, who were themselves soon engaged in a contest for supremacy. The defeat of Antony at *Actium* (31 B.C.) made Octavian master of the world, and under the name of *Augustus*, conferred by the senate, he began his reign (27 B.C.) as the first Roman emperor.

**THE ROMAN GOVERNMENT IN CICERO’S TIME**

36. **The Governed.**—Under the kings the population of Rome was made up of citizens, plebeians, clients, slaves, and resident foreigners. The *citizens* were called patricians, probably because related to the *patres*, or original house-holders, of Rome. Patrician families claiming descent from the same ancestor formed a clan (*gens*). To each family was attached a number of dependent persons, called *clients*, who bore the clan name, and cultivated the lands. When a slave was emancipated, he was called a freedman, and became the client of his former master, who was then called the client’s patron (*patronus*). Probably not all clients were ex-slaves; some may have been strangers attracted to the city for one reason or another, who attached themselves to the great families for the protection they thus secured at the hands of patrons. The origin of the *plebeians* is not clear. They were possibly a peasant class, natives of Latin towns conquered by the Romans, but retaining their personal independence. In these early times only the patricians had any political rights.
37. With the lapse of time, the plebeians grew in numbers and wealth. They thus acquired a position of ever-increasing importance, until, under the Republic and long before Cicero's time, they had by persistent effort won all the rights of citizenship (§ 7). Thereafter the law recognized no distinction between patrician and plebeian; each had the right to vote (ius suffragii) and each had the right of election to office (ius honorum).

38. This does not mean, however, that every citizen had an equal chance in the political world. It is true, the old aristocracy, based on blood, with their political privileges sanctioned by the law, had as such disappeared; but in their place had sprung up meanwhile a new aristocracy, known as the nobility, based on descent from a curule magistrate (§ 55). This new aristocracy, composed of both patricians and plebeians, practically, though without the law's sanction, controlled the government.

39. After the Romans had spread their dominion throughout Italy, the inhabitants of the conquered towns stood in various relations to the central government. Some of them were allowed to have their own municipal government, and at the same time to enjoy Roman citizenship. Others were less fortunate. However, at the close of the Social War (89 B.C.) all free inhabitants of Italy, south of Cisalpine Gaul, became Roman citizens (§ 20) It must be remembered, however, that the Romans knew nothing of the modern principle of representation, and that those who enjoyed the Roman franchise had to go to Rome in order to vote. As this was inconvenient for those living at a distance from the city, the citizens in these distant communities had after all little share in the government.

40. In 264 B.C. the Romans sent an army over into Sicily to drive the Carthaginians out of that island. They thus entered upon a new era in their history, one of foreign conquest outside of Italy, which did not end until
they had practically conquered the whole Mediterranean world. The new territory thus acquired was organized into "provinces," whose inhabitants were excluded from the rights of citizenship, and were ruled, usually with great cruelty, by the governors sent out every year from Rome.

41. The Government.—The Republic of Rome was administered jointly by

A. Popular Assemblies (comitia),
B. Magistrates (magistratus), and a
C. Senate (senatus).

A. THE POPULAR ASSEMBLIES

42. General Powers.—The Assemblies are mentioned first, because from them all power was supposed to be derived. Their functions were to elect the magistrates, to accept or reject the laws proposed to them by the magistrates, and to hear appeals made to them from the decisions of the magistrates in important cases.

43. Contio and Comitia.—There were two kinds of popular assembly: the contio and the comitia. The contio was a mass-meeting, the comitia was a meeting in political groups or divisions. Each could be summoned only by a magistrate. In the contio the object was to hear announcements from magistrates, or, in a stricter sense, to hear a public question debated by a magistrate and such others as the magistrate allowed to speak. Such a debate was regularly followed by the comitia, in which the question previously debated was voted on. In other words, the contio was a debating body, the comitia a voting body. A speech made at a contio was also itself called a contio, so that contionem habere meant either "to call a mass-meeting" or "to make a speech" before such a meeting. There were three classes of comitia: the
Comisión

... Compensación... Contraprestación... Tributos

30 años

3 Clases
Comitia Curiata, the Comitia Centuriata, and the Comitia Tributa.

44. Comitia Curiata.—In this assembly the voters met by curiae, or wards. A curia was a group of gentes, or clans, united by the ties of a common worship; just as the gens was a group of families bound together by descent from a common ancestor (§ 36). There were thirty curiae, ten from each of the three original tribes comprising the whole people. This, the only political assembly in the days of the kings, was superseded in importance by those that were developed in later times. It now met chiefly for the purpose of conferring the imperium (§ 56) on certain magistrates, as it had formerly conferred it on the kings.

45. Comitia Centuriata.—The three original Roman tribes were based on birth and descent, and included only patricians. Patricians alone served in the army and paid taxes. After the development of a large and well-to-do plebeian class, Servius Tullius made a new distribution of the people in order to increase the military strength of Rome. He divided the people into four local tribes, including the plebeians as well as the patricians. He also divided all freeholders into five classes on a basis of landed property. Twenty acres formed the property qualification for admission to the first class, fifteen to the second, ten to the third, five to the fourth, and two to the fifth. Then each class was subdivided into companies, called centuries, of infantry—the term "century" at first probably meaning a hundred men, but later losing this numerical meaning. The richest young men in the community furnished eighteen centuries of cavalry, while the poorest ranks made up five centuries of carpenters, musicians, and substitutes. The following table shows these divisions in a convenient form:
46. This organization, originally military in character, acquired under the Republic a political character as well, and became a voting body. Each century had one vote, determined by a majority of individual votes in the century. As a voting body, however, it gave an undue advantage to the rich, since the first class with the cavalry commanded 98 votes against the 95 of all the other classes. Many years later (about 241 B.C.) this advantage was taken away by a reform consisting in equalizing the number of centuries in each class. At this time there were thirty-five tribes. Each was divided, as before, into five classes based on wealth (in money), but each class was subdivided into only two centuries. This made 350 centuries. The eighteen centuries of cavalry and five of carpenters, etc., increased this number to 373. Both before and after the reform, each class contained an equal number of centuries of iuniores, or men of military age, and seniores, or men too old for active service.

47. The centuriate assembly elected the consuls, praetors, and censors (§ 52), and also had legislative powers. On account of its military origin it could be summoned only by a magistrate possessing the imperium (§ 56); for the same reason it always met outside of the city, usually in the Campus Martius.

48. Comitia Tributa.—In this assembly the people were grouped and voted by tribes. The tribal assembly grew out of an old plebeian assembly, the concilium plebis,
which had been summoned from time to time by its tribunes to discuss matters affecting plebeian interests only. The *concilium plebis* was at first without legislative powers, its resolutions (*plebiscita*) being binding only on the plebeians themselves. Since, however, it could meet within the city, and also in its organization was more convenient than the centuriate assembly, in time it came to be attended by patricians also, and gradually acquired the power to make laws for the whole people. Under the name of the *Comitia Tributa* it grew in influence and power, until in the later years of the Republic it became the chief legislative assembly of the people.

49. The *Comitia Tributa* elected the four aediles, the tribunes, and the quaestors. It was summoned by a consul, a praetor, or a tribune. It usually met in the Forum.

B. THE MAGISTRATES

50. Functions.—The Magistrates were the executive branch of the government, but with a larger field of action than we now understand by the term "executive"; the praetors, for example, were the judges of Rome. See the table below.

51. Kinds of Magistrates.—Magistrates elected at regular intervals were called "ordinary;" those appointed only on exceptionally grave occasions were called "extraordinary." Again, according to their relative rank and importance, they were called "higher" (*maiores*) or "lower" (*minores*). One board of Magistrates was peculiar to Rome in possessing originally only a negative kind of power, namely, the right of veto (*intercessio*). These were the ten tribunes of the people.
52. The following table should be studied carefully:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDO</th>
<th>HIGHER (maiores)</th>
<th>LOWER (minores)</th>
<th>PECULIAR</th>
<th>EXTRAORDINARY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 Praetors, judges (§ 61).</td>
<td>2 Plebeian Aediles, differing little from the curule aediles, but always plebeians (§ 63).</td>
<td>20 Quaestors, treasurers, paymasters, and quartermasters (§ 63).</td>
<td>Interrex, provisional head in case of consular vacancies (appointed for five days at a time) (§ 67).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

53. Terms of Office.—All ordinary Magistrates (except the censors) were elected for terms of one year; the censors were elected every fifth year, and served for eighteen months. When the censors could not finish the work of their office in this time, the unfinished business was attended to by the consuls and aediles. The regular day for Magistrates to enter office was January 1, except for the tribunes, who began their duties December 10, and for the quaestors, who began theirs December 5.

54. Cursus Honorum.—In Cicero’s time a citizen was not eligible to the consulship before he had been praetor, nor to the praetorship before he had been quaestor. This succession of office was known as the cursus honorum. The earliest age at which one might be quaestor was 30; praetor, 40; consul, 43. The lowest of these offices ad-
mitted the incumbent at the close of his term to membership in the Senate, practically for life.

55. The Nobility.—The higher Magistrates were known as curule Magistrates, because they were entitled, while performing their official duties, to sit in the *sella curulis*, or chair of state, a folding stool inlaid with ivory. Their descendants formed the class called *nobiles* (nobles), who not only enjoyed peculiar social distinctions, but especially controlled and monopolized the important offices of the government. A man who was the first of his family to hold a curule office was called a *novus homo*, or self-made man. Cicero was a *novus homo*. It was next to impossible for such a man to get elected to the consulship.

56. Imperium.—The Magistrates were distinguished largely by the degree rather than the kind of power each exercised. All Magistrates had the *potestas*, that is, authority sufficient for the discharge of their duties. *Imperium*, however, is the technical name for general power (military, civil, and judicial) exercised by some Magistrates. In principle it was the sovereign power formerly exercised by the kings. While primarily it meant military power, it also included "all governmental power not distinctly withheld by custom or law." In practice it was limited, however, by the multiplication of Magistrates, by their short terms, by their accountability to the people after the expiration of their terms, and in the city by the right of appeal as well as by the tribunician veto. Outside of the city the Magistrates possessing *imperium* had absolute power, free from the interference of the tribunes. In the city the dictator alone had unrestricted *imperium*. The symbol of this authority was the axe and fasces borne by the lictors (§ 68 below).

57. Consuls and praetors alone (of the "ordinary" Magistrates) possessed *imperium*, but in different degrees. While the consular *imperium* was inferior to that of
the dictator or his master of horse ("extraordinary" Magistrates), it was superior to that of the praetors. The other Magistrates (censors, tribunes, aediles, etc.) had not imperium; that is, their powers were not general, but special. Neither tribunes nor censors, however, were subject to the commands of Magistrates having imperium.

58. Consuls. — The two consuls were elected annually by the Comitia Centuriata with a consul presiding. They were the chief Magistrates and had equal powers. In administering the government they changed duties every month, and in the field they changed commands from day to day, if in the same locality. In emergencies a decree of the Senate (Senatus consultum) gave them dictatorial authority in the interest of the general welfare (according to the usual formula, ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat). The consuls had the right to summon the Senate and the Comitia Centuriata, over which they then presided.

59. A consul-elect was called consul designatus; an ex-consul, consularis. When a consul died in office, his successor, who served for the unexpired term, was called consul suffectus. Each year was known by the names of the consuls for that year. Thus, Cicero’s birth-year (106 B.C.) would be expressed in Latin as “coss. C. Atilio Serrano, Q. Servilio Caepione,” the abbreviation “coss.” standing for consulibus (in the Ablative Absolute construction).

60. At the end of his term of office each consul might be assigned by lot to one of the provinces, thus having his term prolonged by an extension technically known as prorogatio. He was then called a proconsul. The power of these provincial governors was far greater, however, than that of the consuls, because being outside of the city they were unrestricted in the exercise of the imperium (§ 56 above). For the time, therefore, they exercised judicial and military powers without limit over both Roman citizens and provincials. As a rule they abused this power by
extortion and cruelty. Although liable to impeachment after their return to Rome, they usually escaped punishment. It was a common saying that every provincial governor hoped to make three fortunes out of the provincials: one for his creditors, another for the jury that might try him on his return, and the third for himself.

61. Praetors.—The eight praetors administered the courts of justice, the department of justice to which each was assigned being determined by lot. They were elected annually by the Comitia Centuriata with a consul presiding. The praetor urbanus ('city praetor') heard civil cases between citizens and was the most important. In the absence of the two consuls, he acted as consul. The praetor peregrinus heard civil cases arising between foreigners or between citizens and foreigners. The remaining six praetors presided over the quaestiones perpetuae ('permanent courts'), which had jurisdiction in important criminal cases. At the close of his term, each praetor, like each consul, went to one of the provinces as propraetor, in which sphere he had full consular power. The trial of Verres was due to his abuse of his power as propraetor in Sicily.

62. Aediles.—The four aediles had the general superintendence of the police, organized and superintended the public games, took care of the public buildings, streets, etc., and supervised the markets (watching the traffic, testing weights and measures, etc.). Two were called plebeian aediles because elected from plebeian ranks, while the remaining two, the curule aediles, might be either patricians or plebeians. The age of eligibility was thirty-seven. The only importance of the office lies in the opportunities it afforded the incumbent to humor the populace with the splendor of the games, and so pave the way to future success in political life.

63. Quaestors.—The twenty quaestors were the financial officers of the government. Two of them, the most im-
important, always remained in the city, and hence were called *quaestores urbani*. They had charge of the state treasury. In the administration of their office they employed many clerks, accountants, and secretaries (*scribae*). The remaining eighteen quaestors assisted the provincial governors (proconsuls and propraetors) as quartermasters and paymasters.

64. Tribuni Plebis.—The ten tribunes of the people were originally no more than protecting officers, created for the purpose of protecting plebeians against patrician Magistrates in earlier days. At the same time their persons were inviolable (*sacrosancti*). Out of this original right of rescue (*ius auxilii*) grew the all important power of veto (*intercessio*), which they exercised over the acts of other Magistrates, even of their own colleagues. A single tribune could thus block the machinery of the government by interposing his veto. This obstructive power was soon stretched so as to include the judicial power to punish by fine, and at first by chastisement or even death. Long before Cicero’s day, however, this jurisdiction was confined to cases punishable only by fine, the *Comitia Centuriata* dealing with graver cases. Although the office represented the whole people, yet only plebeians were eligible to it. Through abuse of its functions the tribunate became in time merely an organ of revolution.

65. Censors.—The two censors were elected every five years (the period called *lustrum*), but served only eighteen months. They were usually *consulares* (ex-consuls). Their duties at first were simply to assess the property of each citizen, and to draw up registers of the tribes, classes and centuries. Later they exercised a general supervision over morals (*regimen morum*). They also entered into contracts for “farming” the taxes (i.e., selling them for a lump sum to the highest bidder) and for performing public works, such as building and maintaining the tem...
ples, bridges, sewers, etc. The power of the censors to interfere in matters of private conduct led Sulla in his constitution (80 B.C.) to ignore, if not abolish, the office. Ten years later it was restored by Pompey. After the time of Marius, however, it lost its political importance in consequence of constitutional changes, freeing Roman citizens from taxation, and making military service general, thus rendering the census no longer necessary.

66. Dictator.—The dictator was an extraordinary magistrate, appointed by a consul under senatorial advice, and possessing supreme power, but only for a period of six months, and only in times of stress and danger. He nominated his own master of horse (magister equitum). In Cicero's time the dictatorship had lost its original significance, the dictatorship of Sulla and later that of Caesar being perpetual, and otherwise unconstitutional. As was said above (§ 58), the consuls were in the later Republic sometimes clothed with dictatorial powers by senatorial decree. Mark Antony abolished the office in 44 B.C.

67. Interrex.—The interrex was a provisional chief Magistrate, appointed by the Senate to hold the consular elections when the consuls had died or resigned, or when the election had not been completed by the end of the year. He served for five days. If in that time the vacancy was not filled, the interrex nominated his successor. In this way several successive interreges might be created. During the civil war between Sulla and the people both consuls were killed in the year 82 B.C., and an interrex had to be appointed.

68. Insignia, etc.—The higher Magistrates had certain insignia, or marks of distinction. The dictator, the consuls, and the praetors, for example, and among the lower Magistrates the quaestors, were attended in public by lictors, men who bore the fasces (bundle of rods) as the symbol of their power. The dictator had twenty-four
lictors, the consul twelve, the praetor two (six when out-
side of Rome), while the quaestor had five. On the
approach of a Magistrate, citizens, as well as Magistrates
of rank lower than the one to whom such respect was
shown, rose from their seats, dismounted if riding, or
descended from their carriages. During the transaction
of public business the Magistrate was seated, while the
people remained standing. The sella curulis, or chair of
state, has already been referred to (§ 55). Nobility con-
ferred the ius imaginum* (right of images), and "he was
most noble whose hall showed the greatest number of
family portraits of consuls and censors."

69. Auspices.—Before taking any important step (sum-
moning the Assemblies or the Senate, entering upon
office, setting out on a military campaign, etc.), a Magis-
trate was always required to ascertain the will of the
gods concerning the act in contemplation. This he did
through one of the board (collegium) of priests called
"augurs," who were the hereditary guardians of the rules
governing the science of augury. The augur thus com-
missioned took the auspices (auspicia, 'bird watching')
by observing the omens given by birds within a certain
consecrated space (templum). If different Magistrates on
consulting the augurs obtained different answers, the re-
sult was determined by the relative rank of the consulting
Magistrates, so that maiora auspicia (auspices taken at
the request of a Magistrate with maior potestas, greater
authority) outweighed minora auspicia. In the case of
Magistrates with equal authority, a disagreement was in-
terpreted as unfavorable.

* These images were waxen portrait-masks of deceased members
of the family, and were kept in shrines in the alae (wings) of the
atrium (reception-hall) of the Roman house. At family funerals these
masks were worn in the procession by persons specially appointed for
the purpose; the insignia of the rank which the deceased had held
when alive were also borne by the same persons.
Since any public act of questionable constitutionality might thus be settled by a reference to omens, the augurs played at times an important, if not always a creditable part, in Roman politics. In the latter years of the Republic especially, the political uses to which augury was put brought it into bad odor. "An omen," says Mr. Strachan-Davidson, "was held to be significant, not as it occurred in nature, but as it caught the attention of the person concerned, and this doctrine admitted of many developments. If anything happened which it was inconvenient for the Magistrate to see, he might refuse to notice it; much as Nelson put the telescope to his blind eye to look for the signal ordering him to retreat." By the abuse of augury in this way, a consul possessed a kind of veto-power even against a tribune.

C. THE SENATE

71. Membership.—The Senate was the great council of state, giving advice to Magistrates, when summoned to do so, on difficult questions. Its membership had formerly been nominally 300, but this number was often reduced by wars and other causes. By Sulla's reforms (80 B.C.), about three hundred new members were admitted, raising the membership to a number varying from 500 to 600.

72. Composition.—Before Sulla, the Senate was composed largely of ex-Magistrates—former consuls, praetors, aediles, and tribunes—nominated by the censors. In his legislation Sulla ignored the censors, making the law operative independently of their approval. At the same time he increased the number of quaestors to twenty, and admitted all ex-quaestors also to the Senate. In this way the Senate became a body exclusively of ex-Magistrates, its membership was automatically maintained at about 600, and the tenure was for life.
73. **Strength of the Senate.**—In its permanence of character, and in the fact that it was composed of men of tried experience and wisdom, lay the strength of the Senate. In power and influence it came to overshadow both the Magistrates and the Assemblies. In contrast with it, the Magistrates were elected for short terms (§ 53), and thus were in a measure dependent upon it for guidance. Besides, the higher Magistrates had before them the prospect of becoming senators themselves, and would hardly care to disregard the advice of a body to which they would soon belong. The Magistrates, therefore, were little more than the instruments of the will of the Senate. Again, the Assemblies, made up as they largely were of the ignorant masses, were incompetent to decide the weightier questions of state policy, were unwieldy, and often subject to demagogic influence. Hence it will readily be understood how it happened that the Senate, originally only an advisory body, without positive powers (since its advice was not binding), became more and more active as the governing organ of the state. Its decrees (*senatus consultum*), if accepted, as they usually were, by the consulting Magistrate, and not vetoed by another Magistrate with this power, became law. Even when vetoed, these decrees carried great moral weight as expressing the sense, or “authority,” of the Senate (*senatus auctoritas*) on matters about which it had been consulted.

74. **Powers.**—Among the powers of the Senate were:
the preliminary discussion of legislation before it was submitted to the Assemblies; the revision of the lists of candidates for the higher magistracies; the suspension of all ordinary laws, in times of peril, by means of its *senatus consultum ultimum*. It also controlled the public finances (fixing the taxes, voting appropriations, etc.) and directed the state religion in concert with the priestly boards. In the management of the provinces, and in all foreign and diplomatic relations, it was supreme, while questions of
peace and war, although they rested constitutionally with the Assemblies, could not in the later Republic be brought before the people except with the approval of the Senate.

75. Sessions.—The Senate met at the call of any Magistrate possessing imperium (§ 56) or of a tribune. Its sessions were usually held in the Curia Hostilia at the northeast corner of the Forum. The Magistrate who summoned it acted as its chairman. When necessary to ask for the opinions of members on public business, he usually did so in the order of their relative rank: the princeps, or dean, of the Senate first of all, then the ex-consuls, ex-praetors, ex-aediles, ex-tribunes, and ex-quaestors. The princeps senatus was that member who by general consent or in the discretion of the chairman was deemed most worthy of the distinction. In the interval between election and entrance upon office, Magistrates-elect had precedence over ex-Magistrates. Magistrates in office were not asked for their opinions and did not vote. The Senate was collectively addressed as patres conscripti (conscript fathers).

OUTLINE OF CICERO'S LIFE
106–43 B.C.

76. For our purposes the life of Cicero may be divided into three periods:

The period of preparation, 106–81 B.C.
The political period, 80–63 B.C.
The literary period, 62–43 B.C.

But these divisions are only approximately accurate. Since everything that Cicero wrote had the literary quality, the second period, in which he made some of his best speeches, might also be called literary; but the aims of this period were distinctively political, as those of the third period were distinctively literary.
77. The Period of Preparation (106–81 B.C.).—Marcus* Tullius Cicero was born at Arpinum,† among the Volscian hills, January 3, 106 B.C.‡ Time and place are both important to remember. For the place: the Arpinates were a sturdy rustic race, living a quiet, rugged life, almost as unchanging || as their own everlasting hills. They rarely visited the city, except when local pride carried them there to cast their votes for a fellow-Volscian as a candidate for office. In the midst of this rural population, Cicero passed his childhood, learning “to love the past more than to know the present.” For the time: Cicero’s townsman, Gaius Marius, a man of obscure origin, had proved himself to be a great military genius. He had just conquered Jugurtha, and for the next five years (104–100 B.C.) was reëlected consul each year, during which period he achieved the crowning deed of his life by crushing the German hordes that threatened Rome to the north. Of the skill and prowess of Marius no doubt the honest Arpinates knew many a tale, and it is easy to imagine the impression such stories must have made upon the mind of the boy at the most impressionable age of his life.

78. To these influences in a measure may be attributed two traits of Cicero’s character that were conspicuous in his future conduct: his political conservatism and his ambition. Moreover, his ambition was fostered by an ambitious father, a cultivated man of quiet tastes. The family was

* The Romans regularly abbreviated the praenomen. Thus, M. Tullius Cicero is the way it would appear in Latin.
† A small country town, about seventy miles southeast of Rome. At Arpinum the great Marius was also born (155 B.C.).
‡ Pompey the Great was born in the same year (September 30).
|| Cicero’s grandfather was a typical Arpinate. All his life he opposed the introduction of the ballot in voting; an innovation advocated by his brother-in-law. He also resisted the influx of Greek influence just then beginning to be felt throughout Italy. One of his sayings was ut quisque optime Graece sciret, ita esse nequissimum, “the better a man knew Greek, the greater rogue he was.”
of equestrian rank,* although his mother—whose name was Helvia—may have been connected with the Roman nobility. A second son, Quintus, four years younger than Cicero, afterwards distinguished himself as a soldier in Caesar's Gallic campaigns.

79. At an early age the two boys were sent to school in Rome, where they had the best masters, both Greek and Roman. Cicero himself was always an omnivorous reader, believing that the orator, to excel, should know something of everything. Besides the theoretical knowledge thus acquired, however, he was diligent in his attendance upon the great orators of his times, constantly taking notes, while he never allowed a day to pass without some exercise in oratory.

80. The Political Period (80–63 B.C.).—His success as an orator won for him immense popularity from the beginning of his career. His first important speech (Pro Sex. Roscio †), made in a criminal case, was delivered in 80 B.C.,

* Cicero’s equestrian origin often influenced his political conduct. For the political position of the Knights (equites, or ordo equester), read §§ 11–15, under the heading “Orders.”
† See § 22. The chief merit of this speech lay in the masterly tact displayed by the orator in a delicate situation. His client, Sextius Roscius, had been accused of murdering in the streets of Rome his own father, a wealthy citizen of Ameria, a neighboring town. The charge was preposterous, and easily disproved, but the plot that underlay it was such as to make the position of the defence one of extreme danger. The true murderers were neighbors and kinsmen of Roscius. To cover their crime they accused the son of parricide, expecting at the same time to profit in a substantial way by the usual confiscation and auction sale of the murdered man’s estate, if only his name could be entered on the proscription lists (§ 22). This was to be accomplished through one Chrysogonus, who, as a favorite of the all-powerful Sulla, possessed the needed influence, and in return for the service was to receive a share of the spoils. Cicero was the only man in Rome willing to undertake the defence. In doing this he attacked Chrysogonus, and by implication the dreaded Sulla himself, but all in a manner so adroit that under the veil of a
when he was in his twenty-seventh year. It cannot be doubted that only his youthfulness prevented his reaping the immediate reward of this success in the official world. Although the law did not permit his election to the quaestorship * until five years later, he was from the date of this speech a marked man with an assured future in the field of politics. It is proper, therefore, that his political life should be dated from this year. As soon as he reached the legal age, he was always successful as a candidate. He thus managed to do what no other Roman had done before, for without belonging to the office-holding class (§§ 38, 55), and without being a great soldier, as was his townsman Marius, he yet reached the highest dignities of the state through his gifts as an orator and his integrity as a magistrate. He was successively quaestor, curule aedile, praetor, and consul, each at the earliest age permitted by the constitution. In his consulship (63 B.C.) he had a troublesome constitutional question to settle, one that the world is still debating—how to deal with a great conspiracy against the state †—and his failure to solve the problem in an acceptable way, coupled with his opposition to the politicians ‡ then uppermost in influence, soon led to his temporary exile (58 B.C.).

81. The Literary Period (62–43 B.C.).—Four years before his banishment, Cicero had in his speech Pro Archia (62 B.C.) uttered words that seemed to foreshadow a change in modesty befitting his position as an obscure young lawyer he gave voice to thoughts that no other man had dared to utter, while they echoed the secret sentiments of everybody in Rome.

* The lowest magistracy in the cursus honorum. See § 54 above.
† The conspiracy of Catiline.
‡ The democratic ring led by Caesar and known as the First Triumvirate. (See § 29.) Caesar made many overtures to Cicero in the effort to win him over to the plans of the Triumvirate, but Cicero found it impossible to trust Caesar, who had often shown that he had little respect for constitutional checks that stood in his way.
his life. As if satisfied with the political success that he had attained in winning the consulship, and as if foreseeing that yet greater rewards awaited him in a different field, he disclosed in that speech his true character as a man of letters. A great politician he could hardly be called, his political success thus far having been due to his marvellous gifts of oratory, his clean record in office, and largely to good luck in the circumstances attending his candidature for the consulship* rather than to any unusual insight or tact that he had exhibited in dealing with men or the political conditions of his times. Hence after his recall from exile (57 B.C.), eighteen months from the time of his banishment, his political influence began to wane. As a man of peace, he was sadly out of place in the political life of Rome at this time. “Public issues, it became more and more plain, waited for their determination, not on the Senate-house or the Forum, but on the sword.” The coalition known as the First Triumvirate (60 B.C.) was only the beginning of a long series of events in the great game of politics which culminated in the open struggle between the two rivals, Caesar the democrat and Pompey the representative of the Senate.

82. Cicero’s loss of political prestige was followed by great though intermittent activity in literary work. Besides many orations, chiefly legal, nearly all his works on rhetoric, those on philosophical subjects, and the greater part of his voluminous correspondence belong to this period.

83. After Caesar’s assassination (March 15, 44 B.C.), four years after the murder of Pompey in Egypt, Cicero was again for a few months the most conspicuous man in Rome. Once more called to lead the Senatorial party, now against the tyranny of Mark Antony, he delivered

* His chief competitors being Catiline and Gaius Antonius, two political desperadoes. See the Prefatory Note to the The First Oration against Catiline.
his famous "Philippics," so called from their supposed resemblance to the speeches delivered by Demosthenes against the Macedonian Philip. Cicero's Philippics proved to be his death-warrant, for shortly after the formation of the Second Triumvirate he was murdered by Antony's soldiers, December 7, 43 B.C., just a few weeks before reaching the sixty-fourth year of his age.

### LEADING FACTS IN CICERO'S LIFE

#### FIRST PERIOD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B.C.</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Age.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Born January 3, at Arpinum (70 miles S. E. of Rome).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Studies law under Q. Mucius Scaevola, the augur</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Serves a short while in the Social War under Pompeius Strabo, father of Pompey the Great</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Studies philosophy and rhetoric under Philo and Molo, respectively, at Rome</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>First extant speech (<em>Pro P. Quinctio</em>)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND PERIOD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Event</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>First speech in a criminal case (<em>Pro Sex. Rōscio</em>), the foundation of his future success</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79-78</td>
<td>Tour of Greece and Asia Minor, studying under Greek masters at Athens and Rhodes, being absent two years</td>
<td>27–28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Returns to Rome; marries Terentia</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>His official career begins with his quaesitorship in Sicily</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Returns to Rome, and is admitted to the Senate</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Impeachment of Verres (<em>In C. Verrem</em>) for corrupt administration as praetor of Sicily</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Is curule aedile</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION

B.C.  
66  Is praetor; makes his first political speech, in favor of the Manilian Law (Pro Lege Manilia, or De Imperio Cn. Pompei) . . . . . . 40

65  His son Marcus born. (His favorite child, a daughter named Tullia, was older than the son—how much, is uncertain.) . . . . . . 41

63  Is consul; four speeches against Catiline (In Catilinam I., II., III., IV.) . 43

THIRD PERIOD

62  Speech in favor of Archias (Pro Archia), marking a turning point in his career. 44

61  As a witness against Clodius on trial for sacrilege, he incurs that demagogue's lasting hatred . . . . . . 45

58–57 In exile from March, 58, to September, 57, eighteen months . . . . . . 48–49

55  Begins his series of works on oratory with the De Oratore . . . . . . 51

54  Begins his series on political philosophy with the De Republica . . . . 52

53  Succeeds the son of Crassus (killed with his father at Carrhae) as augur . 53

52  In the midst of anarchy at Rome, he attempts to defend Milo (Pro Milone), charged with murdering Clodius . 54

51  Is sent to Cilicia as proconsul . . . . . . 55

50  Returns to Italy on the eve of the Civil War between Caesar and Pompey . 56

49  Joins Pompey in Greece . . . . . . 57

48  After Pompey's defeat at Pharsalus, he returns to Italy, remaining at Brundisium for a year . . . . . . 58

47  Is permitted by Caesar to return to Rome. 59

46  Continues his works on oratory (Brutus and Orator); delivers the speeches Pro Marcello and Pro Ligario; divorces Terentia; marries Publilia . 60
ANCIENT RHETORIC

84. Roman Oratory.—The Romans were essentially a race of conquerors and governors. For the first five centuries of their history they had little time for the development of a literature, except of a rude sort. Their first inspiration came from contact with the Grecian world. Hence, Roman beginnings in poetry and history were imitations of Greek models, sometimes mere translations. Roman oratory, however, has a different history. The growth of Roman power brought with it the practical problems of government and diplomacy, in the solution of which oratory played an important part. Moreover, for the ambitious Roman there were only two ways in which to gain distinction—one by a military career, the other in politics—and in the latter field the gift of oratory was essential to success. In its beginnings Roman oratory was like the Roman character, vigorous and direct, but lacked the equally important qualities of grace and artistic method: these came only after a closer acquaintance with the literature of Greece, and after the develop-
ment of a leisure class of citizens, under whose leadership "an intelligent interest in art and literature became the fashion of good society."

85. Varieties of Oratory.—There are three kinds of oratory: the forensic (judicial, legal), the deliberative (legislative, political), and the demonstrative. Forensic oratory is that of the law-courts; deliberative, that heard before law-making bodies; demonstrative oratory is confined to no particular place or occasion, meaning the oratory of display, such as is heard in a speech of public compliment, called "eulogy" or "panegyric." The speech against Verres (see the editor's larger book) is forensic; that for the Manilian Law, the last in this book, is partly deliberative, but largely a panegyric of Pompey; the speech for Archias, the fifth in this book, is at first forensic, but for the most part demonstrative, holding up for our admiration the charms of the literary life.

86. Divisions of the Oration.—Every student of rhetoric knows that a finished literary production must have a plan, that this plan is a matter of studied calculation, and that it comprises three parts: an Introduction, a Discussion (or Development), and a Conclusion. These are the parts into which the oration—particularly the forensic oration—is divided, but with a further subdivision of the Discussion into three parts. The five main parts of the oration are named as follows:

I. Exordium (Proemium), or Introduction. Its object was to render the hearer well disposed (benevolus), attentive (attentus), and eager to learn (docilis).

II. Narratio, or Statement of the Case. The merits of a good Narratio were brevity, clearness, and probability. It sometimes included such subdivisions as the Propositio, or statement of the main theme; the Partitio, or division into heads, etc.

III. Probatio (Argumentatio, Confirmatio), or Discussion of the Case in detail.
INTRODUCTION

IV. Refutatio (Confutatio, Reprehensio), or Refutation of Objections, etc., raised by the other side.

V. Peroratio, or Conclusion, amplifying and enforcing what was in the speaker's favor, weakening the opposite, appealing to the moral sense of the court, etc.

The speech For the Manillian Law has received formal treatment in this book according to these principles.

CICERO’S WORKS *

ORATIONS

Of 107 Orations attributed to Cicero, we now possess only 57, some in a more or less incomplete condition, while the authorship of a few is questioned; 20 are fragmentary; of the remaining 30 we know only the titles.

PHILOSOPHY †

Political: De Republica,† 6 books (on the ideal state).

De Legibus,† 3 books (supplementary to the De Republica).

Speculative: Paradoxa (a discussion of six Stoic paradoxes).

Hortensius † (in praise of philosophy).

De Finibus Bonorum et Malorum, 5 books (on various theories of the highest good).

Academicae Quaestiones,† 2, in a later edition 4, books (giving an account of the teachings of certain philosophers).

* Based on the Student's Companion to Latin Authors, by Middleton and Mills (Macmillan), pp. 73–89.

† Besides the philosophical works here named, there are traces of two others, De Virtutibus and De Auguriis, and fragments of a translation of Plato's Protagoras and Timaeus.

‡ Only fragments remain.
INTRODUCTION

Tusculanae Disputationes, 5 books (on the chief essentials of happiness).
De Natura Deorum, 3 books.
De Divinatione, 2 books (supplementary to the preceding).
De Fato * (on destiny).

Ethical: Consolatio* (written after his daughter's death).
De Senectute, or Cato Maior (on old age).
De Amicitia, or Laelius (on friendship).
De Gloria, † 2 books.
De Officiis, 3 books (on duty, written for the instruction of his son).

Rhetoric

De Inventione, 2 books (a youthful work, on rhetorical invention).
De Oratore, 3 books (giving the results of his own experience in public speaking).
Brutus, or De Claris Oratoribus (tracing the history of oratory down to his own times).
Orator (a sequel to the two preceding works).
Partitiones Oratoriae (a catechism on rhetoric, written for his son).
Topica (a summary, based on the work by Aristotle on rhetorical commonplaces).
De Optimo Genere Oratorum (written as the preface to a Latin version of the speech of Aeschines against Ctesiphon and the reply of Demosthenes).

Letters

774 Letters written by Cicero, with 90 addressed to him by friends, collected as follows:
Epistulae ad Atticum, 16 books;

* Only fragments remain. † Now lost.
Epistulae ad Quintum Fratrem, 3 books; 
Epistulae ad Brutum, 2 books; 
Epistulae ad Familiare, 16 books.

The extant correspondence of Cicero begins in the year 68 B.C. and ends July, 43 B.C. (a few months before his death). Those addressed to his intimate friend Atticus are especially valuable for their historical importance, as well as for the insight they give into Cicero’s private life and character.

Miscellaneous
(now lost)

Prose: Panegyrics on Porcia and Cato, and funeral orations written for others to deliver; memoirs of his consulship (in both Greek and Latin); Anecdota, a secret history; Admiranda, a book of wonders; Chorographia, a treatise on geography; De Iure Civili in Artem Redigendo, a treatise on law; a translation of Xenophon’s Oeconomicus.

Poetry*: Pontius Glaucius (an early effort); translations of the astronomical poems of Aratus; De Suo Consulatu (three books, on his consulship); De Temporibus Suis (also three books, about his troubles, written probably after his return from exile); Ad Caesarem; a poem on his great townsman Marius.

* Cicero’s poetry was never, except by a few admirers, rated high, and was often ridiculed. One of his enemies facetiously said that Cicero owed his banishment, not to his having put Roman citizens to death without a trial, but to the poor verses he had written on the subject. Juvenal, after quoting a line of Cicero’s poetry, remarked that he might have scorned the swords of Antony if everything he wrote had been like that. It is the only form of composition which he essayed without success.
FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE
Catiline was surrounded by men of high birth whose fortunes were desperate as his own. There was Lentulus, who had been consul a few years before, and had been expelled from the Senate by the censors. There was Cethegus, staggering under a mountain of debts. There was Autronius, who had been unseated for bribery when chosen consul in 65. There was Manlius, once a distinguished officer in Sulla's army, and now a beggar. Besides these were a number of senators, knights, gentlemen, and dissolute young patricians whose theory of the world was that it had been created for them to take their pleasure in, and who found their pleasures shortened by emptiness of purse.—Froude's Caesar.
FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

How long, Catiline, will you abuse our patience? Does not every sign point to the discovery of your plans?


What an age is this! when a man who deserves death by the consul's order actually enters the Senate, and takes part in its deliberations. For treason, Catiline, like yours, Gracchus and Maelius paid with their lives. Only we, the consuls, are now to blame.


The case of Opimius, and again that of Marius and Valerius, give us precedents for consular action. The Senate long ago armed us with the necessary decree. Yet in my lenience, Catiline, I have permitted you even to collect an army in Etruria. Your death would be welcome news to every true patriot, but until your guilt becomes clear to all the world, you shall live, though under my continued surveillance.

II. 4. Decrēvit quondam senātus, ut L. Opimius cōnsul vidēret, nē quid rēs pública dētrimentī caperet. Nox nūlla intercēssit: interfectus est propter quāsdam sēditionum suspicīōnes C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, mālōribus; occīsus est cum liberīs M. Fulvius cōnsulāris. Similī senātūs cōnsultō, C. Mariō et L. Valeriō cōnsulibus est permissa

Your designs are all known: then give them up. Do you not remember my foretelling in the Senate the very day on which Manlius would be in arms? and my prediction of your intended massacre of the aristocracy? This plot, as well as your attack on Praeneste, was defeated through my efforts.

III. Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius exspectēs, si neque nox tenebrīs obscurāre coetūs nefāriōs, nec
CICERO'S ORATIONS


As further evidence of my vigilance, I will tell you of the meeting which you held night before last at Laeca's house. You had a godly attendance. There you completed your plans, assigning to each conspirator his particular duty. The plot included an attack on me, but before your meeting had broken up I knew every thing.

IV. Recōgnōse tandem mēcum noctem illam superiorem. Iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre acrīus ad salūtem quam tē ad pernicie rei publicae. Dīcō tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs—nōn agam obscūrē—in M. Laecae domum; convēnisse eōdem complūris ēiusdem āmentiae

Then leave the city with your accomplices, for, although we have been fortunate enough to escape thus far, we cannot afford to take too many risks. Your attacks on me I repelled without trouble; but now your plans are more sweeping. Your departure is more desirable than your death, for your adherents would then follow you out of the city.

iam diūtius nōn potes; nōn feram, nōn patiar, r in sinam.

11. Māgna dīs immortālibus habēnda est atque huic ipsī Iovī Statōrī, antīquissimō custōdī hūius urbīs, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem, tamque infēstam rē publicae pēstem totiēns iam effūgimus. Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine summa salūs periclitanda rē publicae. Quam diū mihi cōnsulī désignātō, Catilīna, īnsidiātus es, nōn pū-

blicō mē praesidiō, sed privātā diligentiā dēfendi.\[Cum proximīs comītiīs cōnsulāribus mē cōnsulem in campō et competitōrēs tuōs interficere voluisti, compressī cōnātūs tuōs

130 nefāriōs amīcōrum praesidiō et cōpiīs, nūlō tumultū pūblicē concitātō. Dēnique, quotiēnscumque mē petītī, per mē tibi obstītī, quamquam vidēbām perniciēm meam cum māgnā calamitātē reī publicae esse coniunctam. 12. Nunc iam apertē rem pūblicam ūniversam petīs. Templa deōrum

140 immortāliūm, tēctā urbis, vītam omnium cīvīum, Ītaliam dēnique tōtām ad exitium āc vāstitātem vocās. Quā rē quonīam id quod est prīnum, et quod hūius imperī disciplīnae-

que māiōrum proprium est, facere nōndum audeō, faciam id quod est ad sevēritātem lēnius et ad commūnem salūtem

145 ūtilius. Nam sī tē interficī iūsserō, residēbit in rē pūblicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus; sīn tū, quod tē iam dūdum hortor, exieris, exhaurīētur ex urbe tuōrum comitum māgna et perniciōsa sentīna reī publicae. 13. Quid est, Catilīna? num dubitās id, mē imperante, facere, quod iam tūa sponte


*Your crimes are so notorious that you can surely find no pleasure in this city. You are stained with vice and ruined financially. Not a man here but knows the story of your first conspiracy, which only the good fortune of the Roman people baffled. I need not mention your repeated attacks on me.*

VI. Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe délectāre possīt? in quā nēmo est, extrā istarum coniūrātiō-
In pity rather than in hate I ask, Who of all your acquaintance in this body greeted you as you entered just now? Your very presence causes general abhorrence. To be feared by one’s slaves were bad enough, but to be hateful to one’s fellow citizens, and even an object of dread to one’s country, would be intolerable. Hear the cry, Catiline, of our common mother, our native land: she, too, bids you leave her.

tiōque sociōrum impūnīta fuit āc libera. Tū nōn sōlum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaestīōnēs, vērum etiam ad ēverten-
dās perfringendāsque valuīstī. Superiōra illa, quamquam
ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potui, tulī; nunc vērō mē
tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quicquid increpuerit,
Catilīnam timērī, nūllum vidērī contrā mē cōnśilium inīrī
posse quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. 225
Quam ob rem discēde, atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe: si
est vērus, nē opprimar; sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquidō
timēre dēsinam.' VIII. 19. Haec sī tēcum, ut dīxī, patria
loquātur, nōnne impetrāre dēbeat, etiam sī vim adhibēre
nōn possit?

Your very offers to give yourself up in custody amount to self-condem-
nation. In the light of all this evidence, why hesitate what to do?

Quid, quod tū tē ipse in cūstōdiam dēdistī? quod, vītan-
dae sūspicionis causā, ad M'. Lepidum tē habitāre velle
dīxistī? a quō nōn receptus etiam ad mē venīre ausus es,
atque, ut domī meae tē adservārem, rogāstī. Cum ā mē
quoque īd responsum tulīssēs, mē nūllō modō posse īsdem
parietibus tūtō esse tēcum, quī māgnō in periculō essēm,
quod īsdem moenibus continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum prae-
tōrem vēnīstī; ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem tuum, virum
optimum, M. Mārcellum dēmigrāstī; quem tu vidēlicet et
ad cūstōdiendum tē diligentissimum et ad sūspicandum
sagācissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī.
Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vinculis abesse dé-
bēre, quī sē ipse iam dīgnūm cūstōdīā iūdicārit? 20. Quae
cum īta sint, Catilīna, dubitās, sī ēmorī aequō animō nōn
potes, abīre in ali quàs terrās, et vītam istam, multīs sup-
plicīis iūstīs dēbitīisque ēreptam, fugae sōlitūdinīque man-
dāre?
"Put the matter to the vote?" I need not do that to show you the sentiment of the Senate. Hear me—I bid you go into exile!—and this audience hears my words in approving silence. Such words spoken to another would have led to scenes of violence. But bitterly as these citizens hate you, they would willingly act as your escort if you would only go.


But why speak to you of exile? Would to Heaven you would go! I would gladly bear all the odium such a course might bring upon me. But I know that every preparation has been made for your arrival at the camp in Etruria.
mortāles duiunt! tametā vidēō, sī, meā vōce perterritus, īre
in exsilium animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās invidiae
nōbīs, sī minus in praesēns tempus, recentī memoriā scelere-
rum tuōrum, at in posteritātem, impendeat. Sed est tantī,
dum modo ista sit privāta calamitās, et ā reī públicae perī-
culīs sēiungātur. Sed tū ut vitīs tuīs commoveāre, ut
tēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus reī públicae cēdās,
nōn est pōstulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut
pudor umquam ā turpitudine, aut metus ā perīculō, aut
ratiō ā furōre, revocārit. 23. Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam
dīxī, proficīscere; āc, sī mihi inimīcō, ut praedīcās, tuō cōn-
flāre vīs invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium. Vix feram ser-
mōnēs hominum, sī id fēceris; vix mōlem istīs invidiae, sī in
exsilium iūssū cōnulis ieris, sustinēbō. Sin autem
servīre meae laudē et glōriae māvis, ēgredere cum importūnā
celerātōrum manū; cōnfer tē ad Mānlium; concitā perditōs
civēs; sēcerne tē ā bonīs; īnfer patriae bellum; exsultā im-
piō latrocinio, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invitātus
ad tuōs īsse videāris. 24. Quamquam quid ego tē invītem,
ā quo iam sciam esse praemissōs quī tibi ad forum Aurēlium
praestōlārentur armātī? cuī sciam pactam et cōnstitūtam
cum Mānliō diem? ā quo etiam aquilam illam argenteam
quam tibi āc tuīs omnibus cōnfidō perniciōsam āc fūnestam
futūram, cuī domī tuae sacrāriīm scelerum tuōrum cōn-
stitūtum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut illā carĕre
diūtius possīs, quam venerāriī ad caedium proficīscēns solēbās,
ā cūius altārius saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem
civium trānstulistī?

Go you will to that camp at last, and with what pleasure! What joys
await you among that abandoned crew! There you will be in
your natural sphere. Your defeat for the consulship will have the
effect at least of making you appear in your true colors at last.

X. 25. Ībis tandem aliquandō, quō tē iam prīdem īsta
tua cupiditās effrēnāta āc furiōsa rapiēbat. Neque enim
tibi haece rés adfert dolōrem, sed quandam incrēdibilem
voluptātem. Ad hanc tē āmentiam nātūra peperit, voluntās
305 exercuit, fortūna servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo ātium, sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium concupīstī. Nancetus
es, ex perditūs atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā vērum etiam
spē dērelictīs cōnfātām, improbōrum manum. 26. Hīc tū
qua laetitia perfruēre! Quibus gaudīs exsultābis! Quantā
in voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō numerō tuōrum,
neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam, neque vidēbis! Ad
hūius vitæ studium meditātī illī sunt quī feruntur labōrēs
tuī: iacēre humī, nōn sōlum ad obsidendum stuprum, vērum
etiam ad facinus obeundum; vigilāre, nōn sōlum însidian-
tem somnō marītōrum, vērum etiam bonīs Òtiōsōrum. Ha-
bēs ubi ostentēs tuam illum praeclāram patientiam famis,
frīgoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore
cōnfectum esse sentiēs. 27. Tantum prōfēcī tum, cum tē
ā cōnsulātū reppulī, ut exsul potius temptāre quam cōnsul
320 vexāre rem pūblicam possēs; atque ut id, quod est ā tē
scelerātē suspēctum, latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōmi-
nārētur.

Let me explain my position, O conscript fathers. If my beloved coun-
try should reproach me for remissness in allowing Catiline to
escape: if she should invoke the examples of our forefathers, or
plead that the laws were made for citizens not enemies, and
charge me with ingratitude for the honors the people have con-
ferred on me . . .

XI. Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōnscripētī, quandam prope
iūstam patriae querimōniam dētēster ac dēprecer, percipite,
325 quaesō, diligenter quae dīcam, et ea penitus animīs vestris
mentibusque mandāte. Etenim sī mēcum patria, quae mihi
vītā meā multō est cărior, sī cūnta Ītalia, sī omnis rēs
pūblica loquātur: ‘M. Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum, quem
esse hostem comperisti, quem ducem bellī futūrum vidēs,
330 quem exspectārī imperātōrem in castrīs hostium sentīs,
auctōrem sceleris, prīncipem coniūrātiōnis, ēvocātōrem ser-
vōrum et civium perditōrum, exīre patiēre, ut abs tē nōn
videant, aut ea quae vident dissimulent. Quī spem Catilīnae mollibus sententiis aluērunt, coniūratiōnemque nāscen-

tem nōn crēdendō conrōborāvērunt; quōrum auctōritātem secūtī multī, nōn sōlum improbi, vērum etiam imperītī, sī

e in hunc animadvertissem, crūdēliter et rēgic factum esse dīcerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna

castra pervēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore quī nōn videat coniūratiōnem esse factam, nēminem tam improbum quī

nōn fateātur. Hōc autem ūnō interfectō, intellegō hanc reī públicae pēstem paulisper reprimī, nōn in perpetuum com-

primī posse. Quod sī sē ēiēcerit, sēcumque suōs ēdūxerit, et eōdem cēteros undique conlēctōs naufragōs adgregārit,

exstinguētūr atque dēlēbitur nōn modo haec tam adulta reī públicae pēstis, vērum etiam stirps āc sēmen malōrum

omnium.

XIII. 31. Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscripītī, in hīs perī-

culīs coniūratiōnis insidiīisque versāmur, sed nesciō quō

pactō omnium scelerum āc veteris furōris et audāciae mātū-

ritās in nostrī cōnsulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quod sī ex tantō

latrōcinīō iste ūnus tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve

quoddam tempus cūrā et metū esse relevātī; perīculum autem residēbit, et erit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in

visceribus reī públicae. Ut saepe homīnēs aegri morbō

gravī, cum aestū febrīque iactantur, si aquam gelidam

biberint, prīmō relevārī videntur, deinde multō gravius

vehementiusque adflīctantur, sīc hīc morbus quī est in re̓

pública, relevātūs istīs poenā, vehementius reliquis vivīs

ingravēscet.

Then let these anarchists withdraw, ceasing from their corrupt and dan-
gerous work in our midst, and begin their impious war: Jupiter
the Stayer will defend us all, and bring them to justice, living or
dead.

32. Quā re̓ sēcēdant improbī; sēcernant sē ā bonīs;
ūnum in locum congregentur; mūrō dēnique, id quod saepe
iam dīxī, discernantur ā nōbīs. Dēsīnant īnsidiārī domī
suae cōnsulī, circumstāre tribūnāl praetōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiīs cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad inflammandam urbem comparāre. / Sit dēnique īnscriptum in fronte ūnīus cūiusque, quīd dērē pūbīcā sentiat. Polliceor hōc vōbīs, patrēs cōnscriptī, tantam in nōbīs cōnsulibus fore diligentiam, tantam in vōbīs auctōritātem, tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonīs consēnsīōnem, ut Catilīnae profectīone omnia patefacta, inlūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.

33. Hīsec ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā reī pūblicae salūte, cum tuā pēste ac pernicie, cumque eōrum exitió, quī sē tēcum omni scelere parricīdiōque iūnxērunt, proficiscere ad impium bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Iūppiter, qui īsdem quibus haec urbs auspiciīs ā Rōmulō es cōnstitūtus, quem Statōrem hūius urbīs atque imperī vērē nōmināmus, hunc et hūius sociōs ā tuīs cēterīisque templīs, ā tēctīs urbīs āc moenibus, ā vitā fortūnīisque cīvīum omnium arcēbis; et homīnēs bonōrum inimīcōs, hostīs patrīae, latrōnēs Itāliae, scelerum foedere inter sē āc nefāriā societāte cōniūnctōs, aeternīs suppliciīs vivōs mortuōsque māctābis.
SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE
Catiline went alone, and joined Manlius, and had he come on at once he might have taken Rome. The army was to support an insurrection, and the insurrection was to support the army. Catiline was to wait for a signal from his friends in the city, and Lentulus, Cethegus, Autronius, and the rest of the leaders waited for Catiline to arrive.—Froude's Caesar.
SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

At last, fellow-citizens, we have driven Catiline out of the city! He has been dislodged from his stronghold, and must now fight in open warfare.

TANDEM aliquandō, Quirītēs, L. Catilīnam, furentem audāciā, scelus anhēlantem, pēstem patriae nefāriē mōlīentem, vōbīs atque huīc urbī ferrō flammāque minitantem, ex urbe vel ēiēcimus vel ēmīsimus, vel ipsum ēgredientem ver-bīs prōsecūtī sumus. Abiit, excēssit, ēvāsit, ērūpit. Nūlla 5 iam pernicīēs a mōnstrō illō atque prōdigiō moenibus ipsīs intrā moenia comparābitur. Atque hunc quidem ūnum hūius bellī domesticī ducem sine contrōversiā vīcimus. Nōn enim iam inter latera nostrā sīca illa versābitur; nōn in campō, nōn in forō, nōn in cūriā, nōn dēnique intrā 10 domesticōs parietēs pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dēpulsus. Palam iam cum hoste, nūllō impediente, bellum iūustum gerēmus. Sine dubiō perdidīmus hominem māgnificēque vīcimus, cum illum ex occultīs insidiīs in apertum latrōcinium coniēcimus.

Questions (for the answers see the Notes).—1. What are the dates given for the First and the Second Oration against Catiline? 2. The year? 3. Before whom was the Second Oration delivered? 4. What was the purpose of the Second Oration? 5. Whom did Catiline leave in the city to manage the conspiracy after his own departure? 6. By what title does Cicero address the people? (See the first line of the Latin text). 7. Look back at the first line of chap. xi of the First Oration, and tell by what title he addresses the Senate.
He has had his very weapons wrested from his hands, and leaving us all alive he finds himself utterly routed.

2. Quod vērō nōn cruentum mūcrōnem, ut voluit, extulit; quod vivēs nōbīs ēgressus est; quod ēī ferrum ē manibus extorsimus; quod incolūmīs cīvīs, quod stantem urbem reliquit—quantō tandem illum maerōre esse adflīctum et prōslīgātum putātis? Iacēt illē nunc, prōstrātusque est, 20 et sē perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit, et retorquet oculōs profectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam ē suīs facibus ēreptam esse lūget: quae quidem mihi laetari vidētur, quod tantam pēstem ēvomuerit forāsque prōiēcerit.

It is true, he deserved death, but many did not believe my words: in driving him out therefore my triumph is complete.

We have now nothing more to fear—

Quem quidem ego hostem quam vehementer foris esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegātis, quod etiam mo- 45 lestē ferō, quod ex urbe parum comitātus exierit. Uti-

nam ille omnīs sēcum suās cōpiās ēdūxisset! Tongilium
mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in praetextā coepe- 50 
et Minucium, quōrum aes aliēnum contrāctum in popīnā
nullum reī publicae mōtum adferre poterat: reliquit quōs 55
virōs! quantō aere aliēnō! quam valentīs! quam nōbilīs!
III. 5. Itaque ego illum exercitum praec Gallicānīs legiō-
nibus, et hoc dīlēctū quem in agrō Pīcēnō et Gallicō Q. 
Metellus habuit, et hīs cōpiās quae ā nōbīs cotidiē compa-
rantur, māgnō opere contemnō, conlēctum ex senibus dēspē- 55 
rātīs, ex agrestī lūxuriā, ex rūsticīs dēcoctōribus, ex eīs
qui vādimōnīa dēserere quam illum exercitum māluērunt.
Quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercītūs nostrī, vērum
etiam sī ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, concident.

except the adherents he has left behind: these also had better go.

Hōs, quōs videō volitāre in forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam, 60
quōs etiam in senātum venīre, quī nitent unguentīs, quī
fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcum mīlitēs ēdūxisset. Quī sī
hīc permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum esse
nōbīs quam hōs quī exercitum dēseruērunt, pertimēscendōs;
atque hoc etiam sunt timendī magis, quod quicquid cōgi-
tant mē scīre sentiunt, neque tamen permoventur. 6. Videō
cui sit Āpūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum
Pīcēnūm, quis Gallicum, quis sībi hās urbānās īnsidiās
cadīs atque incendiōrum dēpopōscerit. Omnia superiōris
noctis cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patefēcī in 70
senātū hesternō diē. Catilīna ipse pertimuit, profūgit: hī
quid exspectant? Nē illī vehementer errant, sī illum
meam prīstinam lēnitātem perpetuam spērant futūrum.

IV. Quod exspectāvī, iam sum adsecūtus, ut vōs omnēs
factam esse apertē coniūrātiōnem contrā rem pūblicam 75
What a relief since Catiline departed! He was the intimate friend of criminals of every class.

7. Ō fortunātām rem pūblicam, sī quidem hanc sentīnam urbī xīcērit! Ænō mēhercule Catilīnā exhaustō, levāta 85 mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur. Quid enim malī aut sceleris ἐνί σε ἐγκατάρια potest quod nōn ille concēperit? Quis tōtā Italīa venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis latrō, quis sicārius, quis parricīda, quis tēstāmentōrum subjector, quis circumscriptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae 90 mulier înfāmis, quis corruptor iuventusītis, quis corruptus, quis perdītus invenīrī potest quī sē cum Catilīnā nōn familiārissimē vīxisse fateātur? Quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta est? Quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum?

8. Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ûllō homine iuventusītis 95 inlecebra fuit, quanta in illō? quī aliōs ipse amābat turpis-simē, aliōrum amōrī flāgitiōssimmē servībat; aliis frūctum libidīnum, aliis mortem parentum, nōn modo impellendō, vērum etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur. Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn sōlum ex urbe, vērum etiam ex agrīs ingressum 100 numerum perditōrum homīnum conlēgerat! Nōmo nōn modo Rōmae, sed nē ûllō quidem in angulō tōtīus Italīae oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hōc incrēdībile sceleris foedus ascīverit. V. 9. Atque ut ēius diversa studia in dissimilī ratīōne perspicere possītis, nēmo est in 105 lūdō gladiātorīō paulō ad facinus audāciōr, quī sē nōn intimum Catilīnae esse fateātur; nēmo in scenā levior et nēquior, quī sē nōn ēiusdem prope sodālem fuisset commemoret. Atque ēdem tamen stuprōrum et scelerum exer-
citatiōne adsuēfactus frigore et famē et siti et vigiliis perferendis fortis ab istīs praedicābātur, cum industriae subsidia atque instrumenta virtūtis in libīdine audáciāque consumeret.

His accomplices are the most desperate characters, whose only thoughts are of murder, incendiary, and rape.


Our country is at peace with the rest of the world: to have removed these foes within will be the crowning glory of my consulship.

11. Quibus ego cōnfīdō impedire fātum aliquod, et poenam iam diū improbitātī, nēquitiae, scelerī, libīdīnī dēbitam aut īnstāre iam plānē aut certē appropinquare. Quōs sī meus cōnsulātus, quoniam sānāre nōn potest, sustulerit, nōn breve nesciō quod tempus, sed multa saecula prōpāgārit reī pūblicae. Nūlla est enim nātiō quam īpertimēscāmus; nullus rēx quī bellum populō Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa ūnīus virtūte terrā marīque pācāta. Domesti-
cum bellum manet; intus însidiae sunt; intus inclûsum periculum est; intus est hostis. Cum lûxuriâ nóbìs, cum 140 âmentiâ, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego mê bellô ducem profiteor, Quirîtès. Suscipiô inimïcitiâs hominum perditôrum. Quae sänâri poterunt, quàcumque ratióne sänâbô; quae resecanda erunt, nôn patiar ad perniciem cîvitâtis manère. Prouinde aut exeant aut quiôscant, aut, si 145 et in urbe et in eàdem mente permanent, ea quae merentur exspectent.

"Catiline an exile," my fellow-citizens? Poor fellow! But not he: he has gone, not to Massilia, but to the camp of Manlius in Etruria.


Let him, if he will, go into exile. If he does, I may be misjudged, but I will gladly bear the consequences, be they what they may, if only the country be saved. But in three days you will know the truth.

VII. Ō condicionem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērum etiam cōnservandae rei publicae! Nunc sī L. Catilīna, cōnsiliōs, labōribus, perīculis meīs circumclūsus āc dēbilitātus, subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, 180 dēseruerit suōs, cōnsilium bellī faciendī abiēcerit, ex hōc cursū sceleris āc bellī iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, nōn īlle ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus āc perterritus meā diligentia, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns in exsilium ēiectus ā 185 ēōnsule vī et minīs esse dīcētur: et erunt quī illum, sī hōc fēcerit, nōn improbum sed miserum, mē nōn diligentissimum cōnsulem sed crūdēlissimum tyrannum, existimārī velint! 15. Est mihi tantī, Quirītēs, hūius invidiae falsae atque inīquaem tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbīs hūius 190 horribilis bellī āc nefārīi perīculum dēpellātur: dīcātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ā ēis immortālibus optābō, Quirītēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L. Catilīnam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs 195 volitāre audiātis; sed trīduō tamen audiētis, multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliundō, quod illum ēmīserim potius quam quod ēīcerim. Sed cum sint hominēs quī illum, cum profectus sit, ēiectum esse dīcant, ēīdem, sī interfecτus esset, quid dicerent? 16. Quamquam 200
istī quī Catilinam Massiliam īre dictitant, nōn tam āc quernuntur quam verentur. Nōmo est istōrum tam mise-
ricors quī illum nōn ad Mānlium quam ad Massiliēnsis īre mālit. Ille autem, sī mē hercule āc, quod agit, num-
quam anteā cōgitāset, tamen latrōcinantem sē interfici mālet quam exsulem vīvere. Nunc vērō, cum eī nihil
adhūc praeter ipsūm voluntātem cōgitātiōnemque acciderit, nisi quod vīvīs nōbīs Rōmā prefectus est, optēmus potius ut
eat in exsilium quam querāmur.

But leaving Catiline now as a self-confessed enemy, let me describe
the classes to which his followers belong.

210 VIII. 17. Sed cūr tam diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur, et
dē hoste quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem, quia,
quod semper voluī, mūrus interest, nōn timeō. Dē eīs quī
dissimulant, quī Rōmae remanent, quī nōbīscum sunt, nihil
dīcimus? Quōs quidem ego, sī ūllō modō fierī possit, nōn
tam ulcīscī studeō quam sānāre sibi ipsōs, plācēre reī pūbli-
cae; neque, id quā rē fierī nōn possit, sī mē audīre volent,
intellegō. Expōnam enim vōbīs, Quirītēs, ex quibus gene-
ribus hominum istae cōpiae comparentur; deinde singulīs
medicīnam cōnsilī atque čratiōnis meae, sī quam poterō,
adferam.

The first class consists of propertied men who are yet deeply in debt.

18. Unum genus est eōrum quī māgnō in aere aliēnō
māiōrēs etiam possessionēs habēnt, quārum amōre adductī
dissolvī nūllō modō possunt. Hōrum hominum speciēs est
honestissima; sunt enim locuplētēs. Voluntās vērō et
causa impudentissima. Tū agrīs, tū aedificiīs, tū argentō,
tū familiā, tū rēbus omnibus črātus et cōpiōsus sīs, et
dubītēs dē possessionē dētrahere, adquirere ad fidem? Quid
enim exspectās? bellum? Quid ergō? in vāstātiōne omnium
tuās possessionēs sacrōsāctās futūrās putās? An tabulās
novās? Errant quī istās ā Catilīnā exspectant: meō bene-
The second class, of needy but ambitious politicians.

IX. 19. Alterum genus est eorum qui, quamquam premuntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspectant, rerum potīri volunt, honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē publicā dēspērant, perturbātā sē cōnsequī posse arbitrāntur. Quibus hoc praeceptiendum vidētur (ūnum scīlicet et idem quod reliquis omnibus), ut dēspērent id, quod cōnuntur, sē cōn-sequī posse: prīnum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prōvidēre rē publicae; deinde māgnōs animōs esse in bonīs virīs, māgnam concordiam in máximā multitūdine, māgnās praetereā cōpiās mīlitum; deōs dēnique immortālis huīc invictō populō, clārissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbī con- trā tantam vim sceleris praesentīs auxilium esse lātūrōs. Quod sī iam sint id, quod cum summō furōre cupiunt, adeptī, num illī in cinere urbīs et in sanguine cīvīm, quae mente cōncelleratā āc nefāriā concupīvērunt, sē cōnsulēs āc dictātōrēs aut etiam rēgēs spērant futūrōs? Nōn vident id 255 sē cupere, quod sī adeptī sint, fugitīvō alicui aut gladiātōrī concēdī sit nesses?

The third class, of Sully's veterans spoiling for another war.

20. Tertium genus est aetātē iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitātiōne rōbstum. Quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, cui nunc Catilīna succēdit. Sunt hominēs ex eīs colōniis quās Sulla cōnstituit; quās ego ūniversās cīvīm esse opti-
mōrum et fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen ei sunt colōni qui sē in īnspērātīs ac repentīnīs pecūniīs sūmptuōsīus insolentiusque iactārunt. Hī dum aedificant tamquam 265 beātī, dum praediis lēctīs, familiis māgnīs, convīviis appara-rātīs dēlectantur, in tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt, ut, si salvi esse velint, Sulla sit eīs ab īnferīs excitandus; qui etiam nōn nūllōs agrestīs, hominēs tenuīs atque egentīs, in eandem illam spem rapīnārum veterum impulērunt: quōs 270 ego utrōque in eōdem genere praeđātōrum dīreptōrumque pōnō. Sed eōs hōc moneō: dēsīnant furere, āc prōscrip-tiōnēs et dictāturās cōgitāre. Tantus enim illōrum temp-orum dolor inūstus est civitātī, ut iam ista nōn modo hominēs, sed nē pecūdēs quidem mihi passūrae esse vide-275 antur.

The fourth, of hopeless bankrupts, a motley crew.

X. 21. Quārtum genus est sānē varium et mixtum et turbulentum, quī iam prīdem premuntur, quī numquam ēmergunt; quī partim inertiā, partim male gerendō negō-tiō, partim etiam sūmptūs in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; 280 qui vadimōniīs, iūdiciīs, prōscrip-tiōne bonōrum dēfatīgātī, permultī et ex urbe et ex agrīs sē in illa castra cōnferre dicuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam militēs ācrīs quam īnfitiā-tōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Quī hominēs prīnum, si stāre nōn possunt, conruant, sed ita, ut nōn modo cīvitās, sed nē 285 vicīnī quidem proximī sentiant. Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ōb rem, sī vivere honestē nōn possunt, perīre turpiter velint; aut cūr minōre dolōre perītūrōs sē cum multīs, quam sī sōli pereant, arbitrentur.

The fifth, of criminals of every sort; and the sixth and last, of young debauchees, Catiline’s especial favorites.

22. Quintum genus est parricidārum, sīcāriōrum, dēni-290 que omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilīnā nōn revocō; nam neque ab eō dīvellī possunt, et pereant sānē in
latrocinio, quoniam sunt ita multi, ut eos carcer capere non possit.

Postrēmum autem genus est non sōlum numerō, vērum etiam genere ipsō atque vītā, quod proprium Catilīnae est. 295 de ēius dīlectū, immō vērō de complexū ēius aē sinū; quōs pexō capillō, nitidōs, aut imberbis aut bene barbatōs vidētis, manicātīs et tālāribus tunicīs, vēlis amictōs, non togīs, quōrum omnis industria vītēs et vigilantī labor in antelūcānīs cēnīs exprōmitur. 23. In hīs gregibus omnēs aēla- 300 tōrēs, omnēs adulterī, omnēs impūrī impudēciōque versantur. Hī puerī tam lepidī aē delicātī nōn sōlum amāre et amārī, neque saltāre et cantāre, sed etiam sīcās vibrāre et spargere venēna didicērunt; qui nis exext, nisi pereunt, etiam sī Catilīna pererit, scītōte hōc in rē pūblicā sēmināriūm 305 Catilīnārum futūrum. Vērum tamen quid sibi istī miserī volunt? Quīnum suās sēcum mulierculās sunt in castra ductūrī? Quem ad modum autem illīs carēre poterunt, hīs praesertim iam noctibus? Quō autem pactō illī Āpennīnum atque illās prūīnās aē nīvīs perferent? nisi idcirco sē facilius 310 hiemem tolerāturōs putant, quod nūdī in convīviīs saltāre didicērunt.

Contrasting the two sides, your own and that of Catiline, we find that we have nothing to fear; for this is a war between strength and weakness, virtue and vice, right and wrong, the result of which can be safely foretold.

XI. 24. Ō bellum māgnō opere pertimēscendum, cum hanc sit habitūrus Catilīna scortōrum cohortem praetōriam! Ínstruite nunc, Quirītēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Catilīnae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrosque exercitus. Et primum gladiātōri illī confectō et sauciō cōnsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contrā illam naufragōrum eiectam ac debilitātam manum florem tōtīs Italiae ac rōbur edūcīte. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum ac mūnicipiōrum respondēbunt 320 Catilīnae tumulīs silvestribus. Neque ego cētera cōpiās, őrnamenta, praesidia vestra cum illius latrōnis inopiā
CICERO'S ORATIONS

atque egestāte cōnferre dēbeō. 25. Sed sī, omissīs hīs rēbus, quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget ille (senātū, equitibus Rōmānīs, urbe, aerāriō, vectīgālibus, cūntā Italū, prōvinciās omnibus, exterīs nātiōnibus)—sī, hīs rēbus omissīs, causās ipsās quae inter sē cōnflīgunt contendere velīmus, ex cō ipsō, quam valdē illī iaceant, intellegere possūmus. Ex hāc enim parte pudor pūgnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fides, illinc fraudātiō; hinc pietās, illinc seclus; hinc cōnstantia, illinc furor; hinc honestās, illinc turpītūdō; hinc continentia, illinc libīdō; dēnique aequitās, temperantia, fortitūdō, prūdentia, virtūtēs omnēs certant cum inīquitāte, lūxuriā, ignāviā, temperantiam, cum omnēs rērum dēspērātiōne cōnflīgit. In ēius modī certāmine āc proeliō nōnne, etiam sī hominum studia dēficiant, dī ipsī immortālēs cōgant ab hīs praeclārissimīs virtū-340 tibus tot et tanta vitia superārī?

Guard your homes; I have provided for the safety of the city. I have also taken every means of defence outside.

XII. 26. Quae cum ita sint, Quīrītēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam anteā, vestra tēctā cūstōdiās vigiliāisque dēfendite; mihi, ut urbī sine vestrō mōtū āc sine ūllō tumultū satis esset praeсидī, cōnsultum atque prōvisorum est. Colōniā omnēs mūnicīpēsque vestrī, certiorēs ā mē factī dē hāc nocturnā excursiōne Catilīnae, facile urbīs suās finīisque dēfendent. Gladiātōrēs, quam sībi ille manum certissimam fore putāvit, quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum, potestāte tamen nostrā continēbuntur. Q. Metellus, 345 quem ego hoc prōspiciēns in agrum Gallicum Picēnumque praemīsi, aut opprimet hominem, aut omnīs ēius mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. Reliquīs autem dē rēbus cōnstituendīs, mātūrandīs, agendīs iam ad senātum referēmus, quem vocārī vidētis.
To the conspirators left behind by Catiline I give warning once more. Let them go if they will; for, guilty as they are, I will not detain them. This war I will wage in the garb of peace, and with the least possible disturbance.

27. Nunc illōs, quī in urbe remānsērunt, atque adeō quī 355 contrā urbīs salūtem omniumque vestrum in urbe ā Catilīnā relicti sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia sunt cīvēs, monitōs etiam atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās sī cui adhūc solūtūr visā est, hōc exspectāvit, ut id, quod latēbat, ērumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam nōn possum oblīvīscī, 360 meam hanc esse patriam; mē hōrum esse cōnsulem; mihi aut cum hīs vivendum aut prō hīs esse moriendum. Nūllus est portīs cūstōs, nūllus īnsidiātor viae: sī quī exīre volunt, cōnīvēre possunt. Quī vērō sē in urbe commōverit; cūius ego nōn modo factum, sed īnceptum īllum cōnātumve 365 contrā patriam dēprehenderō—sentiet ē ūrcē esse cōnsulēs vigilantēs, esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortēm senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicēm nefāriōrum āc manifēstōrum scelerum māiōrēs nostrī esse voluērunt.

XIII. 28. Atque haec omnia sīc agentur, Quīritēs, ut māximae rēs mīnīmō mōtū, pericula summa nūllō tumultū, bellum intestīnum āc domesticum post hominum memoriam crudēlissimum et māximum mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātore sēdētur. Quod ego sīc administrābō, Quīritēs, ut, sī 375 ūllō modō fierī poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in ēāc urbe poenam suī sceleris sufferat; sed sī vis manifēstae audāciae, sī impendēns patriae periculum mē necessāriō dē hāc animī lēnitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectō perficiam, quod in tantō et tam īnsidiōsō bellō vix optandum vidētur, ut 380 neque bonus quisquam intereat, paucōrumque poenā vōs omnēs salvi esse possītis.
We may safely rely on the help of the gods.

29. Quae quidem ego neque mea prudential neque humannis consiliis fretus polliceor vobis, Quirites, sed multis et non dubiis deorum immortaliis significationibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; qui iam non procul, ut quondam solabant, ab externo hoste atque longinquo, sed hic præsentes suum numine atque auxilio sua templo atque urbis tecta defendunt. Quos vos, Quirites, precari, venerari, implorare debitis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam florentissimamque esse voluerunt, hanc omnibus hostium copiis terræ marisque superatis a perditissimorum civium nefariis scelere defendant.
THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE
Conspirators never think that they have taken precautions enough, or have gained allies enough; and in endeavoring to gain fresh support, the Catilinarians made a fatal mistake.—FROUDE’s Caesar.

Thus Cicero’s first object was fully attained; the conspirators in the city, whose machinations had hitherto been hidden from the public, were now caught in a flagrant act of rebellion, and an act which had conspicuously failed.—STRACHAN-DAVIDSON’s Cicero.
THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Fellow-citizens, I have saved the state, and am entitled to rank with Romulus himself. I will tell you briefly what has occurred in the Senate.

Rem publicam, Quirītēs, vītamque omnium vestrum, bona, fortūnās, cōniugēs līberōsque vestrōs, atque hoc domicilium clārissimī imperī, fortūnātissimam pulcherrimamque urbem, hodiernō diē deōrum immortālium summō ergā vōs amōre, labōribus, cōnsiliīs, perīculīs meīs, ē flammā atque ferrō āc paene ex faucibus fātī ēreptam et vōbis cōnservātam āc restitūtam vidētis. 2. Et si nōn minus nōbīs iūcundī atque inlūstrēs sunt eī diēs quibus cōnservāmur, quam illī quibus nāscīmur, quod salūtis certa laetitia est, nāscendī incerta condiciō, et quod sine sēnsū nāscīmur, cum 10 voluptāte servāmur, p(ro)fectō, quoniam illum, qui hanc urbem condidit, ad deōs immortālis benevolentiā fāmāque sustulimus, esse apud vōs posterōsque vestrōs in honōre dēbēbit is qui eandem hanc urbem conditam amplificātamque servāvit. Nam tōtī urbī, templīs, dēlūbrīs, tēctīs āc 15 moenibus subjiciōs prope iam īgniis circumdatōsque restinximus; īdemque gladiōs in rem pūblicam dēstrictōs ret-tudimus, mūcrōnēsque eōrum ā iugulīs vestrīs dēīcimus. 3. Quae quoniam in senātū inlūstrāta, patefacta, comperta sunt per mē, vōbis iam expōnam breviter, Quirītēs, ut, et 20

Questions (for answers see the Notes).—1. How long a time elapsed between the delivery of the Second and the Third Oration against Catiline? 2. What action did the Senate take about this time? 3. What was Cicero's object during the interval? 4. What is the theme of the Third Oration?
I learned that certain delegates of the Gauls, visiting our city, had been tampered with by Lentulus, and that they with Volturcius, the representative of the conspirators, were to bear to their countrymen and to Catiline important letters, written by the revolutionists in the city. Accordingly I yesterday sent two praetors, Flaccus and Pomptinus, to intercept the party at the Mulvian bridge. The arrests were made early this morning, and the prisoners with the letters were brought to me.

Itaque ut comperi légátōs Allobrogum, bellī Trāns-alpīnī et tumultūs Gallicī excitandi causā, ā P. Lentulō esse sollicitātōs, eōsque in Galliam ad suōs civīs eōdemque itinere cum litterīs mandātīisque ad Catilīnam esse missōs,

quanta et quā ratiōne investigāta et comprehēnsa sint, vōs qui ignōrātis et exspectātis scīre possītis.

From the first it has been my aim, since Catiline’s departure, to secure such evidence against the conspirators as could not be questioned.

Principiō, ut Catilīna paucīs ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe, cum sceleris suī sociōs, hūiusce nefāriī bellī àcerrīmōs ducēs, 25 Rōmae relīquisset, semper vigilāvī et prōvidī, Quīritēs, quem ad modum in tantīs et tam abscondītīs ĵisīs salvi esse possēmus. II. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilīnam eīciēbam—nōn enim iam vereor hūius verbi invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vivus exierit—sed tum, cum illum exterminārī volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum manum simul exitūram, aut eōs, qui restitissent, înfirmōs sine illō āc dēbilīs fore putābam. 4. Atque ego, ut vīdī, quōs māximō furōre et scelere esse įnflammātōs sciēbam, eōs nōbiscum esse et Rōmae remānsisse, in eō omnīs diēs 35 noctīsque cōnsūmpsī, ut quid agerent, quid mōlīrentur, sentīrem āc vidērem, ut, quoniam auribus vestris propter incrēdibilem māgnitūdinēm sceleris minōrem fidem faceret ōrātiō mea, rem ītā comprehenderem, ut tum dēnum animīs salūtī vestrae prōvidērētis, cum oculīs maleficium ipsum 40 vidērētis.
Thid Oration Against Catiline

comitemque eis adiūctum esse T. Volturciun, atque huīc ad Catilīnam esse datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvī, ut (quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optābam ab ēis immortālibus) tōta rēs nōn sōlum ā mē, sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs manīfēstō dēprehenderētur. 5. Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pompunum praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs rē pūblīcae virōs, ad mē vocāvī. Rem exposuī; quid fīeri placēret, ostendi. Illī autem, qui omnia dē rē pūblīca praeclāra atque ēgregia sentirent, sine recūsātiōne āc sine ūlla morā negōtium suscepūrunt; et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervēnērunt, atque ibi in proximīs villīs īta bipartītō fuērunt, ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesser. Eōdem autem et īpsī sine cuiusquam sūspicīōne multōs fortīs virōs ēduxerant, et ego ex praefectūrā Reātīnā complūrīs dēlēctōs adulēscēntīs, quōrum operā ātūr adsiduē īn rē pūblīca, praesidiō cum gladiīs mīseram. 6. Interim, tertīā fērē vigiliā exāctā, cum iam pontem Mulvium māgnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredī incipērunt, ūnāque Volturcius, fīt īn eōs impetus. Īdūcuntur et āb illīs gladiī ēt ā nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlīs, īgnōrābātur īn rē pūblīca, praesidiō īm ēgregiā mīseram. III. Tum interventū Pomptīnī atque Flacci pūagna quae erat commissa sēdātur. Litterae, quae īncumque erant in eō comitātū, integrīs signīs praetōribus trāduntur. Īpsī comprehēnsī ad mē, cum iam dilūcēsceret, dēddūcuntur. Atque hōrum omnium scelerum improbīsimum māchinātōrem Cimbrum Gabīnium statim ād mē, nihil dum sūspicantem, vocāvī; deinde ītem accessītus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lēntulus vēnit, crēdō quod īn litterīs dandīs praeuter consuētūdinem proximā nocte vigilārat.

After consulting certain prominent citizens, I immediately assembled the Senate.

7. Cum summīs āc clarissimīs hūius cīvitātīs virīs, qui audiār ē frequentēs ad mē māne convēnerant, litterās ā mē
prius aperiri quam ad senatum deferrem, placeret (nē, si nihil esset inventum, temerē à mé tans tus tumultus in-ictus civitāti vidērētur), negāvi mé esse factūrum ut dē periculō publicō nōn ad cōnsilium publicum rem integram dēferrem. Etenim, Quiritēs, si ea, quae erant: ad mé dēlāta, reperta non essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrābar, in tantīs reīs publicae periculis, esse mihi nimiam diligentiam pertimēscendam. Senatum frequentem celeriter, ut vī-distis, coēgi. 8. Atque interea statim, admonitu. Allobrogum, C. Sulpicium praetorem, fortēm virum, misi, qui ex aedibus Cethegī, sī quid tēlorum esset, efferret; ex quibus ille māximum sīcārum numerum et gladiōrum extulit. Before the Senate, Volturcius under a promise of immunity made a full confession, after which the Gauls were summoned to appear, and told the whole story. 90 IV. Intrōdūxi Volturciun sine Gallīs; fidem publicam iūssū senātūs dedī; hortātus sum, ut ea quae scīret sine timōre indicāret. Tum ille dīxit, cum vīx sē ex māgnō timōre recreāset, ab Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilinam mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praeсидiō uterētur, ut ad urbem quam prīnum cum exercitū accēderet; id autem eō cōnsiliō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum discriptum distribūtumque erat, incendissent, caedemque infinitam civium fēcissent, praestō esset ille quī et fugientīs exciperet, et sē cum hīs urbānīs ducibus con-iungeret. 9. Intrōducti autem Gallī iūs iūrandum sibi et litterās ab Lentulō, Cethegō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dīxerunt, atque ita sībi ab hīs et ā L. Cassiō esse praescriptum, ut equitātum in Ætātum quam prīnum mitterent; pedestris sībi cōpiās nōn dēfutūrās; Lentulum autem sībi confirmāsse, ex fātīs Sibyllīnīs haruspicumque respōnsīs, sē esse tertium illum Cornēliōm ad quem rēgnum hūius urbis atque imperium pervenīre esset necesse: Cinnam ante sē et Sullam fuisse; eundemque dīxisse, fātālem hune annum esse ad interitum hūius urbis atque imperī, quī esset annus
decimus post virginum absolutionem, post Capitólii autem 110 incénsionem vicésimus. 10. Hanc autem Cethégō cum cétéris contróversiam fuisset dixérunt, quod Lentulō et aliis Sátürnálibus caedem fieri atque urbem incendi placeret, Cethégō nimium id longum vidérétur.

Not to detain you, the prisoners were confronted with the letters. Cethegus and Statilius, forced to acknowledge their seal and handwriting, soon made confession. Lentulus was next examined and his letter read. Upon his cross-examining the Gauls, their straightforward replies finally resulted in his confessing also. He was especially agitated when his unsigned letter to Catiline was read. Gabinius was then examined with the same result. To my mind the prisoners were convicted as much by their looks and manner as by the letters.

V. Ac nē longum sit, Quirítēs, tabellās prōferrī iiussi-115 mus, quae à quōque dicebantur datae. Prīnum ostendí- mus Cethégō sīgnum; côgnōvit. Nōs līnum incīdimus; lēgimus. Erat scriptum ipsīs manū Allobrogum senā- tuī et populō, sēsē quae eōrum lēgātīs cōnfīrmāset fac- tūrum esse; ērāre ut item īlī facerent quae sībi eōrum 120 lēgātī recēpissent. Tum Cethégus, qui paulō ante ali- quid tamen dē gladiis āc sīcīs, quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa, respondīsset, dīxissetque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum esse, recitātīs litterīs debili- tātus atque abiectus conscientiā repente conticuit. Intrō-125 ductus est Statilius; cōgnōvit et sīgnum et manum suam: recitātāe sunt tabellae in eandem fērē sententiam; cōnfes- sus est. Tum ostendī tabellās Lentulō, et quaesīvī cōgnō- seretnē sīgnum. Adnuit. ‘Est vērō,’ inquam, ‘nōtum quidem sīgnum, imāgō avī tuī, clārissimī virī, quī amāvit 130 ūnicē patriam et cīvis suōs; quae quidem té ā tantō scelere etiam múta revocāre débuit.’ 11. Leguntur eādem ratioē ad senātum Allobrogum populumque litterae. Si quid dē his rēbus dicere vellet, fēcī potestātem. Atque ille prīmō quidem negāvit; post autem aliquanto, tōtō iam indiciō 135 expositō atque ēditō, surréxit; quaesīvit à Gallīs quid sībi
esset cum eis, quam ob rem domum suam vēnissent, item-
que ā Volturciō. Quī cum illī breviter cōnstanterque
respondissent, per quem ad eum quotiēnsque vēnissent,
quaesīssentque ab eō, nihilne sēcūm esset dē fātīs Sibyllīnīs
locūtus, tum ille subītō sēcelere dēmēns quanta cōnscientiāe
vis esset ostendit. Nam eum īd posset īnfitiārī, repente
praeter opiniōnem omnium cōnfessus est. 〈Ita eum nōn
modo ingeniūm illud et dicendi exercitatio, quā superābat
omnia, improbitāsque dēprehensi impudentia, quā superabat
omnīs, improbitāsque defeuit. 12. Volturcius vērō subitō sē
Literas proferri atque aperīrī iubet, quās sibi ā Lentulō ad Catilīnām datās esse
dicēbat. Atque ībi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus
tamen ē signum et manum suam cōgnōvit. Erant autēm
scriptae sine nōmine, sed īta: ‘Quis sim, sciēs ex eō quem
ad tē mīsī. Cūrā ut vir sīs, et cōgitā quem īn locum sīs
prōgressus; vidē ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut
omnia tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam īnfimōrum.’ 〈 Gabīnius
deinde īntrōductūs, cum prīmō impudenter respondēre
coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ēx eīs quae Gallī īnสวน-
lābant negāvit. 〈 13. 〈 Ac mihi quidem, Quiritēs, ēm illa
certissimā visa sunt argumenta atque indicia sceleris—
tabellae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnīs cuiusque cōnfessiō,
tum multō certiōra illa—color, oculī, voltūs, taciturnitās.
Sīc enim obstupuerant, sīc terram intuēbantur, sīc fūrtim
nōn numquam īnter sēsē aspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliīs
indicārī, sed indicāre sē ipsī vidērentur.

At the close of these proceedings the Senate passed a vote of thanks to
me, to the two praetors, and to Antonius my colleague. They then
directed that Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, Gabinius, and five
others should be placed under arrest. And still further they
honored me with a supplicatio under circumstances that have no
parallel. Of course, to remove every religious scruple, Lentulus
was first required to resign his magistracy.

VI. Indiciīs expositīs atque ēditīs, senātum cōnsulūī, dē
summā ré pūblīcā quid fieri placēret. Dictae sunt ā prīn-
cipibus acerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quas senātus sine ullā varietāte est secūtus. Et quoniam nōndum est perscriptum senātus cōnsultum, ex memoriā vōbis, Quirītēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit expōnām. 14. Prīnum mihi grātiæ verbis amplissimis aguntur, quod virtūte, cōnsiliō, prōvi-
dentiā meā rēs pūblica māximis periculīs sit liberāta; deinde L. Flacci et C. Pomptīnus praetōrēs, quod eōrum operā fortī fidēlique īsus esse, meritō āc iūre laudantur; atque etiam virō fortī, conlēgæ meō, laus imperītūr, quod eōs, quī hūius consiūrātiōnis participēs fuissent, ā suīs et ā reī pūblicae cōnsiliīs remōvīsset. Atque īta cēnsuērunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicāsset, in cūstōdiam trà-derētur; itemque utī C. Cēthēgus, L. Statilius, P. Gābi-
nius, quī omnēs praeSENTēs erant, in cūstōdiam tràderentur. Atque idem hōc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium, quī sibi prōcu-
rātiōnem incendendae urbīs dēpopōscerat; in M. Cēpārium, cuī ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Āpūliam attribūtām esse erat indicātum; in P. Fūrium, quī est ex ēis colōnīs, quōs Faesulās L. Sulla dēdūxit; in Q. Annium Chīlōnem, quī ūnā cum hōc Fūriō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollici-
tātiōne versātus; in P. Umbrēnum, libertīnum hominem, ā quō prīnum Gallōs ad Gābīniōm perductōs esse cōnstābat. Atque eā lēnitāte senātus est ūsus, Quirītēs, ut ex tantā consiūrātiōne tantāque hāc multītūdine domestīcorūm ho-
stium, novem homīnum perditīssīmorum poenā rē pūblica 190 cōnservātā, reliquōrum mentīs sānārī posse arbitrarētur.

15. Atque etiam supplicātiō dīs immortālibus prō singulāri
cōrum meritō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, quod mihi prīnum post hanc urbem conditam togātō contigit, et his verbīs dēcrēta est: quod urbem incendiās, caede cīvis, Ītaliam bellō liberāsse. Quae supplicātiō sī cum cēterīs cōnferā-
tur, hōc interest, quod cēterae bene gestā, haec ūnā cō-
servātā rē pūblica cōnstitūtā est. Atque illud, quod faciendum prīnum fuit, factum atque trānsāctum est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactīs indiciīs, cōfes-
siōnibus suīs, iūdiciō senātūs nōn modo praetōris iūs, vērum
etiam cīvis āmiserat, tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit, ut, quae religiō C. Mariō, clārissimō virō, nōn fuerat, quō minus C. Glauciam, dē quō nihil nōminātīm erat dēcrētum, praetōrem occideret, ēā nōs religiōne in privātō P. Lentulō pūniendō līberārēmur.

*The conspiracy was doomed, fellow-citizens, from the moment I drove Catiline, its master spirit, out of the city.*

**VII. 16.** Nunc quoniam, Quirītēs, cōnscelērātissimi perīculōsissimique bellī nefāriōs ducess captōs iam et compre-hēnsōs tenētīs, existimāre dēbētīs omnīs Catilīnæ cōpiās, omnīs spēs atque opēs, hīs dēpulsīs urbīs perīculūs, concidisse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hoc prōvidēbam animō, Quirītēs: remōtō Catilīnā, nōn mihi esse P. Lentulī somnum nec L. Cassī adīpēs nec C. Cethēgī furīōsam temeritātēm pertimēscendam. Ille erat unus timendus ex istor omnibus, sed tam diū, dum urbīs moenibus continēbātur. Omnia nōrat, omnīum aditūs tenēbat; appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat; erat eī cōnsiliō ad faciūs aptum, cōnsiliō autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certās rēs cōnsiciendās certōs homīnēs dēlēctōs āc dēscriptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandārat, cōnfectum putābat: nihil erat quod nōn ipse obīret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret. Frīgus, sitim, famem ferre poterat. 17. Hunc ego hominēm tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parātum, tam callīdum, tam in sceilere vigilantem, tam in perditīs rēbus diligentem, nisi ex domestīcis īnsidīis in castrēnse latrō-cinium compulsīsem (dīcam id quod sentiō, Quirītēs), nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem malī ā cervīcibus vestrīs dēpu-līsem. Nōn ille nōbis Šāturrālia cōnstituisset, neque tantō ante exsilī āc fātī diem rēs pūblīcae dénūntiāvīsset; neque commisisset, ut sīgnum, ut lītterae suae tēstēs manifestē sceleris déprehēndentur. Quae nunc, illō absente, sīc gesta sunt, ut nūllum in privātā domō fūrītum umquam sit tam palam inventum, quam haec tanta in rē
THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Quod si Catilina in urbe ad hanc diem remanisset, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus eius consilliis occurrī atque obstiti, tamen, ut levissimē dīcam, dimicandum nōbīs cum illus fuisset; neque nōs umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantīs periculīs rem públicam tantā pāce, tantō ōtiō, tantō silentiō liberāssēmus.

That the gods were with us we have ocular proof. When Cotta and Torquatus were consuls, two years ago, we were reminded by the soothsayers of the warning given when lightning struck the Capitol. To ward off disaster they then directed that a new statue—a larger one—should be erected to face the east, and the work after great delay was finished on this very day. That such a coincidence between the completion of the work and the discovery of the conspiracy marks a divine intervention, no man can be so blind as to deny.

VIII. 18. Quamquam haec omnia, Quirītēs, ita sunt ā me administrāta, ut deōrum immortālium nūtū atque consiliō et gesta et prōvīsa esse videantur; idque cum coniectūrā consēquī possumus, quod vix vidētur hūmānī cōnsili tantārum rērum gubernātiō esse potuisse, tum vērō ita praesentēs hīs temporibus opem et auxilium nōbīs tulērunt, ut eōs paene oculīs vidēre possēmus. Nam ut illa omittam, visās nocturnō tempore ab occidente facēs ārdōremque caeli; ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs relinquam; ut omittam cētera, quae tam multa nōbīs cōnsulibus facta sunt, ut haec, quae nunc fiunt, canere dī immortālēs vidērentur—hoc certē, quod sūm dictūrus, neque praetermittendum neque relinquendum est.

19. Nam profectō memoriā tenētis, Cotta et Torquātō cōnsulibus, complūrīs in Capitōliō rēs dē caelō esse per-cussās, cum et simulācrā deōrum dépulsa sunt, et statuae veterum hominum déiectae, et légum aera liquefacta. Tactus est etiam ille, qui hanc urbem condidit, Rōmulus, quem inaurātum in Capitōliō, parvum atque lactentem, 260
überibus lupinis inhiantem, fuisse meministis. Quō qui- 
dem tempore cum haruspicēs ex tōtā Etrūriā convēniissent, 
caedēs atque incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum cīvīle 
āc domesticum et tōtīus urbīs atque imperī occāsum ap-
265 propinquāre dīxērunt, nisi dī immortālēs, omnī ratiōne 
plācātī, suō nūmine prope fāta ipsa flexissent. 20. Itaque 
illōrum responsīs tum et lūdī per decem diēs factī sunt, 
neque rēs ūlla quae ad plācandōs deōs pertinēret praeter-
missa est; īdemque iūssērunt simulācrum Iovis facere 
270 māius, et in excelsō conlocāre, et contrā atque anteā fuerat 
ad orientem convertēre; āc sē spērāre dīxērunt, si illud 
sīgnum quod vidētis, sōlis ortum et forum cūriamque 
cōs pisceret, fore ut ea cōnsilia, quae clam essent inita 
contra salūtem urbīs atque imperī, inlūstrārentur, ut ā 
275 senātū populōque Rōmānō perspicī possent. Atque illud 
sīgnum conlocandum cōnslūs īllī locāvērunt; sed tanta 
fruit operis tarditās, ut neque superiōribus cōnsulibus, 
neque nōbīs ante hodiernum diēm conlocārētur.

IX. 21. Hīc quis potest esse tam āversus ā vērō, tam 
280 praeceans, tam mente captus, quī neget haec omnia quae 
vidēmus, praecipuēque hanc urbem, deōrum immortālium 
nūtū āc potestāte administrārī? Etenim cum esset ita 
respōnsum, caedēs, incendia, interitum reī, públicas com-
parārī, et ea per cīvis (quae tum propter māgnitūdinem 
285 scelerum nōn nullīs incredibilīa vidēbantur), ea nōn modo 
cōgītāta ā nefāriīs cīvibus, vērum etiam suscepta esse 
sēnsistis. Illud vērō nōnne ita praēsēns est, ut nūtū Iovis 
Optimī Máximī factum esse videātur, ut cum hodiernō 
diē māne per forum meō iūssū et coniūrātī et eōrum in-
290 dicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcērentur, eō ipsō tempore 
sīgnum statuerētur? quō conlocātō atque ad vōs senātum-
que conversō, omnia et senātus et vōs, quae erant cōgītāta 
contra salūtem omnium, inlūstrāta et patefacta vidistis.
That our enemies were deprived of their senses by Jupiter is clear from their conduct, and is another proof of his protecting care over us.

22. Quō etiam māiore sunt isti odiō suppliciōque dignī, quī nōn sōlum vestrīs domiciliīs atque tēctīs, sed etiam 295 deōrum templīs atque dēlūbris sunt fūnestōs ac nefāriōs ignīs īnferre cōnātī. Quibus ego sī mē restītisse dicam, nimium mihi sūmām et nōn sim ferendus. Ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitōlium, ille haec templā, ille cūncām urbem, ille vōs omnīs salvōs esse voluit. Dīs ego immortālībus ducibus hanc mentem, Quirītēs, voluntātemque suscēpī, atque ad haec tanta indicia pervēnī. Iam vērō ab Lentulō cēterīisque domesticīs hostibus tam dēmenter tantae rēs crēditae, et ignōtīs et barbarīs commissae līttae numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dīs immortālībus 300 haec tantae audāciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? ut homīnēs Gallī ex cīvitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem imperī ac rērum māximārum ultrō sībi à patrīciis hominibus oblātam neglegerent, 310 vestramque salūtem suīs opibus antepōnerent, id nōn divīnitus esse factum putātis? praesertim quī nōs nōn pugnandō, sed tacendō superāre potuerint.

Never was occasion more meet for thanksgiving, fellow-citizens. Since the days of Sulla we have had many dissensions in our city, but in all these troubles revolution was the object of selfish politicians: in this our latest disturbance the very life of the state itself was at stake.

X. 23. Quam ob rem, Quirītēs, quoniam ad omnia pulvināria supplicātiō dēcrēta est, celebrātōe illōs diēs 315 cum cōniugibus ac libēris vestrīs. Nam multī saepe honōrēs dīs immortālībus iūstī habitī sunt ac dēbitī, sed profectō iūstōrēs numquam. Ēreptī enim estis ex crūdē-lissimō ac miserrimō interītū; ēreptī sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitu, sine dīmicātiōne. Togātī mē ūnō 320 togātō duce et imperātōre vīcīstis. 24. Etenim recordā-
CICERO’S ORATIONS


In return for my services I ask for no reward other than the memory of my achievements.

XI. 26. Quibus prô tantîs rébus, Quirîtês, nûllum ego à vóbîs praemium virtûtis, nûllum însîgne honôris, nûl-
lum monumentum laudis postuló, praeterquam húius diéi memoriam sempiternam. In animis ego vestrís omnís triumphós meós, omnia ornámenta honóris, monumenta glóriæ, laudis insignia, condí et conlocárí voló. Nihil mé mútum potest délectáre, nihil tacitum, nihil děnique éius modí, quod etiam minus digní adsequí possint. Memoriá vestrâ, Quirítès, rês nostrae alentur, sermóribus créscent, lítterárum monumentís inveteráscent et conróborábuntur; eandemque diem intellegó (quam spéró aeternam fore) pròpágátam esse et ad salútem urbís et ad memoriam consúlátús meí; únóque tempore in hác ré públicá duós civís extítisse, quórum alter finís vestrí imperí nón terrae, sed caelí regióribus termináret, alter éiusdem imperí domicílium sédísque serváret.

Such services as mine have been, impose upon you a corresponding obligation, for it will be your duty in future to see that I suffer nothing at the hands of those whom I have for your sake made my enemies. This is all I ask of you, since you have already bestowed on me the noblest gifts to which I could aspire. And as night is now upon us, fellow-citizens, with prayers to Jupiter, guard your homes as before; you shall soon be free from all anxiety.

XI. 27. Sed quoniam eárum rērum, quás ego gessī, nón eadem est fortūna atque condició quae illōrum, qui externa bella gessérunt, quod mihi cum eis vivendum est quós vici ác subēgī, istī hostīs aut interféctós aut oppressós reliquérunt, vestrum est, Quirítès, si cēterís facta sua réctē prósun, mihi mea nē quandō obsint, prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum audācissimōrum sceleratāe ác nefāriae nē vôbis nocēre possent, ego prōvīdī; nē mihi noceant, vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quirítès, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istīs iam nocērī potest. Māgnum enim est in bonís praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparātum est; māgna in ré públicā dignitās, quae mē semper tacita défendet; māgna vis cónscientiae, quam quī neglegunt, cum mē violāre volent, sē ipsī indicābunt. 28. Est etiam nōbīs is animus, Quirítès, ut nōn modo nullīus audāciae cēdámus,
sed etiam omnīs improbōs ulūro semper lacesāmus. Quod si omnis impetus domesticōrum hostium, dépulsus ā vōbis, sē in mē ūnum convertit, vōbis erit videndum, Quirītēs, quā condicīone posthāc eōs esse velītis, quī sē prō salūte vestrā obtulerint invidiae perīculīisque omnibus. Mihi quidem ipsī, quid est quod iam ad vītae frūctum possit adquirī, cum praeṣertim, neque in honōre vestrō, neque in glōriā virtūtis, quicquam videam altius, quō mihi libeat ascendere. 29. Illud profectō perficiam, Quirītēs, ut ea, quae gessī in cōnsulātū, privātus tuear atque ērnem, ut, si quā est invidia cōnservandā rē pūblīcā suscepta, laedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad glōriam. Dēnique ita mē in rē pūblīcā trāctābō, ut meminerim semper quae gesserim cūremque ut ea virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur.

Vōs, Quirītēs, quoniam iam nox est, venerātī Jovem, illum cūstōdem hūius urbīs āc vestrum, in vestra tēctā discēdite; et ea, quamquam iam est perīculum dépulsum, tamen aequē āc priōre nocte cūstōdīs vigīliīisque dēfendīte. Id nē vōbis diūtius faciendum sit, atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possītis, prōvidēbō.
FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE
By cutting the evil at the root, by surprising and punishing the conspiracy before it broke out, Cicero perhaps delayed the advent of monarchical government at Rome for fifteen years. He was not wrong, then, in boasting of the services he rendered at that time to his country's liberty, and we must acknowledge with Seneca that if he praised his consulship without measure, he has not done so without reason. — Boissier's *Cicero and His Friends.*
FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Gratifying, O conscript fathers, as are the evidences of your anxiety on my account, yet I pray you dismiss your fears as unworthy of my position. I will cheerfully bear whatever fate may have in store for me.

 Videō, patrēs cōnscriptī, in mē omnium vestrum òra atque oculōs esse conversōs; videō vōs nōn sōlum dē vestrō āc reī pūblicae, vērum etiam, sī id dépulsum sit, dē meō periculō esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malīs et grāta in dolōre vestra ergā mē voluntās; sed eam, per deōs immortālis, dépōnite, atque oblītī salūtis meae dē vōbis āc dē vestibīs liberīs cōgitāte. Mihi sī haec condiciō cōnsulātūs data est, ut omnīs acerbitātēs, omnīs dolōrēs cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn sōlum fortīter, vērum etiam libenter, dum modo meis labōribus vōbis populōque Rōmānō dignitās salūsque pariātur. 2. Ego sum ille cōnsul, patrēs cōnscriptī, cui nōn forum, in quō omnīs aequitās continētur, nōn campus cōnsulāribus auspiciis cōnsecrātus, nōn cūria, summum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus, commūne

Therefore let your present thoughts be only for fatherland and family. Do not suppose, however, that I am not moved by the anxiety and the tears of my loved ones: rather do these evidences of affection stir me to more energetic action that I may save them from threatened destruction.

II. 3. Qua re, patres conscripti, consulite vobis; prospicite patriae; conservate vos, coniugés, liberós fortunásque vestrás, populi Römáni nömen salútemque défendite: mihi parcere àe dē mé cōgitāre désinite. Nam prīmum dēbeō spērāre omnis deós quī huic urbi præsident, prō eō mihi àe mereor relātūrōs esse grātiam; deinde, si quid obtigerit, aequō animō parātōque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors fortī virō potest accidere, neque immātūra cōnsulāri, nec misera sapienti. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, qui frātris càrissimī atque amantissimī præsentis maerōre nōn movear, hōrumque omnium lacrimās, ã quibus mé circumvēssum vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe revocat exanimāta uxor, et abiecta metū filia, et parvulus filius, quem mihi vidētur amplectī rēs pública tamquam obsidem cōnsulātūs mei, neque ille quī,
exspectāns hūius exitum diēi, adstat in cōnspectū meō, 45 gener. Moveor hīs rēbus ōmnibus; sed in eam partem, utī salvi sint vōbiscum omnēs, etiam si mē vis aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et illī et nōs ūnā reī pūblicae pēste pereāmus.

For the present crisis is far more grave than those of former years.

4. Quā rē, patrēs cōnscripēti, incumbite ad sālūtem reī 50 pūblicae; circumspicite omnēs procellās quae impendent, nisi prōvidētis. Nōn Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribūnus plēbis fierī voluit; nōn C. Gracchus, quod agrāriōs concitāre cōnātus est; nōn L. Sāturnīnus, quod C. Mem- mium occīdit, in discrīmen aliquod atque in vestrae 55 severitātis iūdicium addūcitur. Tenentur eī quī ad urbī incendium, ad vestram omnium caedem, ad Catilīnām accipiendum Rōmae restitērunt; tenentur litterae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnius cūiusque cōnfessīō: sollicitantur Allobrogēs, servitīa excitantur, Catilīna arcessitur; id est 60 initum cōnsilium, ut, interfectīs omnibus, nēmo nē ad dēplōrandum quidem populī Rōmānī nōmen atque ad lā- mentandam tantī imperī calamitātem relinquātur.

These things are clear from the evidence and from the confession of the prisoners, and you have already by your acts condemned the prisoners; and yet as if it were still an open question, I will lay the matter before you now with the reminder that, whatever your course, you should decide before night.

III. 5. Haec omnia indicēs dētulērunt, reī cōnfessī sunt, vōs multīs iam iūdiciīs iūdicāvītis: prīnum, quod 65 mihi grātiās ēgītis singulāribus verbīs, et meā virtūte atque diligentiā perditōrum homīnum consiūratiōnem pate- factam esse dēcrēvītis; deinde, quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre prætūrā coēgītis; tum, quod eum et cēterōs, dē quibus iūdicāstis, in cūstōdiam dandōs cēnsuītis; māxi- mēque quod meō nōmine supplicātiōnem dēcrēvītis, quī honōs togātō habitus ante mē est nēminī; postrēmō, he-
sternō diē praemia lēgātīs Allobrogum Titōque Volturciō
dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia eiō modi, ut eī,
75 quī in cūstōdiam nōmīnātīm datī sunt, sine ūllā dubitā-
tiōne ā vōbīs damnātī esse videantur.

6. Sed ego īnstitūi referre ad vōs, patrēs cōnscripī,
tamquam integrum, et dē factō quid iūdicētis, et dē poenā
quid cēnseātīs. Illa praedīcam quae sunt cōnsulīs. Ego
80 māgnum in rē públicā versārī furōrem, et nova quaedam
miscērī et concitārī mala, iam prīdem vidēbam; sed hanc
tantam, tam exitiōsam habērī consūrātiōnem ā cīvibus
numquam putāvī. Nunc quicquid est, quōcumque vestrae
mentēs inclīnānt atque sententiae, statuendum vōbīs ante
85 noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vōs dēlātum sit, vidētis.
Huīc sī paucōs putātīs adfinīs esse, vehementer errātīs:
lātius opīniōne dissēminātum est hōc malum. Mānāvit
nōn sōlum per Ítaliām, vērum etiam trānscedēt Alpīs et
obscūrē serpēns multās iam prōvinciās occupāvit. Id op-
90 primī sustentāndō āc prōlātandō nūllō pactō potest. Quā-
cumque ratiōne placēt, celeriter vōbīs vindicandum est.

Of the two proposals before us, that of Silanus favors the death-
penalty; that of Caesar, imprisonment for life and confiscation
of their property. But Caesar's proposal is hardly practicable,
and, after all, is the severer of the two.

IV. 7. Videō adhuc duās esse sententiās: ūnam D.
Sīlānī, qui cēnset eōs, qui haec dēlēre cōnātī sunt, morte
esse multandōs; alteram C. Caesaris, qui mortis poenam
95 removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omnīs acerbitātēs am-
plectitur. Uterque et prō suā dignitāte et prō rōrum
māgnitūdine in summā sevēritāte versātur. Alter eōs,
qui nōs omnīs, qui populum Rōmānum, vītā prīvāre cōnātī
sunt, qui dēlēre imperium, qui populi Rōmānī nōmen
100 exstinguere, punctum temporis fruī vītā et hōc commūnī
spīritū nōn putat oportēre; atque hōc genus poenae saepe
in improbōs cīvis in hāc rē públicā esse ūsūrpātum recor-
dātur. Alter intellegit mortem ab ēīs immortālibus nōn

Since Caesar is a popular leader, to follow his opinion would perhaps be the safer course; but no such consideration shall influence me. One of these would-be democrats, I see, is absent to-day to avoid the necessity of voting in a capital case. Having already declared himself on the question, he is inconsistent. Caesar is aware that our laws were not made for enemies, and hence Lentulus deserves perpetual imprisonment.

V. 9. Nunc, patrēs cōnscripītī, ego meā videō quid intersit. Sī eritis secūtī sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē pūblicā viam, quae populāris habētur, secūtus est, fortasse minus erunt, hoc auctōre et cōgnītōre hūiusce 130 sententiae, mihi populārēs impetūs pertimēscendī; sīn illam alteram, nescio an amplius mihi negōtī contrahātur.
Sed tamen meōrum periculōrum rationēs ūtilitās reī públicae vincaē. Habēmus enim ā Caesare, sīcut ipsīs dig-
135 nitās et māiōrōrum ēius amplītūdō pōstulābat, sententiam, tamquam obsidem perpetuæ in rem públicam voluntātis.
Intellēctum est quid interesset inter levitātem cōntiōnātō-
rum et animum vērē populārem, salūtī populi cōnsulentem.

10. Videō dē istīs, quī sē populārīs habērī volunt, abesse
nōn nēminem, nē dē capite vidēlicet cīvium Rōmānōrum
sententiam ferat. At is et nūdius tertius in cūstōdiam
cīvis Rōmānōs dedit, et supplicātiōnem mihi dēcrēvīt, et
indicēs hesternō diē máximis praemiīs adfēcīt. Iam hōc
nēminī dubium est, quī reō cūstōdiam, quaeśītōrī grātula-
145 tiōnem, indicī praemium dēcrēvīt, quid dē tōtā rē et causā
iūdicārit. At vērō C. Caesar intellegīt, lēgem Semprōnīam
esse dē cīvibus Rōmānīs cōnstitūtām; quī autem reī públi-
cae sit hostis, eum cīvem nūllō modō esse posse; dēnique
ipsum lātōrem Semprōnīae lēgis, iūssū populī, poenās reī
150 públicae dépendisse. Idem ipsum Lentulum, largītōrem
et prōdigum, nōn putat, cum dē perniciē populī Rōmānī,
exitiō hūius urbī tam acerbē, tam crūdēliter cōgitārit,
etiam appellārī posse populārem. Itaque homo mītīssimus
atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Lentulum aeternīs tenebris
vinculīsque mandāre, et sancit in posterum, nē quis hūius
suppliciō levandō sē iactāre, et in perniciem populī Rōmānī
posthāc populārīs esse possess: adiungit etiam publicātiōnem
bonōrum, ut omnīs animī cruciātūs et corporis etiam ege-
stās àc mendīcitās consēquātur.

Whatever you decide, cruelty cannot be charged against you.
When I think of Lentulus lording it as king, Gabinius his grand
vizier, the outrages that would follow such a state of things assure
me that severity in this case is the truest humanity. Remember
the words of Lucius Caesar and the example of the elder Lentulus.

160 VI. 11. Quam ob rem, sīve hōc statueritis, dederitis
mihi comitem ad cōntiōnem populō cărum atque iūcun-
dum; sīve Silānī sententiam sequī mālueritis, facile mē
The prison consists of a large upper chamber and a smaller underground circular dungeon, cut in the solid rock. The latter was originally a kind of well-house and probably extended upwards to a point (G). This upper part was afterwards cut off when the upper prison was added, and a ceiling of overlapping stone slabs was built with a small hole (A) through which criminals were thrust, and either left there to die of cold and starvation, or strangled by the executioner (see page 352). According to tradition, St. Peter and St. Paul were confined in the upper prison in the time of Nero, and therefore a church dedicated to St. Peter and called S. Pietro in Carcere (St. Peter in Prison) was built above it.
atque vós crūdēlitātis vituperātiōne exsolveritis, atque obtinēbō eam multō lēniōrem fuisse. Quamquam, patrēs cōnscriptī, quae potest esse in tantī sceleris immānitāte pūniendā crūdēlitās? Ego enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō. ᝏam ita mihi salvā rē pūblicā vōbiscum perfruī liceat, ut ego, quod in hāc causā vehementior sum, nōn atrōcītāte animī moveor—quis est enim mē mītior?—sed singulārī quādam hūmānitāte et misericordiā. Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbis terrārum atque arcem omnīum gentium, subitō ūnō incendiō coincidentem. Cernō animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque insepultōs acervōs civium. Versātur mihi ante oculōs aspectus Cēthēgī et furor in vestrā caede bacchantīs. 12. Cum vērō mihi prō- posuī rēgāntem Lentulum, sīcūt ipse ex fātīs sē spērāsse cōnffessus est; purpurātum esse huic Gabīnium; cum exerciūtī vēnisse Catilīnam;—tum lāmentātiōnem mātrum familīās, tum fugam virginum atque puerōrum, ōc vexātiōnem virginum Vestālium perhorrēscō. Et, quia mihi 180 vehementer haec videntur misera atque misera, idcīrcō, in eōs, quī ea perficere voluērant, mē sevērum vehementemque praebeō. Etenim quaerō, sī quis pater familīās, liberīs suīs ā servō interfecitīs, uxōre occisā, incēnsā domō, supplicium dē servō nōn quam acerbissimum sūmpserit, 185 utrum is clēmēns āc misericors, an inhūmānissimus et crūdēlissimus esse videātur. Mihi vērō importūnus āc ferreus, quī nōn dolōre et cruciātū nocentis suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnīerit. Sic nōs in hīs hominibus, quī nōs, quī cōniugēs, quī liberōs nostrōs trucidāre voluērant; quī 190 singulās ūnīus cūiusque nostrum domōs, et hōc ūniversum reī pūblicae domiciliīm dēlēre cōnātī sunt; quī id ēgērunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vēstīgiīs hūius urbīs atque in cinere dēflagrātī imperī conlocārent, sī vehementissimī fuerimus, misericordēs habēbimur; sīn remissiōrēs esse 195 voluerimus, summae nōbīs crūdēlitātīs in patriae civiumque perniciē fāma subeunda est. 13. Nisi vērō cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et amantissimus reī pūblicae, crū-
Let not the whispered fears that we lack the strength to deal with our enemies disturb you. I have made every preparation to meet the issue. Consider the unanimity of all good citizens: the knights, who may yield to you in rank, but not in patriotism; the no less zealous civil servants, freedmen, and even slaves, while the shopkeepers are ever on the side of peace and order.

VII. 14. Sed ea quae exaudiō, patrés conscripīti, dis- simulāre nōn possum. Iaciuntur enim vocēs, quae perveniunt ad aurīs meās, eōrum qui verērī videntur, ut habeam satis praesidē id ea, quae vōs statueritis hodiernō die, trānsigunda. Omnia et prōvisa et parāta et cōnstitūta sunt, patrés conscripīti, cum meā summā cūrā atque diili- gentiā, tum multō etiam māiores populī Rōmānī ad summum imperium retinendum et ad commūnīs fortūnās cōnservandās voluntāte. Omnes adsunt omnium ordinum hominēs,
omnium dēnique aetātum, quā est forum, plēna templā circum forum, plēni omnēs aetas hūius templī āc locī. Causa est enim post urbem inventam haec inventa sola, in quā omnēs sentirent ūnum ac idem, praeter eos, qui cum sibi vidērent esse perundum, cum omnibus potius quam sōli perīre voluerunt. 15. Hōsce ego hominēs excipiō et sēcernō libenter; neque in improbōrum civium, sed in acerbissimōrum hostium numerō habendōs putō. Cēterī vērō, dī immortālēs! quā frequentiā, quō studiō, quā virtūte ad communem salūtem dignitātemque consentiunt!

Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs commemorem? quī vōbis ita summam ōrdinis cōnsilīque concēdunt, ut vōbis cum dē amōre reī pūblicae certent; quōs ex multōrum annōrum dissēnsiōne hūius ōrdinis ad societātem concordiamque revocātōs hodiernus diēs vōbis cum atque haec causa cōniungit. Quam sī cōniūctionēm, in cōnsulātū cōnfīrmātam meō, perpetuum in re pūblicā tenuerimus, cōnfīrmō vōbis nūllum posthac malum civīlē āc domestīcum ad ūllum reī pūblicae partem esse ventūrum.

Pari studiō défendundae reī pūblicae convēnisse videō tribūnōs aerāriōs, fortissimōs virōs; scribās item unīversōs, quōs cum cásu hīc diēs ad aerārium frequentāsset, videō ab exspectātione sortis ad salūtem communem esse conversōs.

16. Omnis ingenuōrum adest multitūdō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis est enim cuī nōn haec templā, aspectus urbīs, possessiō libertātīs, lūx dēnique haec ipsa et hōc commune patriae solum, cum sit càrum, tum vērō dulce atque iūcundum? VIII. Operae pretium est, patrēs conscriptī, libertīnōrum hominum stūdiō cognōscere, quī, suā virtūte fortūnam hūius civitātīs spectūtī, hanc suam patriam iūdicant, quam quīdam hīc, et summō locō nātī, nōn patriam suam, sed urbem hostium, esse iūdicāverunt. Sed quid ego hōsce hominēs ordināsque commemorō, quōs privātæ fortūnae, quōs communēs rēs pūblica,
With every advantage, therefore, in your favor, and with everything that is dear at stake, so act that never again may such a conspiracy be possible.
mūros atque urbis tecta commendat. Praeterea dē vestrā vitā, dē consiugum vestrārum atque libe rōrum animā, dē fortūnis omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focīs vestrīs, hodiernō diē vōbis iūdicandum est. 19. Habētis ducem memorem vestri, oblītum suī, quae nōn semper facultās datur; habētis omnīs 300 ōrdinēs, omnis hominēs, ūniversum populum Rōmānum (id quod in cīvīli causā hodiernō diē prīmum vidēmus) ūnum atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte quantīs labōribus fun-dātum imperiūm, quantā virtūte stabilitātem, quantā deōrum benignitāte auctās exaggerātāsque fortūnās, 305 ūna nox paene dēlērit. Id nē umquam posthāc nōn modo nōn cōnficī, sed nē cōgitāri quidem possit ā cīvibus, hodiernō diē prōvidendum est. Atque haec nōn ut vōs, qui mihi studiō paene praecurritis, excitārem, locūtus sum; sed ut mea vōx, quae débet esse in rē pūblicā prīnceps, officiō 310 fūncta cōnsulāri vidērētur.

As for myself, come what may, I shall never repent of my course. Let Scipio the elder and his younger namesake, let Paulus and Marius, and Pompey, greatest of them all, enjoy the glory to which they are entitled: beside these names my own shall have its modest place. Meanwhile the violence of my private enemies will be harmless against the support for which I look to you.

X. 20. Nunc, ante quam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē paucā dicam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātorum, quam vidētis esse permāgnam, tantām mē inimīcōrum multītūdinem sustēpisse videō; sed eam iūdicō esse turpem et 315 īnfīrmam et abiectam. Quod sī aliquandō alicŭius furōre et scelere concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra ōc rē pūblicae dignitās, mē tamen meōrum factōrum at-que cōnsiliōrum numquam, patrēs cōnscriptī, paenitēbit. Etenim mors, quam illī fortasse mīrantur, omnibus est 320 parāta. Vitae tantam laudem, quantā vōs mē vestrīs dēcrētīs honestāstis, nēmo est adsecūtus; cēterīs enim sem-per bene gestā, mihi ūnī cōnservātā rē pūblicā, grātulā-tiōnem dēcrēvistis. 21. Sit Scīpiō ille clārus, cūius cōnsiliō
atque virtūte Hannibal in Áfricam redīre atque Ítaliā
dècēdere coāctus est; òrnētus alter eximīā laude Áfricānus,
qui duās urbīs huīc imperiō īnīstissimās, Karthāginem
Numantiamque, dēlēvit; habeātus vir ēgregiūs Paulus ille,
cūius currum rēx potentissimus quondam et nōbilissimus

Persēs honestāvit; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, qui bis Ítaliām
obsidiōne et metū servītūsis liberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus
Pompēius, cūius rēs gestae atque virtūtēs īsdem, quibus
sōlis cursus, regiōnibus āc terminīs continentur:—erit
profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid locī nostrae glōriae,
nisi forte māius est patefacere nōbis prōvinciās quō exīre
possīmus, quam cūrāre ut etiam illī, quī absunt, habeant
quō victōrēs revertāntur. 22. Quamquam est ūnō locō
condiciō melior externae victūriae quam domesticae, quod
hostēs aliēnīgenae aut oppressī servīunt aut receptī in
amīcitiam beneficiō sē obligātōs putant: quī autem ex
numerō cīvium, dēmentiā aliquā dēprāvātī, hostēs patriae
semel esse coeptūrunt, eōs cum ā perniciē reī publicae rep-
puleris, nec vī coērcēre nec beneficiō plācāre possīs. Quā
rē mīhi cum perditīs cīvibus aeternum bellum susceptum
esse videō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnīnī auxiliō,
memoriāque tantōrum periculōrum (quae nōn modo in hoc
populō qui servātus est, sed in omnīnī gentium sērmō-
nibus āc mentībus semper haerēbit) ā mē atque ā mēs fa-
cile prōpulsāri posse cōnfidō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta
vis reperiētur, quae cōniūnctiōnem vestrām equītūmque
Rōmānōrum, et tantam cōnspīrātiōnem bonōrum omnīnī
cōnfringere et labefactāre possit.

Let my reward be your recollection of these events and your protection
of my son. Decide, then, fearlessly, and I will do your will.

XI. 23. Quae cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū,
prō prōvinciā quam neglēxi, prō triumphō cēterīisque
laudīs īnsignibus quae sunt ā mē propter urbīs vestraeque
salūtis cūstōdiam repudiāta, prō clientēlīs hospitiīisque prō-
vinciālibus, quae tamen urbānīs opibus nōn minōre labōre
tueor quam comparō—prō hīs igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meīs in vōs singulāribus studiīs, prōque hāc quam per-
spicitis ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam diligentiā, nihil a 360
vōbīs, nisi hūius temporis tōtīusque meī cōnsulātūs memo-
riam, pōstulō: quae dum erit vestrīs fīxa mentibus, tūtis-
simō mē mūrō saeptum esse arbitrābor. Quod si meam
spem vīs improbōrum fefellerit atque superāverit, com-
mendō vōbīs parvum meum fīlium; cui profectō satis erit 365
praesidī, nōn sōlum ad salūtem, vērum etiam ad dīgnitā-
tem, sī ēius, qui haec omnia suō sōliōs perīculō cōnser-
vārit, illum fīlium esse memineritis. 24. Quāpropter dē
summā salūte vestrā populīque Rōmānī, dē vestrīs cōnīn-
gibus āc līberīs, dē āris āc focīs, dē ōnās atque templīs, dē 370
tōtīus urbīs tēctīs āc sēdībus, dē imperiō āc libertātē, dē
salūte Ītāliae, dē ūniversā rē pūblicā dēcernite diligenter,
ut īnstituistis, āc fortiter. Habetis eum cōnsulem qui et
pārēre vestrīs dēcrētīs nōn dubitet, et ea quae statueritis,
quoad vīvet, dēfendere et per sē ipsum praestāre possit. 375
DEFENCE OF ARCHIAS
Strange words these to fall from the pleader's lips in the dusty atmosphere of the praetor's court! *non fori, neque iudiciali con-suetudine*, says Cicero himself, in the few words of graceful apology with which the speech ends. But in truth, as he well knew, he was not speaking to the respectable gentlemen on the benches before him. He addressed a larger audience: posterity and the civilized world.”—Mackail's *Latin Literature*. 
DEFENCE OF ARCHIAS

Whatever talent or skill I may possess, I am bound to devote it to the defence of A. Licinius here, for all that I am I owe to him.

Si quid est in me ingenii, iudices, quod sentio quam sit exiguum, aut si qua exercitatio dicendi, in qua me non infitior mediocriter esse versatum, aut si huiusce rei ratio aliqua ab optimarum artium studiis ac disciplina profecta, a qua ego nullum confiteor aetatis meae tempus abhorruisse—earum rerum omnium vel in primis hic A. Licinius fructum a me repetere prope suo iure debet. Nam quoad longissime potest mens mea respicere spatium praeteriti temporis, et pueritiae memoriam recordari ultimam, inde usque repetens hunc video mihi principem et ad susciplendam et ad ingrediendam rationem horum studiorum exstitisse. Quod si haec vox, huius hortatu praeeptisque conformata, non nullis aliquando saluti fuit, a quo id accepimus quo ceteris opitulari et alios servare possemus, huic profecto ipsi, quantum est situm in nobis, et opem et salutem ferre debemus. 2. Ac ne quis a nobis hoc ita dixt forte miretur, quod alia quaedam in hoc facultas sit ingenii, neque haec dicendi ratio aut disciplina, ne nos quidem huic uni studio penitus umquam dediti fiimus. Etenim omnes artes quae ad humanitatem pertinent, 20

habent quoddam commune vinculum, et, quasi cognatione quadem, inter se continentur.

For the unusual character of my speech my apology must be the character of my client and of this court.

II. 3. Sed ne cui vestrum mirum esse videatur, me in quaestione legitima et in iudicio publico (cum res agatur apud praetorem populi Romani, lectissimum virum, et apud severissimos iudices, tanto conventu hominum ac frequentia) hoc uti genere dicendi, quod non modo a consuetudine ictoriorum, verum etiam a forensi sermone abhorreat, quaeo a vobis, ut in hac causa mihi detis hanc veniam, adcommodatam huic reo, vobis, quem ad modum spero, non molestam, ut me pro summo poeta atque eruditissimo homine dicentem, hoc concursu hominum litteratissimorum, hac vestra humanitate, hoc denique praetore exercente iudicium, patiamini de studiis humanitatis ac litterarum paulo loqui liberius, et in eius modi persona, quae propter otium ac studium minime in iudiciis periculisque tractata est, uti prope novo quodam et inusitato genere dicendi. 4. Quod si mihi a vobis tribui concedi- que sentiam, perficiam profecto ut hunc A. Licinimum non modo non segregandum, cum sit civis, a numero civium, verum etiam si non esset, putetis asciscendum fuisse.

From his earliest years Archias displayed astonishing talents, and these were developed by study and travel. In Italy he received a most flattering welcome. Finally settling at Rome, he soon numbered our leading men among his friends.

III. Nam ut primum ex pueris excessit Archias, atque ab eis artibus quibus aetas puerilis ad humanitatem informari solet, se ad scribendi studium contulit, primum Anti-
ochiae—nam ibi natus est loco nobili—celebri quondam urbe et copiosa, atque eruditissimus hominibus liberalissimi- misque studiis adfluenti, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingenii gloria contigit. Post in ceteris Asiae partibus
cunctaeque Graeciae sic eius adventus celebrabantur, ut famam ingeni exspectatio hominis, exspectationem ipsius adventus admiratioque superaret. 5. Erat Italia tunc plena Graecarum artium ac disciplinarum, studiaque haec et in Latio vehementius tum celebantur quam nunc eisdem in oppidis, et hic Romae propter tranquillitatem rei publicae non neglegebantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentini et Regini et Neapolitani civitate ceterisque praemiiis donarunt, et omnes, qui aliquid de ingeniis poterant indicare, cognitione atque hospitio dignum existimarunt. Hac tanta celebritate famae cum esset iam absentibus notus, Romam venit, Mario consule et Catulo. Nactus est primum consules eos quorum alter res ad scribendum maximas, alter cum res gestas, tum etiam studium atque auris, adhibere posset. Statim Luculli, cum praetextatus etiam tum Archias esset, eum domum suam receperunt. Sed etiam hoc non solum ingeni ac litterarum, verum etiam naturae atque virtutis, ut domus quae huius adulescentiae prima fuit eadem esset familiarissima senectuti. 6. Erat tempore illis iucundus Metello illi Numidico et eius Pio filio; audiebatur a M. Aemilio; vivebat cum Q. Catulo et patre et filio; a L. Crasso colebatur; Lucullo vero et Drusum et Octavios et Catonem et totam Hortensiorum domum devinctam consuetudine cum teneret, adficiebatur summo honore, quod eum non solum colebant qui aliquid percipere atque audire studebant, verum etiam si qui forte simulabant.

While travelling with Lucullus he was enrolled as a citizen of Heraclia, and having duly fulfilled every legal requirement he was entitled under the law to the Roman citizenship.

IV. Interim satis longo intervallo, cum esset cum M. Lucullo in Siciliam profectus, et cum ex ea provincia cum eodem Lucullo decederet, venit Heracliam. Quae cum esset civitas aequissimo iure ac foedere, ascribi se in eam civitatem voluit; idque, cum ipse per se dignus putaretur, 80
72

CICERO'S ORATIONS

tum auctoritate et gratia Luculli ab Heracliensibus impe-
travit. 7. Data est civitas Silvani lege et Carbonis: si
qui foederatis civitatibus ascripti fuissest: si tum,
cum lex ferebatur, in Italia domicilium habuissest,
et si sexaginta diebus apud prætorem essent pro-
fessi. Cum hic domicilium Romae multos iam annos
haberet, professus est apud prætorem Q. Metellum famili-
arissimum suum.

What more needs to be said? His citizenship of Heraclia is vouched
for, Gratius, by the upright Lucullus, who speaks from actual
knowledge, and by the noble delegates from Heraclia here present,
so that we do not need the missing records of that city. That my
client has long been a resident of Rome, everybody knows.
Finally, he made his declaration as required before Metellus,
whose records are above suspicion.

8. Si nihil aliud nisi de civitate ac lege dicimus, nihil
dico amplius: causa dicta est. Quid enim horum in-
firmari, Grati, potest? Heracliene esse tum ascriptum
negabis? Adest vir summa auctoritate et religione et fide,
M. Lucullus; qui se non opinari sed scire, non audisse
sed vidisse, non interfuisse sed egisse dicit. Adsunt He-
raclienses legati, nobilissimi homines; hujus iudici causa
cum mandatis et cum publico testimonio venerunt; qui
hunc ascriptum Heracliensem dicunt. Hic tu tabulas
desideras Heracliensium publicas, quas Italico bello in-
censo tabulario interisse scimus omnis. Est ridiculum ad
ea quae habemus nihil dicere, quaerere quae habere non
possumus; et de hominum memoria tacere, litterarum
memoriam flagitare; et, cum habeas amplissimi viri re-
ligionem, integerrimi municipi ius iurandum fidemque, ea,
quae depravari nullo modo possunt, repudiare, tabulas,
quas idem dicis solere corrumpi, desiderare. 9. An do-
micilium Romae non habuit is qui tot annis ante civitatem
datam sedem omnium rerum ac fortunarum suarum Romae
conlocavit? At non est professus. Immo vero eis tabulis
professus, quae solae ex illa professione conlegioque præ-
torum obtinent publicarum tabularum auctoritatem. V. 110
Nam, cum Appi tabulae neglegentius adservatae dice-
rentur, Gabini, quam diu incolumis fuit, levitas, post
damnationem calamitas omnem tabularum fidem resi-
gnasset, Metellus, homo sanctissimus modestissimusque om-
nium, tanta diligentia fuit, ut ad L. Lentulum praetorem 115
et ad iudices venerit, et unius nominis litura se commotum
esse dixerit. In his igitur tabulis nullam lituram in nomine
A. Licini videtis.

The first objection raised to my client's citizenship is absurd, since not
only Heraclia, but other cities also admitted him to the franchise.
The second objection—the absence of his name from the census—is
easily explained, and more than offset by other facts well known.

10. Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod de eius civitate
dubitatis, praesertim cum aliis quoque in civitatibus fuerit 120
ascriptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multis, et aut nulla
aut humili aliqua arte praeditis, gratuito civitatem in
Graecia homines impertiebant, Reginos credo aut Locrensis
aut Neapolitanos aut Tarentinos, quod scenicis artificibus
largiri solebant, id huic summa ingenii praedito gloria 125
noluisse! Quid? cum ceteri non modo post civitatem
datam, sed etiam post legem Papiam aliquo modo in
eorum municipiorum tabulas inreperunt, hic, qui ne
utitur quidem illis, in quibus est scriptus, quod semper se
Heracliensem esse voluit, reicietur?

11. Census nostros requiris scilicet. Est enim obscurum
proximis censoribus hunc cum clarissimo imperatore L.
Lucullo apud exercitum fuisset; superioribus, cum eodem
quaestore fuisset in Asia; primis Iulio et Crasso nullam
populi partem esse censam. Sed, quoniam census non ius 135
civitatis confirmat, ac tantum modo indicat eum, qui sit
census, ita se iam tum gessisse pro cive, eis temporibus,
quibus tu criminaris ne ipsius quidem iudicio in civium
Romanorum iure esse versatum, et testamentum saepe
fecit nostris legibus, et adiit hereditates civium Roma-
norum, et in beneficiis ad aerarium delatus est a L. Lucullo pro consule. VI. Quaere argumenta, si qua potes: numquam enim hic neque suo neque amicorum iudicio revincetur.

The reason, Gratius, why I take such delight in the defence of Archias, is that he provides us advocates with a necessary relaxation. The time that others devote to more frivolous pursuits, I have given to literature.

12. Quaeres a nobis, Grati, cur tanto opere hoc homine delectemur. Quia suppeditat nobis ubi et animus ex hoc forensi strepitu reficiatur, et aures convicio defessae conqueriant. An tu existimas aut suppetere nobis posse quod cotidie dicamus in tanta varietate rerum, nisi animos nostros doctrina excolamus; aut ferre animos tantam posse contentionem, nisi eos doctrina eadem relaxemus? Ego vero fateor, me his studiis esse deditum. Ceteros pudeat, si qui se ita litteris abdiderunt, ut nihil possint ex eis neque ad communem adferre fructum, neque in aspectum lucemque proferre: me autem quid pudeat, qui tot annos ita vivo, iudices, ut a nullius umquam me tempore aut commodo aut otium meum abstraxerit, aut voluptas avocarit, aut denique somnus retardarit? 13. Qua re quis tandem me reprehendat, aut quis mihi iure suscenseat, si, quantum ceteris ad suas res obeundas, quantum ad festos dies ludorum celebrandos, quantum ad alias voluptates et ad ipsam requiem animi et corporis conceditur temporum, quantum alii tribuunt tempestivis conviviis, quantum denique alveolo, quantum pilae,—tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sumpsero? Atque hoc ideo mihi concedendum est magis, quod ex his studiis haec quoque crescit oratio et facultas quae quantacumque in me est, numquam amicorum periculis defuit. Quae si cui levior videtur, illa quidem certe, quae summa sunt, ex quo fonte hauriam, sentio.
True merit is worth its full cost to attain; yet its memory would perish but for the records of literature. Here I find the memorials of those great exemplars, the story of whose lives has always sustained me in my public life.

14. Nam nisi multorum praeceptis multisque litteris mihi ab adultescence suasissem, nihil esse in vita magno opere expetendum nisi laudem atque honestatem, in ea autem perseveranda omnis cruciatus corporis, omnia pericula mortis atque exilio parvi esse ducenda, numquam me pro salute vestra in tot ac tantas dimissiones atque in hos profligatorem hominum cotidianos impetus obiecerim. Sed pleni omnes sunt libri; plenae sapientium voces, plena exemplorum vestustas; quae iacerent in tenesbris omnia, nisi litterarum lumen accederet. Quam multas nobis imagines, non solum ad intuendum, verum etiam ad imitandum, fortissimorum virorum expressas scriptores et Graeci et Latini reliquerunt! Quas ego mihi semper in administranda re publica proponens animum et mentem meam ipsa cogitatione hominum excellentium conformavit.

"Have the great then themselves always been lettered men?" This I cannot say, but nature and culture have certainly united to produce the greatest men. Yet apart from this the delights of literature are perennial.

VII. 15. Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? illi ipsi summi viri, quorum virtutes litteris proditae sunt, istane doctrina, quam tu effers laudibus, eruditi fuerunt? Difficile est hoc de omnibus confirmare, sed tamen est certe quod respondeam. Ego multos homines excellenti animo ac virtute fuisse, et sine doctrina naturae ipsius habitu propo divino per se ipsos et moderatos et gravis existitisse fateor. Etiam illud adiungo, saepius ad laudem atque virtutem naturam sine doctrina quam sine natura valuisse doctrinam. Atque idem ego contendo, cum ad naturam eximiam atque inlustrem accesserit ratio quaedam conformatioque doc-
trinae, tum illud nescio quid praeclarum ac singulare solere existere. 

16. Ex hoc esse hunc numero, quem patres nostri viderunt, divinum hominem Africanum; ex hoc C. Laelium, L. Furium, moderatissimos homines et continentissimos; ex hoc fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum, M. Catonen illum senem; qui profecto si nihil ad percipiendam colendamque virtutem letteris adiu-

varentur, numquam se ad earum studium contulissent. Quod si non hie tantus fructus ostenderetur, et si ex his studiis delectatio sola peteretur, tamen, ut opinor, hanc animi adversionem humanissimam ac liberalissimam iudicare. Nam ceterae neque temporum sunt neque aetatum omnium neque locorum: haec studia adolescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant, secundas res ornant, adversis perfugium ac solacium praebent, delectant domi, non impediunt foris, pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur. 

Even if without these accomplishments ourselves, we must admire them in others. We all admired Roscius the actor: is Archias the poet less deserving of our esteem? Our own Ennius called poets "sacred:" may you so regard them, gentlemen of the jury. Many cities honored Homer dead: shall Archias living receive less honor? And Archias has devoted his genius to singing the glories of Rome.

17. Quod si ipsi haec neque attingere neque sensu nostro gustare possemus, tamen ea mirari deberemus, etiam cum in aliis videremus. VIII. Quis nostrum tam animo agresti ac duro fuit, ut Rosci morte nuper non commoveretur? qui cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustatem videbatur omnino mori non debuisse. Ergo ille corporis motu tantum amorem sibi conciliarat a nobis omnibus: nos animorum incredibilis motus celeritatemque ingeniiorum neglegemus? 

18. Quotiens ego hunc Archiam vidi, iudices,—utar enim vestra benignitate, quoniam me in hoc novo genere dicendi tam diligenter attenditis,—quotiens ego hunc vidi,
Great men have ever loved the poets who sang of their exploits. The poets who have praised our national heroes have at the same time shed lustre on the Roman name. Ennius the alien for such services received the citizenship: shall Archias be deprived of his?

20. Neque enim quisquam est tam aversus a Musis, qui non mandari versibus aeternum suorum laborum facile...
praecanium patiatur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athenis virum, dixisse aiunt, cum ex eo quae reretur, quod acroama aut cuius vocem libentissime audiret: eius, a quo sua virtus optime praedicaretur. Itaque ille Marius item eximie L. Plotium dilexit, cuius ingenio putabat ea, quae gesserat, posse celebrari. 21. Mithridaticum vero bellum, magnum atque difficile, et in multa varietate terra marique versatum, totum ab hoc expressum est; qui libri non modo L. Lucullum, fortissimum et clarissimum virum, verum etiam populi Romani nomen inlustrant. Populus enim Romanus aperuit, Lucullo imperante, Pontum, et regis quondam opibus et ipsa natura et regione vallatum; populi Romani exercitus, eodem duce, non maxima manu innumerabilis Armeniorum copias fudit; populi Romani laus est, urbem amicissimam Cyzicenorum eiusdem consilio ex omni impetu regio atque totius belli ore ac faucibus ereptam esse atque servatam; nostra semper feretur et praedicabitur, L. Lucullo dimicante, cum interfectis ducibus depressa hostium classis, et incredibilis apud Tenedum pugna illa navalis; nostra sunt tro-paea, nostra monimenta, nostri triumphi: quae quorum ingeniis efferuntur, ab eis populi Romani fama celebratur. 22. Carus fuit Africano superiori noster Ennius; itaque etiam in sepulcro Scipionum putatur is esse constitutus ex marmore. At eis laudibus certe non solum ipse qui laudatur, sed etiam populi Romani nomen ornatur. In caelum huius proavus Cato tollitur: magnus honos populi Romani rebus adiungitur. Omnes denique illi Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii non sine communi omnium nostrum laude decorantur. X. Ergo illum qui haec fecerat, Rudinum hominem, maiores nostri in civitatem receperunt: nos hunc Heracliensem, multis civitatibus expetitum, in hac autem legibus constitutum, de nostra civitate eiciemus?
The fact that Archias writes in Greek, the language of the world, is the greater stimulus to our ambition. Alexander grieved that he had not a Homer; our own Pompey honored Theophanes with the gift of citizenship. Archias also would have been so honored by one of our generals, had not the laws already made him a citizen.

23. Nam si quis minorem gloriae fructum putat ex Graecis versibus percipi quam ex Latinis, vehementer errat, propterea quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus fere gentibus, Latina suis finibus, exiguis sane, continentur. Qua re si res eae, quas gessimus, orbis terrae regionibus definiuntur, cupere debemus, quo manuum nostrarum tela pervenerint, eodem gloriam famamque penetrare; quod, cum ipsis populis, de quorum rebus scribitur, haec ampla sunt, tum eis certe, qui de vita gloriae causa dimicant, hoc maximum et periculorum incitamentum est et laborum.

24. Quam multos scriptores rerum suarum magnus ille Alexander secum habuisse dicitur! Atque is tamen, cum in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum astitisset: 'O fortunate,' inquit, 'adulescens, qui tuae virtutis Homerum praecorum inveneris!' Et vere. Nam nisi Ilias illa exstitisset, idem tumulus, qui corpus eius contexerat, nomen etiam obruisset. Quid? noster hic Magnus, qui cum virtute fortunam adaequat, nonne Theophanem Mytilenaeum, scriptorem rerum suarum, in contione militum civitate donavit; et nostri illi fortes viri, sed rustici ac milites, dulcedine quadam gloriae commoti, quasi participes eiusdem laudis, magno illud clamore approbaverunt?

25. Itaque, credo, si civis Romanus Archias legibus non esset, ut ab aliquo imperatore civitate donaretur, perficere non potuit. Sulla cum Hispanos donaret et Gallos, credo hunc petentem repudiasset: quem nos in contione vidimus, cum ei libellum malus poëta de populo subiecisset, quod epigramma in eum fecisset, tantummodo alternis versibus longiusculis, statim ex eis rebus, quas tunc vendebat, iubere ei praemium tribui, sed ea condicione, ne quid postea scriberet. Qui sedulitatem mali poëtae duxerit aliquo tamen
praemio dignam, huius ingenium et virtutem in scribendo et copiam non expetisset? 26. Quid? a Q. Metello Pio, familiarissimo suo, qui civitate multos donavit, neque per se neque per Lucullos impetravisset? qui praesertim usque eo de suis rebus scribi cuperet, ut etiam Cordubae natis poëtis, pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinum, tamen auris suas dederet.

The love of fame is universal, and the poet, as the herald of fame, is as dear to the citizen as to the soldier. Hence my own solicitude for Archias, for he has begun a great epic on the events of my consulship.

330 XI. Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum, quod obscurari non potest, sed praeb nobis ferendum: trahimur omnes studio laudis, et optimus quisque maxime gloria ducitur. Ipsi illi philosophi etiam in eis libellis, quos de contemnenda gloria scribunt, nomen suum inscribunt: in eo ipso, in quo praedicationem nobilitatemque despiciunt, praedicari de se ac nominari volunt. 27. Decimus quidem Brutus, summus vir et imperator, Acci, amicissimi sui, carminibus templorum ac monumentorum aditus exornavit suorum. Iam vero ille, qui cum Aetolis Ennio comite bellavit, Fulvius, non dubitavit Martis manubias Musis consecrare. Qua re in qua urbe imperatores prope armati poëtarum nomen et Musarum delubra coluerunt, in ea non debent togati indices a Musarum honore et a poëtarum salute abhorrere.

345 28. Atque ut id libentius faciatis, iam me vobis, iudices, indicabo, et de meo quodam amore gloriae, nimis acri fortasse verum tamen honesto, vobis confitebor. Nam quas res nos in consulatu nostro vobiscum simul pro salute huiusce imperi, et pro vita civium, proque universa re publica, gessimus, attigit hic versibus atque inchoavit; quibus auditis, quod mihi magna res et inuenda visa est, hunc ad perficiendum adornavi. Nullam enim virtus aliam mercedem laborum periculumque desiderat praeter hanc laudis

Nunc insidet quaedam in optimo quoque virtus, quae noctis ac dies animum gloriae stimulis concitat, atque admonet, non cum vitae tempore esse dimittendam commemoratio-nem nominis nostri, sed cum omni posteritate adaequando. XII. 30. An vero tam parvi animi videamur esse omnes, qui in re publica atque in his vitae periculis laboribusque versamur, ut, cum usque ad extremum spatium nullum tranquillum atque otiosum spiritum duxerimus, nobiscum simul moritura omnia arbitremur? An statuas et imagines, non animorum simulacra sed corporum, studiose multi summi homines reliquerunt; consiliorum relinquere ac virtutem nostrarum effigiem nonne multo malle debemus, summis ingeniiis expressam et politam? Ego vero omnia, quae gerebam, iam tum in gerendo spargere me ac disseminare arbitrabar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vero sive a meo sensu post mortem afutura est, sive (ut sapientissimis homines putaverunt) ad aliquam mei partem pertinebit, nunc quidem certe cogitatione quadam speque delector.

And so, gentlemen of the jury, as Archias is a man of modest worth, whose case has been fully established, and a man of great gifts, which he has employed to the glory of the Roman name, you cannot but acquit him.

31. Qua re conservate, iudices, hominem pudore eo, quem amicorum videtis comprobari cum dignitate tum etiam vetustate; ingenio autem tanto, quantum id convenit existimari, quod summorum hominum ingeniiis ex-petitum esse videatis; causa vero eius modi, quae beneficio
cicero's orations

385 legis, auctoritate municipi, testimonio Luculli, tabulis Metelli comprobetur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus a vobis, iudices, si qua non modo humana verum etiam divina in tantis ingeniis commendatio debet esse, ut eum, qui vos, qui vestros imperatores, qui populi Romani res gestas semper ornavit, qui etiam his recentibus nostris vestrisque domesticis periculis aeternum se testimonium laudis data- turum esse probetur, estque ex eo numero qui semper apud omnis sancti sunt habiti itaque dicti, sic in vestram accipiatis fidem, ut humanitate vestra levatus potius quam acerbitate violatus esse videatur. 32. Quae de causa pro mea consuetudine breviter simpliciterque dixi, iudices, ea confido probata esse omnibus: quae autem remota a mea iudicialique consuetudine, et de hominis ingenio et com- muniter de ipsius studio, locutus sum, ea, iudices, a vobis spero esse in bonam partem accepta; ab eo qui judicium exercet, certo scio.
tecta defendere. Sociis ego nostris mare per hos annos clausum fuisse dicam, cum exercitus vestri numquam a Brundisio nisi hieme summa transmiserint? Qui ad vos ab exteris nationibus venirent, captos querar, cum legati populi Romani redempti sint? Mercatoribus tutum mare non fuisse dicam, cum duodecim secures in praedonum potestatem pervenerint? 33. Cnidum aut Colophonem aut Samum, nobilissimas urbis, innumerabilisque alias captas esse commemorem, cum vestros portus atque eos portus, quibus vitam ac spiritum ducitis, in praedonum fuisse potestatem sciatis? an vero ignoratis portum Caietae celeberrimum ac plenisimum navium, inspectante praetore, a praedonibus esse direptum; ex Miseno autem eius ipsius liberos, qui cum praedonibus antea ibi bellum gesserat, a praedonibus esse sublatos? Nam quid ego Ostiense incommodum atque illam labem et ignominiam rei publicae querar, cum, prope inspectantibus vobis, classis ea, cui consul populi Romani praepositus esset, a praedonibus capta atque oppressa est? Pro di immortales! Tantamne unius hominis incredibilis ac divina virtus tam brevi tempore lucem adferre rei publicae potuit, ut vos, qui modo ante ostium Tiberinum classem hostium videbatis, ei nunc nullam intra Oceani ostium praedonum navem esse audiatis? 34. Atque haec qua celeritate gesta sint quamquam videtis, tamen a me in dicendo praetereunda non sunt. Quis enim umquam aut obeundi negoti aut consequendi quaestus studio tam brevi tempore tot loca adire, tantos cursus conficere potuit, etiam celeriter Cn. Pompeio duce tanti belli impetus navigavit? Qui nondum tempestivo ad navigandum mari Siciliae adiit, Africam exploravit; inde Sardiniam cum classe venit, atque haec tria frumentaria subsidia rei publicae firmissimas praesiidiis classibusque munivit. 35. Inde, cum se in Italiam recepisset, duabus Hispaniis et Gallia transalpina praesiidiis ac navibus confirmata, missis item in oram Illyrici maris et in Achaia omnemque Graeciam navibus, Italiae duo maria maximis classibus firmissimisque praesiidiis
adornavit. Ipse autem ut Brundisio profectus est, unde-
quinquagesimo die totam ad imperium populi Romani Cili-
ciam adiunxit; omnes, qui ubique praedaones fuerunt, partim
capi interfecitique sunt, partim unius huius se imperio ac
potestati dediderunt. Idem Cretensibus, cum ad eum usque
in Pamphyliam legatos deprecatoresque misissent, spem
deditionis non ademit, obsidesque imperavit. Ita tantum
bello, tam diuturnum, tam longe lateque dispersum, quo
extrema hiemi apparavit, ineunte vere suscepit, media
aestate confecit.

He is the model soldier.

XIII. 36. Est haec divina atque incredibilis virtus im-
peratoris. Quid ceterae, quas paulo ante commemorare
coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt? Non enim
bellandi virtus solum in summo ac perfecto imperatore
quaerenda est, sed multae sunt artes eximiae huius admi-
nistracae comitesque virtutis. Ac primum, quanta innocentia
debent esse imperatores, quanta deinde in omnibus rebus
temperantia, quanta fide, quanta facilitate, quanto ingenio,
quanta humanitate? Quae breviter, qualia sint in Cn.
Pompeio, consideremus; summa enim omnia sunt, Quirites,
sed ea magis ex aliorum contentionis quam ipsa per sese
cognosci atque intellegi possunt. 37. Quem enim impera-
torem possimus ullo in numero putare, cuius in exercitu
centuriatus veneant atque venierint? Quid hunc hominem
magnam aut amplam de re publica cogitate, qui pecuniam
ex aerario depromptam ad bellum administrandum aut
propter cupiditatem provinciae magistratibus diviserit aut
propter avaritiam Romae in quaestu reliquerit? Vestra
murmuratio facit, Quirites, ut agnosce videamini qui
fecerint. Ego autem nomine nomen habeo: qua re irasci
milli no poterit, nisi qui ante de se voluerit confiteri.
Itaque propter hanc avaritiam imperatorum, quantas cala-
imitates, quocumque ventum est, nostri exercitus ferant,
quis ignorant? 38. Itinera quae per hosce annos in Italia per agros atque oppida civium Romanorum nostri imperatores fecerint, recordamini: tum facilius statuetis quid apud exteranationes fieri existimetis. Utrum pluris arbitramini per hosce annos militum vestrorum armis hostium urbis, an 445 hibernis sociorum civitates esse deletas? Neque enim potest exercitum is continere imperator, qui se ipse non continet, neque severus esse in iudicando, qui alios in se severos esse iudices non volt. 39. Hic miramur hunc hominem tantum excellere ceteris, cuius legiones sic in Asiam pervenerint, ut 450 non modo manus tanti exercitus, sed ne vestigium quidem cuiquam pacato nocuisse dicatur? Iam vero, quem ad modum milites hibernent, cotidie sermones ac litterae perferunt: non modo ut sumptum faciat in militem nemini vis adfertur, sed ne cupienti quidem cuiquam permittitur. 455 Hiemis enim, non avaritiae perfugium maiores nostri in sociorum atque amicorum tectis esse voluerunt.

His self-control is the key to his success.

XIV. 40. Age vero; ceteris in rebus quali sit temperantia, considerate. Unde illam tantam celeritatem et tam incredibilem cursum inventum putatis? Non enim illum 460 eximia vis remigum, aut ars inaudita quaedam gubernandi, aut venti aliqui novi, tam celeriter in ultimas terras pertulerunt; sed eae res, quae ceteros remorari solent, non retardarunt. Non avaritia ab instituto cursu ad praedam aliquam devocavit; non libido ad voluptatem, non amoenitas 465 ad delectationem, non nobilitas urbis ad cognitionem, non denique labor ipse ad quietem. Postremo signa et tabulas ceteraque ornamenta Graecorum oppidorum, quae ceteri tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille ne visenda quidem existimavit. 41. Itaque omnes nunc in eis locis Cn. Pompeium 470 sicut aliquem, non ex hac urbe missum, sed de caelo delapsum intuentur; nunc denique incipiunt credere fuisse homines Romanos hac quondam continentia, quod iam
nationibus exteris incredibile ac falso memoriae proditum videbatur; nunc imperi vestri splendor illis gentibus lucem adferre coepit; nunc intellegunt non sine causa maiores suos tum, cum ea temperantia magistratus habeamus, servire populo Romano quam imperare aliiis maluisse. Iam vero ita faciles aditus ad eum privatorum, ita liberae querimoniae de aliorum injuriis esse dicuntur, ut is, qui dignitate principibus excellit, facilitate infinis par esse videatur. 42. Iam quantum consilio, quantum dicendi gravitate et copia valeat, in quo ipso inest quaedam dignitas imperatoria, vos, Quirites, hoc ipso ex loco saepe cognovistis. Fidem vero eius quantum inter socios existimari putatis, quam hostes omnes omnium generum sanctissimam iudicarint? Humanitate iam tanta est, ut difficile dictu sit utrum hostes magis virtutem eius pugnantes timuerint an mansuetudinem victi dilexerint. Et quisquam dubitabit quin huic hoc tantum bellum transmittendum sit, qui ad omnia nostrae memoriae bella conficienda divino quodam consilio natus esse videatur?

_His very prestige is a tower of strength._

XV. 43. Et quoniam auctoritas quoque in bellis administrandis multum atque in imperio militari valet, certe nemini dubium est quin ea re idem ille imperator plurimum possit. Vehementer autem pertinere ad bella administranda quid hostes, quid socii de imperatoribus nostris existiment, quis ignorat, cum sciamus homines in tantis rebus, ut aut contemnant aut metuant aut oderint aut ament, opinione non minus et fama quam aliqua ratione certa commoveri? Quod igitur nomen umquam in orbe terrarum clarius fuit? Cuius res gestae pares? De quo homine vos, id quod maxime facit auctoritatem, tanta et tam praeclara iudicia fecistis? 44. An vero ullam usquam esse oram tam desertam putatis, quo non illius diei fama pervaserit, cum universus populus Romanus, referito foro completisque omnibus templis ex quibus hic locus conspici potest, unum sibi ad com-
mune omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompeium imperatorem depoposcit? Itaque, ut plura non dicam, neque aliorum exemplis confirmem quantum huius auctoritas valeat in bello, ab eodem Cn. Pompeio omnium rerum egregiarum exempla summantur: qui quo die a vobis maritimo bello praepositus est imperator, tanta repente vilitas annonae ex summa inopia et caritate rei frumentariae consecuta est uniis hominis spe ac nomine, quantam vix in summa uberte- tate agrorum diuturna pax efficere potuisset. 45. Iam accepta in Ponto calamitate ex eo proelio, de quo vos paulo ante invitus admonui, cum socii pertinuisissent, hostium opes animique crevisissent, satis firmum praesidium provincia non haberet, amississetis Asian, Quirites, nisi ad ipsum 520 discrimen eius temporis divinitus Cn. Pompeium ad eas regiones fortuna populi Romani attulisset. Huius adventus et Mithridatem insolita inflammatum victoria continuit, et Tigranem magnis copiis minitantem Asiae retardavit. Et quisquam dubitabit quid virtute perfecturus sit, qui tantum 525 auctoritate perfecerit? aut quam facile imperio atque exercitu socios et vectigalia conservaturus sit, qui ipso nomine ac rumore defenderit? XVI. 46. Age vero, illa res quantam declarat eiusdem hominis apud hostis populi Romani auctoritatem, quod ex locis tam longinquibus tamque diversis 530 tam brevi tempore omnes huic se uni dediderunt! quod a communi Cretensium legati, cum in eorum insula noster imperator exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompeium in ultimas prope terras venerunt, eique se omnis Cretensium civitates dedere velle dixerunt! Quid? idem iste Mithridates nonne 535 ad eundem Cn. Pompeium legatum usque in Hispanicam misit? eum, quem Pompeius legatum semper indicavit, ei, quibus erat semper molestum ad eum potissimum esse missum, speculatorem quam legatum indicari maluerunt. Postestis igitur iam constituere, Quirites, hanc auctoritatem 540 multis postea rebus gestis magnisque vestris iudiciis amplificantam, quantum apud illos reges, quantum apud exterar nationes valituram esse existimetis.
May we not call him the favorite of Fortune?

47. Reliquum est ut de felicitate,—quam praestare decipio nemo potest, meminisse et commemorare de altero possimus, sicut aequum est homines de potestate deorum,—timide et pausa dicamus. Ego enim sic existimo: Maximo, Marcello, Scipioni, Mario, et ceteris magnis imperatoribus non solum propter virtutem, sed etiam propter fortunam saepius imperia mandata atque exercitus esse comissos. Fuit enim profecto quibusdam summis viris quaedam ad amplitudinem et ad gloriam et ad res magnas bene gerendas divinitus adiuncta fortuna. De hujus autem hominis felicitate, de quo nunc agimus, hac utar moderatione dicendi, non ut in illius potestate fortunam positam esse dicam, sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua sperare videamur, ne aut invisa dis immortalibus oratio nostra aut ingrata esse videatur. 48. Itaque non sum praedicatus quanta res domi militiae, terra marique, quantaque felicitate gesserit; ut eius semper voluntatibus non modo cives adsenserint, socii obtemperarint, hostes oboedierint, sed etiam venti tempestatesque obsecundarint. Hoc brevissime dicam: neminem umquam tam impudentem fuisse, qui ab dis immortalibus tot et tantas res tacitus auderet optare, quot et quantas di immortales ad Cn. Pompeium detulerunt. Quod ut illi proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quirites, cum communis salutis atque imperii tum ipsius hominis causa, sicuti facitis, velle et optare debitis.

49. Quare, cum et bellum sit ita necessarium, ut neglegi non possit, ita magnum, ut adcuratissime sit administrandum, et cum ei imperatorem praeferere possitis, in quo sit eximia belli scientia, singularis virtus, clarissima auctoritas, egregia fortuna, dubitatis, Quirites, quin hoc tantum boni, quod vobis ab dis immortalibus oblatum et datum est, in rem publicam conservandam atque amplificandam conferatis?
Add to these advantages his fortunate presence at this time in Asia with an army.

XVII. 50. Quod si Romae Cn. Pompeius privatus esset hoc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat deligendus atque mittendus; nunc cum ad ceteras summas utilitates haec quoque opportunitas adhucatur, ut in eis ipsis locis 580 adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab eis, qui habent, accipere statim possit, quid exspectamus? aut cur non ducibus dis immortalibus eidem, cui cetera summa cum salute rei publicae commissa sunt, hoc quoque bellum regium committamus?

But Catulus and Hortensius are opposed to the law.

51. At eum vir clarissimus, amantissimus rei publicae, vestris beneficis amplissimis affectis, Q. Catulus, itemque summis ornamentis honoris, fortunae, virtutis, ingenii praeditus, Q. Hortensius, ab hac ratione dissentient. Quorum ego auctoritate apud vos multis locis plurimum valuisse et valere oportere confiteor; sed in hac causa, tametsi cognoscetis auctoritates contrarias virorum fortissimorum et clarissimorum, tamen, omissis auctoritatibus, ipsa re ac ratione exquirere possimus veritatem, atque hoc facilius, quod ea omnia, quae a me adhuc dicta sunt, eidem isti vera esse concedunt, et necessarium bellum esse et magnum, et in uno Cn. Pompeio summa esse omnia.

To the objection raised by Hortensius, the Gabinian law of last year furnishes answer enough.

52. Quid igitur ait Hortensius? Si uni omnia tribuenda sint, dignissimum esse Pompeium, sed ad unum tamen omnia deferri non oportere. Obsolevit iam ista oratio, re 600 multo magis quam verbis refutata. Nam tu idem, Q. Hortensi, multa pro tua summa copia ac singulari facultate dicendi et in senatu contra virum fortem, A. Gabinium, graviter ornateque dixisti, cum is de uno imperatore con-
tra praedones constituendo legem promulgasset, et ex hoc ipso loco permulta item contra eam legem verba fecisti. 53. Quid? tum, per deos immortalis! si plus apud populum Romanum auctoritas tua quam ipsius populi Romani salus et vera causa valuiisset, hodie hanc gloriam atque hoc orbis terrae imperium teneremus? An tibi tum imperium hoc esse videbatur, cum populi Romani legati, quaestores, praetoresque capiebantur? cum ex omnibus provinciis commenatu et privato et publico prohibebamur? cum ita clausa nobis erant maria omnia, ut neque privatam rem transmarinam neque publicam iam obire possemus? XVIII. 54. Quae civitas antea umquam fuit,—non dico Atheniensium, quae satis late quondam mare tenuisse dicitur; non Karthaginiensium, qui permultum classe ac maritimis rebus valuerunt; non Rhodiorum, quorum usque ad nostram memoriam disciplina navalis et gloria remansit,—sed quae civitas um quam antea tam tenuis, quae tam parva insula fuit quae non portus suos et agros et aliquam partem regionis atque orae maritimae per se ipsa defenderet? At hercule aliquot annos continuos ante legem Gabiniam ille populus Romanus, cuius usque ad nostram memoriam nomen invictum in navalibus pugnis permanserit, magna, ac multo maxima parte, non modo utilitatis, sed dignitatis atque imperi caruit. 55. Nos, quorum maiores Antiochum regem classe Persenque supersunt, omnibusque navalibus pugnis Karthaginiensis, homines in maritimis rebus exercitatissimos paratissimosque, vicerunt, ei nullo in loco iam praedonibus pares esse poteramus. Nos, qui antea non modo Italian tutam habebamus, sed omnis socios in ultimis oris auctoritate nostri imperi salvos praestare poteramus (tum, cum insula Delos, tam procul a nobis in Aegaeo mari posita, quo omnes undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeabant, referta divitiis, parva, sine muro, nihil timebat), eidem non modo provinciis atque oris Italiae maritimis ac portibus nostris, sed etiam Appia iam via carebamus; et eis temporibus non pudebat magistratus populi Romani in hunc ipsum locum descendere,
cum eum nobis maiores nostri exuviis nauticis et classium spoliis ornatum reliquisissent.

XIX. 56. Bono te animo tum, Q. Hortensi, populus Romanus et ceteros, qui erant in eadem sententia, dicere existimavit ea quae sentiebatis; sed tamen in salute com-
muni idem populus Romanus dolori suo maluit quam auctoritati vestrae obtemperare. Itaque una lex, unus vir, unus annus non modo nos illa miseria ac turpitudine liberavi-

And by the way let me say that Gabinius has fairly earned the right to be appointed legatus to Pompey in the present war.

57. Quo mihi etiam indignius videtur obtrectatum esse adhuc, Gabinio dicam anne Pompeio, an utrique, id quod est verius, ne legaretur A. Gabiniius Cn. Pompeio expetenti ac postulanti. Utrum ille, qui postulat ad tantum bellum legatum quem velit, idoneus non est qui impetret, cum ceteri ad expilandos socios diripiendasque provincias quos voluerunt legatos eduxerint; an ipse, cuius lege salus ac dignitas populo Romano atque omnibus gentibus constituta est, expers esse debet gloriae eius imperatoris atque eius exercitus, qui consilio ipsius ac periculo est constitutus?

58. An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latiniensis, Cn. Lentulus, quos omnis honoris causa nomino, cum tribuni plebi fuissent, anno proximo legati esse potuerunt: in uno Gabinio sunt tam diligentes, qui in hoc bello, quod lege Gabinia geritur, in hoc imperatore atque exercitu, quem per vos ipse constituit, etiam praecipuo iure esse deberet? De quo legando consules spero ad senatum relatos. Qui si dubitabant aut gravabantur, ego me profiteor relaturum: neque me impediet cuiusquam inimicum edictum, quo minus vobis fretus vestrum ius beneficiumque defendam, neque praeter intercessionem quicquam audiam, de qua, ut arbitror, isti ipsi, qui minantur, etiam atque etiam quid liceat considerabunt. Mea quidem sententia, Quirites, unus A. Gabi-
nius belli maritimi rerumque gestarum Cn. Pompeio socius
ascibitur, propterea quod alter uni illud bellum suscipien-
dum vestris suffragiis detulit, alter delatum susceptumque
confecit.

As for Catulus, you have yourselves answered him in part; for the
rest of his objection, he knows that Pompey's career shows that
the Roman people in a time of war do not wait for precedents.

XX. 59. Reliquum est ut de Q. Catuli auctoritate et
sententia dicendum esse videatur. Qui cum ex vobis quae-
eret, si in uno Cn. Pompeio omnia poneretis, si quid co
factum esset, in quo spem essetis habituri, cepit magnum
suæ virtutis fructum ac dignitatis, cum omnes una prope
voce in eo ipso vos spem habituros esse dixistis. Etenim
talis est vir, ut nulla res tanta sit ac tam difficultis, quam ille
non et consilio regere et integritate tueri et virtute conficere
possit. Sed in hoc ipso ab eo vehementissime dissentio,
quod, quo minus certa est hominum ac minus diuturna vita,
hoc magis res publica, dum per deos immortalis licet, frui
debet summi viri vita atque virtute. 60. 'At enim ne quid
novi fiat contra exempla atque instituta maiores.' Non
dicam hoc loco maiores nostros semper in pace constiuetudini,
in bello utilitati paruisse; semper ad novos casus temporum
novorum consiliorum rationes adcommodasse. Non dicam
duo bella maxima, Punicum atque Hispaniense, ab uno im-
peratore esse confecta, duasque urbis potentissimas, quae
huic imperio maxime minitabantur, Karthaginem atque
Numantium, ab eodem Scipione esse deletas. Non com-
memorabo nuper ita vobis patribusque vestris esse visum,
ut in uno C. Mario spes imperi poneretur, ut idem cum
Iugurtha, idem cum Cimbris, idem cum Teutonis bellum
administraret. 61. In ipso Cn. Pompeio, in quo novi con-
stitui nihil volt Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summa
Q. Catuli voluntate constituta, recordamini.

XXI. Quid tam novum quam adulescentulum privatum
exercitum difficili rei publicae tempore conficere? Con-

Well may we trust the wisdom of the people.

XXII. Qua re videant ne sit periniquum et non ferundum, illorum auctoritatem de Cn. Pompei dignitate a vobis comprobatum semper esse, vestrum ab illis de eodem homine iudicium populique Romani auctoritatem improbari; prae-
740 certam cum iam suo iure populus Romanus in hoc homine suam auctoritatem vel contra omnis qui dissentient possit defendere, propterea quod, isdem istis reclamantibus, vos unum illum ex omnibus delegatis quem bello praedonum praeponeretis. 64. Hoc si vos temere fecistis, et rei publicae parum consulistis, recte isti studia vestra sui consilii re-gere conantur; sin autem vos plus tum in re publica visis-tis, vos eis repugnantibus per vosnet ipsos dignitatem huic imperio, salutem orbi terrarum attulistis, alliquando isti principes et sibi et ceteris populi Romani universi auctoritati parendum esse fateantur.

The fact is, Pompey is the only choice we have.

Atque in hoc bello Asiatico et regio non solum militaris illa virtus, quae est in Cn. Pompeio singularis, sed aliae quoque virtutes animi magnae et multae requirantur. Difficile est in Asia, Cilicia, Syria regnisque interiorum nationum ita versari nostrum imperatorem, ut nihil aliud nisi de hoste ac de laude cogit. Deinde etiam si qui sunt pudore ac temperantia moderatores, tamen eos esse talis propter multitudinem cupidorum hominum nemo arbitra-tur. 65. Difficile est dictu, Quirites, quanto in odio simus apud exterar nationes propter eorum, quos ad eas per hos annos cum imperio misimus, libidines et iniurias. Quod enim fanum putatis in illis terris nostris magistratibus religiosum, quam civitatem sanctam, quam domum satis clau-sam ac munitam fuisset? Urbes iam locupletes et copiosae requiruntur, quibus causa belli propter diuendi cupiditatem inferatur. 66. Libenter haec eorum cum Q. Catulo et Q. Hortensio, summis et clarissimis viris, disputarem. Noverunt enim sociorum volnera; vident eorum calamitates; querimonias audiunt. Pro sociis vos contra hostis exerci-tum mittere putatis, an hostium simulacione contra socios atque amicos? Quae civitas est in Asia quae non modo imperatoris aut legati, sed unius tribuni militum animos ac spiritus capere possit? XXIII. Qua re, etiam si quem
THE MANILIAN LAW

109

habetis qui conlatis signis exercitus regios superare posse videatur, tamen nisi erit idem, qui se a pecuniis sociorum, qui ab eorum coniugibus ac liberis, qui ab ornamentis fane-rum atque oppidorum, qui ab auro gazaque regia manus, oculos, animum colibere possit, non erit idoneus qui ad bellum Asiaticum regiumque mittatur. 67. Ecquam putatis civitatem pacatam fluuisse quae locuples sit? Ecquam esse locupletem quae istis pacata esse videatur? Ora maritima, Quirites, Cn. Pompeium non solum propter rei militaris gloriam, sed etiam propter animi continentiam requisivit. Videbat enim praetores locupletari quotannis pecunia publica praeter paucos, neque eos quicquam alius adsequi class-sium nomine, nisi ut detrimentis accipiendis maiore adfer turpitudine videremur. Nunc qua cupiditate homines in provincias, quibus iactaribus et quibus condicionibus pro-ficiscantur, ignorant videlicet isti, qui ad unum deferenda omnia esse non arbitrantur? quasi vero Cn. Pompeium non cum suis virtutibus, tum etiam alienis vitius magnum esse videamus. 68. Quatre nolite dubitare quin huic uni creda-tis omnia, qui inter tot annos unus invenitus sit, quem socii in urbis suas cum exercitu venisse gaudeant.

If the sanction of statesmen is asked for, here are the names of four eminent authorities.

Quod si auctoritatibus hanc causam, Quirites, confirmam dam putatis, est vobis auctor vir bellorum omnium maxim-marumque rerum perftissimus, P. Servilius, cuius tantae res gestae terra marique extiterunt, ut, cum de bello de-liberetis, auctor vobis gravior nemo esse debeat; est C. Curio, summis vestris beneficiis maximisque rebus gestis, summo ingenio et prudentia praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quo omnes pro amplissimis vestris honoribus summum consilium, summam gravitatem esse cognovistis; est C. Cassius, integritate, virtute, constantia singulari. Qua re videte ut horum auctoritatibus illorum orationi, qui dissentiant, re- spondere posse videamur.
Stand firm then, Manilius, in your proposal, and count on my help.

XXIV. 69. Quae cum ita sint, C. Manili, primum istam tuam et legem et voluntatem et sententiam laudo vehemens-tissimeque comprobo; deinide te hortor, ut auctore populo Romano maneas in sententia, neve cuiusquam vim aut minas pertimescas. Primum in te satis esse animi perseverantiae-que arbitror; deinide cum tantam multitudinem cum tanto studio adesse videamus, quantum iterum nunc in eodem homine praeficiendo, videmus, quid est quod aut de re aut de perficiendi facultate dubitemus? Ego autem, quicquid est in me studi, consili, laboris, ingenii, quicquid hoc beneficio populi Romani atque hac potestate praetoria, quicquid auctoritate, fide, constantia possum, id omne ad hanc rem conficiendam ubi et populo Romano polliecor ac defero; 70. testorque omnis deos, et eos maxime, qui huic loco temploque praeident, qui omnium mentis eorum, qui ad rem publicam adeunt, maxime perspiciunt, me hoc neque rogatu facere cuiusquam neque quo Cn. Pompei gratiam mihi per hanc causam conciliari putem neque quo mihi ex cuiusquam amplitude aut praesidia perculis aut adiumenta honoribus quaeram; propterea quod pericula facile, ut hominem prae-stare oportet, innocentia tecti repellemus, honorem autem neque ab uno neque ex hoc loco, sed eadem illa nostra labo-riosissima ratione vitae, si vestra voluntas feret, conse-830 quemur. 71. Quam ob rem. quicquid in hac causa mihi susceptum est. Quirites, id ego omne me rei publicae causa suscepisse confirmo; tantumque abest ut aliquam mihi bonam gratiam quaesisse videar, ut multas me etiam simultates partim obscuras, partim apertas intellegam, mihi non neces-sarias, vobis non inutilis, suscepisse. Sed ego me hoc honore praeditum, tantis vestris beneficiis adfectum statui, Quirites, vestram voluntatem et rei publicae dignitatem et salutem provinciarum atque sociorum mei omnibus commodis et rationibus praeferre oportere.
NOTES

FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE
(In L. Catilinam Oratio Prima)

PREFATORY NOTE

1. The four Orations against Catiline were delivered by Cicero in the year 63 B.C., when as consul he crushed the conspiracy formed by Catiline and others against the government.

2. Catiline's Earlier Career. L. Sergius Catilina was born about the year 103 B.C., of a patrician family that had fallen into poverty. He began his public life in the bloody days of Sulla (Introduction, §§21-23), thus early distinguishing himself by the murder of his brother-in-law—an act nominally of party service but really committed to satisfy a private grudge. He was also said to have murdered his wife and his son. These crimes are only a small fraction of the total with which he is credited; but as Cicero in these orations tells the story of his numerous villanies a repetition is needless here. Catiline was a bold, energetic man, of great physical strength and endurance, and not without a certain cleverness, especially noticeable in the influence which he possessed and exercised over others. While these qualities of body and mind well fitted him for the part which he essayed to play, he lacked the patience and cool head necessary to succeed in his schemes.

3. Catiline and Autronius. In 68 he was praetor urbanus, the following year going as propraetor to govern Africa (Introduction, §61). On his return to Rome (66 B.C.) he became a candidate for the consulship, but was forced to withdraw on account of a prosecution brought against him for extortion in Africa during his propraetorship. Now, P. Autronius Paetus and P. Cornelius Sulla (nephew to the great Sulla), who had been elected consuls for that year, were convicted of bribery in the election, and hence were disqualified; in their stead two other candidates were elected consuls.

Note.—The grammatical references are to the Gildersleeve-Lodge Latin Grammar, School Edition (G.); Allen and Greenough (A. & G.); Bennett (B.); Harkness (H.). An occasional reference to the Larger Gildersleeve is marked G. (L. Ed.).
4. The First Conspiracy (65 B.C.). Autonius, the aggrieved candidate, then made common cause with Catiline. They were joined by a third confederate, one Cn. Piso, a dissipated young noble. Their plan was to murder the successful candidates on January 1 (the day on which consuls regularly entered office) of the year 65. They were then to set themselves up at the head of the government, Catiline and Autonius as consuls, and Piso as generalissimo. The last named with an army was to seize the province of Spain as a base of military operations for the support of the revolutionists. Pompey's absence in Asia with the regular army left Rome without any armed force to quell the proposed insurrection. Unfortunately for the conspirators, the plot was divulged, and hence its execution had to be postponed to February 5. Again it failed, however, this time because Catiline in his impatience gave the signal before the hired assassins were gathered in sufficient numbers to carry out their purpose. Either from timidity or from indifference the Senate took no action against the conspirators further than to assign a guard to the consuls for their personal protection and an armed band to oppose that of the revolutionists. Many persons believe that this first conspiracy, as it is called, was organized in the interest of the democracy, and that Caesar and Crassus as leading democrats gave it their sanction, if not their active support.

5. The Election in 64 B.C. Although Catiline was acquitted in his trial for extortion mentioned above, yet it cost him dearly for bribery; the decision of the court, also, came too late to enable him to be a candidate for the consulship in the year 65. The next year, however, he once more presented himself as a candidate with several competitors in the field. Of these, only two need be mentioned here: C. Antonius Hybrida and Cicero himself. The former, a weak character and a bankrupt, was believed to be in sympathy with Catiline's plans, which now included a proscription of many leading citizens (Introduction, §22), a confiscation of their property, and especially an abolition of all debts. The alarm caused by Catiline's candidature, however, threw the influence of the best classes (boni, as Cicero calls them) on the side of Cicero, novus homo though he was (Introduction, §55), resulting in his election at the head of the polls with Antonius as his colleague. Thus the first step in Catiline's programme failed through his defeat in the election. One of Cicero's first acts then was to induce Antonius to desert the conspiracy by promising him for his proconsulship (in 62 B.C.) the rich province of Macedonia. The two consuls, Cicero and Antonius, entered office January 1, 63 B.C.

6. During Cicero's Consulship (63 B.C.). Undaunted by his repeated
failures, Catiline again sought the consulship in the year 63, a year in which, for some reason not clear, the elections were held later (October) than usual (July). Peaceful citizens were thoroughly alarmed by the rumors rife at this time concerning Catiline’s intentions. It was said that there was to be a riot on election day; that gangs of ruffians, of which the city was only too full, had been organized for the purpose; that Cicero, one of the consuls; with many other leading men, was to be assassinated. Accordingly, the day before the election Cicero summoned the Senate, and had the elections again postponed in order to enable him to make further inquiries. The Senate was in session for several days. On October 21 that body in consequence of Cicero’s disclosures passed its ultimum decretum, or extreme decree, virtually declaring martial law in the usual words—Videant consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiant (‘Let the consuls see to it that the state suffer no harm’). The announcement made by Cicero that had called for this extreme action was that the revolutionists were contemplating an armed insurrection—that Manlius, formerly an officer in Sulla’s army, now Catiline’s right-hand man, would be at Faesulae (in Etruria) on October 27 at the head of an army. Cicero’s words proved true. In fact, all through this period Cicero by means of spies kept himself informed of every move contemplated by the revolutionary party, and was thus enabled to defeat them at every point.

7. October and November, 63 B.C. On the day of election (October 28), in consequence of the threats made by Catiline, many Senators prudently absented themselves from town, while Cicero attended the ceremony, armed with a cuirass under his gown and surrounded by a guard of young men. These precautions showed Catiline the uselessness of attempting violence. Moreover, the votes of the people went against him, so that he was again defeated. November 1 the conspirators attempted to seize the stronghold Praeneste (about 20 miles S. E. of Rome), but failed because the inhabitants had been warned by Cicero in time to resist the attack successfully. Again, on the night of November 6 Catiline held a meeting of his adherents, at which it was arranged that two of them should murder Cicero early in the morning; but before the meeting broke up, Cicero had heard all about the plot, and was prepared to baffle it when the would-be assassins presented themselves at his barred doors.

8. The Speech. To protest against these continued outrages and adopt some energetic course to crush the conspiracy, Cicero again summoned the Senate on November 8 (some say November 7) in the temple of Jupiter Stator, one of the strongest positions in the
city, on the Palatine. Throng of citizens keenly interested crowded the hill. When in the midst of the excitement, and in spite of the purpose for which the meeting had been called, Catiline as a member of the Senate had the hardihood to enter that body, the consul rose, and delivered his First Oration against Catiline. It has been said that the opening sentence of this speech (Quo usque tandem abutere, Catilina, patientia nostra?) is more generally known than any other sentence from an ancient author, while "the whole speech well merits its fame as a masterpiece of passionate and defiant eloquence" (Strachan-Davidson). As an immediate effect of the speech, Catiline left the city to join Manlius in Etruria.

1. tandem: often used to strengthen an interrogative or imperative sentence, and translated pray, in the name of heaven, or the like. abutère: of the two endings -ris and -re in the Second Person Singular Passive, Cicero regularly uses -ris in the Present Indicative and -re in the Future and other tenses. Notice the quantity of the penult (θ). patientia: why Ablative? G. 407; A. & G. 249; B. 218, i; H. 421, i. Observe in this opening the three expressions quo usque, quam diu, and quem ad finem, beginning the first three sentences, and all meaning approximately the same thing, yet varying by shades of meaning. Translate: how far? how long? to what lengths?

2. iste: Demonstrative of the Second Person, meaning that of yours; compare hic, Demonstrative of the First Person, meaning this of mine, and illë, Demonstrative of the Third Person, meaning that of his, hers, etc., or simply yonder. From its frequent use in speaking an opponent in a case at law, iste often carries a contemptuous sense.

3. nihilne: stronger than the simple nonne, and translated not . . . at all. On account of its long subject, this sentence is best translated passively: Are you not disturbed at all by the guard on (lit. of) the Palatine by night (lit. nightly guard), etc.

4. Palati: the smallest but most celebrated of the seven hills of Rome. It was the site of the original city, and was surrounded by the other six hills. Naturally the strongest position in the city, it was guarded on this occasion at night in anticipation of any attempt the conspirators might make to seize it. vigiliae: patrols.

5. bonorum: patriots, a favorite word in these Orations, often contrasted with its opposite improbi. habendi senatus: Gerundive construction, the substantive taking the case of the Gerund, while the Gerund is attracted to the gender and number of the substantive.

6. ora voltusque: an instance of the figure called Hendiadys, in
which two words are used to express a single complex idea. Translate: *expression on the countenances*; lit. *faces and expressions.*

7. *non*: used instead of *nonne*, the omission of the interrogative sign (-ne) being an indication of Astonishment, Blame, etc. G. 433; B. 162, 2, d.

9. *proxima*: *last*; *superiore*: *(night) before last*. The exact dates here, as was stated in the Prefatory Note, §8, are uncertain. The meeting at Læca's house described in Chapter iv. was held on the night of November 6 (*superiore*), and probably the attack on Cicero's life was not attempted until the following night or early on the second morning (*proxima*). 

egeris, fueris, convocaveris, ceperis: Subjv. in Indirect Questions, depending on the last clause of the sentence beginning with the words *quem nostrum*, etc. Note also that this last clause is itself a Direct Question. Avoid changing the order of clauses, and translate: What you did last night, what the night before, etc., who among us (lit. of us) is not aware?


13. *vivit*: learn the Principal Parts of this verb, and compare with those of *vinco* and *vincio*. *immo vero*: used either to remove a doubt or (as here) to heighten a previous statement, and translated: *nay, rather*. G. 471, c; A. & G. 209, d. *consili*: why Genitive? G. 374; A. & G. 218, a; B. 204; H. 399, r. 3.


17. *vitemus*: Subjv. in Indirect Discourse after *videmur*. Cicero is quoting indirectly from the thought attributed to himself and his colleague in the consulship. *duci*: in English *ought* (*opertebat*) has come to be felt as a Present, the Past notion having been transferred to the dependent Infinitive—*to have been led*. So *conferri* in the next clause.

19. *an*: the regular conjunction for the second part of a Disjunctive (or Double) Question. But often, as here, the first part is omitted, being sufficiently clear from the context. Note that the interrogative force of this sentence does not really begin until the words *Catilinam, orbem*, etc., are reached, since the fate of Tiberius Gracchus was a well-known fact. Translate: *Or (while) that honorable man, the pontifex maximus, Publius Scipio, as a private citizen, put to death, etc., shall we as consuls endure Catiline, desiring (as he does) to lay*
waste, etc.? privatus is contrasted with consules, since the pontifex maximus was not a magistrate. For the historical facts referred to, see Introduction, §16; also, §17 for the experience of Gaius Gracchus, referred to below.

23. nam illa ... praetereo: an illustration of the common trick in oratory, which pretends to leave unsaid the very things said. In rhetoric it is known as Praeteritio. Several examples occur in this oration. Shakspere makes Mark Antony in his funeral oration over Caesar’s body say: “I come to bury Caesar, not to praise him,” and yet all through his speech Antony refers to his dead friend as “the ruins of the noblest man that ever lived in the tide of times.”

C. Servilius Ahala, Sp. Maelium: Ahala as master of horse to the dictator Cincinnatus slew with his own hand the rich plebeian Spurius Maelius (439 B.C.), who was suspected of aiming at kingly power because he sold grain to the poor at reduced rates in a time of great distress.

25. fuit: repeated for emphasis—there was, yes, there once was such vigor, etc.

27. coercerent: Subjv. in a Consecutive Sentence, following the demonstrative ista. G. 552; A. & G. 219; B. 284; H. 500.

28. vehemens et grave: avoid the habit of translating Latin words by their English derivatives when these are unsuitable. Use the Vocabulary.

29. rei publicae: account for the case. G. 349, r. 4; A. & G, 231, a; B. 190; H. 387.

30. nos, nos: see Note on l. 25 above (fuit).

31. decrevit: Principal Parts? ut ... videret: Complementary Final Sentence. ne: that... not, introducing a negative Complementary Final Sentence. What words introduce a negative Consecutive Sentence? quid: Indefinite Pronoun, regularly used after si, nisi, ne, num, and Relatives. G. 315; A. & G. 105, d; B. 252, i; II. 455, i. detrimenti: Partitive Genitive. nox nulla intercessit: in English this thought would have been expressed in a mere phrase, “before night”; but Cicero, by making it a separate sentence, emphasizes the fact that the punishment was swift in overtaking the offenders.

34. clarissimo patre, avo, maioribus: Abl. Absolute, but best translated: sprung from illustrious father, grandfather, (and) ancestors.

35. cum libris: Abl. of Attendance. consularis: what does this word mean?

38. mors ac...poena: two subjects with a Singular verb, because they express a single idea, death-penalty; Hendiadys. rei publicae: of the state; that is, imposed by the state. Observe the curious notion involved in the verb remorata est, kept them waiting.

39. patimur: we have been suffering. Account for the use of the Present in Latin. What other tense is similarly used? G. 230 and 234; A. & G. 276, a, and 277, b; B. 259, 4, and 260, 4; H. 467, 2, and 469, 2. hebescere: to what class of verbs does this belong, and what are its Principal Parts? aciem: edge, comparing the authority of the Senate to a sword.

40. horum: to whom does this refer?

42. in vagina, etc.: continuing the metaphor of the sword. ex: according to.

44. ad deponentam, etc.: expresses Design. Mention at least five ways of expressing the general sense of a Final Sentence.

45. me: omit in translating. The use of the pronoun indicates that the matter desired was not altogether in his power. patres conscripti: conscript fathers, the regular term used in addressing the Senate. The expression has been explained in several ways. The most common explanation is that patres meant patricians, the Senate having originally been made up of patricians exclusively, while, at a later date, when that body was recruited from the plebeians, conscripti was added, meaning enrolled, i.e. among the Senators.


47. castra: meaning of the Singular? See the Vocabulary. What officer was in command at this camp?

49. in dies singulos: from day to day.

51. atque adeo: yes, even.

53. comprehendi, interfici: both depend on iussero. iussero: the Latin is more exact in the use of tenses in dependent clauses than the English. G. 242, r. 1; A. & G. 281, r.; B. 261, 2; H. 473, 2. This Fut. Perfect after si is loosely translated by the Present, if I order. credo: frequent in Cicero in an ironical sense—I suppose (not believe).

54. mihi: Dat. of the Agent. G. 355; A. & G. 232; B. 189; H. 388. ne: after verbs of Fearing, what is the rule for the use of ne and ut? G. 550, 2; A. & G. 331, f; B. 296, 2; H. 498, iii. x. 1. Observe, non belongs to only a part of the sentence, not the whole. Literally translated, the sentence reads: that not true patriots (may say) that this was done by me too late rather than that any one may say it was done too cruelly; more freely: not that true patriots
(may say) this was done by me too late, but rather that some one may say that it was done too cruelly. Since the sentence is ironical, Cicero means just the reverse of what he says; namely, that he would be more afraid of being reproached by patriotic citizens for acting too tardily than of being criticized by any captious person for cruelty.

55. verum ego, etc.: but for a well-defined (certa) reason I am not yet induced to do that which, etc. The Subjv. faciam follows adducor in a Complementary Consecutive Sentence.

57. interficiēre: what tense? See Note on l. 1 (abutēre).

59. qui (= ut is) ... fateatur: as not to admit, etc. This is the Subjv. in a Characteristic Relative Sentence. The construction is so frequent in Cicero that it would be well to make a special study of it. The relative here implies the notion of Character and Adaptation, and is followed by a Subjv. of Tendency. The following varieties of the construction occur (G. 631) : 1, with a definite antecedent, when the character is emphasized; regularly after the adjectives idoneus, aptus, dignus, indignus; also, after demonstratives (is, talis, tam, tantus, etc.) and the two superlatives unus and solus; 2, after negative expressions (nemo, nihil, etc.) and questions implying a negative answer (e.g. quis est, implying nemo est), and such indefinite expressions as sunt qui (there are some who), multi sunt, alii sunt, etc.; 3, after comparatives with quam. Which two of these varieties are illustrated in the present passage?

60. qui audeat: Subjv. of Characteristic, belonging to the second variety (see preceding Note), quisquam erit being an indefinite expression like multi sunt.

61. oppressus: held in check.

65. quid est ... quod exspectes: to which variety of the Characteristic construction does this belong? See Note on l. 59. Observe that quid here is equivalent to nihil.

66. tenebris: Abl. of Means.

67. parietibus: paries means a partition wall, the wall of a house; moenia, the walls of a city; murus is the general word for wall.


71. licet recognas: you may review; lit. it is permitted that you review.

72. ante diem xii. Kalendas Novembris: October 21. G. p. 491; A. & G. 376; B. 372; H. 642. Be prepared to give the other dates in this chapter in their English form.

74. C. Manlium: it was Cicero's prediction referred to here that prompted the Senate to issue its ultimum decretum.
75. num me fefellit, etc.: on account of the long subject, it is best to translate this sentence passively: Was I mistaken—I will not say (lit. not only) in the event, so important, etc.—but what is far more remarkable, in the date? idem: also, lit. the same, Nom. agreeing with the subject. G. 310; A. & G. 195, e; B. 248, 1; H. 451, 3.

78. contulisse: had appointed; translated by our Pluperfect because prior to an action already Past (dixi).

80. sui conservandi, of saving themselves. G. 428, r. 1; A. & G. 298, a; B. 339, 5; H. 542, 1. Note the use of causa to express Design. For the fact here stated, see the Prefatory Note, §7.

83. commovere te: make a move, take a step; lit. move or bestir yourself.

84. discessu ceterorum: the tamen following shows that these words must be taken in a Concessive sense—notwithstanding the escape (lit. departure) of the rest. esse: would be, lit. were; so translated simply to suit the English idiom. G. 254, r. 1; A. & G. 264, b; B. 271; H. 476, 5. The Subjv. remansissemus is due to O. O. after dicebas. nostra: Abl. agreeing with caede, but equivalent here to the Gen. Plural of ego (= of us), and so translated.

85. quid: again. This word, either alone or with vero, igitur, etc., is very frequent in Cicero in the sense what of this, i.e. of what I am about to say.

87. sensistine: did you see; or possibly -ne here leans to the negative, in which case translate: did you not see.

89. moliris: a word implying strenuous effort. audiam, videam, sentiam: for the Subjv. see Note on l. 59.

91. superiorem: (night) before last.

93. priore = superiore.

94. inter falcarios: to the street of the scythe-makers, a certain quarter of the city.

95. compluris: Accusative Plural.

96. socios: accomplices.

97. hic in senatu, etc.: these words show the extent of the danger with which Cicero had to deal. The conspiracy included in its ranks men of even senatorial rank as well as a few knights.

98. ubinam gentium: where in the world; Part. Genitive with an adverb of Place.

103. atque adeo: see Note on l. 51. cogitent: Subjv. of Characteristic.

104. de re publica sententiam rogo: a technical expression, referring to the manner in which the presiding magistrate at a session of the
Senate called on members for an expression of their views (sententiam) on public business (re publica).

105. igitur: well, resuming the story begun in the first part of the chapter.  
apud: at the house of.

107.  quo: interrog., introducing an Ind. Question, hence the Subjv. placeret. quos: relative, introducing a Final Sentence (men to leave at Rome).

109.  confirmasti: gave the assurance.

110.  morae: Part. Genitive after paulum.  
G. 369; A. & G. 216, 3; 
B. 201, 2; H. 307, 3.  
etiam nunc: even now, still.  
viverem: Subjv. after a Causal conjunction quod in O. O.  
G. 541; A. & G. 321; B. 286, 1; H. 516, 11.

111.  liberarent: Subjv. of Characteristic with definite antecedent.

112.  sese... interfecturos esse: after verbs of Promising, etc., the 
Fut. Inf. with subject expressed is the rule; in English the simple 
Inf. is used—to kill.  
in meo lectulo: the diminutive is used here 
not in the sense of littleness, but rather, perhaps, with the idea of 
security: of all places a man might naturally be expected to be 
most secure from harm when he is in bed.  
Translate: in my very bed.

114.  vixdum etiam... dimesso (Abl. Abs.): almost before your meet-
ing had adjourned; lit. your meeting having scarcely yet even been 
dismissed.

116.  salutatum: to greet.  
How is the supine in -tum used?  
G. 435; A. & G. 302; B. 340, 1; H. 546.

117.  id (temporis): Accusative of Extent in Time.  
G. 336, r. 5; 
A. & G. 240, b; B. 185, 2; H. 378, 2.  
viris: what is the Dat. Plural of vis?

119.  quae cum ita sint: this being so; Causal cum in the so-called 
"Ciceronian formula."

121.  nimium diu desiderant: have too long been missing.  
Account for the tense; see Note on 1. 39.

122.  educ: note the Imperative forms dic, duc, fac, and fer.  
si minus: how is this expression used?  
G. 592, r.; A. & G. 209, e; 
B. 306, 2; H. 552, 3.  
quam plurimos: what force has quam with 
the superlative?  
G. 303; A. & G. 93, b; B. 240, 3; H. 170, 2.

123.  metu: Abl. of Separation.  
dum modo: if only, expressing 
a Conditional Wish.  
G. 573; A. & G. 314; B. 310; H. 513, 1.

124.  me atque te: the regular order in Latin, whereas in English we 
say you and me.

126.  Note the phrase gratiam habere: to feel grateful.  
In the present passage gratia is postponed to the end of its clause, making
clearer the dependence on it of the quod-clause which immediately follows. 

atque: and especially.

129. saepius: too often (a frequent meaning of the comparative). in uno homine: in the case of a single person. This is a common meaning of in with the Abl.

131. consuli designato: of course, during the latter half of the preceding year (64 B.C.). See the following Note.

133. proximis comitibus: at the last consular elections. These elections were regularly held in July, and the consul-elect entered office on the following January 1. campo: Campus Martius, where the elections were held, just outside of the city.

136. per me: by my private efforts.

138. nunc iam: the absolute now usually without reference to what has already taken place (nunc) and the now of experience (iam) combined; translate: now finally. He has just been speaking of Catiline’s personal attacks upon his life, but now, he says, the conspirator has more ambitious aims.

142. id quod, etc.: the two clauses are objects of facere. huius imperi, etc.: The authority which I possess and the teaching of, etc. The word imperium refers to the official authority which he possessed as consul (Introduction, §56), and huius as Dem. of the First Person means this which I hold. Account for the Genitives. G., 359, r. 1; A. & G. 234, d; B. 204, 2; H. p. 205, footnotes 1 and 3.

143. audeo: Prin. Parts? Learn at the same time the Principal Parts of gaudeo, soleo, and fido (the “semi-deponents,” as they are called). ad: as regards.

145. iussero: for the translation of the Fut. Perfect here, see Note on l. 58.

146. sin: but if. This is the regular word to introduce a Condition that excludes a preceding Condition. G. 592; B. 306, 3.

147. hortor: how translated? See Note on l. 39. exieris: Fut. Perfect, how translated? tuorum comitum: consisting of your companions; Appositive Genitive. The word sentina (refuse, scum) is modified by both Genitives rei publicae and tuorum comitum.

148. quid est, Catiline: well, Catiline; lit. what is it, Catiline?

149. dubitas: with the Infinitive this word regularly means hesitate. imperante me: Abl. Absolute.

150. consul hostem: placed side by side for the contrast, and last in the sentence for further emphasis.

154. possit: Subjv. of Characteristic after quid est; so metuat and oderit after nemo est in the next sentence.

156. oderit: Perf. because a defective verb, else it would be Present;
translate as Present. *quae nota domesticae turpitudinis:* what stain of domestic disgrace. Here *qua* is interrogi., being the adj. form of quis, quid, which corresponds in form to the relative.


159. *cui adulescentulo:* for what poor youth, the diminutive indicating not littleness of body, of course, perhaps not mere youthfulness of years, but rather weakness of character; hence the Characteristic Subjv. following—*such as (lit. whom) you could ensnare with your enticing arts* (*quem . . . inretisses*). Note the derivation of *inretisses* from *rete,* a net, toil, snare. The tense is Pluperfect because its time is prior to that of the leading verb, itself Perfect (*praetulisti*).

162. *quid vero:* these words, like *quid* alone, are often used by Cicero to introduce a general question, leading up to a more specific question as in the case here (*nonne . . . cumulasti*). Translate: *but again,* and compare Note on l. 85. *cum . . . vacuefecisses:* having cleared. What use of *cum* is this? G. 585; A. & G. 325; B. 288, 1; H. 521, ii. 2. Cicero charges Catiline with having murdered his first wife, and then his son by that wife, the second deed to accommodate his second wife, who (according to Sallust) objected to having a grown-up stepson.

164. *cumulasti:* the central idea of this word is that of “piling up.”

165. *tanti facinoris immanitas:* lit. the monstrosity of so great a crime, that is, so monstrous a crime. *non vindicata esse:* to have passed unpunished.

167. *praetermitto,* etc.: what figure? See Note on l. 23.

168. *proximis Idibus:* Abl. of Time When.

169. *ad . . . pertinent:* relate to.

170. *difficultatem:* troubles.

171. *nostrum:* the regular form to use with *omnium.* How is *nostri* used?

173. *cum:* Concessive. *horum neminem:* not a man here, lit. no one of these men.

174. *nesciat:* Subjv. of Characteristic. *pridie Kalendas Ianuarias:* give the date in English.

175. *comitio:* the Singular of this word (*comitium*) means the place of assembly; the Plural (*comitia*), either the assembly itself or the elections for which it met. *cum telo:* armed, lit. with a weapon. The occasion was the sitting of the Senate on February 5, 65 B.C. See Prefatory Note, §4.
177. *non mentem aliquam aut timorem tuum:* not some reflection (or other) or panic on your part.

178. *obstitisse:* ob in composition means towards, against, in front of; hence *obstare = to stand in one's way, thwart.* ac *iam illa omitts:* see Note on l. 167 above (praetermitto). *illa* refers to what follows (as often).

179. *non multa:* not few in number.

180. *designatum:* supply consulem from the next clause following.

181. *coniectas:* aimed.

182. *declinatione et . . . corpore:* by a slight movement of the body; Hendiadys. The metaphor is taken from fencing. The student should not take Cicero's words literally: he speaks of only one actual attempt on his life, and that was frustrated by his refusing to admit visitors to his house, as described in ll. 114–116 above.


184. *neque:* split in translation (and not).

187. *quaer . . . quibus:* the former is a relative (translated *it*), the latter interrogative (with what religious rites). In Latin the relative regularly takes the first place in its sentence, so that in translating it is often necessary to change the order of words. *quod* below gives the supposed reason for Catiline's course, and may be translated: as a reason that, or simply that; thus, *I know not with what religious rites it* (quaer, referring to sica) *has been consecrated and vowed that (quod, as a reason that) you should think it necessary to plunge it,* etc.

191. *permotus:* actuated; why Nominative? G. 528, r; A. & G. 330, b; B. 332; H. 534, r, n. 1. *quo debo:* here *permotus esse* is understood, but it is as unnecessary to supply the words in the Eng. as in the Latin; so, after *misericordia,* we must understand *permotus esse videar,* but in translating it is simpler to omit *ut,* and translate simply but by pity. *nulla:* in no wise, lit. none, Nominative.

194. *salutavit:* greeted. *si:* this "if" is equivalent to a Causal conjunction. *post; since.*

195. *exceptas:* are waiting for (not expecting). The idea is, their silence was significant enough; was he also waiting for them to insult him in words?

196. *quid, quod:* what (of this), that. *quid* here stands for a whole sentence = "What do you think of this that I am about to tell you?" See Note on l. 85.

197. *ista:* those (near you); Demonstrative of the Second Person.
199. *simul atque* (sometimes written *simul ac*): *as soon as*. For the tense here, see G. 561; A. & G. 324; B. 287, r; H. 518, n. 1.


201. *servi mehercule mei si me*...*metuerent*: to translate these words, *if my slaves should fear me*, would be wrong; note the tense. This is the Protasis of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition, and your translation should imply the falsity of the supposition; hence translate: *if my slaves feared me*, implying *they do not*. Read (with special attention to the examples translated) G. 597; A. & G. 308; B. 304, r; H. 510. *isto*: Dem. of the Second Person, anticipating the following *te* and *tui*.

202. *putarem*: *I should think*; the Apodosis (or conclusion) of the Conditional Sentence. *reliquendam*: what is the force of the ending *-dus*? This word must be repeated in translating the next clause (*tu tibi urbem, etc.*).

204. *si ... viderem*: how translated? See Note on l. 201 above.


209. *si te parentes timente*...*tui*: the Roman was frugal in the use of words. If he wished to say "My father loves me," he would sometimes use not four words, *Meus pater me amat*, but only three, *Me pater amat*, the position of *me* as well as the natural inference sufficiently indicating whose father is meant. In such a case the pronoun *me* does double duty: it shows the object of the sentence and at the same time, by its proximity to *pater*, suggests *meus*. In the present passage, Cicero, however, prefers to emphasize the relationship; hence he repeats the idea of *te* in *tui* of the next line.

210. *odissent*: why Pluperfect? It refers, like *timente*, to Present time in an Unreal Condition, which is regularly Imperfect. Translate *hated* (*not had hated*), and see Note on l. 156.

211. *aliquo*: *to some place or other*. *nunc*: *as it is.*

212. *te patria*: account for the position of *te*. See Note on l. 209.

213. *iam diu ... uditur*: how is the Present tense translated here? See Note on l. 39. *nisi*: frequent after negatives in the sense of *except, but, etc.*

215. *sequere*: what tense is this? See Note on l. 1 (abutère).
216. agit: treats, deals. tacita (with Concessive force): although silent.

218. uni: what case is this? vexatio direptioque sociorum: referring to Catiline's treatment of the provincials during his propraetorship in Africa (67 B.C.). He was prosecuted at the end of his term, but managed by bribery to escape punishment. Note the position here of tibi, and compare Note on l. 209.

220. ad neglegendas, etc.: Design. quaestiones (from quaero, inquire into, investigate): law-courts. See Introduction, §61.

222. ut potui: as (well as) I could.

223. me totam esse in metu, etc.: that I should be wholly alarmed, lit. whole in fear. Note the use of the adjective totam for an adverb and the phrase in metu for an adjectival idea. This Acc. and Inf. with the one following is the subject of est ferendum. quicquid increpuerit (Pf. Subjv.), Catilinam timeri: that whatever (rumor) is noised abroad, Catiline should be feared; Pf. (incripuerit) because the noise is prior to the panic, and Subjv. because the clause depends on an Infinitive. G. 629; A. & G. 342; B. 324, 2; H. 529, ii.

225. quod a tuo scelere abhorreat: that is inconsistent with your (life of) crime; Subjv. of Characteristic.

226. mihi: Dat. of Advantage, but translated from me.

227. ne opprimar: that I may not be overwhelmed; negative Final Sentence. sin: this word regularly introduces a second Condition to exclude the preceding one. false: unfounded.

228. haec: Neut. Plural. si...loquatur: the Ideal (less vivid) Condition. The proper auxiliary for the translation of this Condition is should or were to. So in the next clause: even if she should not be able to bring force to bear (upon you). See G. 596; A. & G. 305, b, 2, a; B. 303; H. 509. quid, quod: see Note on l. 196.

231. tu te ipse: the subject rather than the object emphasized by the Nominative of ipse (G. 311, 2; A. & G. 195, 1; B. 249, 2; H. 452, 1), laying stress on his own agency in the matter. custodiam (sc. liberam): when a citizen was to be tried on a criminal charge, he was not imprisoned, but was allowed to go free on bail for his appearance at the proper time, or he might surrender himself into the keeping—free custody, as it was called—of some responsible person. Catiline had been indicted for riotous conduct (de vi). In this passage Cicero refers to Catiline's offers to give himself up in free custody to several persons successively. Each in turn declined to be responsible for his safe keeping until he applied to a friend (our text says M. Marcellus, l. 239, but the name is in doubt). This friend, whoever he was, was not so watchful as the case required, since it was during his cus-
tody of Catiline that the prisoner attended the meeting at Laecta's house two nights before this speech was made. Hence Cicero's ironical words below (ad custodiendum diligentissimum) in reference to this friend's carefulness.

232. ad: at the house of (usually apud), the verb habitare apparently implying motion (go and live). Compare ad me venire in the next line, and several instances further on. velle: were willing.

234. domi meae: Locative. G. 411, r. 3; A. & G. 258, e; B. 232, 2; H. 426, 2. adservarem: Subjv. in a Complementary Final Sentence after rogasti.

235. id responsum: like a verb of Saying, this substantive is followed here by an Acc. and Inf. construction, me nullo modo ... esse.

236. parietibus: see Note on l. 67. qui ... essem: a dependent clause in O. O. and also Causal in sense, hence Subjv. for two reasons.

239. demigrasti: an allusion to Catiline's unsuccessful wanderings from person to person. What is the rule for this contraction? G. 131, 1; A. & G. 128, a, 1; B. 116, 1; H. 235. videlicet: of course (ironical).

240. ad custodiendum diligentissimum: very careful to guard.

241. sagacissimum: very sharp, keen.

242. videtur: its subject (antec. of qui) is understood. While the verb is personal according to the rule for its simple tenses, it is best to translate impersonally; thus, how long does it seem that he, etc.

243. custodia: why Ablative? G. 397; A. & G. 245, a; B. 226, 2; H. 421, 111. iudicarit: for the contraction, see Note on demi-grasti above (l. 239). quae cum ita sint: see Note on l. 119.

244. dubitas: what does this verb mean when followed by the Infinitive as here (abire)? See Note on l. 149.

245. istam: how is this pronoun translated? See Note on l. 2.

246. ereptam: which has escaped, the verb taking an Abl. of Separation after it.

248. refer: technical word for laying a matter before (ad) the Senate. id enim postulas: for that is what you demand.

249. ordo: give an account of the orders in Rome; see Introduction §§11, 12, and 15. decreverit: if this is a part of Catiline's language, dependent on dicis, it is Perfect Subjunctive; if Cicero's words, Fut. Perfect. In either case translate as Present.

250. id quod abhorreat a meis moribus: a course that (lit. that which) is foreign to my character. He seems to mean that as the Senate would certainly condemn Catiline, he did not care to be so severe as to lay the question before it. The real reason for not putting the question to a vote was that the Senate was not a judicial body, and
hence had no right to pass sentence. Catiline knew this, and his request was a mere blind to make it appear that he was willing to abide by the decision of the Senate. Cicero also knew it, but he scores a point against Catiline in the next sentence by getting a kind of silent vote.

251. faciam ut intellegas: a common circumlocution in Lat. variously translated; here, make you understand (show you). quid sentiant: Indirect Question, hence Subjunctive. For the meaning of the verb, compare the English derivative. hi: the Senate.

253. metu: Abl. of Separation. si hanc voecem exspectas: if that is what you are waiting for me to say. Notice the force of hanc as the Demonstrative of the First Person. At this point Cicero pauses to see the effect of his words. As there is no remonstrance from the audience, he resumes in the next line with the words quid est, Catilina: well, Catiline? lit. what is it?

255. quid exspectas, etc.: lit. why do you wait for the authority of (those) speaking, of whom silent you see clearly the desire; that is, more freely, why do you wait for the expressed wish of those whose silent desire you (so) clearly see. tacitorum, of course, agrees with quorum, but is best translated with voluntatem.

257. si ... dixissem: Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition—if I had said, implying the opposite to be true. The Apodosis is intulisset (l. 260).

258. M. Marcellus: a very different person from the one of the same name mentioned above as Catiline’s friend (l. 239). The present Marcellus was a prominent aristocrat, consul twelve years later on the eve of the great Civil War, and an enemy to the democrat Caesar.

259. senatus vim et manus intulisset: the Senate would have laid violent hands; Hendiadys.

260. cum (= quod) quiescunt, probant; in that they are silent, they approve (their silence is a proof of their assent). See G. (L. Ed.) 582; A. & G. 325; B. 290, i; H. 521.

262. neque: split in trans. (and not). hi: i.e. the Senate, subject of the verbs understood from the preceding clauses. Of course, so important an occasion as the present was, had attracted a large attendance to this sitting of the Senate, not only members attending, but many knights (equites, l. 263) and other worthy citizens (fortissimi cives, l. 264). All alike, says Cicero, condemned Catiline by their silence. videlicet: to be sure (ironical).

263. vita, etc.: before this clause, we must understand sed or et, but it is not necessary to supply either in translation. This omission of the conjunction is called Asyndeton.
265. quorum frequentiam: whose crowded presence.

267. vix: not hardly, but = difficulter (as often). contineo: why Present? eosdem: antecedent of the preceding quorum, and to be translated before the relative.

268. adducam ut...prosequantur: will induce them to escort, Complementary Consecutive Sentence. haec: lit. these things, said with a sweep of the hand, hence, this city. studes: tense as in contineo preceding. usque ad: as far as.

270. quamquam: and yet, a frequent meaning of the word in these orations. te ut ulla res frangat: what! anything subdue you? an Exclamatory Question. G. 558; A. & G. 332, c; H. 486, II. n. The same construction occurs in the next three sentences. Notice the emphatic position of the pronoun.

272. utinam...duint: Heaven grant you this (change of) mind! A Wish thus expressed represents the matter wished for as in the Future, and hence still possible. duint is an old form of the Present Subjv. (compare malim, velim, etc.) for the regular form dent. Learn the following scheme for the expression of Wishes:

I. Possible: Cras (utinam) domi sim, May I be at home to-morrow!

   1) in Present time: Nunc utinam domi essem, Would I were at home now!

II. Unreal

   2) in Past time: Heri utinam domi fuissem, Would I had been at home yesterday!

The negative is ne. In the first form utinam may be omitted; in the second and third forms, vellem, mallem, and (theoretically) nollem may take the place of utinam. See G. 261; A. & G. 267; B. 279; H. 483, 1 and 2.

274. animum induxeris: how is the Fut. Perfect translated after si? quanta tempestas...impendeat: how great a storm of odium, etc.; Indirect Question, depending on video.

275. si minus: see Note on l. 122. in praesens tempus: for the present. memoria: Abl. of Cause, giving a reason for his immunity from blame for the present.

276. est tanti: it is worth while, i.e. to take the risk of censure. Account for the case. G. 380, r. 1; A. & G. 252, a; B. 203, 3; H. 404.

277. dum modo: if only, a Conditional Wish. G. 573; A. & G. 314; B. 310, i.; H. 513, i. a periculis: Abl. of Separation.

278. ut commoveare, etc.: a Complementary Final Sentence depending on est postulandum at the end of the sentence. Note the ending (-re), and see Note on l. 1.

279. ut temporibus rei publicae cedas: that you should yield to the needs of the commonwealth.
neque enim is es...ut te, etc.: for you are not such (a man) that either modesty has ever, etc. The Subjv. is Characteristic.

283. inimico: personal enemy: Dat. (with mihi) after con-in composition (confiare).

284. vis: from volo. vix: see Note on l. 267.


286. iussu: Abl. of Cause. sin autem servire meae, etc.: but if you prefer (mavis from malo) to minister to my praise and glory. Avoid confounding servare = to preserve, save (which takes the Acc.) and servire = to be a slave to, serve (which takes the Dat.).

288. confer te: betake yourself. What three other verbs form the Imperative as fero does? See Note on l. 122.

289. patriae: Dative after in-in composition (infer).

290. latrocinio: brigandage. ut... videaris: why Subjunctive? The non of this sentence negatives only the phrase eictus ad alienos.

291. quid... invitem: Potential Rhetorical Question. G. 259; A. & G. 311, a; H. 486, II. Rhetorical questions are so called because they are not genuine Questions, but strong statements in the interrogative form.

292. sciam: Subjv. either (1) because dependent on another Subjv. (invitem), i.e. by Attraction, or (2) because Characteristic. The subject of esse praemissos is the omitted antecedent of qui. qui... prae-stolarentur: to wait for. Forum Aurelium: a small place in Etruria, about 50 miles from Rome.

293. cui: Dat. of the Agent with the Perfect Passive (pactam and constitutam). In the next line the Agent is expressed by the more common a with the Abl. (a quo).

294. aquilam: the eagle used as a standard. This particular eagle is said to have belonged to the democratic general Marius.

295. quam: subject of esse futuram (which I trust may prove, etc.).

296. cui: for which, referring like quam to the eagle. In translating this whole sentence it is best to take in sciam esse praemissam (at the end of the sentence) immediately after a quo: a man by whom I know has been sent forward that silver eagle, etc.

297. tu ut... carere possis: what! you able to do without that standard any longer. For the construction, see Note on l. 270 (ut frangat).

299. a: from.

301. ibis: emphatic position. quo: whither.

304. ad (for) hanc te amentiam natura peperit, voluntas exercuit, for-tuna servavit: observe this thoroughly Ciceronian sentence. In pre-
senting a succession of clauses, particularly in Climax, all having certain words in common, he often crowds the words that are common to the whole into the first part of the sentence (ad hanc te amen-
tiam here), and then introduces the subjects and predicates in close succession. It is like “clearing for action” before “firing the broad-
side.” Learn the Principal Parts of peperit, and at the same time for comparison those of paro and parece, with the meanings.

305. non modo: lit. not only, but often (as here) best translated, I will not say. The second negative in this sentence (ne...quidem) should be translated affirmatively even, rather than not even. The sentence begins with a general negative (numquam) and ne...quidem simply strengthens it, whereas in English two negatives destroy each other, making an affirmative.

306. nisi: used after a negative in the sense of except.

307. Order of words: nanctus es manum (a band) improborum con-
flam (agreeing with manum) ex perditis (Abl. of Material) atque de-
relictis (in the same construction as perditis) ab non modo fortuna
(personified, hence ab to express the Agent), verum etiam spe.

308. hic: here, i.e. with his boon-companions described in the pre-
ceding sentence. perfruère: note the ending; what tense?

311. audies: will hear of. quemquam: any one (at all); the regular word for any in negative sentences.

312. studium: pursuit. meditati: practised, deponent verb in a passive sense. illi qui feruntur labores tui: lit. those your labors that are talked of, that is, those much-talked-of practices of yours. The following Infinitives (iacere, vigilare) explain what these practices were, and are in apposition to labores.

313. humi: what case?

315. somno, bonis (property): Dat. after the intrans. verb insidi-
antem. G. 346; A. & G. 227; B. 187, ii. a; H. 385.

316. habes ubi ostentes: lit. you have where you may show off, that is, you have an opportunity to display; Subjv. of Character-
istic. patientiam: ability to bear (followed by a Genitive).

318. confectum: undone, ruined. tantum profeci: thus much I accomplished, leading up to the Consecutive clauses ut...posses and ut...nominaretur following.

319. a...reppuli: defeated...for. exsul...consul: a play upon words. Cicero is fond of these plays. Several are noted in The Impeachment of Verres (see the editor’s Eleven Orations of Cicero).

324. detester ac deprecer: may avert by entreaty and prayer.

326. etenim si mecum patria...loquatur: this Protasis introduces a
long quotation, which extends to the end of the chapter. Accordingly there appears to be no corresponding Apodosis (conclusion), the current of thought having been forgotten when we reach the end of the speech. But a slight examination will show that the Apodosis is contained in the first words of the following chapter (his ego sanctissimis, etc.). See Note on these words below (l. 350). The Protasis quoted above is of the Ideal (less vivid) kind, and should be translated *should or were to say.* Note the position of the word *mecum* in front of *patria.* What does this position suggest? See Note above on l. 209.

327. vita: why Ablative? *millo:* why Ablative?

328. tune: = *tu + ne,* the interrog. sign, which is regularly added to the emphatic word; hence translated *will you* (i.e. of all men). This *tu* is the subject of *patiere* (l. 332).

332. abs te: the form *abs* occurs only before *te* and the enclitic -que. It is avoided by Cicero in his later works.

333. *emissus, inmissus:* a play upon words (*let out and let in*). Compare *exsul, consul* in l. 319, and see Note.

335. *mactari imperabis:* if the verb dependent on *imperare* is Active, *imperare* takes the Dative (Ind. Object) and *ut* + the Subjv.; but if the dependent verb is Passive or Deponent, the Acc. and Inf. (as above) may be used.

336. *at,* etc.: his country is supposed to be asking Cicero why he does not put Catiline to death, and to each of his supposed reasons the country opposes an objection beginning with this word *at.*

337. *morte multarunt:* *punished with death.* G. 378, r. 2; A. & G. 220, b, 1; B. 208, 2, b; H. 410, iii.

338. *rogatae:* *introduced,* the technical term.

340. *praeclaram* (emphatic position) *vero,* etc.: *a fine return truly you are making* (ironical).

341. *per te cognitum:* *known only through your personal efforts.* What does this mean? See Introduction, §55.

343. *omnis honorum gradus:* what offices (honorum) had he filled?

345. *si quis:* what words does *quis* (Indefinite) follow? See Note on l. 31.

346. *severitatis:* *due to, or springing from, severity,* Possessive Genitive. *inertiae:* *supply invidia.*

350. *his ego,* etc.: here Cicero begins his answer to the complaint (querimoniam) supposed to come from his country, taking him to task for his alleged remissness in dealing with the conspirators.

351. *hoc idem:* Acc. of the Inner Object. Neut. adjectives and pronouns are frequently used with verbs which supply the substantive idea necessary to the sense. Here the word *sentiment* is supplied by
the verb *sentient*. We may, therefore, translate: *who entertain the same sentiment*. Similarly a little further on *paeca = paeca responsa*, the substantive *responsa* being contained in the verb *respondebo*.

352. si *judicarem*: not *if I should judge*, but *if I judged (thought)*. What kind of Condition?

353. *Catilinam morte multari*: appositive to *hoc* preceding.


355. *Saturnini (Gen.) et Gracchorum et Flacci*: who were the *summi et clarissimi viri* that crushed Saturninus, the Gracchi, and M. Fulvius Flaccus? See Chap. ii. and the Notes.


359. *quod si ea mihi maxime impenderet*: *but if (though) this odium threatened me ever so much (maxime, in the greatest degree)*; the Protasis of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition with Concessive force.

360. *hoc animo*: lit. *of this mind*, that is, *so disposed*. The Demonstrative *hoc* prepares the way for the Consecutive clause *ut putarem*.

361. *partam*: from *pario*. *gloriam, non invidiam*: Pred. substantives after *esse* implied. He always thought, as he says, that the odium created by doing one's duty was true glory rather than real odium. *quamquam*: as in l. 270.

362. *qui... videant*: Subjv. of Characteristic after the indefinite expression *non nulli sunt*. *quae imminet*: rel. clauses dependent on Subjvs. or Infs. are usually attracted into the Subjv. themselves, but here the rel. clause is a mere circumlocution for a single word (*pericula* or the like). See G. 629, r. (a); A. & G. 342, a; H. 524, 2, 2. *dissimul*ent: *disguise, conceal*.

364. *mollibus*: *weak, timid*.

365. *non credendo*: by not believing (that the danger existed).

366. *improb*: a favorite word in these Orations as contrasted with *boni*. See the Vocabulary.

367. *si in hunc animadvertisset*: Protasis of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition in Past time with an Apodosis in Present time (*dicerent, would be saying*). *regie*: like a *tyrant*.

368. *quo intendit*: whither he is aiming (to go).

369. *pervenerit*: probably Perfect Subjv. by Attraction (see Note on l. 362, *quae imminet*), representing the Fut. Perfect dependently expressed after *intellego*. Translate as if present: *reaches*. *qui non*
videat: as not to see, Characteristic Subjunctive. Here quin might have been used for qui non on account of the preceding negative neminem. G. 552, 3; A. & G. 319, d; B. 284, 3; H. 500, ii.

371. hoc uno (= solo) interfecit = si hic unus interfecit erit (Fut. Perfect): Abl. Abs. representing a Protasis. G. 667; A. & G. 310, a; B. 337, 2, b; H. 549, 2.

372. reprimi: checked; comprimi: crushed.

374. eodem: to the same place; compare eo, to that place, thither.

naufragos: shipwrecked characters. Derivation of this word?

376. stirps ac semen malorum omnium: the root and seed of all our misfortunes. Compare the Eng. expression “root and branch.”

379. versamur: have been living; a frequent word in Cicero, and variously translated. in, in the midst of. nescio quo pacto: somehow; lit. I know not in what way, originally introducing an Ind. Question. It gradually lost its interrog. force and was treated as if one word, without affecting the mood of the dependent verb. Compare the Eng. phrase “I fear I-know-not-what.” Read G. 467, r. 1; A. & G. 334, e; B. 253, 6; H. 529, 5, 3.

381. maturitas: the full development. in tempus erupit: has burst upon the time.

382. latrocinio: plot of brigands. unus: see Note on this word above (l. 371). tolletur: Principal Parts? ad: for.

385. visceribus: the vital organs, vitals.

386. aestu febrique: with the heat of fever (Hendiadys). iactantur: frequentative form of iacio.

387. gravius: compare in its three degrees.


392. id quod: a rel. clause referring to a sentence is regularly introduced by these two words, less commonly by quod alone. G. (L. Ed.) 614, r. 2; A. & G. 200, e; B. 247, r. b; H. 445, 7.

394. consulii: Dat. after the intransitive insidiari. tribunal praetoris urbani: the court of the city praetor (of course, for purposes of intimidation). What were the duties of the city praetor? See Introduction, §61.

396. sit denique in scriptum: finally let it be written on, etc., what he thinks, i.e. what his sentiments are. Here quid is Acc. of the Inner Object. Why is sentiat in the Subjunctive?
398. **in nobis fore**: Possession of Qualities is expressed by *in* with the Abl. or some other turn instead of the Dat. of Possession.

400. **consensionem**: harmony.

401. **omnia**: *the whole plot.*  
**patefacta, inlustrata, oppressa, vindicata**: choose suitable words to bring out the Climax intended.  
**videatis**: *shall see*, the Subjv. (Consecutive) getting its time (Future) from the leading clause (**polliceor fore**).

403. **hisce omnibus**: *with these prophetic words from me* (**hisce**, Dem. of the First Person). He refers to the words used in ll. 397-402 concerning the consuls' activity, the authority of the Senate, etc. For the ending -ce, see G. 104 r.; A. & G. 100, footnote; B. 87, footnote 2; H. 186, r.  
**cum summa**, etc.: instead of *with*, we should say *to* in the sense here intended—*to the highest welfare*, etc.

406. **tu**: subject of **arcebis** and **mactabis**, the last word.  
**Jupiter**: addressed to the statue of Jupiter the Stayer (**Stator**).  
**qui isdem quibus haec urbs (sc. constituta est) auspiciis, etc.**; who *was established under the same auspices as this city*, etc. Observe the relative **quibus** following **isdem** according to rule. G. 310, r. 2; A. & G. 234, n. 2; H. 451, 5.

409. **a**: from.

411. **inimicos**: (personal) *foes*; **hostes**: (public) *enemies*.  
**ladrones**: brigands.

412. **foedere**: Abl. of Means.  
**inter se**: *together*, lit. *among themselves*. The Latin method of expressing Reciprocal Relations (*each other, one another*) is by the use of **inter** with *nos, vos*, or *se*, whether the verb be active or passive, transitive or intransitive.  
G. 231; A. & G. 196, f; B. 245; H. 448, n.

---

**REVIEW QUESTIONS**

*(First Oration against Catiline)*

I. Translate Cat. i. 3, 7: *Meministine* through *esse dicebas*.

1. Explain the Roman method of dates, and give the Latin for *Sept. 10, Oct. 21, and March 4*.  
2. Account for the use of *id quod* in ll. 76, 77. (See Note on l. 392.)  
3. Explain the use of *idem* in l. 77.  
4. Account for the form *sui* in l. 80.  
5. How is *ne* used in Questions? **num? nonne?**
II. Translate Cat. I. 8, 21, through l. 269: At si through prosequantur.


III. Account for the following cases (figures in parentheses referring to lines of the text): consili (10), diem (37), caedis (69), morae (110), metu (123), vitae (157), ea (186), animo (200), tanti (276), cui (293), vita (327), severitas (346).

IV. Tell what you can about the following words and phrases:
1. credo. 2. murus, moenia, and paries. 3. consularis, consul, and consul designatus. 4. boni and improbi. 5. abhorrere a with the Ablative. 6. tandem. 7. quaestio (l. 220). 8. nescio quo pacto. 9. ubinam gentium. 10. quam plurimos. 11. servare and servire. 12. mavis. 13. patientia famis. 14. proximis comitiis consularibus. 15. fuorem ac tela.

V. Discuss the Characteristic Subjunctive. (See Note on l. 59.)

2. Give the scheme for the expression of Wishes. (See Note on l. 272.)


VII. Tell the Principal Parts of: 1. vivo, vinco, and vincio. 2. pario, paro, and pareo. 3. tollo. 4. audeo, and three other “semi-deponents.”

VIII. Explain the term Praeteritio. 2. Hendiadys. 3. Asyndeton. 4. Give an example of Cicero’s plays on words. 5. In the following sentence, account for the position (i) of te alone, then (ii) of the first four words: Ad hanc te amentiam natura peperit, voluntas exercuit, fortuna servavit.
SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE
(In L. Catilinam Oratio Secunda)

PREFATORY NOTE

On the evening of November 8 (but see the last paragraph of the Prefatory Note to the First Oration against Catiline), after Cicero's denunciation in the Senate, Catiline left the city for the camp of Manlius in Etruria. The next day Cicero summoned the people to the Forum, and there told them in the Second Oration against Catiline of what had occurred on the preceding day. He reminded them that while he had gained an important point in driving Catiline out of town, yet Catiline's adherents still remained in Rome, ready under the leadership of P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura, as Catiline's representative, to carry out the plans of the conspiracy.

1. tandem aliquando: the second word merely strengthens the first.
   Translate: now at last. Quirites: a word of uncertain origin, but regularly used in addressing the people. Translate: fellow-citizens.

3. vobis, urbi: Dat. of Disadvantage after the intransitive minitantem. ferro flammaque: with fire and sword, Abl. of Means.

4. vel, vel, vel: this conjunction, which is connected with the verb volo, gives a choice between alternatives, and may be translated: if you choose, if you prefer, or the like. It is a good general rule in translating Latin to preserve as far as possible the order of words; thus, Now at last Catiline, raging with boldness, etc., we have either driven out of the city, or allowed to escape, or, if you prefer, have escorted him with words as he went of his own accord (ipsum, lit. himself).

5. abiit, exessit, evasit, erupit: notice the Asyndeton (common in Climax). Get the exact meanings of these words, varying from merely going away (abiit) to precipitancy in rushing out (erupit) of the city.

6. moenibus: Indirect Object after the complex pernicies comparabitur. G. 345 ; A. & G. 225, e; B. 187, r; H. 384, 1. Translate: against the city (with special reference to the walls or fortifications).

7. atque hunc quidem, etc.: yes, him at all events as the sole leader, etc. Observe the meaning of unum here; also, that atque is used to
add to what precedes something more important. The important thing here is that Catiline was the head and front of the conspiracy, and yet had been driven out. As will be seen in the course of this speech, Cicero's object now was to make Catiline's adherents follow him. sine controversia: beyond dispute.

9. versabitur: will play about. See Note on Cat. i. 13, 31 (l. 379).

10. in campo: supply Martio. The Campus Martius, as the place where the consular elections were held, was a frequent scene of Catiline's operations. intra domesticos parietes: how does paries differ from moenia? Is the gender of paries according to rule? G. 55, 2; A. & G. 66, d; B. 45, 2; H. 104. loco: position, a military term.

12. cum est... depulsus: explain this use of cum by reference to Note on Cat. i. 8, 21 (l. 260). cum hoste: Abl. of Attendance. nullo: why not nemine? G. 70, d; B. 57, 3; H. 457, 3. The Abl. Abs. may be translated: without anybody's preventing it.

14. cum: as in l. 12 above.

15. iatrocinium: brigandage.

16. quod, etc.: the four clauses beginning with this word all depend on the last clause of the sentence (quanto... putatis), and give the ground for his grief.

17. vivis nobis: leaving us alive; lit. we (being) alive, Abl. Absolute. ei: Dat. of Disadvantage.

18. civis: Acc. Plural. incolumnis (Acc. Pl.), stantem: Predicative Attribution. G. 325. The second quod (preceding stantem) is repeated for rhetorical effect, and may be omitted in translating.

19. quanto maerore: Abl. of Manner. tandem: force?

20. iacet... prostratus est: helpless he now lies and prostrate. Note the emphatic position of the verb iacet.

24. evomuerit, proiecerit: Subjv. of Partial Obliquity, giving the imputed reason for the city's rejoicing (laetari). G. 542 and 541; A. & G. 321; B. 286, i; H. 516, ii.

25. talis, qualis... oportebat, qui... accuset: the clause beginning with qualis (Acc. Pl.) is parenthetical, and may be translated: and such all ought to be. The relative qui, on the other hand, introduces a Characteristic clause in the Subjv. after the demonstrative talis. The whole may be translated: And if anyone is of such a character—and of such all ought to be—as to (qui) accuse me in the very point (in hoc ipso), etc., (namely) because I did not arrest (for not arresting), etc., this is not my fault, but (the fault) of the times. While he thought it perfectly proper that everybody should take him to task for not arresting Catiline, yet such a course on his part would have been
NOTES

premature, because so many persons had failed to realize the true state of things.

31. mos: usage. res publica: public interests. Notice here three subjects with a singular verb, because the three express a single complex notion. huius imperi: of this office (which I hold).

35. qui... crederent: Subjv. of Characteristic. quae deferrem: Subjv. by Attraction, depending on another Subjunctive.

36. illo sublato: by his removal; lit. he having been removed, Abl. Absolute. iudicarem: Unreal (contrary to fact) Protasis; how translated? See Note on Cat. i. 7, 17 (l. 201).

37. non modo invidiae... periculo: the Latin is inconsistent here. Translate: at the risk not only of unpopularity, but even of death; or, at the risk not only of my popularity, but even of my life.

38. cum viderem: seeing, Causal.

39. re... probata: since the matter had not even then (i.e. at that late day) been proved, etc., Abl. Absolute.

40. multassem: Subjv. in O. O. after viderem, while the Plup. represents the Fut. Perfect, as is shown by the following Fut. Infinitive fore. This last word is translated: that the result would be, and is followed by Consecutive ut.

44. quem quidem: and (as for) him (lit. whom) indeed. hostem: as an enemy, to be translated after the words quam (how)... putem. The latter is an Indirect Question depending on intellegatis.

45. licet intellegatis: you may know, lit. it is permitted you should know.

46. moleste fero: a common phrase expressing various shades of feeling from regret to indignation or anger, and hence followed by a quod-clause giving the reason for the emotion. exierit: Subjv. of Partial Obliquity. Cicero here puts himself in the place of his hearers, and quotes his own reason as if it were that of another.

comitatus: deponent used in a passive sense. utinam... eduxisset: explain mood and tense. See Note on Cat. i. 9, 22 (l. 272).

48. mihi: Ethical Dative, confined to personal pronouns. It has been translated bless my soul (Lane), a good translation, but a little heavy. See G. 351; A. & G. 236; B. 188, 2, b; H. 389. Tongilius, Publicius, and Minucius were three of Catiline's worthies. in praetexta: in his boyhood. The garment is put for the age at which it was worn. The praetexta was worn until the seventeenth year.

49. aes alienum: lit. the money of others (alienum = aliorum), a descriptive phrase for debt.

51. quanto aere alieno: Abl. of Quality. The words describe viros preceding, and may be translated: how deeply in debt. Cicero lived
in an extravagant age when a man’s importance in the world was measured somewhat by the amount he owed.

52. itaque: and so.  ego: subject of contemno (l. 55).  prae: in comparison with. Translate the Ablatives with prae immediately after itaque so as to bring in illum exercitum last with its modifiers conlectum, etc., below.

55. ex senibus: Ablative of Material. G. 396; A. & G. 244; H. 415, iii.

56. agresti luxuria: he has in mind the old soldiers of Sulla, who had received grants of land in Italy, and had lived beyond their means. They are described in §20 below. Note here the use of the abstract for the concrete, luxury for luxurious persons.

57. vadimonia: i.e. for their appearance in court.

59. ostendero. Fut. Perfect, translated as Present after si. The praetor’s edict was the public announcement at the beginning of his term of office of certain rules which he would observe in the administration of his judicial duties. Cicero says that it was unnecessary to show to Catiline’s adherents the army of the government, for if he merely showed them what was in store for them in case they got into court, it would be enough to make the party collapse (concident).

60. quos, quos, quos: rhetorical repetition. In translating omit all but the first.

62. mallem . . . eduxisset: I would rather that he had led out. Account for this construction, comparing Note on l. 46 above (utinam eduxisset). milites: as his soldiers. qui si: for if they.

The relative in Latin is more common than in English, and must often be resolved into the demonstrative with an appropriate connective (and, but, for, etc.).

63. mementote: the First Imperative is wanting in this verb.

non tam . . . quam: not so much . . . as.

65. atque: and moreover. hoc: on this account.

66. neque: split in translating (and . . . not).

67. cui sit: Subjv. in Ind. Question, depending on video, and Perfect because prior to the time of video. Each quis after the first has depoposcerit (Pf. Subjv.) for its predicate. Apulia was the district on the southeast coast of Italy; Etruria, on the west coast, just north of Latium; Ager Picenus, on the eastern coast, opposite to Etruria; Ager Gallicus, on the northeast coast.

69. superioris noctis: of a few nights ago, lit. of the former night. At whose house was the plot formed?

71. hi: emphatic position because contrasted with Catilina. He means that their leader was gone: why did not they go too?
72. ne: surely, adverb, not the common conjunction of negative Design. perpetuum: endless. illam: used instead of the Dem. of the First Person because he looks upon his former leniency as a thing of the past, and hence distant.

74. exspectavi: have been waiting for.

75. factam esse aperte coniurationem: because Catiline’s flight was a virtual confession that Cicero’s charges were true.

76. nisi vero: ironical. This combination is peculiar to Cicero, and always takes the Indicative. G. 591, r. 4; A. & G. 315, b. The si following may be omitted in translating.

77. non iam: no longer. locus: room.

78. unum: one point.

79. desiderio: through longing, Abl. of Cause. sui: for them, Objective Genitive.

80. Aurelia via: the road leading through Etruria, Catiline’s real destination, to Massilia, his pretended destination.

81. ad vesperam consequentur: they will overtake him towards evening.

83. O fortunatam, etc.: why Accusative? G. 343. 1; A. & G. 240, d; B. 183; H. 381. si quidem eiecerit: Fut. Perfect (how translated?) in the Protasis of a Logical (simple) Condition with Causal force. G. (L. Ed.) 595, r. 5; A. & G. 155, c; H. 507, 3, n. 2. Its Apodosis is implied in the words O fortunatam, etc.

84. uno: alone. exhausto: used in a figurative sense (drawn off) to suit the Metaphor in sentinam of the preceding sentence.

85. mali... sceleris: Partitive Genitive after the interrog. quid.

86. conceperit: Subjv. of Characteristic. Notice that the position of non in this sentence emphasizes ille, he.

87. quis veneficus: as quis is a substantive pronoun, we might have expected its adj. form qui with veneficus, gladiator, etc. The substantives are really Appositives, and the meaning is who that is a poisoner; but avoid these heavy phrases, and say simply what poisoner, etc.

88. subiector: forger.

89. nepos: spendthrift.

91. familiarissime: on the most intimate terms. Observe the position of the negative, emphasizing the superlative, and compare non ille above (l. 86).

92. per hosce annos: in all these years. We might have expected
the Abl. of Time Within Which, but note the negative (sine) and see G. 336, r. 2.

94. iam vero: once more; a common phrase in Cicero introducing a new thought, especially in Climax. The new thought here relates to Catiline’s influence over the young. in ullo homine... fuit: did any (other) man ever possess; why not Dat. of Possession? G. 349, r. 3.

96. serviebat: was (in the habit of) ministering to. alii... alii: to some... to others. fructum: the substantive corresponding to the verb fruor, hence enjoyment (indulgence).

97. impellendo: by encouraging (them); adiuvando: by (actually) helping. His promises were more than mere words.

100. nemo negatives the whole sentence, and its negative force is strengthened, not destroyed, by the following ne... quidem. G. 445; A. & G. 209, a, 1; B. 347, 2; H. 553, 2. non modo may be translated I will not say, and ne... quidem, even (affirmatively).

102. oppressus: overwhelmed. quem non asciverit: Subjv. of Characteristic after nemo fuit.

103. atque: and further, adding (as it usually does) something more important to what precedes. eius diversa studia in dissimili ratione: his varied tastes in a different field (sphere).

105. ludo gladiatorio: gladiators were trained in schools to fight with deadly weapons for the entertainment of the Romans on public occasions. They were either selected from captives taken in war or were slaves, rarely free-born citizens. paulo audacior: a little bolder, i.e. than the ordinary. G. 297; A. & G. 93, a; B. 240, 1; H. 444, 1.

106. in scena: the stage was regarded as a degrading profession, and hence was open as a rule only to the lower classes. levior, nequior: see Note on audacior above (l. 104). Compare the adj. nequior in the three degrees.

108. stuporum... perferendis: by the practice of debauchery and crime accustomed to endure cold, hunger, etc. G. (L. Ed.) 401, n. 2.

110. fortis... cum (although)... consumeret: in his public utterances before the people, Cicero was fond of moralizing when the opportunity presented itself. He here intimates that when a man abuses his powers as Catiline had done, it is cause for calling him a coward for his failure to make a proper use of his powers as aids to industry and instruments of virtue (industriae subsidia atque instrumenta virtutis): that the cause was not sufficient, however, to influence Catiline’s adherents (istis), and hence he was proclaimed (praedicabatur)
a hero (fortis) by them. Hence the use of Concessive cum here. G. 587; A. & G. 326; B. 309; H. 515, iii.

113. hunc: by its emphatic position the real, though not the grammatical, subject of the sentence, hence the use of the reflexive sui. G. 309, 2; A. & G. 196, c; B. 244, 4; H. 449, 2. Note the Fut. Perfects in this sentence.

114. 0 nos, etc.: see Note on l. 83.

116. non iam: see Note on l. 77. homininum: of the creatures; often used for forms of the determinative is, particularly to express contempt, as here.


118. nisi: but, except, the usual meaning after a negative (nihil).

119. fortunas: estates. obligaverunt: have mortgaged. res: property. fides: credit. Having squandered their money and even mortgaged their estates, they now found their credit impaired by the failure of the political schemes through which they had hoped to satisfy their creditors.

121. in abundantia: denotes the Character of the Time (G. 394), in the days of their abundance (prosperity). quod si: now if.

122. essent illi quidem desperandi: they would, it is true, have to be despaired of. quidem (it is true) in its Concessive sense of "I yield this point," preparing the way for a following reservation (but). How do you account for the use of the Subjv. here (usually Indic. in the Passive Periphrastic)? G. (L. Ed.) 597, r. 3 (b); B. 304, 3, n.; A. & G. 208, c, n. 1.

124. quis...possit: Subjv. in the Potential Rhetorical Question. inertis: Acc. Plural; so dormientis below. homines: creatures.

126. mihi: as in l. 48 (see Note).

127. vino languidi, confeci cibo: note the change in the order of these words—substantive adjective, substantive adjective substantive—called Chiasmus. It is also common in English. Compare the familiar "to fresh woods and pastures new" (Milton).

128. oblii: from oblino.


132. quos si...rei publicae (l. 134): and if my consulship, since it cannot heal, shall-succeed-in-removing (sustulerit) them (quos), it will have prolonged the republic not (merely) for some brief period, but, etc. For the translation of quos si, see Note on l. 62 above (end). The use of the Fut. Perfects in both clauses denotes simultaneous accomplishment (G. 244, r. 4). For the phrase nescio quod tempus,
see Note on *Cat.* 1. 13, 31 (l. 379). rei publicae is the Dat. of Advantage, but is best translated as if the Direct Object of *propagarit.*

135. *pertimescamus:* Subjv. of Characteristic after the negative expression *nulla est,* etc. So *possit* in the next sentence.

137. *unius:* this refers to Pompey, who had four years before this cleared the Mediterranean of the pirates and was at this time in Asia Minor, settling matters with Mithridates, whom he had just conquered in the Third Mithridatic War.

139. *nobis:* why not a with the Ablative? G. 355; A. & G. 232; B. 189, 1; II. 388.

142. *sanari...resecanda:* Metaphor borrowed from surgery. *quacumque ratione:* in any way I may, lit. by whatsoever method.

143. *ad:* for, i.e. to threaten. The preposition expresses Design.

145. *in urbe, in eadem sententia:* such a blending of the literal and the figurative use of words in the same sentence would not be tolerated in English. *permanent:* Pres. for Future. G. 228; A. & G. 276, c; II. 467, 5. *ea quae merentur:* Indic. (instead of the Subjv. by Attraction) because the words are a mere circumlocution for a single word (merita or the like). See G. 629, r.; A. & G. 342, a; H. 529, II. x. 1.

147. *etiam:* = et iam, even now.

148. *quod ego si:* resolve the relative into a demonstrative with a suitable conjunction, now if I...this, i.e. this result.

149. *homo:* meaning? See Notes on ll. 116 and 124. That the sentence is ironical is shown by the use of *videlicet, forsooth.*

151. *simul atque:* as soon as.

152. *ut* (with *convocavi*): as soon as, Temporal, hence the Indicative. G. 561; A. & G. 324; B. 287, 1; H. 518.

155. *quo:* resolve as usual into a demonstrative (eo), etc. *quis senator:* see Note on l. 87.

156. *aspexit:* looked upon, regarded. *denique:* finally, the usual word in the last of a series.

157. *quin etiam:* quin (= qui, Abl. and ne) may introduce a neg. question (why...not), or (as here) it may lose its original interrogative force and introduce a startling statement. Translate: why, even.

158. *ordinis:* body; lit. order.

159. *nudam atque inanem:* denoting the result of the action of the verb *relliquerunt.* *hic:* lit. here, hence at this stage (of the occurrences in the Senate).

160. *vehemens:* stern. This word with the following relative clause is, of course, ironical.
161. quaesivi...fuisset nece: asked Catiline whether he had been, etc., or not: Ind. Disjunctive Question without any interrog. sign in the first part, and the second part consisting of the single word nece. G. 459; A. & G. 211; B. 162, 4; H. 529, 3, 2. Note that the verb quaero takes a with the Abl., although the prep. is omitted in translation. ad: at the house of (usually apud).

164. egisset, constituisset, esset descripta: Subjv. in Ind. Question, depending on edocui. With proximam, the word nocem is understood. The first night referred to was that of the meeting held at Laeca's house, and the next was that on which he tried to execute his plot against Cicero's life.

165. ei: Dat. of Agent. ratio: plan. descripta: mapped out.

166. dubitaret: hesitated. eo, quo = in eun locum in quem (locum).

167. pararet: to be translated by the Eng. progressive Pluperfect. Why? cum: construe with scirem. securis, fascis: symbols of the consular authority, which Catiline intended to usurp.

169. fecerat: Indic. because not part of the question after quaesivi above, but a mere explanation to his present audience.

171. credo: force?

172. Manlius centurio: i.e. a subordinate officer, in contrast with Catilinam ducem in l. 173. The contrast shows the absurdity of the supposition that Manlius rather than Catiline was the responsible person in the case. The effect is heightened by the position of non before Catilinam.

173. populo Romano: Dative after in- in composition (indixit).

175. in exsilium Massiliam: into exile at Massilia. Note the difference between the Latin and the English idiom. G. 337, r. 6; A. & G. 259, h; compare B. 182, 2, b. Catiline had pretended to go into exile at Massilia (Marseilles), but was really on his way to the camp of Manlius in Etruria.

177. condicionem: task. See Note on O fortunatem, etc., l. 88.

178. si...pertimnerit (takes fright), deseruerit, abiecerit (abandons). converterit: explain the tense used here.

182. iter: object of converterit. Note the position of this word, dividing the two phrases that describe two courses of action.

183. spoliatus, obstupefactus (paralyzed), perterritus, depulsus, as well as eictus, all go with esse to form the Pf. Inf. Passive.

186. vi et minis: threats of force, Hendiadys. illum, si hoc fecerit...existimari: as the two clauses have the same subject, illum referring to that subject precedes both, thus making a repetition unnecessary—a frequent occurrence in the economy of the Latin language. fecerit is Subjv. by Attraction, representing a Fut. Perfect
after a Primary tense (erunt). The Subjv. has no Future tenses. If
the context points to the Future (as is indicated in the present case
by the leading verb erunt), the ordinary tenses of the Subjv. are used
to express Future relations: the Pres. Subjv. representing a Fut. and
the Pf. Subjv. representing a Fut. Perfect.

187. improbum: agitator; miserum: poor wretch.
189. est mihi tanti: see Note on Cat. i. 9, 22 (l. 276).
190. dum modo ... depellatur: see Note on Cat. i. 9, 22 (l. 277).
191. dicatur sane ejectus, etc.; let him by all means, etc.
193. non est iturus: does not intend to go, denoting a present inten-
tion. a ... optabo: will pray to, lit. will desire from.
194. invidiae ... causa: Design. ut ... audiatis: Complement-
tary Final Sentence depending on optabo.
197. illud: this, referring to what follows. invidiosum (adj.):
a cause of unpopularity, lit. a hateful thing. The subject of sit is
the quod-clause following.
198. miserim: allowed him to escape. cum: since, Causal.
200. eodem, si interfactus esset, quid dicerent: what would the same
persons say if he had been put to death? quamquam; and yet
(as often). isti: i.e. Catiline's friends in the city. dictitans:
keep saying. non tam ... quam: meaning?
202. nemo est ... qui ... malit: because they were in the plot, and
hence if Catiline had really gone to Massilia in voluntary exile,
their own plans would be spoiled. While they pretended, therefore,
to pity him, they in reality had no sentiment in the matter apart from
their own selfish aims.
204. me hercule: see Note on l. 84.
205. se interfici mallet: explain the use of the reflexive. See Note
on Cat. i. 2, 4 (l. 45). latrocinantem: (acting) as a brigand.
206. nunc vero: but as it is. cum: Causal.
207. praeter: contrary to.
208. vivis nobis: Abl. Absolute. Roma: why without preposi-
tion? G. 391; A. & G. 258, a; B. 229, r, a; H. 412, n. optemus,
quaramur: G. 263, r; A. & G. 266; B. 274; H. 484, n.
211. quem, quia, quod: note this typical collocation of relatives.
Translate: whom I do not fear, because, as (quod, lit. which circum-
stance) I have always wished, a wall is between us.
213. dissimulant: conceal their purpose. Romae: G. 411; A.
& G. 258, c, 2; B. 232, r; H. 425, n.
214. quos quidem: not whom indeed; resolve the relative as usual
into demonstrative and conjunction. si ... possit, studeo: a Con-
dition is determined by the form of its Protasis; hence this is the
Ideal (less vivid) Condition with an Indic. Apodosis. Note the Future sense of the Apodosis, however, where ulcisci studeo, am eager to punish, almost = cum studio ulciscar (Pres. Subjv.). See G. 596, 1; A. & G. 307, 2, d; B. 303, b; H. 509 and 511.

215. sanare sibi ipsos: cure them for their own sakes, lit. heal themselves for them.

216. neque: split in translating (and...not). possit: Subjv. in Ind. Question, its subject id referring to the wish just expressed. Translate: and I do not see why that cannot be done, if they will listen to me.

217. generibus: classes.

218: singulis: lit. to one by one; more freely, to every one of them.

219. quam: Indef. Pronoun after si. This clause, if expressed in full, would be si quam medicinam afferre potero. Note the Fut. potero, used for exactness.

221. est: consists. magno in aere alieno: (though) deep in debt, the Concessive force being derived from the context.

222. quarum: referring to possessiones, and Objective Gen. with amore. They are unwilling, he says, to part with their estates (possessiones) in order to free themselves from debt (dissolvi), although their assets exceed their liabilities.

224. honestissima: thoroughly respectable. voluntas: their intentions; causa: their cause, i.e. political principles.

225. tu agris...adquirere ad fidem: a Potential Rhetor. Quest., implying its own answer in the negative. To make the meaning clear, translate et, and at the same time: Could you be endowed and supplied with land, with houses, etc., and at the same time hesitate, etc.?

227. de...detrahere: to take from, or to sacrifice a part of. fidem: credit. Notice the instance of Chiasmus here (see Note above on l. 127), and also of Asyndeton.

228. omnium: of everything.

229. an tabulas novas: the first part of this Disjunctive (or Double) Question is contained in the word bellum above. By new tablets he means a wiping out of all debts, a frequent feature in the programmes of Roman revolutionists. In that age of extravagance and vice, debt was the normal condition of the ambitious. meo beneficio: thanks to me, lit. by my kindness.

231. verum auctionariae: but (they shall be) those of the auctioneer. He means that he intends to force these debtors to sell their property in order to pay their debts.

232. salvi: solvent.

233. quod si, etc.: and if they had been willing to do this earlier.
231. certare cum usuris fructibus praediorum; \textit{struggle against usury with the returns (income) from their estates.} \textit{cum} here is translated \textit{against} to avoid the repetition of the word \textit{with}. The thought is, that these landowners were making an unsuccessful effort to meet the interest on their debts with the revenue derived from their estates, whereas if they had only sold part of their property and paid what they owed, they would have been better off.

235. his...uteremur: \textit{we should find them.} The two adjectives locupletioribus, melioribus are predicative, not attributive to civibus.

236. minime: \textit{least of all.}

238. magis...vota facturi: \textit{more likely to utter prayers.}

240. alterum: = secundum.

242. rerum potiri: \textit{get the upper hand.} The Gen. (instead of the Abl.) is the rule in this phrase. \textit{honores...arbitrantur}: that is, as long as the country was in a state of quiet (quieta), they despaired of obtaining the honors that their fellow-citizens had to bestow; their only hope, therefore, lay in revolution. The words \textit{quieta re publica} are in the Abl. Abs. construction; so \textit{perturbata} with \textit{re publica} understood. Each may be translated with a \textit{cum}-clause.

244. hoc...videtur: \textit{this piece of advice must apparently (videtur, lit. seems) be given them (quibus).} \textit{quod reliquis omnibus}: supply \textit{praecipendum est}.

246. me ipsum vigilare, etc.: the Acc. and Inf. is due to the idea of Saying implied in the preceding sentence.

247. animos: \textit{courage, spirit.} \textit{esse in}: used instead of the Dat. of Possession because speaking of Qualities. G. 349, r. 3. \textit{bonis}: meaning?

249. immortalis: Accusative Plural.

251. praesentis: \textit{in person}, Acc. Plural, agreeing with \textit{deos}.

252. quod si iam sint...adepti: \textit{now if they were even to succeed-in-obtaining (lit. should have obtained)}, the Pf. Subjv. representing the Fut. Perfect in O. O. after \textit{sperant}.

253. illi: subject of \textit{sperant}. \textit{quae}: Neut. Acc. Plural, agreeing with its antecedents \textit{cinere} and \textit{sanguine} in sense as inanimate objects rather than in gender (Masc.).

254. mente conscelerata, etc.: Ablative of Manner.

255. non vident...sit necesse: power got by force must yield to superior force is the meaning; even a runaway (fugitivo) slave or a professional fighter (gladiatori) would have a chance to overthrow a régime set up by revolutionary methods. For the translation of \textit{si adepti sint}, see Note on 1. 252 above.

259. ex...est: \textit{to...belongs.} \textit{iste}: contemptuous.
260. succedit: not succeeds.
261. quas Sulla constituit (planted): it is said that Sulla when dictator (82–80 B.C.) rewarded 120,000 of his soldiers with assignments of land, especially in Etruria. Faesulae, where Manlius was now in command of Catiline's forces, was a Sullan colony. universas: (taken) altogether, or as a class. esse: consist.
263. in ... pecuniis: in translating supply some expression like possession or acquisition of. These old fighters had not been accustomed to the role they were playing as landlords, and hence had lived beyond their means.
265. beati: well off, prosperous. familiis: establishments, retinues of attendants, slaves, etc.
266. si ... sit excitandus: Logical (simple) Condition, but Subjv. because the whole is introduced by ut, Consecutive. eis denotes the Agent, and ab inferis, from the dead, is Abl. of Separation.
269. rapinarum veterum: of the old-time plunder, i.e. the kind that they had in the days of their commander Sulla. vetus usually (not always) means of long standing, while antiquus means old in origin. We might, therefore, have expected the latter word here.
270. utrosque: both crowds, i.e. the veterans and their country neighbors just described. uterque in the Plural is used regularly (as here) of sets only, not of single individuals, the latter being represented by the Singular. Thus, uterque = both men; utrique = both sides, parties, sets.
271. eos hoc (moneo): the former is the Outer Object and the latter the Inner Object. See G. 376, r. 1, and 333, 1; A. & G. 219, c; B. 206, 2, a; H. 374, 2. desinant: note the mood.
272. illorum temporum: i.e. the times of Sulla, with the proscriptions that made them a reign of terror. tantus dolor: so painful a memory, lit. so great a pain.
273. non modo, etc.: different from the use commented on in the Note on 1. 100. In the former case the sentence began with a negative (nemo), which negatived the whole sentence and was strengthened by ne ... quidem in its second clause; in the present instance, there is no such general negative affecting the whole sentence, hence a second non must be supplied after non modo. Translate: so that now, I will not say (non modo) men, but even the cattle do not seem likely to endure (put up with) those times (again). See G. 482, r. 1; A. & G. 149, e
SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

(6th line); B. 343, 2, a; H. 552, 2. ista is the Neut. Acc. Pl. referring to temporum. Observe that passurae agrees with the nearest rather than with the strongest gender (with pecudes rather than homines).

277. premuntur: have been weighed down; why Present?
278: male gerendo negotio: lit. by badly managing their business, hence, through bad management.
279. vetere: long-standing vacillant: are tottering.
280. vadimoniiis, indiciis, proscriptione bonorum: the three stages in the experience of a bankrupt—(1) giving bail for his appearance in court, (2) the trial in court, and (3) the confiscation of his property to satisfy the claims of his creditors.
282. ininitiatores lentos: tardy debtors, contrasted with milites acris.
284. conruant: let them fall. ita ut, etc.: in such a way that...not, i.e. without. non modo: as above in l. 273, on which see Note.
285. illud: this pronoun refers to the Ind. Questions following.
291. neque: as this word is followed by et, it should be split in translating, but observe that the English idiom would subordinate the first clause here, using some such conjunction as since. pereant: note the mood. sane: by all means.
295. quod: one that.
296. de eius dilectu, immo vero de complexu eius ac sinu: lit. from his choice, or rather from his embrace and bosom; more freely, his chosen friends, or rather the friends of his very heart and bosom.
297. pexo capillo: Abl. of Quality. imberbis (Acc. Pl.): beardless, implying youthfulness and effeminacy. bene barbatos: either (1) full-bearded, the Romans of this period as a rule wearing no beard, or (2) with their dainty beards, in possible allusion to some ultra-fashionable manner of trimming their beards.
298. tunicis: the tunic ordinarily worn by the Romans as their principal under-garment had short sleeves and reached to the knees or thereabout. The deviations from the rule noted here (manicatis, talaribus) were, therefore, marks of effeminacy. togis: the semi-circular outer garment of the Romans, called the toga, was usually of restricted size, but in the case mentioned in the text was so large as to resemble drapery (velis).
299. antelucanis: all-night.
301. versantur: are found,

304. *nisi exequunt*: in the use here of the Present for the Future the two languages coincide.


306. *sibi...volunt*: *mean.

308. *illis carere*: *do without them.* *noctibus*: G. 393; A. & G. 256; B. 230; H. 429.


313. *O bellum, etc.:* ironical, of course. *cum*: *since, Causal.

314. *cohortem praetoriam*: see the Vocabulary under *cohors.*

316. *vestra, vestros*: *your own,* in contrast with Catiline’s forces, etc.

317. *gladiatori*: Dat. after *ob- in composition* (opposite). *confecto et saucio*: of course, not to be taken literally, his wounds consisting only in having his plot exposed, and himself forced out of town by Cicero.

320. *urbes... tumulis silvestribus*: the towns, which were the strongholds of the colonies and loyal to the government, are contrasted with the *woody hillsides,* which were all that Catiline could control.

323. *omissis his rebus*: *leaving out these advantages*; Abl. Absolute. The advantages are enumerated in the words *senatu, equitibus,* etc., following as Ablatives in apposition to *rebus.*

324. *nos suppeditamur, eget ille*: *with which we are supplied* (and) *which he is without.* Both Chiasmus and Asyndeton are illustrated in these words.

326. *si*: *if, I say*; with *velimus* forming the Protasis of an Ideal (less vivid) Condition, the Apodosis *intelleger possumus* being almost equivalent to *intelleagamus.* Compare Note on l. 214 above.

327. *causas*: *the causes,* i.e. the principles, or motives, of the two sides. *inter se*: see Note on *Cat.* l. 13, 33 (l. 412).

328. *iaeant*: for the meaning of this word, see Note on l. 20 above.

329. *ex hac parte*: *on the one side; iilinc*: *on the other.* The two Demonstratives have their usual force with reference to persons. Throughout this passage the student should pick his words carefully in order to bring out the exact force of the Latin words contrasted. *pudor, pudicitia*: the former is *modesty,* as a state of mind; the latter, *purity,* as a condition of the body.

335. *bona ratio cum perdita*: the words have their usual Ciceronian sense. Translate: *a patriotic policy with a revolutionary (one)*.

341. *mihi*: Dat. of the Agent with *consultum atque provisum est.*
344. praesidi: Part. Genitive after satis. G. 369; A. & G. 216, a, 4; B. 201, 2; H. 397, 4. coloni, municipes: the colonists were those who were originally sent out from Rome to various parts of Italy, and carried their citizenship with them; the inhabitants of the free towns were those living in conquered towns in Italy who, in time, acquired the rights of citizenship. After the Social War there was practically little difference between the two classes.

345. nocturna excursione: this refers to his abrupt departure from the city with threats of destruction against his enemies in Rome.

346. gladiatores: see Note on l. 105 above. The conspirators had counted on the help of various schools of gladiators at Capua and elsewhere, but had seen their hopes dashed by the decree of the Senate which placed these schools under strict surveillance.

quam: the relative often (as here) agrees with a predicate substantive (here manum) rather than with its antecedent (here gladiatores). G. 614, r. 3, b; A. & G. 199; B. 250, 3; H. 445, 4.

347. animo meliore: of a better disposition (better disposed), Abl. of Quality.

348. continebuntur: will be held in check.

349. de: (the question) of, a frequent translation of this preposition in the technical phrase referre de aliqua re ad senatum.

350. vocari: i.e. by the officialcriers (praecones).

351. contra: against, that is, as a menace to. vestrum: the regular form of the Genitive (instead of vestri) with omnium.

352. cui: Indefinite pronoun.

353. solutior: rather remiss. G. 297; A. & G. 93, a; B. 240, r; H. 444, r. hoc expectavit: has been waiting for this (result).

The following ut-clause is Consecutive, giving an explanation of the demonstrative hoc.

354. quod reliquum est: (as for) what remains.

355. portis, viae: why Dative?

356. qui vero: but he who. commoverit: Fut. Perfect, but translated as Present; so deprehendero further on. cuius: on whose part, lit. of whom.

357. esse voluerunt: intended should be.

358. atque: and further.

359. me . . . imperatore: with me alone in the garb of peace (togato, lit. dressed in the toga) as your leader and general; Abl. Absolute.

360. patriae: Dat. of Ind. Object after the intransitive impendens. G. 346; A. & G. 227; B. 187, r. a; H. 385, r.

361. deduxerit: Fut. Perfect. illud: anticipating (as often) a clause (ut . . . possitis, Consecutive), but with an intervening relative
clause (quod videtur). Translate: I shall surely accomplish that (result) which seems scarcely to be hoped for, etc., (namely) that not only no patriot (lit. neither any good man) shall perish, but that you may all, etc. Observe the use of the rare combination neque ... que.

383. prudentia ... fretus: G. 401, r. 6; A. & G. 254, b, 2; B. 218, 3; H. note, top of p. 228.

385. quibus ducibus: Ablative Absolute. The antecedent is deorum.

389-393. In translating this last sentence do not separate any English word from its modifiers—a common fault with beginners. This sentence may, in fact, be taken as an illustration of questions that frequently rise in rendering Latin into acceptable English. Immediately after ut we might bring in (1) the Abl. Absolute copiis superatis with its adjuncts, translating it actively and as an Abl. of Means (by); then (2), the main verb defendant with its modifying a with the Ablative; and lastly (3), the rel. clause quam ... voluerunt. This order is open to the objection that a rel. clause usually makes a weak ending, as it does here, notwithstanding the sonorous Latin superlatives. It may be better, therefore, to translate in the order (2), (3), and (1). The antecedent urbem, which is incorporated in the rel. clause, must precede the relative in translation. The English would then run as follows; that from the infamous crime of desperate citizens they will defend this city, which they have willed should be, etc., by conquering all the forces, etc.

THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

(In L. Catilinam Oratio Tertia)

PREFATORY NOTE

With his First Oration against Catiline, Cicero drove the conspirator out of Rome; in the Second he announced the fact to the people assembled in the Forum, at the same time warning the Catilinarrians who remained in the city to leave. Then the Senate by proclamation declared the two leaders, Catiline and Manlius, to be outlaws, put under the ban any of their followers who should not have laid down their arms by a certain day, and called out new levies of troops, with Antonius, Cicero’s colleague in the consulship, at their head. Meanwhile Cicero kept a sharp lookout in the city for positive evidence against the conspirators. For this he had not long to wait.
In the *Third Oration against Catiline*, delivered December 3, he
tells the people in the Forum the interesting story of his success in
this regard.

1. In translating the first sentence preserve the order of words as
far as possible. Translate first the objects of the sentence, beginning
with *rem publicam* and ending with *urbem*; then the phrases which
immediately follow, through *amore*; then the main verb *videtis*
followed by the Ablatives *laboribus*, etc., through *meis*; then the partici-
plies, etc., observing that the phrases *e flamma*, etc., modify only the
first participle *ereptam*.

2. *vestros*: this word qualifies all four preceding substantives, but
agrees with the nearest in gender. G. 290; A. & G. 187, a, i;
B. 235, b. 1; H. 439, i.

4. *deorum*: Subjective Gen. with *amore*, while *erga vos* is used in-
stead of the Objective Gen. for the sake of clearness. G. 363, r. 1;
A. & G. 217, c; B. 200, 1; H. 396, III. n. 1.

7. *non minus*: a statement is often made stronger in the form of
a denial of its opposite, hence the rhetorical figure called Litotes.
G. 700; A. & G. 209, c; B. 375, i; H. 637, VIII.

9. *quod salutis ... servamur*: because *the joy of safety* (being saved)
is certain, (while) *our lot at birth* (*nascendi condicio*) is uncertain,
and because *we are born*, etc., (while) *we are saved*, etc. Observe the
Asyndeton, shown by the word *while* in parentheses.

11. *illum*: he refers to Romulus, the mythical founder of Rome.

13. *sustulimus*: have exalted. *esse ... in honore*: to be (held) in
honor.

14. *conditam amplificatamque*: (when) built and enlarged, that is,
after it had become a great city.

15. *urbi, templis*: Dat. after the compounds *subiectos, circumdatos*.

16. *subiectos, circumdatos*: in translating treat these participles as
relative clauses, and bring out the force of the prepositions *sub* and
*circum*, their prefixes.

17. *idem*: Nom. Plural, agreeing with the subject understood, but
to be translated, *we also*. G. 310; A. & G. 195, e; B. 248, 1; II.
451, 3. *rettudimus*: the verb *tundo* has a reduplicated Perfect,
tutudi, but its compound with re- loses the vowel of the reduplication
(u); hence the double t. Similarly *reppuli, repperi*, etc.

20. *per me*: through me, the Personal Instrument, because he was
acting as the representative of the Senate.

21. *quaet et qua ratione ... sint*: what important matters have been
traced out and grasped, and by what method. This is an Indirect Question, depending on the Final clause ut (l. 20) ... scire possitis.

23. principio: with this word Cicero begins the story of his success in catching the conspirators red-handed in their treasonable plot.

ut: ever since. paneis ante diebus: a few days ago. On what day did Catiline leave the city, and what is the date of the present speech?

24. cum ... reliquisset: having left, a frequent translation of cum Historical.

27. possemus: Subjv. in Ind. Question with the notion of Design present. Notice that the tense is Impf. even after the Pure Perfects vigilavi and providi, according to common usage. G. 511, r. 3; A. & G. 287, a; B. 268, r; H. 495, r. tum, cum ... eiciebam: cum denoting mere time takes the Indicative here. The use of tum emphasizes the Temporal idea. The Impf. denotes continued effort (was trying to drive out), the notion of effort being made still more distinct by the use of the word volebam further on, repeating the thought.

28. non iam: no longer. huius verbi: attaching to (lit. of) this word. cum: since, Causal.

29. illa: supply invidia. quod ... exierit: Subjv. on account of the idea of Obliquity involved in the preceding words. The Causal conjunctions quod, quia, and quoniam regularly take the Indic., except in Ind. Discourse, Partial or Total.

30. exterminari: do not translate “exterminate,” but follow the derivation.

31. restitissent: Subjv. because in a dependent clause in O. O. The tense represents the Fut. Perfect. Cicero’s thought in the direct form was ei qui restiterint, infirmi erunt.

32. putabam: was thinking, i.e. all the time, the Impf. denoting action coincident with that of eiciebam and volebam. atque: as the words following this conjunction show a change from his previous policy of inactivity, we should say but in English. ut vidi: as soon as I saw (came to see). Note the tense in contrast with the preceding Imperfects.

34. in eo: i.e. in the effort; leading up to the Final clause ut ... viderem.

35. molirentur: were driving at.

36. quoniam ... minorem fidem faceret oratio mea: since my words were commanding less credence, i.e. than they ought. Why Subjv. here? See Note above on l. 29 (quod exierit).

38. rem comprehendere: might grasp the situation. tum demum: then at last, implying the notion “not until,”
39. *cum*: conjunction. The clause completes the thought suggested by *tum demum*. In this passage notice the contrasted words *auribus* (l. 36), *animis* (l. 38), and *oculis*. He says that he had not yet succeeded in making much impression on their *ears*, and hence he began to devise ways of getting *ocular* proof of the facts, that the people might at last wake up to the necessity of using their *minds* in providing suitable safeguards, etc.

40. *vide*... *et*... *videre*...: *should see*, the Fut. sense being due to its dependence on a Design clause.

41. *Ailobrogum*: a tribe of Transalpine Gauls whose chief city was Vienna. They had sent envoys (*legatos*) to Rome to petition the Senate for relief from the exactions of their Roman governors. In this expectation they had been disappointed, and the conspirators, headed by Lentulus, thought they saw a chance to make use of their discontent. The envoys, thinking it well to seek advice before entering into an alliance with the conspirators, reported the matter to their Roman patron, Q. Fabius Sanga. It was through this man that Cicero heard of the affair. He induced the visitors to feign devotion to the conspiracy, and in this way he succeeded in securing the compromising letters that led to its overthrow. *bells... tumultus... causa*: force of *causa* with the Gerund? To outbreaks in Italy or its immediate neighbor Gaul, the word *tumultus* was applied; to disturbances elsewhere, *bellum*.

42. *P. Lentulo*: at this time praetor and hence senator. He had even been consul in 71 B.C., but having been expelled the following year for immoral conduct he was now forced to begin his career anew in order to rehabilitate himself.

43. *eodemque itinere*: Catiline was in Etruria, through which country the envoys had to pass on their return to their homes in Gaul.

45. *comitem*: in other words, Volturcius went along as the representative of the conspirators in the city.

46. *ad Catilinam*: for (addressed to) *Catiline*. *litteras*: the last word in the Acc. and Inf. clauses depending on *comperi* above (l. 41). The main clause begins with *facultatem, opportunity*.

47. *quod*, etc.: when a rel. clause refers to a sentence, it is more commonly introduced by the two words *id quod*.

53. *qui omnia... sentirent*: being men who entertained all excellent and noble sentiments concerning the state; Causal rel. clause. G. 633; A. & G. 320, e; B. 283, 3; II. 517. *omnia* here is the Acc. of the Inner Object. See Note on Cat. i. 12, 29 (l. 351).

55. *pontem Mulvium*: across the Tiber, two miles north of Rome, over which the envoys were to pass on their way to their destination.
57. fuerunt: were (stationed).
58. eodem: to the same place.  ipsi: the Distinctive pronoun, distinguishing the envoys from the rest of the party.
59. ex praefectura Reatina: a praefecture was (1) either the office of the Magistrate sent out yearly from the home government at Rome to govern certain towns or (2) the town itself (as in this case). Reate was a Sabine town, devoted to Cicero, who was its legal representative, or patronus, at Rome.
60. opera: service; why Ablative? praesidio: Dat. of the Object For Which (Design).
62. tertia vigilia: the night (from sunset to sunrise) was divided into four watches (vigiliae); hence, in this case, the night was nearly three-quarters gone. magno comitatu: the preposition cum is omitted on account of the adjective. G. 399; A. & G. 248; B. 220, 1; II. 419, iii.
65. res...ceteris: that is, only the praetors at first were in the secret.
66. interventu Pomptini, etc.: that is, the praetors explained matters to the Gauls.
68. integris signis: with their seals unbroken.
69. ipsi: as usual, this pronoun is used in a Distinctive sense, distinguishing the Allobroges and Volturcius from the letters that they bore. comprehensio: having been arrested.
70. improbissimum machinatorem...Gabinium: it was through Gabinius that the Gaulish envoys had held their conference with the conspirators, and secured the compromising letters with their signatures and seals.
74. credo...vigilarat: an ironical allusion to the stupidity and lazy habits of Lentulus. See l. 213 below and Note on Lentuli somnum. The sarcasm is the more pointed from the fact that the letter which Lentulus "spent the night in writing" was only two or three lines long. It is given in ll. 151-154.
76. cum (conj.)...viris...placere: although it was the advice of (lit. it pleased) some eminent and illustrious men of this state, etc.
78. prius...quam ad senatum deferrem: before reporting the matter to the Senate. The Subjv. is used because in O. O. after placbat (equivalent to a verb of willing). Observe also that the idea of negative Design is present, i.e. his friends did not wish him to report the case unless the letters contained proof of treason.
79. si esset inventum: this form represents the Fut. Perfect after a Past (placetur). The direct words were si erit inventum. temere: without cause. tumultus: disturbance.
80. negavi: to be translated, said... not (rather than denied) according to rule. G. 447; A. & G. 209, b. esse facturum ut: a common circumlocution in Latin for the simple verb that follows ut. The awkwardness of a literal translation here is increased by the presence of a second negative (non) after negavit. Translate: I said that concerning a danger affecting the state (lit. public danger) I could not but (non) lay the matter unprejudiced (integrum, lit. fresh) before the council of state (i.e. the Senate).

82. etenim si: for even if, Concessive.
85. frequentem: full.
87. qui efferret: to bring out, the relative introducing a clause of Design. si quid telorum: such weapons as, the Genitive being Partitive after the neuter quid.
90. fidem... dedit: lit. gave him the public faith; more freely, promised him immunity, i.e. for any disclosures that he might make.
91. sciret: a part of Cicero's injunction to Volturcius, hence Subj. by Attraction to the mood of indicaret, itself Subj. in a Complementary Final Sentence.
92. vix: = difficulter, and not to be translated scarcely.
94. ut... uteret, ut... accederet: to avail himself of; (and) to advance. These Complementary Final clauses depend on the idea of ordering involved in the substantives mandata and litteras.
95. id autem: this moreover. eo consilio: with this design, the phrase preparing the way for the final clause ut... praesto esset.
96. ex omnibus partibus: on all sides.
97. erat: why not Subjunctive? G. 628, r. ; A. & G. 336, b; B. 314, 3 ; H. 524, 2.
98. qui... exciperet: to intercept; relative clause of Design.
100. sibi (et litteras): note the reflexives carefully in this passage. The first three (sibi, suam, and sibi) refer to the Gauls as the subject of the sentence.
101. ad: addressed to. data: neuter because its subjects (ius iurandum, litteras) denote inanimate objects and differ in gender. G. 286, r ; A. & G. 187, b; B. 235, b, 2, β; H. 439, 2.
102. sibi... esse praescriptum: the Dat. of the Active construction must be retained in the Passive, although we translate: that they had been directed.
104. sibi (copias): this refers to Lentulus, and the other conspirators, the writers of the letters here quoted indirectly. But in sibi (confirma masse), further on, the reference is again to the main subject, the Gauls. Before the Acc. and Inf. pedestrīs... defuturas, we are to un-
derstand some such expression as *saying*, implied in the preceding words (*esse praescriptum*).

105. *ex*: according to.  *Sibyllinis fatis*: the Sibylline books were kept in the temple of Jupiter at the Capitol, and were consulted in times of need.  *tertium Cornelium*: Lentulus was a member of the *gens Cornelia*, as were also *Cinna* (one of the democratic successors to Marius) and *Sulla*. Hence Lentulus assured the envoys that he was the third of the name for whom a great destiny was reserved.

108. *eundemque*: and that he also, introducing the same subject with a new predicate.  G. 310; A. & G. 195, e; B. 248, r; H. 451, 3.

109. *qui esset*, etc.: *being the tenth year since the acquittal*, etc. It is not known to what event Cicero refers here. The violation of her vows of chastity, however, by a Vestal virgin was regarded as a crime of the gravest significance, for which she was buried alive.

110. *Capitoli incensionem*: in 83 B.C. at the outbreak of the first civil war.

111. *Cethêgo cum ceteris*: the Dative of Possessor is often associated with the Abl. of Attendance.

112. *Lentulo et alii...placert*: Lentulus and others advocated; lit. *it pleased Lentulus and others*.  *Saturnalibus*: Abl. of Time When. This was the name of a festival held in honor of Saturn on Dec. 17. It was a time of general merry-making, when differences of rank were disregarded; the rich kept open house, and special indulgence was granted to slaves; hence a favorable time for the proposed outbreak. Note the Asyndeton between the last two clauses.

115. *ne longum sit*: i.e. *not to detain you*.  *tabellas*: wooden folding tablets, not unlike folding slates, with raised margins round the edges, the inner surface being covered with wax, on which the letter-writer wrote with a metal point (*stilus*). The whole was then tied round with string (*linum*, two lines below) in a knot sealed with wax (*signum, seal*, also two lines below).

117. *cognovit*: acknowledged it as his.  *linum*: see Note on *tabellas*, l. 115.

119. *sese*: i.e. the writer, Cethegus.  *orare*: supply *se* for subject.

120. *ut...facerent*: Compl. Final clause after *orare*.  *sibi...recepissent*: had taken upon themselves.  *eorum*: the persons addressed, the Gauls (*Allobrogum senatui et populo*), while *sibi* refers to the subject of its own clause (*legati*).

121. *qui (= cum is)...respondisset*: although he had answered; Subjv. with Concessive relative.  G. 634; A. & G. 320, e; B. 283, 3; H. 515, III.  *tamen*: i.e. *notwithstanding* the evidence against him.
122. quae erant deprehensâ: for the gender, see Note on l. 101 (data), and for the mood, resisting Attraction, see G. 629, r.; A. & G. 342, a; H. 529, ii. n. 1, 2; compare B. 324, r.

123. bonorum ferramentorum studiosum: an amateur (student) of good steel implements.

127. in eandem fere sententiam: to about the same effect.

130. avi: P. Cornelius Lentulus, consul 162 B.C.

131. quae: i.e. imago.

132. eadem ratione: in the same manner.

134. si quid vellet: O. O. after feci potestatem (I gave him permission), implying speech. In the direct form it would be si quid vis (Pres. Indic.).

136. exposito atque edito: set forth and recorded. quid sibi esset cum eis, quam ob rem, etc.: what business he had with them that (as a reason that) they, etc. esset here is Subjv. of Ind. Question while venissent is Subjv. of Characteristic.

139. per quem (from quis) . . . venisset: Ind. Question. The go-between was P. Umbrenus, as stated by Cicero in lines 186, 187.

140. nihilne: ne is always attached to the emphatic word in questions. Here it emphasizes the negative nihil, thus calling in question the wholesale denial of Lentulus—nothing at all?

141. esset: is (not was), stating a general truth. The Latin tense is Impf. in obedience to the law of sequence.

142. cum: although.

144. ingeniun: talent (natural); exercitatio: readiness (acquired).

145. valuit, superabat (tried to surpass): note the difference of tense.

149. perturbatus: Concessive, as shown by the following tamen.

151. quis sim: Indirect Question depending on scies.

152. locum: position, i.e. to what lengths.


154. infimorum: meaning slaves.

156. ex eis: the Abl. with ex is frequently used for the Part. Gen. What other prepositions may be so used?

157. cum . . . tum: not only . . . but also. G. 588; A. & G. 208, d; H. 554, i. 5. In this combination prominence is given to the second word or clause. illa often (as here) refers to what follows (tabellae, signa, etc.) certissima: unmistakable.

162. inter se: this phrase, expressing Reciprocal Relations, is variously translated to suit the meaning of the verb with which the expression is associated. It may mean from, with, at, etc., one another,
or simply, one another. Here, at one another is the meaning. G. 221; A. & G. 196, f; B. 245; H. 448, n.

164. expositis atque editis: see Note on this expression above (l. 136).
165. de summa re publica: concerning the welfance of the state. quid placeret: Ind. Question depending on consului. principibus: leading men.

169. quid senatus censuerit: account for mood and tense.
170. virtute: by my resolution.
171. sit liberata: Subjv. in O. O., the reason (quod) being quoted by Cicero from the language used by the Senate. The leading verb being a virtual Past (Hist. Present), we might have had esset liberata, the sequence following the sense rather than the tense. As an illustration of this point, notice esset, fuissent, removisset a little further on.

173. usus essem: had found. forti fidelique are Pred. adjectives. Be careful not to confound opera here (Abl. of opera, -ae) with opera, the Plural of opus.

174. viri fortii, conlega meo: C. Antonius Hybrida, a man of weak character, who was even suspected of sympathizing, if not actually coöperating, with the conspirators, until he was bought over by Cicero's promise of Macedonia as his province in his proconsulship the next year.

175. a suis et rei publicae consiliis removisset: had excluded them from his (personal) counsels and those of the state, i.e. had broken off all communication, both private and public, with the conspirators.

176. ita: to this end, leading up to the Complementary Final clause ut ... traderetur. cum ... abdicasset: the law shielded the Magistrate as long as he was in office, and hence he had to resign before he could be brought to trial. The resignation of the praetorship was, therefore, necessary in the case of Lentulus before he could be put under arrest. custodiam: see Note on Cat. i. 8, 19 (l. 231).

179. erant: Indic. because Cicero's words, not a part of the decree of the Senate. So depoposcerat, erat, est, deduxit, erat, constabat further on.

183. ex: Partitive, i.e. (one) of.
184. Faesulas: see Note on Cat. ii. 9, 20 (l. 260). On account of the idea of motion involved, the Acc. is used here where the Eng. would prefer the preposition at. To "deduce" (i.e. plant) a colony was a familiar expression in early American history.

186. versatus: engaged.

188. ea: such, followed by the Consecutive clause ut ... arbitraretur.

190. hominum: Subjective or Objective Genitive? G. 363; A. & G.
213; B. 199 and 200; H. 396. **re publica conservata**: Ablative Absolute. **mentis**: Accusative Plural.

192. **supplicatio**: a *thanksgiving*, covering a period that varied from one day to several. See Note on **pulvinaria**, l. 314 below.

193. **eorum**: the gods. **meo nomine**: *in my honor*. **quod**: not the feminine **quae**, agreeing with **supplicatio**, but the neuter **quod**, referring to the whole preceding sentence.

194. **post**: *since*. **togato**: dressed *in the toga*, i.e. as a civil Magistrate. See Note on **Cat. ii. 13, 28** (l. 374). **contigit**: frequently used (as here) of good fortune.

195. **civis**: Accusative Plural.

196. **liberassem**: why Subjunctive? See Note above on l. 171. **quae...si**: *and if this*. **conferatur**: Ideal (less vivid) Condition, and translated with the auxiliary *should*. The real Apodosis (**we should find**, or the like) is suppressed, being implied in the context; if expressed, it would have been Pres. Subjunctive. The apparent Apodosis **hoc interest** (*there is this difference*) is Indic. because the difference exists whether one look for it or not.

197. **ceterae**: supply **supplicationes constitutae sunt**. **gesta**: like **conservata**, Abl. Abs. with **re publica** understood. **una** (Nom.): alone. Note the Asyndeton.

198. **illud quod faciendum, etc.**: referring to the resignation mentioned in the next sentence.

199. **factum atque transactum**: legal phrase.

200. **ius**: the technical term for *right(s)*. His rights as a praetor consisted in exemption from prosecution as explained above (l. 176), and as a citizen in immunity from the summary punishment which (as Cicero says further on) was visited upon the praetor C. Glaucia in the days of Marius (100 B.C.). **magistratu se abdicavit**: that is, was allowed to resign.

202. **et quae religio...liberaremur** (l. 206): *that in punishing P. Lentulus (as) a private (citizen) we might be freed from that religious scruple (religione) which had not deterred C. Marius, etc., from (quo minus), etc.* Observe in this sentence: (1) the meaning of **religio**; (2) the Dat. **Mario** with **non fuerat** (lit. *had not existed for Marius*), the phrase with **religio** implying Prevention. **G. 549**; A. & G. 331, e, 2; B. 295, 3; H. 497, ii. 2.

204. **nominatim**: hence, the con’rast with the present decree, which had actually named the offenders.

205. **religione**: repeated for the sake of clearness.

210. **concidisse**: *have collapsed*.

211. **cum pellebam...providebam**: the use of the same tense in the
two clauses indicates coincidence of action. Translate: *in trying to drive out* (pellebam, Impf. of Attempted Action), *I had this in mind.* For this use of cum, see Note on the famous cum quiescunt, probant, Cat. 1. 8, 21 (l. 260).

212. remoto Catilina: Ablative Absolute = si Catilina remotus esset (O. O.), representing in the direct form the Future Perfect remotus erit. mihi: Dat. of the Agent with pertimescendam.

213. Lentuli somnum: *sleepiness;* see Note on l. 74 above. Lentulus was slow and stupid; Cassius (L. Cassius Longinus, praetor in 66 b.c. and one of Cicero’s competitors for the consulship in 64 b.c.) was fat and stolid; Cethegus, fiery and impetuous, the hotspur of the conspiracy.

215. unus: *alone.* tam diu dum: *(only) so long as.* With these words Cicero begins once more to paint the character of the conspirator, but in rather different colors from those employed before. In the *First Oration* (Cat. 1. 9, 26), delivered before the Senate, in Catiline’s presence, the conspirator is represented as a mere profligate with only something more than the usual share of physical vigor and ready for any crime against the laws of society; in the *Second Oration* (Cat. ii. 4, 7 foll.), delivered before the people, he is painted chiefly as the companion of the dissolute and discontented, an enemy to every honest citizen; in the present case, as the consul’s victory is hovering within sight, the enemy is described in rather extravagant style, the passage down through the words *ferre poterat* representing a stronger character than Catiline seems really to have been.

216. norat: = noverat, the Plupf. of a defective verb with the force of an Imperfect. aditus: *the means of approaching.*

218. consilium: *s subtiele.* consilio: why Dative? G. 349, r. 4; A. & G. 231, a; B. 190; H. 387.

219. manus, lingua: what does Cicero mean? certas res: * definite objects (aims); certos homines: trusty persons.* There is here a play upon words that cannot be reproduced in English.

220. delectos ac descriptos habebat: stronger than deligebat ac describebat. G. 298; A. & G. 292, c; B. 337, 6; H. 388, 1, n. Above (l. 209) the verb tenero is used with the Perfect Participle Passive in the same way.

221. cum mandarat (for mandaverat, Plup.), putabat: Iterative (or repeated) Action in Past time. When two actions are repeated, one being prior to the other, tenses of completion are used for the prior action, tenses of continuance for the subsequent, according to the following scheme (G. 567): Past Time—*Quotiens ceciderat, surgerat, as often as he fell, he rose;* Present Time—*Quotiens cecidit, surgit, as
often as he falls, he rises; Future Time—Quotiens ceciderit, surget, as often as he falls (shall have fallen), he will rise. For the thought, Cicero means that Catiline did not count as done any task that he intrusted to another: when he wanted a thing done, he saw to it himself.

222. non ipse: note the position of the negative, emphasizing the pronoun—that he personally, etc. The Subjunctives are Characteristic after the negative clause nihil erat.

223. hunc hominem: to preserve the emphasis due to its position, translate the obj. of this sentence first—(as for) this man, etc., unless I had forced (him), etc., I should not readily have warded off, etc. What kind of Condition?

229. non ille: note again the position of the negative and see Note on l. 222. Saturnalia: see Note on l. 112. Cicero means that Catiline would have thought the date too far off, as explained in the next clause.

230. rei publicae: Dat. of Ind. Object.

231. commisisset ut: would have made the blunder of allowing, followed by a Consecutive clause. commisisset and the two preceding Subjvs. (constituisset, denuntiavisset) are Apodoses of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition with a Protasis implied in the preceding sentence. testes: as witnesses, Pred. Nominative after deprehenderit.

232. quae: resolve as usual—but these matters. nunc: as it is.

236. quod si: now if.

238. ut levissime dicam: to say the least; Final clause. dimicandum...fuisset: we should have had to struggle, etc. nobis: Dat. of the Agent.

240. hostis: Pred. Nom. after esset. periculis: Abl. of Separation. pace, otio, silentio: Abls. of Manner with Adjectives expressed (tanta, etc.), hence without Preposition.

242. quamquam: and yet.

244. cum...tum (l. 246): not only...but especially. Translate id, that conclusion.

245. quod: Causal conjunction. humani consili...esse potuisse: could have been (an achievement) of human wisdom. G. 366, r. 1; A. & G. 214, c; B. 198, 3; H. 402.

248. nam ut illa omittam, etc.; what figure is this? See Note on Cat. i. 1, 3 (l. 23).

249. visas...terrae motus: compare Shakspere's Julius Caesar (1. 3) where in a similar manner "portentous things" are said to have preceded the murder of Caesar. To point his moral, Cicero makes the
most of the people's superstitions. **ab: in**; the Latin gives the Point of View From Which.

250. **ut (terrae):** rhetorical repetition. Omit all but the first **ut** in translating.

251. **tam multa:** Nom. but translated, **in so many instances. nobis consulibus:** *in our consulship*; Abl. Absolute.

252. **ut haec . . . videntur:** Consecutive clause after **tam multa.**

254. **praeternemittendum:** *to be overlooked; relinquendum:** *to be dis-regarded.*

255. **Cotta et Torquato consulibus:** in 65 B.C. Note the Romans’ method of giving particular years in their history.

256. **de caelo:** i.e. *by lightning.* The usual phrase is **de caelo tangi** (lit. *to be touched from heaven*); so two lines below **tactus est** without the limiting Ablative.

258. **legum aera:** *law tablets,* lit. *bronze (tablets) of the laws;* indicating the material on which the laws were generally engraved. Stone was also so used.

259. **ille . . . Romulus:** *yonder Romulus*—said with a gesture.

260. **quem inauratum:** that is, *whose gilded statue.*

261. **fuisse:** *once stood,* the Perfect implying that it no longer stood there intact. Otherwise we might have expected **esse** with **meministis.** G. 281, 2, r.; A. & G. 336, a, n. 1; H. 537, i.

262. **cum haruspices convenissent:** Subjv. with **cum,** notwithstanding the preceding Temporal phrase **quo tempore.** Pure time is expressed by the Indic. with **cum;** but here the conjunction gives the occasion or circumstances, marking a closer connection between the two clauses than that of mere time, in fact characterizing the time. G. 585; A. & G. 323 and 325; B. 288, i; H. 521, ii. 2. **Etruria:** the art of the soothsayers, i.e. of interpreting the divine will from the entrails of sacrificial victims, originated in Etruria.

265. **appropinquare . . . nisi . . . flexissent:** notice the Fut. meaning of **appropinquare,** *were approaching,* implying **would soon be at hand;** hence, **flexissent,** *should turn aside, avert,* the Pluperfect Subjv. (after **dixerunt**) representing Fut. Perfect **flexerint** in the direct words of the soothsayers. Do not confound this Condition with the Unreal; it is the Logical Condition in O. O. G. 657; A. & G. p. 375; B. 319, a; H. 527, i.

267. **et (ludi) . . . neque res ulla:** both . . . and nothing.

269. **idem:** how translated? G. 310; A. & G. 195, e; B. 248, i; H. 451, 3. **facere:** no subject expressed because none is needed, the soothsayers simply ordering the making of a larger statue, etc.

270. **contra atque:** adjectives and adverbs of Likeness and Unlike-
ness take atque or ae after them. G. 643; A. & G. 234, a, n. 2; B. 341, 1, c; H. 459, 2. Translate: to turn it toward the east (orientem), opposite to the way (contra atque) it had formerly faced.

271. si illud signum conspicet (looked towards, faced), fore ut . . .

inlustrarentur: the Logical (simple) Condition of the Future in O. O., representing in the direct form si . . . conspiciet (Fut.), inlustrabantur (Fut.). The periphrasis fore ut with the Subjv. is more common in the Pass. than the Fut. Infinitive. See G. 248; A. & G. 288, f; B. 270, 3, a; H. 537, 3. quod videtis: the new statue on the Capitol, facing the east, overlooked the Forum, where Cicero’s audience was now standing.

275. atque: and further, introducing the crowning fact in his contention that the gods were responsible for the case. conlocandum locaverunt: verbs meaning to Contract, Let, Undertake, etc., take the Acc. of the Ger. of the Object to be effected, or Factitive Predicate, as it is called. G. 430; A. & G. 294, d; B. 337, 7, b, 2; H. 544, 2, n. 2). Translate: gave the contract for the erection, etc. Notice the difference between the simple verb locare, give a contract for something to be done, and the compound conlocare, set up, erect.

277. neque superioribus consulibus, etc.: the words imply neither last year nor this until to-day. See Note on l. 255.

279. hic: lit. here. (adv.), that is, in these circumstances.

280. praeceps: perverse. mente captus: blind of heart. haec omnia, etc.: said with a sweep of the hand, and referring to the whole visible world.

282. ita: to this effect, anticipating the following Acc. and Infinitive.

284. et ea: and that; more usually Singular, here Plural for rhetorical reasons.

285. ea: those (deeds), referring to caedes, etc., above.

287: illud vero . . . ut . . . ut, etc.: the first ut introduces an ordinary Consecutive clause after ita praesens (so opportune), while the second explains illud (this fact). Translate: but is not this fact so opportune that it seems, etc., (namely) that when early this morning both the conspirators and the witnesses against them (eorum) were, etc., the statue was being set up at that very moment? For the use of the second ut, see G. 557; A. & G. 332, f; H. 501, 2.

288. Optimi Maximi: best (and) greatest. Observe the Asyndeton in this formula.

294. quo (etiam): Abl. of Measure of Difference with the comparative maiore, but to be translated, wherefore. maiore odio, etc.: of greater hatred, Abl. of Specification after digni.
295. domiciliis, tectis: Dative after in- in composition (inferre).
297. ego, me: emphatic repetition to sharpen the contrast with ille, ille in the next sentence.
300. dis: the important word of the sentence, hence put first.
302. iam vero: and now.
304. tantae res creeditae, etc.: matters of such importance would not have been intrusted, and the letters would not have been given over, etc., so rashly to strangers and barbarians, unless, etc.
306. huic tantae audaciae: abstract put for the concrete, that is, boldness for bold men. The case is Dat. of the Ind. Object. Translate as if Abl. of Separation (from). quid vero: but again, lit. but what (of this)?
307. ut homines Galli...neglegerent...anteponerent: Consecutive clauses after a verb of Effecting (esse factum) in l. 312 below, but do not change the order of the clauses. id, in l. 311, sums up all that precedes. quae gens una: superlatives (una) are often incorporated in the rel. clause, as here, whereas the Eng. idiom places them before the relative (the only nation that remains, etc.). G. 616, 3; A. & G. 200, d; H. 453, 5.
309. videatur: Characteristic Subjv. after the superlative una. imperi: sovereignty.
310. ulivo (lit. voluntarily): unsought, qualifying oblatam.
311. non divinitus: the negative, as usual, preceding the important word.
312. praesertim qui (= cum ei)...potuerint (Perfect Subjv.): especially when they might have prevailed, etc.; Concessive rel. clause.
314. ad: at. pulvinaria: lit. the couches upon which the images of the gods were laid before the temples, on occasions of prayer or thanksgiving, with banquets spread before them. Translate, shrines.
315. celebratote: the impressive Second Impv., proclaiming the thanksgiving. G. 268, 2; A. & G. 269, d; B. 281, 1, b; H. 487, 1, r.
320. togati, togato: see Note on l. 194 above. The disturbances with which Cicero compares the events of his own consulship happened in the period of the first civil war, waged between the democratic party under Marius and his successors, and the aristocratic party under Sulla (Introduction, §§21–23). The events referred to may be summed up as follows: (1) The trouble began in 88 B.C. when, after Sulla's departure from Rome as the duly appointed commander against Mithridates, the tribune P. Sulpicius proposed to depose him in favor of Marius. Sulla returned to Rome at the head of his army and overthrew his enemies, Sulpicius being killed and Marius barely saving himself by
flight. Sulla then returned to the field against Mithridates. (2) The
next year, when L. Cornelius Cinna renewed the democratic schemes
of Sulpicius, his colleague Cn. Octavius drove him out of the city at
the cost of so much bloodshed (10,000 victims were said to have
fallen) that the day was ever after known as the "day of Octavius."
Hence Cicero's words: omnis hic locus acervis, etc. (3) Shortly after
(postea) Cinna and Marius raised an army, and returning to the city,
got the upper hand (superavit). For five days and nights they held
a carnival of bloodshed, killing many of the most prominent aris-
tocrats. Hence the words lumina civitatis in l. 325. (4) Although
Marius had died in 86 b.c. and Cinna been killed in a mutiny two
years later, Sulla's enemies were still active when he returned from
the East in 83 b.c. He defeated them in the battle of the Colline
Gate (82 b.c.) and by his "proscriptions" lessened the number of his
fellow-citizens (diminutione civium, l. 327) by some four or five thou-
sand executions. After reforming the constitution he resigned his
dictatorship; he died in 78 b.c. (5) Shortly after his death M. Lepi-
dus tried to overthrow his constitution, but in the outbreak that
followed was defeated by his colleague Q. Catulus (77 b.c.), the son of
Marius' colleague a quarter of a century earlier.

334. ipsius . . . ceterorum: contrasted words, hence put as far apart
(sometimes as close) as possible. Cicero means that the country did
not grieve so much for the death of the principal author of the
trouble, Lepidus himself, as for that of all the others implicated in
the disturbance. rei publicae: Dat. after ad- in composition (attulit).

337. pertinere: Characteristic Subjv. after eius modi, of such a
character. non illi . . . voluerunt: they did not wish, the pronoun
emphasized by the position of non. They wished only to put them-
selves at the head of the government (rem publicam), not to destroy
it, says Cicero.

340. atque illae . . . diiudicatae sint: these words are thought to be
a transcriber's explanation of what precedes, afterwards creeping into
the text by mistake.

343. uno: strengthens the superlatives. post: since.

345. quale bellum, such a war as. quo in bello: a war in which.
Note the Latin tendency to incorporate the ante. in the rel. clause.

346. lex: principle.

347. salva, salvi: the words in a slightly different sense, the former
referring to the salvation of the state, the latter to these persons' solvency.

348. in hostium numero ducerentur: should be regarded as (lit. in the
number of) enemies. G. 340, r. 1 (end); II. 362, 2, n. 3.
350. tantum: (only) so many, lit. so much, with Part. Genitive.
351. restitisset: should survive; Fut. Perfect in O. O. after putas-
sent.
354. pro: in return for. rebus: services, lit. circumstances.
355. insigne: mark.
360. eius modi, quod possint: Characteristic Subjunctive.
361. memoria: Abl. of Means. So sermonibus and monumentis.
363. litterarum monumentis: records of literature.
364. eandemque diem...consulatus mei: and I am sure that one
and the same period (diem)—which I trust shall prove everlasting—has
been extended both for the safety, etc. He means that the continued
existence of the government must always remind the world of his
consulship.
367. alter, alter: the former refers to Pompey, the latter to himself.
371. est: belong to, attach to, with Poss. Genitive (rerum). quae
illorum: as (to the deeds) of those.
373.isti: refers to the same persons as illorum above. hostis: 
Acc. Plural.
374. vestrum: that is, your duty. ceteris: Dat. after prosunt.
recte: adv. modifier of facta (right deeds). G. 437, r.; A. & G. 207,
c; H. 548, n. 2.
375. mihi mea: emphatic by position and repetition; translate
after ne. providere: subject of est, and itself followed by a neg.
Complementary Final Clause. mentes: this word with its modi-
fiers is, like mihi mea, emphatic by position, but must be translated
after ne.
378. mihi ipsi: explain this Dative. G. 217; A. & G. 230; B.
187, π. b; H. 384, 5. Translate: and yet, fellow-citizens, to me per-
sonally (ipsi) no harm can be done, etc. nihil is Acc. of Extent in
Degree, but for convenience is to be translated as part of the subject.
379. bonis: true patriots (the usual meaning in these Orations).
381. dignitas: prestige. tacita: (though) silent, Concessive.
382. neglegunt: disregard.
383. est etiam nobis, etc.: I have even such a disposition (am so
disposed) as not only to, etc. audaciae: Dative, not Genitive.
385. ultro: voluntarily. He means he will be the aggressor.
quod si: but if.
388. qua condicione: i.e. on what footing the people wish them to
stand. velitis: Subjv. in Ind. Question. obtulerint: expose, the Perfect Subjv. representing the Fut. Perfect after a Primary
tense.
FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

389. mihi quidem ipsi: (as) for me personally, Dat. after ad- in composition (adquiri).
390. possit: why Subjunctive? in honore vestro: in the distinction(s) which you confer, lit. in your honor.
392. videam: Subjv. after cum Causal. libeat: Characteristic Subjv. after the preceding neg. sentence with quicquam.
393. illud: explained by the following Consecutive ut-clause.
395. conservanda re publica: Abl. of Cause, invidia implying feeling or emotion. Observe here that the Perfect Pass. Part. might have been used (Abl. Abs.), but would have had a slightly different force, since it would have looked backward while the Gerundive looks forward. laedat... valeat: Asyndeton, some conjunction being (intentionally) omitted.
396. in re publica: in public life.
398. virtute: merit; Abl. of Means.
402. aeque ac: just (lit. equally) as; ac being used after the adverb of Likeness.
403. id ne... faciendum sit: that it may not have to be done, etc.

FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

(In L. Catilinam Oratio Quarta)

PREFATORY NOTE

1. On December 5 (two days after delivering the preceding oration), Cicero convened the Senate to ask its advice on the question, What should be done with the prisoners? The meeting was held in the Temple of Concord, at the foot of the Capitoline Hill, about which many citizens were gathered ready with arms to carry out the wishes of the consul.

2. The Debate. To Silanus, as consul-elect, the question was put first (Introduction, §75). He advocated the death-penalty. Other Senators were then consulted in regular order until among the praetors-elect Caesar was asked for his views. While fully recognizing the guilt of the men, Caesar warned the Senate against taking any step which they might afterwards have reason to regret. He therefore proposed life imprisonment for the culprits, and confisca-
tion of their property. Shortly after Caesar’s speech, Cicero at chairman rose, and in his Fourth Oration against Catiline summed up these two opinions, somewhat as a judge might sum up the arguments in a case at court. Caesar’s proposal had made a deep impression upon the Senate, and seemed likely to prevail, when young Cato, a tribune-elect, sprang to his feet, and in severe terms denounced all half-way measures. The conspirators, he said, were criminals, caught in the act, and deserved summary punishment. An effort was made to adjourn the Senate before taking any action but failed, and Cato’s motion for immediate execution was carried by a large majority.

3. The Execution. Without loss of time Cicero adjourned the Senate, and proceeded to carry out the sentence. He ordered that the prisoners should be brought from their places of confinement, and led to the door of the ancient dungeon known as the Tullianum, a large oblong underground chamber with a smaller dungeon, circular in shape, beneath. As each prisoner was brought to this place, he was thrust down into the lower chamber, and there strangled by the executioners (tresviri capitales). When the fifth and last man was thus executed, the consul departed, and on his way through the Forum said to the wondering citizens whom he met, Vixerunt (‘They have lived,’ i.e. they live no longer).

4. Legality of the Executions. For nineteen centuries men have debated the question whether the executions were legal or not without having reached a definite conclusion. A schoolbook may, therefore, well leave the matter undiscussed. Nevertheless there are certain well-ascertained facts relating to the case which should be noted here. It is known, for example, that it was an old principle in the Roman law that no citizen might be put to death without the assent of the people; and that this principle had been reaffirmed in a law of the tribune Gaius Sempronius Gracchus in 123 B.C. (hence called a lex Sempronia, as usual, after the gentile name of the proposer).

(1) Now Cicero made the point that the conspirators were not citizens, but enemies, and as such were not entitled to the protection of a law made for citizens. If it was true that they had forfeited their citizenship, then Cicero’s contention was correct; but this “if” involves one of the very points at issue. In the case of Catiline and Manlius, there could be no doubt: they were self-confessed enemies, being already in Etruria with an army ready to strike; but how with Lentulus, Cethegus, and the rest of the conspirators in the city? The letters which they had written and which Cicero had intercepted, pointed clearly to the existence of a plot of a dangerous kind, but the writers had not actually done anything, had not been caught in any
overt act, and hence they were entitled to the benefit at least of a trial in court. It should be remembered also that the Senate was not a judicial body, and hence could not pass upon the questions involved.

(2) On the other hand, it is also known that in times of grave peril the Senate passed, as it did in this instance, its *ultimum decretum*, or extreme decree, authorizing the consuls to "see to it that the commonwealth suffered no harm." The exact extent of the powers conferred on the consuls by such a decree is not clear now, and was not clear even in that day. Some said that it gave the consul plenary powers even to carry out the death-penalty, if need be, without trial. The democrats questioned this interpretation.

In a strict interpretation of the laws, therefore, the legality of the executions is still an open question; and yet few persons would deny that Cicero in putting to death Lentulus, Cethegus, and their accomplices acted in the only way in which he could crush the uprising. His course was generally approved by the people, who showed their approval by hailing him as savior of his country.

5. Defeat and Death of Catiline. The vigorous course pursued by the consul frightened the followers of Catiline, and caused the rebel army in Etruria to waste away. Nevertheless Catiline, who never lacked courage, rallied his 3,000 desperate men about him near Pistoria (twenty miles from Faesulae), and there, while trying to retreat to Gaul, was crushed between two Roman armies, one commanded by the praetor Q. Metellus Celer, the other by a lieutenant under Cicero's colleague Antonius.

4. iucunda: pleasing; grata: welcome.
5. voluntas: i.e. good-will.
7. mihi (emphatic position) si haec, etc.: *for my part, if these were the terms on which the consulship was given to me*; lit. *if this condition of the consulship*, etc.
10. dum modo ... pariatur: explain the use of *dum modo*. See Note on *Cat. i. 9, 22* (l. 277). The verb is Singular because *dignitas salusque* expresses a single complex notion.
12. non: the negative is repeated for rhetorical effect, and placed before the emphatic word in each instance. This repetition is called Anaphora. *forum*: the Forum was surrounded by various public buildings, among them the courts of justice; hence the word *aequitas*.
13. campus: the consular elections were held in the *Campus Martius*, and, like every important step in the life of the Romans, were preceded by the ceremony of taking the auspices; hence the Campus
is here spoken of as *consecrated with the consular auspices* (consularibus auspiciis consecratus). *Curia:* called summum auxilium, etc., because the Senate shaped the foreign policy of the country.


17. *Fuit:* Singular predicate with several subjects because each is considered apart from the others. *Multa tacui:* have suppressed much. See Note on Cat. i. 12, 29 (l. 351).

18. *Meo quodam dolore:* Abl. of Manner, but best translated, *at the cost of some pain to myself.*


25. *Subeatur:* Subjv. for Imperative (Opt. Subjv.) with the preceding rel. clause as its subject, the whole being the Apodosis of the Logical (simple) Condition whose Protasis is *si...voluerunt* (ll. 19, 20).


27. *Cur non laeter:* Potential Rhetorical Question, implying its own answer. *Consulatum...exstitisse:* what other construction may follow verbs of Emotion? Principal Parts of *exstitisse* (not from *exsto*)?

30. *Consultite vobis:* distinguish between Dat. and Acc. when used with this verb.

34. *Debo:* *I must (cannot help).*

35. *Relaturos esse gratiam:* (with *mihi* above): *will reward me.*

36. *Aequo animo,* etc.: Ablative of Manner.

37. *Immatura consulari:* a premature (death) to a consular, i.e. one who has once enjoyed the consulship can have no higher ambition.

38. *Sapienti:* to a philosopher, i.e. the philosopher is indifferent to everything external, even to death. This was a tenet of the Stoics, who taught the sternest morality.

39. *Fratris:* his brother Quintus Cicero, at this time praetor-elect. A few years later he served with Caesar in his Gallic war.

41. *Neque meam mentem non,* etc.: note in this sentence the two negatives, making a strong affirmative, and the several subjects with their modifiers, filling three or four lines. It is best to translate *non fail to,* and treat the whole sentence as if passive, taking *mentem* as
subject and the real subjects as agents (by): nor do my thoughts (mentem) fail to be recalled, etc. The position of non makes domum the emphatic word.

42. uxor: Terentia, by whom he had two children—Tullia (filia), probably fourteen years old, and Marcus, only two (parvolus filius).

44. ille: by him (keeping up the passive translation).

46. gener: C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi, the first husband of Tullia. As he was not a member of the Senate at this time, he was probably standing near the door of the temple with the crowd that attended this session of the Senate. moveror: the position of the word emphasizes Cicero's contradiction of the negative statement—I am indeed influenced. in eam partem uti: to the end that, with a Complementary Consecutive clause.

47. vobiscum: the Senate; omnes: his family. oppresserit (Fut. Perfect): crush.

48. una: general, lit. one. peste: ruin.

49. pereamus: Subjv. on account of the idea of (negative) Design involved. G. 644, r. 3, a.

52. non Ti. Gracchus, etc.: (it is) not Tiberius Gracchus for wishing as he did (lit. because he wished), etc., not Gaius Gracchus for attempting, etc., etc., (that) is brought, etc. For the story of the Gracchi and of Saturninus, read Introduction, §§16, 17, 18, and 19.

53. agrarios: the agrarian party, i.e. the adherents of the younger Gracchus in his measures providing for the allotment of public lands to the poorer classes of citizens.

54. Memmium: a candidate for the consulship in 100 B.C. murdered at the instance of Saturninus.

55. in discrimen aliquod: to some test or other. The Indefinite pronoun makes the phrase vague, as was probably intended in depreciation of the former danger in contrast with the present.

56. iudicium: the bar, lit. judgment. tenetur ei qui, etc.: in our power are those who, etc. ad: for, expressing Design.

57. omnium: while with this word Cicero regularly uses the Genitive forms nostrum and vestrum (rather than nostri and vestri), yet sometimes instead of the personal pronouns in the Gen. case he uses the possessive forms noster and vester. We have, for example, de nostro omnium interitu (Cat. i. 4, 9), but vitamque omnium vestrum (Cat. iii. 1, 1), and again in the present passage the possessive rather than the Genitive.

61. ut interfectis omnibus (Abl. Abs.) nemo...relinquat: coördinate in translating (although strictly the Abl. Abs. is subordinate, of course)—that all (of us) may be put to death and not a man be left,
etc. *ne . . . quidem* here simply strengthens the general neg. *nemo* and should be translated affirmatively—*even*. Note the exceptional use here of *ut nemo* instead of *ne quis* in a Final clause.

64. *rei*: the accused men.

65. *multis iudiciis*: i.e. by its decrees as explained in the following words.


68. *Lentulum . . . coegistis*: see Note on Cat. III. 6, 14 (l. 177).

71. *meo nomine*: *in my honor.*


77. *referre ad vos . . . integrum . . . et de facto quid, etc.*: to lay before you, as if still an open question, both what your decision is concerning the fact, etc. The Subjunctives *iudicetis* and *censeatis* indicate Indirect Questions depending on *referre*.

79. *quae sunt consulis*: which a consul should; lit. are the consul's, Possessive Genitive.

80. *versari*: was rife. *nova*: revolutionary schemes, lit. new things.

81. *misceri*: were brewing. *concitari mala*: *mala* is the Acc. subject of *concitari*, yet like the Acc. of the Inner Object gets its substantive idea from the verb. Translate: *a wicked turmoil caused*.

85. *delatum sit*: Subjunctive in Ind. Question, depending on *videtis*.


87. *opinione*: account for this Ablative. G. (L. Ed.) 398, n. 1; A. & G. 247, b; B. 217, 4; H. 417, n. 5. Translate: *than you suppose*.

89. *serpens*: participle.

90. *sustentando*: by withholding your hands; *prolatando*: by procrastination. Both are Ablatives of Means.

91. *ratione*: method. With *placet*, supply *vindicare* from the following clause.

92. *sententias*: the regular word for the views expressed by a senator on a public question or the vote by which he declared his views. Translate: *views, or proposals*. D. Silani: *(that) of D. Silanus.* G. 308, r. 3; A. & G. 195, b; B. 247, 3; H. 451, r. See Prefatory Note, §2.

93. *haec*: meaning here? See the Vocabulary.

94. *Caesaris*: what was his rank at this time? See Prefatory Note, §2.

95. *removet*: sets aside (rejects); *amplectitur*: includes.
FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE 175

96. uterque: regularly Singular when referring to individuals, being Plural only of sets or parties. pro: suitably to. Caesar as praetor-elect had the consulship before him as the only honor remaining to complete the cursus honorum.

97. in...versatur: lit. is engaged in, i.e. advocates. The word admits of various translations. alter: one, subject of putat.

98. conati sunt: Indicative because Cicero's words, not a part of the quotation. qui: notice the rhetorical repetition of this word in this and succeeding lines. See Note on l. 12.

100. punctum: Accusative of Extent in Time. temporis: Partitive Genitive.

103. alter intellegit, etc. Cicero contends that Silanus in recommending the death-penalty is really less severe than Caesar, who advocated life-imprisonment as the proper punishment of the conspirators. At the same time he interprets the course of each Senator in his own way. He says, for example, that Silanus recollects (recordatur) that there are precedents for his proposal, although it does not appear that Silanus had mentioned them, and he declares that Caesar is aware (intellegit) that death is often a blessing, etc., of which the prisoners were unworthy, deserving rather all the pains of perpetual imprisonment.

107. et ea: and that. ad: for, expressing Design. singular: special.

109. dispersiri: with eos understood for its subject. He means that they should be scattered by giving them over in custody to the various provincial towns. iubet: not orders. habere: to involve. iniquitatem: a hardship.

110. si vellis: lit. if you should wish, that is, if one would: Ideal Second Person. G. 595, r. 3. "It would be unfair to force the towns to be responsible for the prisoners' safe keeping, while a mere request to this effect would meet with questionable success," is his meaning.

112. qui...putent: Characteristic relative clause with Indefinite Antecedent.

113. esse suae dignitatis: Predicate Genitive. G. 366, r. 1; A. & G. 214, c; B. 198, 3; H. 402. adiungit: adds. Notice the emphatic position, implying, "But this is not all, for he also proposes," etc.

114. ruperit: probably Pf. Subjv., representing Fut. Perfect in Caesar's direct words, but note that the two forms are the same.

115. horribilis (Acc. Pl.): because demanding great severity.

116. eorum: this word limits poenam and is antecedent of quos.
117. per senatum: that is, through its decrees. per populum: that is, through measures passed in the Comitia.

120. multos uno (supply dolore): side by side for contrast.

122. itaque: and so. The sentiment here expressed, that the idea of future punishment was a mere bugaboo invented by ancient writers (antiqui) to frighten would-be offenders, does not accord with what Cicero has written elsewhere. It is to be remembered, however, that he is merely summing up the views of Silanus and Caesar, and it is very evident that he is doing his utmost to make it appear that death for the prisoners would be true mercy both to them and to their countrymen.

124. voluerunt: maintained.

125. eis remotis = si ea (i.e. supplicia) remota essent, representing the Fut. Perfect in O. O. after a Past (intellegebant).

127. ego mea: emphatic by repetition and juxtaposition. mea . . . interesit: is to my personal interest. G. 381, 2; A. & G. 222, a; B. 211, 1, a; H. 408, 1. 2.

129. in re publica: in public life. popularis: political term for democrat as opposed to the optimates, or aristocrats, who were identified with the Senate.

130. hoc . . . cognitore (Abl. Abs.): with him as the author and advocate.

131. popularis: popular, i.e. of the people. sin: supply eritis secuti. How is this conjunction regularly used?

132. nescio an: I do not know but. G. 457, 2; A. & G. 210, f, r.; B. 300, 5; H. 529, 3, n. 2. negoti: trouble, Part. Genitive with amplius.

133. rationes: considerations.

134. vincat: let . . . prevail over (outweigh). ipsius: his own, as distinguished from that of the maiorum.

135. postulabat: Singular predicate with two subjects, the latter forming a single complex idea.

136. obsidem: guarantee, lit. hostage.

137. intellectum est: it was seen, that is, when Caesar spoke in the debate. quid interesset: what a difference there is. contionatorum: agitators, those who addressed the people in the contio for selfish purposes.

138. saluti: welfare.

139. de istis: = eorum, Partitive with non neminem, some, or perhaps here, one. Cicero seems to have had in mind particularly Metellus Nepos, the tribune-elect, and creature at this time of Pompey, who was offended because Cicero had dealt with the present trouble single-
handed, failing to call on Pompey to suppress the threatened out-
break. A few weeks later, as Cicero was about to make the usual
farewell speech at the close of his consulship on the last day of
December, 63 B.C., this same Metellus, as tribune, interposed with
the declaration that he who had deprived Roman citizens of their
right of appeal to the people (referring to the execution of the con-
spirators) had no right to address the people.

140. de capite ... sententiam ferat: cast a vote concerning the civil
rights, etc.

143. The order is: iam hoc nemini dubium est quid qui (he who) de-
crevit custodiam reo, etc., iudicarit de tota re et causa. iudicarit is the
Subjv. in Ind. Question, and its subject is the preceding rel. clause.

145. re: the fact; causa: the case (in its legal aspects).

146. legem Semproniam: i.e. the law of C. Gracchus, whose gentile
name was Sempronius.

149. latorem: that is, C. Gracchus. iussu populi: as this is not
true, some have supposed that Cicero said rather inissus (without the
order), which certainly makes the sense clearer. If C. Gracchus, says
Cicero (according to the changed reading), who proposed the law,
was put to death without appeal, all the more may the present of-
defenders be so treated.

150. idem: he also, i.e. Caesar. G. 310; A. & G. 195, e; B. 248,
r; II. 451, 3. largitorem et prodigum: Concessive, implying
"with all his extravagance in courting the good-will of the
people."

153. popularem: a friend of the people.

156. se iactare: to make a parade, i.e. in order to gain credit for
political purposes.

158. ut omnis animi cruciatus (Acc. Pl.), etc.: that even poverty and
beggary may follow (be added to) every, etc.

160. hoc: Caesar's proposal. Note the coincidence of attainment
denoted by the Fut. Perfect in both the dependent and the principal
clause (statueritis, dederitis).

161. ad: before.

164. obtinebo: I shall maintain (the view).

165. tanti sceleris immannitate = tam immanni scelere: attribute (sub-
stantive) used for attributive (adjective).

166. de: by. G. 397, r.

167. ita mihi ... liceat, ut ... moveor: lit. so may it be permitted me,
etc., as I am moved, etc.; more freely, as I hope to be permitted, etc.,
I am actuated, in being rather severe in this case, not by cruelty, etc.
Observe the common form of Asseveration expressed by ita with the

170. videor mihi: I fancy.

173. animo: i.e. with my mind's eye, Ablative of Means.

175. bacchantis: as he revels, lit. revelling. cum vero mihi proposui ... perhorresco: but whenever I picture to myself; lit. have placed before myself, etc., Iterative Action in Present time. G. 567; A. & G. 322; compare B. 288, 3, and H. 518, n. 2.

177. purpuratum: suggesting the oriental form of despotism with courtiers robed in purple. Of course, in republican Rome the mere thought of a king was hateful. huius: i.e. Lentulo, Dat. of Advantage—for him, implying at his side.

185. sumpserit: the Latin says "take" where the English says inflict punishment. For the mood and tense, compare Note on l. 114 above (ruperit).

186. utrum ... an ... videatur: explain the construction. G. 460 and 458; A. & G. 211 and d; B. 162, 4; H. 353, 1.

187. mihi: supply videtur. The word is emphatic by position—to my mind.

188. qui non ... lenierit: Causal rel. clause. nocentis suum: the two words side by side for contrast between the culprit and his victim.

189. in: in the case of (as often). qui, qui, qui: see Note on l. 12 above.

192. id egerunt, ut, etc.: have aimed at this, (namely) to set up, etc.

195. sin: account for the use of this word.

197. nisi vero: ironical (as usual)—unless indeed. L. Caesar: not the well-known Caesar, but a relative. He was consul the year before this. His sister, referred to in this passage, was Julia, who had been twice married—first to M. Antonius Creticus (father of Mark Antony), and after his death to the present conspirator, Lentulus; hence the word virum, husband, in the text (l. 200).

201. avum suum: M. Fulvius Flaccus was the maternal grandfather of Lucius Caesar. As an adherent of Gaius Gracchus, he perished in the riot of 121 B.C. with his leader.

202. filiumque eins: son to Flaccus, and uncle to L. Caesar. The fact that Lucius Caesar, Cicero means, could in his speech have condemned his own relative Lentulus, comparing his case with that of his grandfather and uncle, was a strong argument in favor of the death-penalty. The younger Flaccus here referred to had been sent by the party of Gracchus to the consul Opimius in order, if possible,
FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE 179

to make terms with the senatorial party, but was thrown into prison by the consul and afterwards murdered.

203. *quorum quod* (interrog.) *simile factum*: *what deed of their* (quorum, lit. of whom) *was like* (the present crime)?

205. *voluntas*: *the spirit*, lit. *intent*. *versata est*: was rise.

For the historical facts, see Introduction, §§16, 17.


207. *ille*: i.e. the grandfather; *hic* in the next sentence refers to the present Lentulus, the grandson.

211. *trucidandos*: *to be butchered*. G. 430; A. & G. 294, d; B. 337, 7, b, 2; H. 544, 2, n. 2.

212. *vereamini, censeo*: *you must surely be afraid, I think*; ironical.

219. *exaudio*: this word implies indistinctness of hearing on account of distance or surrounding noise. It seems to refer here to whispers exchanged between the Senators.

221. *ut*: meaning after verbs of Fearing? G. 550, 2; A. & G. 331, f; B. 296, 2; H. 498, iii. n. 1.

222. *ad*: with *transsignanda*, expressing Design.

224. *cum . . . tum*: *not only . . . but also*.

231. *sentirent*: Characteristic Subjunctive after the superlative

sola. *unum atque idem*: see Note on l. 302 below.

232. *cum viderent*: *seeing*.

234. *in . . . numero habendos*: for the meaning of this phrase, see Note on *Cat.* iii. 10, 25 (l. 348).

236. *ceteri (vero)*: subject of *consentiunt (are united)*, but on account of its emphatic position best translated, *but as for the rest*, i.e. the other citizens.

237. *ad*: that is, *to promote*.

239. *equites*: the class from which Cicero himself was sprung, and for which he always has a word of praise. *commemorem*: *should I mention*, Potential Rhetorical Question.

240. *ita . . . ut*: *only to*. G. 552, n. 3; A. & G. 319, b.

242. *huius ordinis*: *with (lit. of) this order*, i.e. the Senate. *concordiam*: Cicero prided himself on bringing the two great orders of Rome into harmony at this time. The coalition, however, was the result only of a community of interests in a period of danger. So long as Catiline was plotting against the existing status, the Knights as the rich men of Rome with much at stake naturally acted with the Senate in upholding the government and thwarting his revolutionary schemes; after the conspiracy was crushed, the old jealousies revived,
and the "harmony of the orders" proved to be without any permanence of character. Three years after this speech, Pompey, to whom Cicero looked for cooperation in guiding the fortunes of his "new party," joined Caesar and Crassus in forming the First Triumvirate.

244. quam si: resolve the relative into demonstrative and conjunction—and if this.

245. confirmatam: made sure, established.

246. confirmo: I assure.

248. defendundae: in defending, lit. of defending.

249. tribunos aerrarios: revenue officers of one kind or another, with a rank just beneath the equestrian order. scribas: government clerks. This speech was delivered on December 5, the day on which (hic dies) the newly elected quaestors regularly entered upon their official duties (Introduction, §53). On this first day of their official term they drew lots to determine their respective fields of duty, the ceremony taking place in the treasury building (aerarium). Cicero says that notwithstanding their personal interest in this ceremony, the clerks had left the treasury building to attend as patriotic spectators the great debate going on in the Senate.

254. non: as usual, preceding the words to be emphasized.

256. cum . . . tum: see Note on l. 224. sit: Subjv. of Characteristic after the interrogative quis est, two lines above.

257. operaes pretium: worth while.

259. virtute: personal merit. huius civitatis: of our franchise, lit. of this citizenship. He means that by meritorious conduct they had gained (consecuti) the rights of citizenship.

260. patriam: Pred. substantive after an implied copula. Translate: look upon this as their native land. loco: rank, Abl. of Origin. G. 395; A. & G. 244, a; B. 215; H. 415, II.

263. communis res publica: the general welfare.

265. qui modo . . . sit: be he only (provided he be). Account for the construction. G. 627, r. 1; A. & G. 320, d; B. 288, 5; H. 503, n. 1.

266. tolerabili condicione: Ablative of Quality.

267. perhorrescat: Subjv. of Characteristic after the negative expression nemo est. So cupiat and conferat following. haec: these (institutions).

268. quantum audet . . . potest: these clauses have the force of neuter Accusatives with the Part. Genitive voluntatis—as much of his good will as he dares and as he can. For the Indic., see G. 629, r. (a); A. & G. 342, a; H. 529, II. n. 1.

270. si quem . . . commovet: for convenience translate as if passive—if any one of you is perchance disturbed by that which, etc. hoc
quod auditum est: this is explained by the following Acc. and Inf. (lenonem, etc.).

271. circum: *round to*, or (with *concursare*) *is running the rounds of.*
273. quidem: *indeed*, often (as here) followed by an adversative conjunction (*sed*).

274. tam . . . miserī . . . qui non . . . velint: the Subjv. is Characteristic after the Demonstrative adverb *tam*. Translate: *as not to wish.*
275. illum: *yonder*, emphasized by the negative *non* preceding it. Cicero probably pointed to some such shops within sight along the Forum. *sellae*: i.e. the workman’s *bench*.

279. immo vero: *or rather*, the following words heightening the previous statement.

280. genus: *class.*  
282. quorum si quaestus: resolve the rel. as usual—and *if their* profits, etc. The two Ablative Absolute phrases, *occlusis tabernis, incensis* (sc. *tabernis*), may be resolved into *cum- or si-*clauses. Hence, the last part of this sentence stands for a disguised Conditional (Un-real, or contrary to fact), of which *incensis* is the Protasis (= *si incensae essent*) and *futurum fuit* is the Apodosis. G. 597, r. 3; B. 304, 3, b; A. & G. 308, c; H. 511, 2.

288. atque: *and even.*

291. consentiunt: for meaning, see Note on l. 236. *impiae*: because planned by citizens, her own children. Piety with the Romans meant reverence or respect for one’s parents and, by transfer, one’s country as well as for God. In English we retain the original meaning of the word in the expression “filial piety.”

294. illum (*yonder*) *ignem Vestae*, etc.: the sacred fire was kept day and night upon the altar in the temple of Vesta by virgins who had dedicated themselves under vows of chastity to the service of the goddess.

297. anima: translate as if Plural.

300. quae facultas: *an advantage which.*

301. id quod: the regular form for a rel. clause referring to a sentence (instead of a single word) as antecedent. Translate: *something that.*

302. unum atque idem sentientem: *breathing one and the same sentiment.* Explain the Accusatives. See Note on *Cat.* i. 12, 29 (l. 351).

303. cogitate quantis . . . delerit: a compact and weighty sentence, typical of the Latin language, and to be rendered in English only by making two sentences of one. The grammatical predicate *delerit* is Subjv. because in an Ind. Question, but the real predicate or main point of Cicero’s question lies in the participles with their adjuncts. Trans-
late: Think by how great labors the empire (was) founded, etc., (that) one night almost destroyed. He refers to the night on which the Allobroges were stopped at the Mulvian bridge.

309. praecurritis: outstrip.

311. functa: supply esse. consulari (adj.) = consulis (Gen. of substantive).

312. ante quam redeo: G. 575; A. & G. 327, a; B. 291, i; H. 520, i.

313. quanta: rel., not interrog., which would have required the Subjv. of Ind. Question. quam: also rel., but best resolved into a demonstrative with “and” (and you see that it is very large). The meaning is, that every man engaged in the conspiracy which Cicero had put down would prove his personal enemy in future.

317. plus valuerit: shall have more weight.

318. me, factorum: account for the cases. G. 377; A. & G. 221, b; B. 209; H. 409, iii.

323. bene gesta: supply re publica, forming Abl. Abs. = quod re publica gesta est, giving the reason for the thanksgiving; so conservata re publica following.

324. sit: this and the following Subjunctives are Concessive. G. 264; A. & G. 266, c; B. 278; H. 484, iii. Scipio: the elder Scipio, who defeated Hannibal at Zama in the Second Punic War (202 B.C.).

326. alter Africanus: the younger Scipio (adopted by the elder Scipio’s son), who destroyed Carthage in 146 B.C. and Numantia (in Spain) in 133 B.C.

328. Paulus: father of the younger Scipio (the latter getting his name through adoption). He distinguished himself at Pydna (168 B.C.) in the Third Macedonian War.

330. Marius qui bis, etc.: by his victories over the Teutones and the Cimbri. See Introduction, §18.

332. Pompeius: see Note on Cat. ii. 5, 11 (1. 137). isdem: construe with regionibus, etc. quibus solis cursus: supply continetur.

334. aliquid loci: a modest phrase, although Cicero was not modest about his achievement. The Genitive is Partitive. gloriae: Poss. Genitive as predicate.

335. nisi forte: ironical. G. 591, r. 4; A. & G. 315, b; II. 507. 3, n. 1. quo: whither, introducing a rel. clause of Design, hence the Subjv. possumus. So revertantur further on.

337. uno loco: in one respect.

338. quod, etc.: giving the reason why Cicero’s victory in peace involved greater dangers than a general’s victory won in war.
339. oppressi serviant: (when) crushed become our slaves.

340. autem: while.

342. cum reppuleris, . . . possis: Ideal Second Person, you in the sense of one, in a Temporal sentence, where cum = si. Observe the Iterative idea due to the association of a tense of completion (reppuleris, Pf. Subjv.) with a tense of continuance (possis, Pres. Subjv.).

344. mihi: Dat. of Agent with the Pf. Pass. Participle suscéptum.

345. id: subject of posses near the end of the sentence. It refers to the warfare he expects to be waged upon him by his personal foes.

348. haerebit: will abide.

349. neque ulla, etc.: was this prediction verified? See Note on 1. 242 above.

351. conspirationem: not conspiracy, as the word bonorum shows; coniuratio is the word for "conspiracy."

353. pro: in the place of. Cicero declined the provinces to which he was entitled at the close of his terms as praetor (66 B.C.) and consul (63 B.C.). If he had accepted them he would have been a propraetor or proconsul with imperium and an army.

356. clientelis: if he had accepted a province, he might have formed valuable connections with the provincials, for the governor of a province, by winning the confidence of the community which he governed, often afterwards became its patronus, or legal representative in Rome. In such a case the provincials were called his "clients."

357. urbanis opibus: that is, by the influence which his prestige in the city gives him.

358. tueor: guard (those already acquired); comparo: acquire (new ones). pro (meis studiis): in return for. Observe the change in the meaning of pro from that in the preceding lines.

362. quae dum: for so long as this, referring to memoriam. The relative here is resolved into ea enim.

367. solius: Genitive to agree with the possessive idea in suo.

373. habetis eum consulem qui, etc.: you have for consul one (lit. him) who, etc. The relative is Characteristic, hence the Subjv. dubitet, possit.

375. per se ipsum praestare: answer for on his own responsibility.
THE DEFENCE OF ARCHIAS

(Pro Archia)

PREFATORY NOTE

1. The Pro Archia was delivered by Cicero in 62 B.C., the year after his consulship, in defence of the rights of his old friend Archias as a Roman citizen. It is perhaps, with the exception of the four speeches against Catiline, the most widely known of Cicero’s speeches. Archias had been accused of usurping the rights of citizenship without legal authority. The charge had little foundation. It seems likely that the prosecution was inspired by the democratic friends of Pompey, between whom and the aristocratic friends of Archias, the Luculli, much friction had existed ever since the Manilian Law was passed, for by that law Pompey superseded L. Lucullus as commander in the Third Mithridatic War.

2. Who Archias was. Archias was a Greek, born about 119 B.C. at Antioch (in Syria). In boyhood he was precocious, and gave rare promise as a poet. At the age of sixteen or seventeen he began to travel, and visited various cities in Asia Minor, Greece, and Southern Italy. Wherever he went, he was, according to Cicero, received with enthusiasm.

3. In Rome. In 102 he came to Rome, where his ability and his personal attractions made for him many friends among the foremost families. With the Luculli he was especially intimate. He became an inmate of their house and took their gentile name Licinius with the praenomen Aulus, thus giving his Greek name Archias the Roman form of A. Licinius Archias. A few years after coming to Rome—just when cannot be said with certainty—he became interested in Cicero, about thirteen years his junior, who with his younger brother Quintus was attending school in Rome. To this personal interest shown by Archias, Cicero, in the opening words of his speech, attributes his first inspiration to literary effort.

4. At Heraclia. While travelling with M. Lucullus, Archias visited Heraclia, one of the Greek cities that gave to lower Italy its name of Magna Graecia. Heraclia honored its distinguished guest with the gift of citizenship, his friend Lucullus being present and assisting at the ceremony. The same honor had already been conferred on him by several other cities of Magna Graecia.
5. The Case. As a result of the Social War (Introduction, §20) two laws had been passed, by either of which Archias might have become a Roman citizen. These laws were (a) the lex Iulia of 90 B.c., which provided that the inhabitants of any town which had not engaged in the Social War against Rome might, if it desired, be admitted collectively to the Roman franchise; (b) the lex Plautia-Papiria of 89 B.c., which provided that any individual might be so admitted, provided he fulfilled these three conditions: first, he must be a citizen of some federated city of Italy, i.e. of a city enjoying treaty relations with Rome; secondly, he must have a domicilium, or fixed abode, in Italy; thirdly, within sixty days after the law was passed, he must declare before a Roman praetor his purpose to become a Roman citizen.

To prove his case, Archias used the provisions of the lex Plautia-Papiria, and claimed (1) that he possessed the civitas, or citizenship, of Heraclia (and really of four other cities besides); (2) that he had long been a resident of Rome; and (3) that he had made the required declaration in due time before the praetor, Q. Metellus, in 89 B.c.

The prosecution objected (i) that Archias could not produce the documentary evidence of the civitas of Heraclia, and (ii) that his name did not appear on the census books of Rome. In reply to the first objection, it was shown by the defence that the record office of Heraclia had been destroyed by fire during the Social War, so that it was true that Archias could not produce the documentary evidence of his being an Heracliot; but, on the other hand, his friend Lucullus was a witness to the fact, and his evidence was corroborated by the best citizens of Heraclia, a delegation of whom was present at the trial for the purpose of testifying. As for the second objection, it was a well-known fact that the duty of taking the census of Rome (registering the names, the property, etc., of the citizens, for the purposes chiefly of taxation) had been generally neglected in recent years since personal taxation had been abolished; also, on the only two occasions (in 86 and 70 B.c.) when the censors had performed this duty, Archias was absent from the city. Everybody, however, knew that Archias had been a resident of Rome for many years, and had availed himself of the rights of citizenship without objection from any quarter.

6. The Speech. As was said above, the prosecution had little foundation on which to rest its accusation; hence, while the fact is not definitely recorded, it is morally certain that Cicero won his case. The interest of the speech, however, does not rest upon its merits as
a legal argument, but rather upon its character as the utterance of an ancient Roman on the glories and pleasures of literature.

1. The opening sentence consists of three Protases, each followed by a relative clause, and an Apodosis beginning with the words earum rerum (l. 6). \textit{est in me: = habeo}, denoting Possession of Qualities. \textit{iudices:} the case was tried before a jury with a praetor (Cicero’s own brother Quintus) as presiding judge. \textit{quod sentio quam sit exiguum:} and I am aware how slight this is, the relative being resolved into conjunction and demonstrative.

2. \textit{exercitatio dicendi:} readiness of speech.
3. \textit{huiusce rei:} that is, dicendi. \textit{ratio:} theoretical knowledge.
4. \textit{profecta:} proceeding, that is, derived from.
5. \textit{aeatatis:} life. \textit{abhorruisse:} has been free.
6. \textit{vel:} even, strengthening the superlative. \textit{hic:} my client, a frequent use of the Demonstrative of the First Person. \textit{A. Licinius:} the advocate calls his client by his Roman name for effect.
7. \textit{fructum repetere:} demand a return (as of something due). \textit{quoad longissime:} as far back as, lit. up to the time that farthest.
8. \textit{ultimam:} earliest, lit. farthest from the present. \textit{inde usque repetens:} looking back from that time on. Notice that the verb is intransitive here, and has a different meaning from that in l. 7 above.
9. \textit{mihi principem:} my chief adviser, predicate after \textit{exstitisse.}
10. \textit{non nullis... saluti:} G. 356; A. & G. 233, a; B. 191, 2; II. 390. \textit{a quo:} to be translated after its antecedent \textit{huiic} further on —surely (\textit{profecto}) to that very man from whom, etc.
14. \textit{quo:} with which, Abl. of Means. The relative is followed by Subjv. of Characteristic (\textit{possemus}). \textit{opitulari:} help; \textit{servare:} save. The words are afterwards echoed in \textit{opem} and \textit{salutem}. Note the difference between \textit{ceteris, all the others}, and \textit{alios, some others}.
15. \textit{quantum est situm in nobis:} as far as lies in our (my) power; lit. as much as is situated in us. \textit{quantum} is Acc. of Extent.
16. \textit{ae ne quis,} etc.: the thought is—“You may be surprised at my attributing to Archias a poet so much of my success as an orator; but since all the arts that pertain to culture are really related to one another, I have not confined my attention to oratory.”
17. \textit{quod... sit:} Subjv. in Partial Obliquity, being the implied thought of his audience. \textit{in hoc sit: = hic habeat}, referring to Archias. See Note on \textit{est in me} above (l. 1).
18. \textit{neque:} split in translating—\textit{and not.} \textit{ratio:} meaning as in l. 3 above, \textit{ne nos quidem:} we (I) too...not.
19. penitus: that is, exclusively. dediti fuimus: for the use of fuimus instead of sumus, see G. 250, r.; and compare A. & G. 291, b, r., and H. 471, 6, n. 1.

22. inter se: see Note on Cat. iii. 5, 13 (l. 162).

23. cui: Indefinite pronoun. vestrum: Partitive Genitive (not vestri). in quaestione legitima: in a legal inquiry, that is to say, a case in court. iudicio: trial.

24. cum: Concessive, but it may be translated when.

25. apud: before. praetorem: see Note on iudices above (l. 1).

Quintus Cicero was a man of some literary pretensions, though better known as a soldier.

26. tanto conventu...frequentia: Abl. Abs., but best translated as Abl. of Place Where (which takes in as a rule)—in so crowded an assemblage (Hendiadys); lit. the assemblage and crowding being so great.

27. uti: verb, its subject being me in l. 23. quod a consuetudine...abhorreat: which is foreign to (inconsistent with), subordinate clause in Indirect Discourse, depending on mirum videstur (l. 23).

29. quaeso a vobis: I beseech you, the words beginning the main clause of the sentence.

30. veniam: indulgence, favor. quem ad modum: as.

31. ut me...patiamini: Complementary Final clause, explaining the favor asked for.

32. hoc concursu: Abl. Abs., as also the following hac humanitate and hoc praetore exerceente, but all three may be freely translated—before this gathering, etc., before (men of) your culture, finally before this praetor presiding over the court.

35. in: in the case of. persona: character. The term is borrowed from the stage; so tractata est, has been represented.

36. otium ac studium: (a life of) studious leisure, Hendiadys.

37. uti: in the same construction as loqui two lines above, the two Infinitives with their subject me depending on patiamini.

38. quod si: and if this. tribui: granted; concedi: yielded.

39. sentiam, perficiam: Future Indic. in Logical Condition. The latter is followed by a Complementary Consecutive clause, ut...putetis. G. 553, r; A. & G. 332; B. 284; H. 501.

40. segregandum: supply esse. cum: notwithstanding, Concessive.

41. si non: instead of nisi and according to rule. G. 591, (a) 1 and 2; A. & G. 315, a, 1; B. 306, 2; H. 508, 3. asciscendum fuisses: Apodosis of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition, depending on putetis, with si non esset for its Protasis. The direct form would be
ascissendus fuit. G. 597, r. 3; A. & G. 308, c; B. 304, 3, b; H. 511, 2.

42. *ex puere excessit*: passed out of boyhood; lit. passed out of the boys.

44. contulit: coördinate with *excessit*, both following *ut primum*.

Antiochiae: the capital of Syria. The case is Locative; observe that its appositive *urbe* following is Ablative. G. 411, r. 2 (3); A. & G. 184, c; B. 169, 4; H. 363, 4, 2.

45. *loco*: rank; Abl. of Origin (not appositive to Antiochiae).

46. hominibus: this word depends on *adfluenti*; so *studiis*.

47. *adfluenti*: in the same construction as *celebri* and *copiosa*.

48. contigit: it was his fortune, lit. it happened.

49. adventus: Plural, implying successive visits to the various cities in Asia and Greece. For a similar reason the Impf. *celebrabrantur* is used. G. 231; A. & G. 277; B. 260; H. 469.

50. ipsius: Distinctive pronoun, contrasting the real man with his reputed self.

51. Italia: particularly in the south, where there were so many Greek colonies that it was called Magna Graecia. *tunc*: that is, in the interval between the last of the Gracchan disturbances (121 B.C.) and the Social War (90–88 B.C.) with the succeeding struggles between the Marians and Sulla (88–82 B.C.).

55. *hunc*: my client here. *et*: observe that this conjunction occurs four times in the sentence. The first and the fourth *et* may for convenience be translated *not only...but also*.

56. civitate: with citizenship. For the case, see G. 348; A. & G. 225, d; B. 187, i. a; H. top of page 198.

57. *aliquid*: implying a higher standard than the use of *quid* (or *quicquam*) would have done, as in English *something* means more than *anything*. *ingenii*: works of genius. Abstracts often become concrete in the Plural.

58. *hac tanta celebritate famae*: Abl. Abs., supplemented by the following *cum*-clause, giving the Circumstances of his arrival (not pure Time, which would require the Indicative).

59. absentibus: that is, *to those whom he had not yet met*.

60. *consule*: Singular for Plural, agreeing with *Mario* as the more important of the two names—when *Marius was consul with* (lit. and) *Catulus*.

66. *nactus est*, etc.: *hit upon*, implying that Archias was lucky in the time of his coming to Rome,
62. studium atque auris: *enthusiasm and taste*, lit. *zeal and ears* (the ear being the organ of taste in music, rhythm, etc.).

63. posset: Characteristic Subjunctive. *praetextatus*: Roman boys wore the *toga praetexta* until seventeen years of age. Cicero uses the word with a double object—to indicate the period of life to which it applied, and also to produce a favorable effect by speaking of Archias as if a native of Rome.

64. domum suam: G. 337, r. 3; A. & G. 258, b, n. 1; B. 182, i, b; H. 380, 2.

65. ingeni ac litterarum: Hendiadys, the second word narrowing the scope of the first. Translate: *a mark of his literary gifts*. G. 366, r. 1; A. & G. 214, c; B. 198, 3; H. 402. The Demonstrative *hoc* is explained by the Consecutive *ut*-clause following. G. 557; A. & G. 332, f; B. 284, 1; H. 501, i, 2. Supply *est* with *hoc*.

67. temporibus illis: Abl. of Time Within Which. For the proper names in this section, see the Vocabulary.

68. illi: *the well-known*, a frequent meaning of this pronoun.

70. et patre et filio: *both father and son*. We might have expected the Plural for the Singular *Catulo*.

73. quod: *in that*, giving the reason for the preceding statement. *colebant*: on account of its long subject, translate passively—*he was courted by*, etc.

74. percipere: *to learn*, lit. *to grasp*.

75. si qui forte, etc.: *such as made the pretense*, lit. *if any*, etc.

76. satis longo intervallo (Abl. Abs.): *after a sufficient interval*, i.e. in due time.

78. Heracliam: a prosperous Greek city of Lucania (in Southern Italy), which enjoyed especially favorable treaty rights with Rome; hence the words *aequissimo iure*, etc. (Abl. of Quality).

79. ascribi: *to be enrolled* (as a citizen). *se*: the subject of the Inf. is expressed because what he desired was not entirely within his control. G. (L. Ed.) 532, r. 2, 2d part.

80. cum... tum: *although... yet especially*. *ipse per se*: *on his personal account*.

81. auctoritate: *influence* (due to rank); *gratia*: *popularity* (personal).

82. civitas: meaning as in l. 56. For the law of Silvanus and Carbo (better known as the *lex Plantia-Papiria* from the gentile names of the tribunes M. Plantius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo), see the Prefatory Note above, §5. *si qui*: see Note on l. 75 above. These words begin an indirect quotation from the law, hence the
Subjunctives. *ferebatur*, however, is Indic. because merely explanatory. The Pluperfects represent Fut. Perfects of the direct form.

85. *apud*: before. *professi*: declared themselves, i.e. given in their names.

87. *haberet*: *had had* (and was still having). For the Imperfect, see G. 234; A. & G. 277, b; B. 260, 4; H. 469, 2.

89. *nihil aliud nisi*: after negatives, *nisi* is common in the sense of except.

90. *causa dicta est*: our case is stated, i.e. there is no need to say more.

91. *Grati*: Gratius was the accuser, an obscure person otherwise unknown.

97. *hic*: *in these circumstances*, lit. *here*.

98. *Italico bello*: *at the time of the Italian War* (i.e. the Social War, 90–88 B.C.), Abl. of Time When.


100. This line contains an instance of Asyndeton; also of Chiasmus.

101. *memoria...memoriam*: the word-play cannot be reproduced, the former word referring to the faculty of the mind, the latter to the official records.

102. *cum*: Concessive. *religionem*: i.e. *the scrupulous testimony*.

103. *ea*: the preceding *cum*-clause ends with *fidemque*, while *ea* (referring to the testimony, etc., just mentioned) is the object of *repudiare*. Notice the Asyndeton after *repudiare*.

105. *idem*: at the same time; lit. *the same* (person), Nom. Singular. G. 310; A. & G. 195, e; B. 248, i; H. 451, 3. *an*: the first part of a Disjunctive Question (with *utrum* or the like) is often (as here) omitted, being supplied mentally. G. 457, i; A. & G. 211, b; B. 162, 4, a; H. 353, n. 4.

106. *annis*: Abl. of Measure of Difference. *ante civitatem datam*: before (the right of) citizenship (was) granted. G. 325, n, 3: A. & G. 292, a; B. 337, 5; H. 549, n. 2. He means before the *lex Plautia-Papiria* was passed.

108. *at, etc.*: quoting the opponent’s objection. *immo vero*: nay, indeed.
109. quae solae, etc.: which (are) the only ones from that registration-list (professione) and that board of praetors (that) possess the authenticity of public records. The prep. ex here is Partitive.

111. nam, cum Appi, etc.: this sentence explains the statement just made. Of the three praetors Appius, Gabinius, and Metellus, the last-named, he says, was the only one whose records were to be trusted, since Appius was careless and Gabinius was unprincipled, even before his conviction (for extortion as governor of Achaia) had destroyed all confidence in his official conduct. levitas and calamitas are both modified by the Genitive Gabini, and subjects of resignasset. Notice the Asyndeton between the two subjects.

115. tanta diligentia: Abl. of Quality.

116. venerit . . . dixerit: exceptional sequence after the Secondary tense fuit, was. G. 513; A. & G. 287, c; B. 268, 6; H. 495, vi.

118. A. Licini: i.e. of Archias, whose name was registered in its Roman form.

119. quid est quod: what reason is there why, followed by a Characteristic Subjunctive (dubitatis).

121. cum: conjunction with impertiebant below. mediocribus: i.e. commonplace persons, not gifted as Archias was.

122. humili arte: dependent on praeditis. praeditis: like the preceding mediocribus, this word is the Indirect Object of impertiebant.

123. credo: I suppose, ironical. The four proper names here are those of the four cities (or their inhabitants) which, besides Heraclea, had conferred citizenship on Archias. Rhegium, Locri, Naples, and Tarentum were all Greek cities in Southern Italy, or Magna Graecia, called here simply Graecia.

126. noluisse: supply largiri from the preceding clause. quid: again, a general interrog. leading up to the specific question he is about to ask. post civitatem, etc.: see Note on l. 106 above.

127. legem Papiam: an alien law carried by a tribune Papius, and aimed at ridding the city of the foreigners that helped to swell the ranks of the city mob. It was passed about 65 B.C.

129. illis: supply tabulis (registers). Archias, for reasons of his own, in 89 B.C. based his petition for the Roman franchise on his citizenship of Heraclea rather than that of any other of the cities that had honored him.

131. census nostros requiris scilicet: you ask forsooth for our census-lists. est enim obscurum: ironical, meaning that all the world knew.

132. proximis censoribus: under the last censors, i.e. the last that had taken the census (70 B.C.). So superioribus further on means under
the preceding (censors), that is, the last but one who had performed the duty (86 B.C.). In both years Archias was absent from Rome.

134. primis: that is, the first after Archias became a citizen. On this occasion the census was not taken.

136. non confirmat: does not establish. tantum modo: only.

137. iam tum: at that particular time. pro cive: as a citizen.

139. in . . versatum esse: was using (enjoying). et: both.

140. adit hereditates: came into inheritances, i.e. property left by will.

141. in beneficia: among (those recommended for) rewards. The meaning is that he was reported (delatus) to the Treasury (aerarium) for distinguished service under Lucullus, such a recommendation being good evidence that he was regarded as a citizen.

143. neque . . neque: translated affirmatively, subdividing the general negative numquam. G. 445; A. & G. 209, a, 2; B. 347, 2; H. 553, 2. revincetur: will be refuted.

145. quaeres, etc.: at this point Cicero begins the second part of his speech with a panegyric on literature in general, and on Archias in particular as a type of the literary man. Grati: see Note on l. 91.

146. ubi, etc.: with that wherein our spirits are refreshed. Characteristic clause. G. 631; A. & G. 320; B. 283, i; H. 503, i.

148. suppeter: intransitive. Its subject is the following relative clause (quod dicamus, something to say). posse . . nisi . . excolamus: in Indirect Discourse the distinction between Conditional Sentences often disappears. This may be either the Logical or the Ideal Condition. G. 656, 3; A. & G. 337; B. 319, 320; H. 527.

152. pudeat: G. 263, 3; A. & G. 266; B. 275, i; H. 484, iv. si qui: see Note on l. 75.

153. litteris: Abl. of Means. The verb abdere also takes in with the Acc. (on account of the idea of motion) and in with the Abl. (of rest or the result of motion). Distinguish between the Singular and the Plural of littera.

154. neque . . neque: see Note on l. 143. communem fructum: the general profit, i.e. the good of the world.

155. quid: interrogative. pudeat: Potential (should, etc.).

156. vivo: have been living. G. 230; A. & G. 276, a; B. 259, 4; H. 467, iii. 2. a nullius unquam me tempore: for the position of these words, see Note on Cat. 1. 10, 25 (l. 304). tempore here means needs (as often).

157. abstraxerit, avocavit, retardavit: Consecutive Subjunctives.

159. reprehendat, suscenseat: Subjv. in Potential Rhetorical Ques-
tions, implying their own answers (G. 259). Observe that these questions are also the Apodoses of the Logical Condition with si ... sumpsero for their Protasis.

160. The order is: si tantum (object of sumpsero) temporum, quantum conceditur ceteris (Dat. of Agent) ad obeundas suas res, ad celebrandos (attending in crowds), etc., egomet sumpsero mihi ad recolenda, etc.

163. tempestivis: protracted.

167. oratio et facultas: power of speech, Hendiadys. The close connection is shown by the Singular predicate (crescit). quanta-cumque, etc.: however much (or little) I may possess. The Indicative is the rule with general relatives, although the English implies a Subjunctive. G. 254, r. 4; B. 312, 1; H. 476, 3.

168. quae si: and if this (accomplishment).

169. illa: object of hauriam. quae is relative with illa for antecedent while ex quo is interrogative, introducing an Indirect Question, hence the Subjv. hauriam. Translate: I know from what source I draw, etc.

171. nam nisi, etc.: unless the instructions of his teachers and his own reading had convinced him, etc., is his meaning.

173. nisi: see Note on 1. 89. laudem: true worth.

175. parvi esse ducenda: are to be counted of little importance. G. 379; A. & G. 252, a; B. 203, 3; H. 404.

177. obiecissem: Apodosis of the Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition, the Protasis of which begins the sentence (nisi suasissem). The allusion is to his experience with the conspiracy of the year before (63 B.C.).

179. exemplorum vetustas: time-honored precedents, lit. the long existence of examples. G. 360, i, r. 2; B. 354, i, b. The words pleni, pleneae, plena are apparently used absolutely (full, i.e. of instruction), in which case the Genitives belong to the substantives, not to the adjectives. Others take exemplorum with plena (full of instances). iacerent ... nisi accederet: Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition.

182. expressas: portrayed.

188. istane: Dem. of the Second Person, as explained in the following relative clause with tu for subject.

190. est quod respondeam: I have something at least (certe) to say in reply. The Subjv. is Characteristic.

194. illud refers to what follows (as often). ad laudem ... valuisse: has availed for (i.e. to produce) distinction and worth.

196. atque idem ego: and yet I also. G. 310; A. & G. 195, e; H. 451, 3; B. 248, 1.
197. ratio conformatioque: systematic training, Hendiadys.
198. nescio quid: G. 467, r. 1; A. & G. 334, e; B. 253, 6; H. 529, 5, 3.
199. ex hoc numero: i.e. among these. The Acc. and Inf. constructions in this and the following clauses depend on contendere above.
200. Africanum: Scipio the Younger, scholar as well as soldier. Laelium, Furium: friends of Africanus. The name of the former gives the title to Cicero's well-known treatise Laelius sive de Amicitia.
203. Catonem illum (famous) senem: the elder Cato, so called to distinguish him from his great-grandson Cato Uticensis, and also because he lived to be 85 years old. He is variously called also Censor (having been censor in 184 B.C.), Sapiens (the sage), and Maior (the elder). For the meaning of illum, see Note on 1. 238.
204. nihil: not at all. adiuventur: Impf. in an Unreal (contrary to fact) Protasis, either denoting continued action in Past time or involving the generic idea. G. 597, r. 1; A. & G. 308, a; B. 304, 2; H. 510, n. 2.
206. si non: Concessive, hence not nisi. See Note on 1. 41 above.
209. ceterae: all other (diversions). temporum: Gen. of Possession.
210. omnium limits all three substantives. haec studia, etc.: one of the most famous passages in the world's literature.
211. secundas res: the meaning of these words is suggested by their opposite further on, adversis. With the latter supply rebus (Abl. Absolute).
215. quod si: but even if, Concessive, as shown by tamen following.
216. deberemus: it would still (tamen) be our duty.
217. nostrum: Partitive Genitive with quis.
218. Rosci: Q. Roscius, the great comedian of the Roman stage, who had died only a few months before (nuper).
220. videbatur: while this verb is regularly personal (the impersonal being rare), it is often best translated impersonally, or even parenthetically as here, as we all thought.
221. ergo: well, argumentative. corporis motu: i.e. grace of movement, a characteristic of Roscius as an actor.
227. cum (Concessive) . . . nullam: without having written a single letter.
228. tum agerentur: were the issues of the day, lit. were being discussed. This verb is regularly used of political transactions in the Senate, the Forum, etc.
229. ex tempore: translate by the English derivative.

232. diligam, admirer, putem: Deliberative Subjunctive. G. 265; A. & G. 268; B. 277, a; II. 484, v.

234. atque: and further. sic: redundant, merely anticipating the following Acc. and Inf. clause.

235. doctrina, praecptis, arte: Abl. of Definite Price. G. 404; A. & G. 252; B. 225; H. 423. Note the meaning of constare here. In the sense consist of, it regularly takes ex.

238. ille: well-known. G. 307, 2; A. & G. 102, b; B. 246, 3; II. 450, 4. quod... videantur: Subj. of the quoted reason (Partial Obliquity), the thought that of Ennius, not Cicero. Ennius was the first of the great Roman poets. He was born at Rudiae in Calabria (the "heel" of Italy) in 239 B.C. He is frequently quoted by Cicero.

240. sit: may it be, Optative Subjunctive.


242. saxa et solitudines, etc.: the story ran that Amphion, the son of Jupiter and Antiope, queen of Thebes, became himself king of Thebes, which city he fortified with walls. By playing on the lyre he caused the stones to move of their own accord, and take their places in the walls. Of Orpheus, the son of Apollo and the muse Calliope, it was related that when his wife, the nymph Eurydice, died, he sang such tender strains that he enchanted even wild beasts to follow him like lambs, while rocks and trees also moved from their places.

245. moveamur: see Note on l. 232 above. Homerum: the great epic poet of Greece, the honor of whose nativity was claimed by seven cities. Note the variety of words used by Cicero for "claim," dicunt, vindicant, etc., arranged in the order of a Climax.

249. inter se: with one another. ergo: as in l. 221, where see Note. alienum: an alien, i.e. to six of the seven cities that claimed him.

251. vivum, noster: contrasted with post mortem and alienum preceding.

254. Cimbricas res: referring to the well-known victory of Marius over the Cimbri (102 B.C.).

255. adulescens: in his youth; lit. a youth, Predicative Attribution. Archias was about seventeen in 102 B.C. See the Prefatory Note, § 2. durior: somewhat rude (unsympathetic).

259. patiatur: Subjunctive of Characteristic. Themistoclem: the famous Athenian statesman, general and admiral, through whom
Athens became a great naval power, and through whose advice the Long Walls were built. He was the hero of Salamis, where the Persian fleet of Xerxes was routed by the Greeks (480 B.C.).

260. Athens: Locative. cum ex eo quaereretur: upon being asked; lit. when it was asked of him, impersonal.

261. quod, cuius: interrog. pronouns, hence followed by Subjv. in Indirect Question (audiret).

263. Plotium: L. Plotius Gallus, the first Roman to teach rhetoric at Rome.

264. Mithridaticum bellum: see the Prefatory Note to the speech For the Manilian Law, §4.

266. ab hoc: that is, by Archias.

269. aperuit Lucullo imperante (Abl. Abs.), etc.: that is, by his military successes against Mithridates, Lucullus threw the Pontic kingdom open to Roman merchants, etc.

270. natura et regione: by natural situation, Hendiadys.

271. non maxima: no very great, i.e. a rather small band.

272. Armeniorum: they were allies of Mithridates.

273. laus: the glory. Cyzicenorum: Cyzicus was an important seaport on the southeastern shore of the Propontis (Sea of Marmora). During the war it remained faithful to Rome. The text refers to its siege by Mithridates until relieved by Lucullus (eiusdem). The Acc. and Inf. clause (urbem, etc.) is the subject of est.

275. nostra: Pred. Nom. either with laus (understood) or pugna further on for subject. The correct reading here is questionable. Translate: (as) ours will it always be spoken of and proclaimed, that marvellous naval fight off Tenedos, when by the efforts of L. Lucullus (lit. Lucullus contending) the leaders of the enemy were slain and their fleet crushed. The et preceding incredibilis may be a mistake for est. The fight took place in 73 B.C. in the beginning of Lucullus’ campaign against Mithridates.

279. quae quorum: two relatives beginning the same sentence, as often in Latin. The antecedent of the former is what precedes, while that of the latter is (ab) eis following. quae is the subject of efferruntur, and should be translated and...these things.

281. Africano superiori: to the elder Africanus, a friend of Ennius. By his victory over Hannibal at Zama (202 B.C.) he brought the Second Punic War to an end, and won the surname Africanus.

282. is: i.e. his statue. ex marmore: Abl. of Material, regularly with the prep. in classical Latin. G. 396; A. & G. 244, 2; II. 415, iii.
285. huius: referring to the younger Cato (Cato Uticensis), who was present in court. See Note on l. 203.

286. illi: see Note on l. 238. The proper names refer to some of the national heroes, especially Q. Fabius Maximus, surnamed Cunctator on account of his successful policy of delay in the struggle with Hannibal in the Second Punic War (218–202 B.C.); Marcellus, who took Syracuse in the same war; and Fulvius Nobilior, who in his victorious campaign against the Aetolians (189 B.C.) took the poet Ennius along as his companion.

288. ergo: as in l. 221. illum: Ennius. fecerat: the word "poet" comes from a Greek word meaning "maker." Rudinum...Heracliensem: Rudiae was a rather small place, Heraclia a city of some importance. Hence the contrast in favor of the latter as the city that had given citizenship to Archias.

290. civitatibus: Dat. of Agent.

292. nam: introducing a reason for rejecting the anticipated objection that Ennius was worthier of recognition because he wrote in Latin while Archias wrote in Greek.


297. quo pervenerint: the antecedent of quo is eodem (to the same point, i.e. as far) and the verb is Subjv. by Attraction, depending on the Inf. penetrare. G. 629; A. & G. 342; B. 324; H. 529, ii.

298. cum...tum: while...at the same time.

299. populis: Dative after ampla, honorable. haec: that is, gloria famaque.

300. de vita dimicant: fight at the peril of their lives.

305. qui...inveniris: to have found (in) Homer, etc., Causal relative clause. G. 633; A. & G. 320, e; B. 283, 3; H. 517.

307. quid: see Note on l. 126 above.

308. Magnus: the surname of Pompey, conferred by Sulla.

311. milites: (mere) soldiers, the substantive having adjectival force.

314. credo: ironical, as usual when parenthetical.

315. ut donaretur perficere non potuit: could not have managed to be presented, etc. Note the Indic. Apodosis potuit according to rule. G. 597, r. 3; A. & G. 308, e; B. 304, 3; H. 511, i, n. 3.

317. repudiasset: the Protasis to this Apodosis is contained in petentem. G. 593, 2; A. & G. 310, a; B. 305; H. 549, 2. quem: i.e. Sulla.

318. poëta de (of) populo: that is, an untrained poet. subieciesset: had passed up to him, as he sat on the tribunal at an auction
sale of goods confiscated. *quod epigramma*, etc.: *an epigram that he had made about (on) him*; incorporation of the appositive (*epigramma*). G. 616, 2; A. & G. 201, d; B. 251, 4, b.

319. *tantummodo...longiusculus*: only in longish distichs. A line of poetry is called a verse; two lines make a distich (or couplet). The reference here is probably to the elegiac distich, consisting of the dactylic hexameter and pentameter in alternate lines (verses). *longiusculus* is a diminutive formed from the neuter of the comparative degree of *longus*, meaning a bit longer, i.e. than the laws of metre allow.

321. *ea condicione*, etc.: Sulla was a wit as well as a statesman and soldier.

322. *mali...tamen dignum*: unskilled (as he was), yet worthy.

324. *expetisset*: the Apodosis of an Unreal (cont. to fact) Condition with its Protasis implied in the context. So *impetravisset* further on.

326. *qui praesertim*: Causal relative = *praesertim cum is. usque eo*: to such a degree.

327. *de suis rebus scribi*: his exploits to be written about; lit. (it) to be written about his exploits, impersonal.

328. *pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinum*: speaking a rather heavy and outlandish dialect; lit. sounding a certain fat and foreign (sound).

331. *praeb nobis ferendum*: must be candidly admitted; lit. must be borne in front of us.

332. *optimus quisque maxime*: every man in proportion to his merit. G. 318, 2; A. & G. 93, c; B. 252, 5; H. 458, 1.

334. *in eo ipso...volunt*: in the very quarter (i.e. in their books) in which they declare-their-contempt-for (despiciunt) name and fame, they are willing to be named and famed. *de se* goes only with *praedicari*, which is impersonal, while *nominari* has *se* understood for its subject.

336. *Decimus Brutus*: as consul in 138 B.C. he conquered the Gallaeci in Spain (hence called Gallaecus), and, according to the custom, built temples, etc., out of the spoils. He was a patron of *Accius*, an early tragic poet.

339. *Ennio...Fulvius*: see the last part of Note on l. 286.

341. *imperatores prope armati*: contrasted with *togati* (in the garb of peace) *iudices* further on.

345. *me indicabo*: *I will tell you my secret*, lit. *will reveal myself*. The words are said in a spirit of fun, although Cicero was never really disposed to underrate the importance of the events of his consulship referred to in the next sentence.
352. adornavi: *I supplied him with material*, i.e. for his work.

353. hanc laudis: in Latin, neither the demonstrative nor the determinative (is) is used in translating the phrase *that of*. G. 308, r. 3; A. & G. 195, b; B. 247, 3; Π. 398, r. 1. *hanc* here means something more definite, having an adjectival force rather than a pronominal. Translate: *this (meed of praise) of which I have been speaking*.

356. exerceamus: Characteristic Subjunctive. *certe si*, etc.: this sentence contains two Protases followed by three Apodoses (Unreal).

361. nunc: *as it is*. *optimo quoque*: compare Note on l. 332.

365. parvi animi: Gen. of Quality. *videamur*: *are we to appear*, Deliberative Subjunctive. See Note on l. 232.

369. an statuas, etc.: *or (while) many eminent men have been careful to leave behind them* (lit. have carefully left), etc., *shall not we greatly prefer*, etc. For the translation, compare the Note on Cat. i. 1, 3 (l. 19).

370. imagines: portrait-masks of deceased members of noble families, which only nobles had the right to possess (*ius imaginum*). See Introduction, §68, and footnote.

374. iam tum: *even then*.

377. afutura: *destined to be absent*.

378. mei: Part. Genitive. *nunc quidem certe*: *now indeed at any rate*.

380. eo pudore: Abl. of Quality. So *ingenio* and *causa* with their attributives further on.

381. cum ... tum: meaning?

382. vetustate: *by the duration (of their friendship)*. *quantum*:

383. quod ... videatis: Characteristic Subjv. after *tanto*.

388. eum: object of *acciapiatis*, six lines below, which with its introductory *ut* depends on *petimus*.

395. de causa: i.e. about the legal question involved, to which he had devoted the first part of his speech. *pro*: *according to*.

397. omnibus: Dat. of the Agent. *autem*: *on the other hand*.

399. ipsius studio: the text here is doubtful, some editors reading *ipso*. It is possible that *ipsius*, as the Gen. of the Distinctive pronoun, was used (if at all) to distinguish Archias the poet from Archias the man of talent in general (*ingenio*).

400. iudicium exercet: *presides over the court*. See Note on iudices (l. 1).
SPEECH FOR THE MANILIAN LAW

(Pro Lege Manilia, or De Imperio Pompei)

PREFATORY NOTE

1. Cicero's speech advocating the Manilian law was made in 66 B.C., the year of his praetorship. It was a contio (Intr. §43), and his maiden speech on a political theme. While it purports to be of the deliberative order of oratory, it is in fact rather demonstrative, consisting largely of a panegyric on Pompey (Intr. §§5). The object of the proposed law was to place Pompey in command against Mithridates, king of Pontus, in the Third Mithridatic War.

2. Pontus. Pontus, the northeasterly district of Asia Minor, lay along the south and southeast shore of the Pontus Euxinus (Black Sea). Its chief towns were Sinope, Amisus, and Trapezus, all on the coast. Neighboring kingdoms were: Paphlagonia on the west, and Bithynia still farther to the west; Galatia on the southwest; Cappadocia on the south; Armenia on the southeast. (See map facing page 86.)

3. Mithridates the Great. The Pontic kingdom reached its greatest height under Mithridates VI., surnamed Eupator, more commonly known as Mithridates the Great. This king is one of the most picturesque characters in ancient history. Of large frame and giant strength, clever, well educated, ambitious, but cruel, treacherous, and bloodthirsty, he is the hero of many romantic stories. We are told that he early began to fortify his body against poison by daily taking a dose; that he could ride a thousand furlongs a day, changing his horses at intervals; that he could converse in twenty odd different languages, etc. However exaggerated these stories may be, certain it is that he was a man of extraordinary ability. He succeeded his father at the age of twelve (120 B.C.), his mother acting as regent. At twenty he killed his mother, and took the reins of government into his own hands. Foreseeing the inevitable struggle with Rome, he entered upon a career of conquest in order to strengthen his power. In a few years he had extended his dominion almost entirely around the Black Sea, and annexed the kingdom of Bosporus (the Crimean Peninsula). Later he won Armenia in alliance by giving his daughter in marriage to its king, Tigranes. He also attacked Cappadocia and Bithynia, and conceived the bold plan of expelling the Romans from their province of Asia (the western part of Asia Minor) in order to make himself master of the entire peninsula. It was the question of
the succession in Cappadocia and Bithynia that first brought Mithridates and Rome into conflict, the two powers favoring different candidates for those thrones. Finally invading the Roman province, he met the Roman forces and defeated them. As a grim commentary on Roman greed, he put a Roman general to death by pouring molten gold down his throat. He also issued an order to all the cities of Asia that every Roman or Italian within its walls should be put to death, and 80,000 persons were thus cruelly butchered (88 B.C.).

4. Mithridatic Wars. Three wars ensued: the First (88-86 B.C.), conducted by Sulla, who defeated Mithridates, and forced him to conclude a peace upon terms of advantage to Rome; the Second (83-82 B.C.), of little importance, conducted by Murena; the Third (74-65 B.C.), conducted at first by L. Licinius Lucullus, a typical aristocrat, who after several years of considerable success saw much of his work undone through his inability to control his mutinous army. This result was no doubt due largely to political intrigue at Rome, the democrats purposely discrediting and weakening his authority. Lucullus was finally recalled, and his successor appointed in the person of M'. Acilius Glabrio (presiding judge at the trial of Verres), who, however, for some reason declined to assume the command.

5. Pompey. At this stage of affairs it was natural for people to think of the general who had just closed a brilliant campaign in another direction. This was Pompey, upon whom by the Gabinian law of the preceding year (67 B.C.) had been conferred extraordinary powers for a period of three years over all the coasts of the Mediterranean and for fifty miles in the interior. This was for the purpose of ridding the seas of the pirates who had long preyed upon the commerce of Rome, cut off her supplies of food, and kidnapped Roman citizens, whom they held for ransom. Although these powers were unconstitutional both in extent and in duration, yet the majority of people said that the law had been justified by the results. In six weeks Pompey had cleared the Mediterranean of pirates, and after capturing their strongholds in Cilicia, had brought their country into subjection to Rome. Hence the tribune C. Manilius now brought forward the law that bore his name (the Manilian Law), which added all the countries of the East to the provinces previously committed to Pompey. This is the law concerning which Cicero was now to address the assembled people for the first time. The law was passed, and in two years Pompey conquered Mithridates, and annexed the greater part of his kingdom to the Roman province of Bithynia, which had been bequeathed to the Roman people by its last king (74 B.C.).
6. The Speech. The Pro Lege Manilia is by some regarded as Cicero's best political speech. Certainly every circumstance that could have any bearing on its merits was in the orator's favor. At the time of its delivery he was in his prime—just forty years of age—and had had a career of uninterrupted success. As defender of Roscius of America in 80 (footnote, p. xxxvii), as quaestor in 75, as prosecutor in the great state trial of Verres five years later, again as aedile in 69, and now as praetor as well as the unrivalled leader of the Roman bar, he had in each field added fresh laurels to his fame, winning immense popularity with the people in particular. His present theme was thoroughly congenial, affording him an opportunity to display his rare faculty for eulogy. Not only was Pompey of the same origin as himself (equestrian), but he was also the hero of many a field of battle. At this moment fresh from his victories over the dreaded pirates, he was the idol of the people, who were therefore a unit in favor of the law. So were the Knights, who included in their ranks the rich commercial classes and capitalists, and whose interests therefore were injuriously affected by the dangers growing out of the war. Only the conservatives of the Senate, men like Hortensius and Catulus, opposed the measure, not only because they regarded it as unconstitutional, but especially because they hated Pompey as a member of the despised equestrian order, and deemed him unworthy of the repeated honors which the people seemed inclined to heap upon him. Finally, Cicero had in prospect the consulship, for which in three years more he would be of eligible age, and it is quite possible that the thought of this prospect may have colored his views concerning the proposed law. Yet it is not necessary to charge him with insincerity. In the generous enthusiasm of the moment, excited by the recent exploits of Pompey and the present unanimity of the people, Cicero seems to have honestly believed that the provisions of the Manilian law were really necessary to maintain the stability of the Republic.

RHETÓRICAL OUTLINE

I. Exordium (§§1-3), conciliating the good-will of his hearers, and sounding the key-note of his speech (praise of Pompey).

II. Narratio (§§4-6), setting forth his main theme, the war with Mithridates (Propositio), and dividing it (Partitio) into three heads for separate consideration in the Confirmatio.
III. Confirmatio (§§6-50), discussing the question in detail as follows:

1) The character of the war (§§6-19)—
   a. a war for the national honor (§§6-14);
   b. a war for financial stability (§§14-17);
   c. a war for protection to Roman citizens abroad (§§18, 19).
2) The magnitude of the war (§§20-26)—
   "Lucullus with all his success has yet proved unequal to the occasion."
3) The choice of a commander (§§27-50)—
   the four requisites of a commander of the first rank united in Pompey as follows:
   a. his military knowledge (§28);
   b. his soldierly and other virtues (§§29-42);
   c. his prestige (§§43-46);
   d. his good fortune (§§47, 48); to which is added his proximity with an army to the scene of the war (§50).

IV. Refutatio (§§51-68), answering the objections—
1) of Hortensius (§§52-58);
2) of Catulus (§§59-63);
3) of all who oppose the popular will (§§63-68).

V. Peroratio (§§69-71), appealing to Manilius to stand firm in his proposal, and calling the gods to witness the disinterested motives that prompt his own words.

I. EXORDIUM (§§1-3)

Although I appreciate the honor of addressing you from the Rostra, my fellow-citizens, this is the first time I have ever done so. This circumstance has been due in part to modesty, in part to my engagements hitherto in the courts. But the compliment which you recently paid me by electing me praetor at the head of the polls encourages me to employ whatever of ability or influence I may possess in addressing you on this occasion, especially when I have so inspiring a theme as the merits of Pompey.

§1. 1. frequens conspectus vester: the sight of your throngs; lit. your thronging sight. The possessive vester is used here for the Objective Gen. vestri of the pronoun; this is rare.  
   hic locus: the Rostra, from which public speakers addressed the people in the Forum.
2. *multo*: why Ablative?  

autem (always postpositive): *moreover.*  

*agendum*: public discussion; the technical word applied to a magistrate when addressing the people. Cicero was now praetor.  

*amplissimus*: most honorable, i.e. as compared with debates in the Senate or pleading in the courts—a compliment to his audience.  

3. *est visus* has two subjects, *conspectus* and *locus*, which, however, are not distinct enough to take a Plural verb.  

*Quirites*: the regular term used in addressing the Roman people.  

4. *hoc aditu laudis*: from this avenue to fame; Abl. of Separation after *prohibuerunt.*  

*optimo cuique maxime*: quisque with the superlative implies a proportion. Thus, *optimum quidque rarissimum est,* *every best thing is rarest,* implies *the better a thing, the rarer it is.*  

G. 318, 2; A. & G. 93, c; B. 252, 5, c; cf. H. 458, 1. Translate: has been open to each in proportion to his merit.  

5. *rationes*: plans.  

*ab ineunte aetate*: from early manhood; lit. from beginning age.  

6. *cum...auderem statueremque*: translate by Pres. part. (daring, etc.), as often.  

7. *per*: owing to.  

*huius auctoritatem loci*: the abstract substantive *auctoritatem* is here used with the force of an attribute. Translate: *this august place,* and compare *verni temporis suavitas,* *the sweet springtime.*  

8. *nihil*, etc.: to be translated, *that nothing ought,* etc., but note that the subject of the so-called impersonal verb *oportere* is the whole Acc. and Inf. clause preceding.  

G. 535; A. & G. 270, b; B. 330; H. 538.  

*perfectum*: finished; *elaboratum*: wrought out, polished. Observe the Asyndeton (omission of the conjunction *et*).  

9. *tempus*: time; *temporibus*: needs. Cicero often uses the same word in the same breath in different senses, a practice that would be condemned with us but does not seem to have been regarded as a blemish in Latin. With Cicero it is usually a mark of vivacity.  

§2.  

10. *ita neque*: the two following clauses are grammatically coordinate, but in sense the first is subordinate to the second (while, etc.). Notice the self-deprecation implied in the words, as became an orator making his first political speech.  

*neque*: = *et non.*  

11. *vacuus ab eis qui...defenderent*: free from (i.e. without) men to advocate, etc.; Subjunctive of Characteristic.  

13. *versatus*: a favorite word of Cicero’s, variously translated. It is the frequentative of *verter*, turn, hence means: *turn oneself frequently or habitually* in a certain sphere or place. Translate (with *in*): *engaged with.* In the words *caste integreque,* *honestly and disinc-
terestedly, he probably refers to the practice of taking fees as a lawyer, which was forbidden by statute.

14. *dilationem comitiorum*: the postponement of the elections may have been due to the non-observance of some formality, to unfavorable omens, or to public disorder, most likely to the last-named cause. 

*primus*: leading, i.e. *at the head of the polls*. How many praetors were there? 

*centuris cunctis*: that is, he was not only elected at the head of the polls but received a unanimous vote. Each century had but one vote (Introduction, §§45, 46).

16. *iudicaretis, praescriberetis*: Subjv. of Indirect Question. He means that his election not only indicated the people's estimate of him (*iudicaretis*) but also their requirements of other candidates (*praescriberetis*) if they wished to succeed.

17. *in me sit (= habeam)*: Subjv. after Causal *cum*.

18. *honoribus*: the regular word for public office, or the magistracies at Rome. 

*esse*: supply *in me*.

21. *certe, etc.*, etc.: with these words the main sentence begins. *si quid*: whatever; lit. *if anything*, modestly put in conditional form.

22. *consequi*: attain.

23. *potissimum*: above all. *qui ei quoque*, etc.: *who have deemed that to that qualification* (*rei*, i.e. the power of ready and skilful speech) also a reward should be given by their judgment, i.e. by voting for him at the polls.

§3. 24. *atque*: regularly adds something more important: *and further*. *illud*: refers to the *quod*-clause following. Translate: *this*. It is the Acc. of the Inner object with *laetandum*.


*laetandum*: here passive in sense: *to be rejoiced at, a cause of rejoicing*. *quod*: this word both explains *illud* and gives the ground for his rejoicing. It may be translated, therefore, either: *the fact that*, or *because*. For the latter use, see G. 542; A. & G. 333, b; B. 286, 1; H. 540, iv.

26. *mihi*: while this word is strictly the Dat. after *ob* in composition (*oblata*), yet its position makes it clearer who it is that is unaccustomed to this style or manner (*ratione*) of speaking.

27. *oratione*: speech, words. 

*in qua ... possit*: Subjv. of Characteristic after *talis*.


*huius orationis*: of this theme, i.e. *on such a theme*.

30. *mihi*: Dat. of the Agent with *quaerendus*. 

---

**Speech for the Manilian Law**

205
II. NARRATIO (§§4, 5, and 6 through line 51).

We are engaged in a war—a serious and perilous war—with two powerful princes in Asia, Mithridates and Tigranes. Every day my friends in the equestrian order are receiving letters, telling of the dangers that threaten Roman tributaries and their friendly neighbors, of villages burned, and of the demoralization in which the Roman army is plunged, and out of which only one man possesses the power to extricate it. (Propositio, §§4, 5.)

I purpose treating the matter under the three heads: (1) the character of the war; (2) its magnitude; (3) the choice of a commander. (Partitio, §6 through 1. 51.)

§4. 31. proficiscatur: Subjunctive of Design. inde . . . unde: at (lit. from) that point from which.

32. ducitur: is derived.

33. vectigalibus: tributaries. Compare its meaning here with that in 1. 37 below (see Note).

34. alter: why not alius? relictus: allowed to escape, as Mithridates was by Lucullus after defeating him; lacessitus: provoked, as Tigranes was by the insolence of the emissary sent by Lucullus, demanding the surrender of Mithridates, Tigranes' father-in-law. Mithridates after his defeat by Lucullus had taken refuge at the court of Tigranes.

35. Asiam: the Roman province of that name, the western part of Asia Minor, bordering on the Mediterranean.


37. magnae res . . . occupatae: great interests involved. aguntur: are at stake. vectigalibus: here revenues; compare the Note on this word in 1. 33 above.

39. necessitudine: close relations. Cicero was sprung from the equestrian order. mihi cum illo ordine: the combination of the Dative and the Abl. with cum is common in Latin.

§5. 40. Bithyniae: called vestra provincia, because it had been bequeathed to the Roman people by the last king, Nicomedes III., in 74 B.C.

41. compluris: Acc. Plural. Note the Acc. and Inf. constructions here following litterae of the preceding sentence.

42. regnum Ariobarzanis: Cappadocia. Both Cappadocia and Bithynia were neighboring kingdoms to Pontus. See the Prefatory Note above, §2. The thrones of these countries and Paphlagonia
were in continual dispute, Rome always antagonizing Mithridates in
the matter of the succession. Ariobarzanes was the nominee of the
Roman Senate for the throne of Cappadocia.

43. Lucullus: see the Prefatory Note, §4.

44. magnis rebus gestis: Ablative Absolute with Concessive force
(although). huic qui successerit: Glabrio, consul the preceding
year, now proconsul of Cilicia. huic is the Dat. after successerit, the
latter being the Subjv. because in a dependent clause in Indirect
Discourse. Supply eum (antecedent of qui) as the subject of esse
paratum.

46. civibus: such as had business abroad, especially the Knights.

§6. 48. causa quae sit: quae is interrogative (adjective form of quis),
not relative, as is shown by the use of the Subjv. (Indirect Question
depending on videtis).

III. CONFIRMATIO (§6, line 52, to §50).

1) The Character of the War (§§6-19).

This is a war of far-reaching scope. (Last part of §6.)
a. It is a war for the honor of Rome. Mithridates has long defied
her power, has massacred her subjects, intrigued with her enemies, and
set at naught her will in the affairs of the East. (§§7-13.)
b. It is a war for financial stability. The revenues derived from
Asia are endangered, and the enterprise of the publicani is paralyzed,
not only by any actual successes which Mithridates may win, but by
the interruptions to agriculture, commerce, and grazing caused by the
mere fear of his invasions. (§§14-16.)
c. It is a war for protection to Roman citizens abroad. Many
enterprising citizens, besides the publicani, have interests in Asia.
To these interests Rome cannot with impunity deny her protection,
since such neglect is sure to impair the public credit, and precipitate
a panic at home. (§§17-19.)

52. eius modi quod: such as, etc., followed by a Subjv. of Character-
istic (debeat).

53. ad persequendi studium: to zeal in prosecuting.

54. agitur: is at stake; here personal, with gloria for its subject.
agatur in l. 149 below is used impersonally with de and the Ablative
in practically the same sense.

55. cum... tum: meaning?

58. certissima: surest.
59. pacis ornamenta: what is meant by the "ornaments of peace"? requiretis: will miss.

60. quibus (with consulendum): whose interests. a vobis: why not the simple Dat. of the Agent with the Gerundive? G. 355, r.; A. & G. 232, n.; B. 189, i. a; H. 388, n. and footnote.

§7. 62. appetentes: what is the English derivative? gloriae: G. 374; A. & G. 218, a; B. 204, i; H. 399, i. r. praeter: beyond, i.e. more than.

63. gentis: Acc. Plural. vobis: compare a vobis above (l. 60) and Note.

64. macula: stain; referring to the massacre of Roman citizens by Mithridates' orders. superiore: last, not counting the unimportant Second Mithridatic War waged by Murena. penitus insedit: has sunk deep.

66. quod: in that, explaining the macula mentioned just above. is: subject of suscepit (l. 69) and regnat (l. 70).

67. una significatia litterarum: by the single intimation of a letter, i.e. by one written order.

68. necandos, trucidandos: Acc. of the Gerundive expressing Design. G. 430; A. & G. 294, d; B. 387, 7, b, 2; H. 544, 2, n. 2. This is called the "Factive Predicate."

69. dignam scelere: G. 397; A. & G. 245, a; B. 226, 2; H. 421, iii. suscepit: more commonly in Latin (and Greek) a person suffering punishment is said to give (dare) or pay (solvere) the penalty as a fine, while he who inflicts punishment is said to take (sumere) it.

70. annum iam tertium... regnat: has been ruling (and is still ruling). Account for this use of the Present tense. So in French, Depuis quand êtes-vous ici? means "How long have you been (lit. are you) here?"

73. luce: with what word just above is this contrasted? versari: operate; see the Note on l. 13 above.

§8. 75. triumphavit... de: triumphed over. Both Sulla and Murena, his lieutenant, enjoyed the honor of triumphs for their exploits against Mithridates, but in neither case, of course, had Mithridates graced the occasion with his presence as a prisoner.

78. regnaret: continued to rule; Subjv. after Consecutive ut. Note the restrictive force here of ita... ut, implying that while they triumphed, yet Mithridates went on ruling. G. 552, r. 3; A. & G. 319, b. The two participles pulsus and superatus have a Concessive force (though).

79. quod egerunt: in that they acted, or were active, e.g. they took the field. quod reliquerunt: in that they left something undone,
e.g. they failed to crush Mithridates. Note the Asyndeton (omission of the conjunction et or the like) between the two clauses; so in l. 81 below, before Murenam.

80. res publica: the public interests. During his absence in Asia, his democratic enemies had raised a revolt in Rome, thus precipitating the first civil war. See Introduction, §§21, 22.

§9. 83. novi: for a new (war).

84. postea cum: strictly speaking the cum-clause explains postea, but translate: after having, etc. What use of cum is this? G. 585; A. & G. 325; B. 288, 1, b; H. 521, ii. 2.

87. simularet: note the tense, differing from that of the preceding verbs and expressing contemporaneous action. Translate: while (cum above) pretending.

88. ad eos duces: these words refer to the remnants of the Marian party, led by Quintus Sertorius, in the civil war between the Marians and Sulla. They held Spain. Sertorius made terms with Mithridates against their common enemy (Rome), agreeing to send him Roman troops with a Roman general in return for the ships and money that Mithridates promised to send to Sertorius. Sertorius, however, was shortly after murdered by one of his own officers, Perperna, who then proved no match for Pompey. ut: with dimicaretis (l. 91).

89. disiunctissimis maximeque diversis: far separated and distinct (in character), i.e. Spain and Asia. cum: conjunction.

90. binis: why not duabus? G. 97, r. 3; A. & G. 95, b; B. 81, 4, b; H. 174, 2, 3. bellum: subject of gereretur.

91. districti: Nom. Plural of the Perfect Part. passive. de imperio: for supremacy.

§10. 92. periculum: subject of depulsum est. alterius partis: from (lit. of) one quarter.

93. plus firmamenti ac roboris: because Sertorius was a successful commander and was at the head of trained troops. The Genitives are Partitive.

94. Pompei: Cicero credits Pompey with bringing the war to a close, as he did, but only after the murder of Sertorius had removed all effective opposition.

95. virtute: generalship; so virtuti below, l. 97. The Ablatives consilio, virtute are Ablatives of Means. in altera parte: in Asia. Throughout this passage Cicero refers to matters of recent history with much tact. It suited his purpose above to refer to the consilium and virtus of Pompey in the Spanish campaign notwithstanding the facts (see Note on l. 94); he is equally careful now to attribute (tri-
buenda) the failures of Lucullus to fortune and his successes to generalship.

96. initia: translate as if it were an adjective agreeing with gestarum, and compare the Note on l. 7 (auctoritatem) above.

100. vera: deserved; falsa: undeserved. ei: Indirect Object. Translate: from him with detracta; for him with addicta.

§11. 101. de vestri imperi dignitate, etc.: as to the dignity, etc.

102. exorsus: first part (division).

105. mercatoribus...tractatis: Abl. Absolute = cum mercatores tractati essent; so milibus...necatis. Note milibus (Pl. of mille) with the Gen. according to the rule. G. 293; A. & G. 94, e.

107. nuntio: Abl. of Means; tempore: Abl. of Time When.

108. quo...animo: what, pray (tandem), ought to be your feeling, etc.; lit. of what mind, Abl. of Quality. appellati superbius: addressed rather haughtily. The ambassadors referred to were sent to Corinth to attend a meeting of the Achaean League in 148 b.c. As to the treatment they received, accounts vary: some say that they were merely ejected, others that they were imprisoned. Cicero prefers to represent the case as mildly as possible, to contrast the former vigor of the Romans with their present apathy under supposedly greater provocation.

109. lumen: eye. Corinth, at that time the richest and most luxurious city in Greece, was captured and sacked by the Roman consul Mummius (146 B.C.). Soon after, Greece became a Roman province under the name of Achaia.

110. voluerunt: willed. For the use of extinctum esse here, see G. 280 (c). eum regem: Mithridates.

111. legatum consularem: Aquilius, the Roman general whom Mithridates put to death just before the First Mithridatic War (Prefatory Note, §8). He had been sent to Asia on an embassy concerning the succession to the thrones of Bithynia and Cappadocia; hence the word legatum. He was consul in 101 B.C.

112. atque (and even)...excruciatum necavit: observe the Climax with which this sentence closes.

113. libertatem imminutam...ereptam vitam: Chiasmus, or inversion in the order of words, as in the verse, "Sweet is the breath of morn, her rising sweet." Point out an instance of this figure in l. 59 above.

114. ius legationis...persecuti sunt: they punished a mere verbal insult to the rights of ambassadors; lit. they punished the right, etc. violated by a word, referring to the case of the Roman envoys at Corinth. For the translation of the participle violatum, compare the
phrase *ante urbem conditam*. So in the preceding *libertatem imminutam* and *eruptam vitam* as well as the following *legatum interfectum*. See G. 325, r. 3; A. & G. 292, a; B. 337, 5; H. 549, n. 2.


122. *Ariobarzanes rex*: his expulsion by Mithridates for the fourth time that had recently occurred. He was restored by Pompey.

123. *toti Asiae*: G. 346; A. & G. 227; B. 187, ii. a; H. 385, ii.

125. *cuncta Asia*: either Local Ablative (G. 388; A. & G. 258, f, 2; B. 228, 1, b; H. 425, 2) or Nom. in apposition to *civitates*.

127. *certum*: special or particular.


§13. 129. *hoc idem quod* (all three Acc. of Inner Object): what verb is to be supplied? After *idem* translate the relative *as* or *that*.

130. *summa*: highest (qualifications). *sint*: are united; why Subjunctive?

131. *propter*: near at hand. Pompey was in Cilicia, dictating to the piratical state which he had just conquered. *quo*: lit. *by which*; Abl. of Measure of Difference with the comparative *aegrius*. Translate: *wherefore they want him all the more sorely* (the sorer their want of him).


134. *libere loqui*: the much-cowed provincials were naturally afraid to be candid, Cicero means.

136. *dignos quorum . . . commendetis*: worthy that you should commit their safety (worthy to have you commit, etc.). Note the construction after *dignos*. G. 631, 1; A. & G. 320, f; B. 282, 3; H. 503, ii. 2.

137. *atque hoc*, etc.: and that too all the more, *in that* (quod), etc. The word *atque* has its usual force in adding something more important to what precedes.

138. *cum imperio*: with full powers. For the meaning of *imperium*, see Introduction, §56. *mittimus*: the Indic. shows that the reason is given on Cicero's responsibility (not that of the provincials), and hence the statement is all the more impressive. A Roman general and army when once quartered in a province were usually as costly to the province as the attacks of the enemy had been against whom they had been sent to deliver the province. *eius modi*: these words contain the real predicate idea after *mittimus*: *all the others whom we send*, etc., *are of such a character that*, etc.
139. ipsorum: their own (that is, in contrast with that of the enemy). adventus: Plural, to represent all instances of the sort.

140. audiebant: used to hear.

141. temperantia, mansuetudine, humanitate: as a man of such moderation, etc.: Ablative of Quality.

143. diutissime: compare this adverb in the three degrees. commoratur: the Indic. because the clause is a mere circumlocution.

§14. 144. nulla...laccessiti: without, etc. ipsi: as distinguished from the allies (socios).

145. The wars here mentioned were: the three Punic Wars, 264-146 B.C. (cum Poenis); the war with Antiochus the Great of Syria (cum Antiocho), against whom and his allies, the Aetolians (cum Aetolis), Rome took the part of her Greek allies in Asia, 192-190 B.C.; the Second Macedonian War, in which the Roman legion under Flamininus was pitted against the Macedonian phalanx under Philip V. of Macedonia (cum Philippo), resulting in the Roman victory at Cynoscephalae in Thessaly, 197 B.C. quanto studio: Abl. of Manner.

147. una cum: together with.

148. praesertim cum: especially as; Causal cum. This combination is almost as common in Cicero as quae cum ita sint (the Ciceronian formula) or esse videatur (a favorite close of the sentence). It is sometimes written cum praesertim, as in l. 127.

149. agatur: it is a question of (de). See Note on l. 37 (aguntur). Note the phrases salus vestra agitur: your safety is at stake; de salute vestra agitut: it is a question of your safety. Actum est de means it is all over with.

150. tanta...ut: only so great that (i.e. only sufficient). eis: Abl. with contenti. G. 401, r (N.) 6; A. & G. 254, b, 2; B. 219, r; H. 420, r, 4. ad...tutandas: to protect, i.e. to support the army, etc.

151. vero: while, almost = antem. It is usually, as here, in the second place in the sentence.

152. agrorum, fructuum, pastionis: see Note on l. 163 below.

154. antecellat: with the Dat. on account of ante in composition.

155. belli utilisatem: resources in war, lit. war-usefulness.

§15. 158. ceteris: all other; the regular meaning of this word.


159. metus ipse: the mere fear of it.

161. pecuaria (adj.): supply res, and translate: the grazing indus-
try. relinquitur: abandoned, neglected; so quite often in this oration.

163. ex portu (customs' dues), ex decumis (tithes), ex scriptura (land-rent): three important sources of revenue to the Roman treasury. The first mentioned were duties on exports and imports; the second, tithes of cereals, wines, etc.; the third, rent paid for the privilege of pasturing cattle on the public lands.

165. fructus: income.

§16. 167. eos: subject of esse preceding, the predicate being quo animo (Abl. of Quality). exercent: farm; exigunt: collect. The first refers to the equites, or publicani; the second, to their agents on the spot.

169. propter: see Note on l. 131.

171. familias: establishments (slaves, etc.). habent: maintain.

172. portubus atque custodiis: harbors and coast-stations, at which the officers of the publicani prevented smuggling. periculo: risk.

174. fructui: a source of profit; lit. for a profit, Dat. of the Object For Which. G. 356; A. & G. 233, a; B. 191, 2; H. 390. Note the two Datives here. conservatis ... liberatos: keep free (freed): the Fut. Perf. of the Protasis (or Perf. Subjv. by attraction, representing the Fut. Perf.). What kind of Condition?

§17. 177. ac ne illud quidem: referring back to the case of the multorum civium, quibus est consulendum at the end of Chap. ii. (ll. 60, 61). Translate: and that too is not to be overlooked, etc. This is the last extremum point in the enumeration of matters touching the stability of the financial world.

179. quod ad multorum, etc.: a matter that, etc.

180. quorum ... ratio diligenter: due regard for whom. pro: in accordance with.

181. et publicani: probably Cicero started with et, intending to follow it with a repetition of the word; instead, he uses deinde (l. 187). Preserve the spirit by translating both followed by and then (deinde). homines honestissimi, etc.: most worthy and substantial persons. Odious as the publicani were to the oppressed provincials they were indispensable to the Roman government with its system of revenue farming, since they were the only class of citizens rich enough to buy the contracts with the state.

182. rationes et copias: interests and resources. contulerunt: have transferred, for the purpose of investment.

183. ipsorum per se: in their own right, as individuals and citizens.

184. curae: (for) a care = objects of care; compare note on l. 174 above (fructui).
185. *nervos*: *sinews.*
186. *exercet*: as in l. 167, where see Note. *firmamentum*: *prop and stay.*

§18. 188. *partim ipsi* . . . *partim eorum*: the word *partim* is an old Accusative, used sometimes as an adverb, sometimes as an indeclinable substantive with a Partitive Genitive. Here the first *partim* is apparently in apposition to the subject (*hominès*), while the second is followed by a Partitive Genitive (*eorum*). Translate: *in some cases* . . . (while) others of them. *ipsi*: *in person* ; in contrast with these persons the second class of citizens transacted their business through agents. The former were, of course, absent from Rome (*absenti-bus*).

190. *conlocatas*: *invested.* *est humanitatis vestrae*: *it is the part of your humanity.* G. 366, r. 1; A. & G. 214, d; B. 203, 5; H. 401, n. 2. So *sapientiae.*

191. *eorum civium*: not Partitive, but rather Appositive. G. 361, 2; A. & G. 214, f; B. 202; H. 396, vi. Translate with *magnum numerum*: a large class consisting of those, etc.

192. *videre* . . . *non posse* (not *ne possint*): Cicero states the impossibility as a fact, not as something to be striven for.

193. *illud parvi refert*: it makes little difference. It would be a ruinous policy, he says, to argue that Rome could recover the revenues by victory even if one set of tax-farmers were lost, since the same set would not have the means (*facultas*) to make contracts (*redimendi*) again, and others would be held back from entering upon such contracts through their want of confidence. *parvi*: Gen. of Value. G. 382, 1; A. & G. 252, a; B. 211, 3; H. 408, iii.


§19. 197. *quod*: relative, its antecedent being *id*, in the next line. *Asia* (Nom.), *Mithridates*: two subjects representing a single experience, hence the singular verb *docuit*.

198. *id quidem certe*: that indeed at least (if nothing else). *calamitate docti*: taught by disaster.

200. *res*: what is the meaning here? *solutione impedita*: by the suspension of payments; Ablative Absolute.

201. *fidem*: credit.

202. *ut non*: without; lit. in such a way as not to, etc.; so again a few lines below. G. 552, r. 4.

204. *id quod ipsi videtis*: not to be translated literally, but say: *in a matter which you see for yourselves.* The whole clause is a kind of Inner Object after *credite,*
205. ratio pecuniarum: financial system. in foro: the banks were situated on the Forum.

206. versatur: prevails. implicata cum: inseparable from; lit. enveloped with. illis, etc.: the distant (illis) finances of Asia; illis is in contrast with the preceding haec.

207. ruere: its meaning is suggested by the form of its substantive, ruina. ut non: see Note on l. 201 above.

208. dubitandum: meaning with the Infinitive?

211. defendantur: Subjv. of Design after quo (= ut in eo). The closing words of this paragraph sum up the considerations that make for Cicero's view of the character of the war.

2) The Magnitude of the War (§§20-26).

Having spoken of the character of the war, I shall now speak briefly of its magnitude. This should not be underrated. The experience of Lucullus should be sufficient warning, and Lucullus is surely a man of acknowledged ability. To that commander indeed I am disposed to award full credit for his many successes—and this is more than the opponents of the Manilian Law have done. (§§20, 21.)

"If Lucullus has accomplished so much," some one may ask, "then what remains to be done?" The question is a reasonable one. True, Lucullus routed Mithridates, but in the eagerness of the army to capture the rich treasures which Mithridates had left behind, they allowed the king himself to escape to the sheltering court of Tigranes in Armenia. Then Mithridates, his fallen fortunes reviving, ventured even to renew the war, and with such success in the endeavor that I dare not dwell upon the details. Enough that, in obedience to an old precedent against the prolongation of military commands, you have recalled Lucullus, and the question now is one that concerns the choice of his successor. (§§22-26.)

§20. 213. enim (not for): this word often gives an illustration or explanation of a point. The point Cicero seeks to impress upon his hearers is the magnitude of the war. He begins therefore by anticipating a possible (potest) error that others may make in their estimate of the matter. Translate: now it is possible that it may be said, etc.

214. gerendum: note the recurrence of forms in -dus (meaning must, ought).

216. contemnenda esse videantur: may appear worthy of contempt.

218. Lucullo: Cicero to all appearances makes a handsome acknowledgment of the exploits of Lucullus, but his object is to sharpen the attention of his hearers and prepare the way for his glowing eulogy.
of Pompey soon to follow, to which this praise of Lucullus is only a foil.

219. debeat: is due. dico: introducing a series of sentences in O. O., extending through esse gesta (l. 237). eius adventu: upon his arrival; the Abl. seems to imply something more than mere Time here, indicating the occasion of Mithridates' great preparations.

220. Mithridati: Genitive (usually in -is); compare Tigrani in l. 267. The participles ornatas and instructas have the force of adjectives here, as is shown by the use of fuisset instead of esse. G. 250, r. 1; A. & G. 291, b, r.; H. 471, 6, n. 1.

222. Cyzenicorum: that of the Cyzenici. Cyzicus was a leading city of Phrygia, on the coast of the modern Sea of Marmora, opposite Byzantium (Constantinople). In relieving this place (liberavit) from the siege (obsidionis), Lucullus bottled up Mithridates, who escaped only after great losses by famine and sickness. Cyzicus remained loyal to Rome throughout the war.

§21. 226. ducibus Sertorianis: Dat. of Advantage. The Sertorian leaders were, of course, the followers of Sertorius. See Note on l. 88.

227. studio: merely party zeal, odio being added as an epithet. Translate: by the hatred of party zeal (Hendiadys). raperetur: was being hurried on.

231. fuisset: observe, not esset, because the part. clausus has the force of an adjective.

235. se: object of contulisse in a common phrase. alios reges: Tigranes (Mithridates' son-in-law) and other neighbors.

237. vectigalibus: tributaries. laudis: Part. Gen. with satis. atque ita: some think that the word dicta (or the like) has been lost here; otherwise the use of ita is strange. For the meaning of the combination, compare the phrase atque id: and that too. Translate: and (that it has been said), too, in such a way that you may perceive, etc.

239. obtructant: Indic. to give a Circumlocution in O. O. See G. 629, r. (a); A. & G. 342, a; B. 364, 3; H. 529, ii. n. 1 legi, causae: Datives after ob- in composition.

§22. 241. quem ad modum . . . possit: Indirect question.

244. sic . . . ut: as (of Comparison).

245. Medea: referring to the story of her flight from her home in Colchis with Jason, taking her brother Absyrtus with her. When pursued by her father Aeetes. King of Colchis, she killed her brother, cut his body in pieces, and scattered the fragments in the sea in order that her father might be detained while gathering the scattered remains. quam: subject of dissipavisse,
246. se perseveretur (O. O.): represents her thought as me persever-
tur (Fut. in O. R.). The sequence (Impf. Subjv.) is taken according
to the rule from dissipavisse, on which it depends (not from praedicant).

247. conlectio dispersa: the membra were dispersa, but here the epithet
is transferred to the act itself. Translate: the act of gathering them
here and there.

248. perseverendi: translate as an abstract substantive. retar-
daret: Subjv. of Design, and in the singular because of the close con-
nection between the two subjects, often (as here) indicated by -que.

249. maximam vim auri: one story ran that the wily Mithridates
purposely had a mule, laden with treasure, placed between him and
his pursuers, who in their dispute over the booty missed the main
prize, Mithridates himself. Note the meaning here of vim.

251. ipse: in contrast with a maioribus (l. 250). superiore: for-
mer.

252. dum conligunt: the Pres. Indic. is the usual construction with
dum, while (during), even of past time. G. 570; A. & G. 276, e; B.
293, i; H. 467, 4.

253. diligentius: rather too carefully (euphemistic).

254. illum: Aetes in pursuit of Medea; hos: the Romans in pursuit
of Mithridates.

255. timore et fugâ: panicky flight (Hendiadys).

256. diffidentem: Prin. Parts? rebus: Dat. as always in clas-
sical Latin (G. 401, r. 6; A. & G. 227; B. 187, ii.; H. 385), while fidere
and confidere usually take the Abl. of Things (Dat. of Persons).

257. affictum erexit, perditumque recreavit: choose your words with
care in translation.

258. plures etiam gentes: etiam regularly precedes the word whose
meaning it heightens; here it splits the combination, giving the im-
pression that gentes is the important word, as opposed to individual
cases.

260. nationibus: Dat. after in- in composition. numquam, neque,
neque: never, either, or; distribution of the negative. G. 445; A. &
G. 209, a, 3; B. 347, 2; H. 553, 2.

261. lacerandas: provoked (by attack); temptandas: tried, or put to
the test (to see how much ill-treatment they would stand).

266. concitabantur: the Impf., as the tense that dwells on the pro-
cess, is used here to describe the panic as it spread from one place to
another. Just above (l. 250), the Perfect of the same verb was used to
show the coincidence of the action with that of the leading verb,
venit (Pf.),
268. usus erat: not used; this word admits of many translations.

§24. 270. fuit enim illud, etc.: for this was the upshot (extremum) of the matter (namely), that a timely retreat, etc. was sought, etc. rather than a further advance (into the enemy’s country). Lucullus had a discontented army, far from any base of operations, in the midst of hostile peoples, who were wrought up to the greatest pitch of excitement through their fears of an invasion. So much Cicero tells us; but Lucullus was further hampered by political intrigue at Rome.

273. eorum: this word goes with auxiliis in the next line. Mithridates was helped not only by his own countrymen, but also by troops from other countries (adventiciis). ipsius: the distinctive pronoun, distinguishing Mithridates from his followers.

276. ut adlieiant: Subjv. of Result after fieri, a verb of Happening.

278. nomen regale: = nomen regis; a frequent use of the adjective.

§25. 279. tantum . . . quantum numquam: i.e. more than ever. Both victus and incolmis are predicative attributes, and should be translated: though conquered (i.e. in the hour of his defeat) and, when safe (i.e. in the days of his safety). efficere: accomplish.

281. eo (antecedent of quod): see Note on eis, l. 150. praeter: beyond, more than.

282. ut illam, etc.: defines what happened. He means that Mithridates was lucky enough to reach his country at all, but not content with his safe return he actually made an attack, etc.

284. hoc loco: at this point.

287. ex sermone rumor: hearsay rumor. Triarius, the lieutenant of Lucullus, with a division of the army was cut off and overpowered by Mithridates before Lucullus could reach him. Hence the calamitatem to which Cicero refers, the news of which reached Lucullus through the natives before the official messenger could arrive.

§26. 289. beli offensione: reverse of war. tamen: i.e. notwithstanding the reverse. aliqua ex parte: in some measure.

290. potuisset: verbs denoting Possibility, etc., usually take the Indic. in the apodosis of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition, because it is not the possibility that is Unreal, but the action of the Infinitive. Here, however, the use of the Subjv. shows that Cicero regarded the possibility itself under the circumstances as Unreal. G. 597, r. 3, (a) and (b); A. & G. 308, c, and n. 1; B. 304, 3, n.; II. 511, 1, n. 3. The circumstances that made it impossible for Lucullus to recover lost ground are given in the next clause (vestro iussu, etc.). See also the last part of the Note on l. 270 above.

291. vetere exemplo: according to long-standing precedent, which he says was opposed to prolonging military commands. The rule had
fallen into neglect, however, Lucullus himself having been in command since the beginning of the war in 74 B.C.

292. stipendiis confecti: worn out with service, in the army.

294. consulto: advisedly. vos coniectura: lit. see through by putting matters together, that is, draw your own conclusions, from the facts stated, beginning with the words quod coniungant further on.

295. coniungant: are waging in concert (con-). The Subjunctives are Characteristic. The war, he says, must have been serious to have caused such a stir. With these words he concludes his argument as to the magnitude of the war.


There is but one man in Rome who unites the four qualifications that every commander of the first rank should possess. In Pompey alone do we find these four requisites: (a) military knowledge; (b) soldierly and personal virtues; (c) prestige; (d) good fortune (§27).

(a) His military knowledge (§28).
(b) His soldierly and personal virtues (§§29-42).
(c) His prestige (§§43-46).
(d) His good fortune (§§47, 48), and his present proximity to the scene of the war (§50).

(In §49 Cicero recapitulates all that he has said concerning the character and the magnitude of the war, and the choice of a commander. See Note on lines 569-576.)

§27. 298. fecisse videor, quare esset: account for the sequence esset (is). G. 518; A. & G. 287, 1; B. 268, 2; H. 495, iv. Note the difference of tense in the English translation.

300. restat ut... videatur: a literal translation here would not make sense. Say: it evidently remains that I should speak, etc. For the construction after restat, see G. 553, 4; A. & G. 332, a; B. 297, 2; H. p. 276, footnote 2.

301. utinam... haberetis: an Unreal Wish in Present Time. G. 261 and the second paragraph on the same page; A. & G. 267; B. 279, 2; II. 483, 2. See Note on 1. 272 of the First Oration against Catiline.

302. innocentium: stainless.

303. deliberatio: question; followed by an Indirect Question (quemnam putaretis). The tenses should be noted: esset: were (would be); putaretis: you think. potissimum: above all others.

304. rebus, bello: account for the case. G. 347; A. & G, 228; B. 187, iii.; H, 386,
305. nunc vero: but as it is. unus: the only man; predicate and followed by a Characteristic clause (qui superarit).

307. virtute: Abl. of Respect (Specification). quae res, etc., is Interrogative, but quae . . . possit is a Characteristic relative clause.

308. cuiusquam: in what kind of sentence is this word used?

§28. 309. sic: anticipates the following Acc. and Inf. and may be omitted in translation.

310. res: qualifications; rei: art.

(a) His Military Knowledge (§28).

His knowledge of the military art is the result of a life-long and varied experience. Beginning with his boyhood, and continuing in his youth and manhood, this experience has been one of uninterrupted success.

312. homine: why Ablative? debut: had a right to be.

313. e: from the days of. disciplinis: training.

315. extrema pueritia: at the close of his boyhood. He was seventeen when he served under his father in the Social War (89 B.C.).

316. ineunte adulescentia: at the age of twenty-three in the first civil war, he fought on the side of Sulla, who honored him with the title of Imperator.

318. hoste: public enemy; inimico: private foe.

319. ceteri: all the rest, the regular meaning of ceteri.

321. alienis: the regular possessive adjective of alius and translated: of others. The Ablatives in this sentence denote the Means.

324. exercuerit: has engaged; Characteristic Subjunctive.

325. civile, etc.: this sentence contains an epitome of Pompey's whole military career up to this time. With its Roman compactness of expression, crowding the events of a quarter of a century within the compass of a few words, it forms a fine close to this chapter, in which it is sought to show that if experience is to count, then Pompey is the man for the present emergency. But it does more than this: it serves also as a transition to the detailed discussion of Pompey's several campaigns (Chap. xi.), leading up to what was in fact the climax of his achievement—his notable success in the war on the pirates (67 B.C.), the memory of which was still fresh in the hearts of his hearers (Chap. xii.). civile: Pompey sided with Sulla in the first civil war, and after defeating Carbo in Sicily passed over to Africa (hence Africanum), where he routed Ahenobarbus, and reëstablished the authority of the Senate. Later, on his way to fight the Sertorian remnants of the democrats in Spain (hence Hispaniense), he met L. Junius Brutus,
whom he defeated in Transalpine Gaul (hence Transalpinum). The servile bellum refers to the uprising of Spartacus, in suppressing which Pompey also took part. The navale bellum was the war which he waged against the pirates of Cilicia.

328. nullam rem...militari: that there is nothing based on military experience; followed by a Characteristic clause.

(b) His Soldierly and Personal Virtues (§§29-42).

Of Pompey's merits as a commander mere words can give no adequate description. That the ordinary virtues of energy, courage, diligence, promptness, and prudence are his, was shown by his conduct in Italy, in Sicily, in Africa, in Spain, and repeatedly again in Italy. Notably in his recent campaigns against the pirates did he show his ability, whether to relieve the provinces of their fears on account of these marauders, to secure our tributaries, to protect our allies, or to restore the prestige of our navy on the high seas. (§§29-32.)

To come nearer home, our very coasts and highways were long subject to these piratical attacks, so that foreign visitors to our shores and our own citizens fell into the hands of these corsairs. And yet in how incredibly short a time did he clear the seas! Not only did he make secure the three great granaries of Rome—Sicily, Africa, and Sardinia—from these attacks, but he strengthened every section of the empire, and pursuing the pirates to their very strongholds in Cilicia he brought them in subjection to the Roman power. (§§32-35.)

Above all, Pompey is unique among Roman generals in the possession of those rare qualities that go to make the stainless soldier. The soul of honor, he has been singularly free from the usual vices of rapacity and dishonesty, and by his own self-control he has instilled the same virtue in his soldiers. (§§36-39.)

His moderation in other respects must explain his extraordinary success. How else can we account for the rapidity with which he has achieved his own results in contrast with the exploits of others? Neither pleasure nor avarice can allure him from the path of duty: and such are his humanity, his wisdom, and his affability that he is loved even by those whom he conquers. Does it not seem indeed as if he had been born by some special favor of Heaven that he might bring to a close all the wars that his generation has seen? (§§40-42.)

§29. 331. iam vero: and again, introducing, as it often does, a transition. virtuti: emphatic position. oratio: words.

332. illo dignum: consult your grammar (if necessary) and tell (1)
the case construction after *dignus* and (2) its mood construction (with
the relative).

333. *cuiquam*: Dat. of the Agent. In what kind of sentence is this
pronoun regularly used?

337. *tanta . . . quanta non*: i.e. *greater than*, as we should say in
English.

338. *audivimus*: *heard of.*

§30. 340. L. Sulla: the events referred to here and in the four sen-
tences following relate to Pompey’s service in behalf of the aristocratic
party under Sulla in his war against the Marians. This was in the
first civil war beginning in 83 B.C. See Note on l. 325. *virtute:*
generalship.

342. *non terrore belli*: because when Pompey was sent to Sicily, the
democratic leader there (Perperna) offered no resistance but evacuated
the island. Pompey, however, met and defeated Carbo, whom he put
to death at Lilybaeum. Point out an instance of Chiasmus in this
sentence. *explicavit*: *extricated.*

343. *oppressa*: *when overwhelmed.*

349. *ab hoc absente*: Pompey was in Spain when the war with Spar-
tacus began.

351. *sublatum* (from *tollo*) *ac sepultum*: Prin. Parts of these verbs?

§31. 354. *quis . . . locus*: *quis* is used here (as often) for the adjective
form of the interrogative pronoun *qui.* *toto mari*: G. 388; A. &
G. 258, f, 2; B. 228, 1, b; H. 425, 2. *per*: *during.*

357. *qui non*: *without*, introducing a Characteristic Subjunctive.

358. *aut hieme aut referto*, etc.: he who wished to sail the seas
(*navigavit*) had to choose between the bad weather (*hieme*) and the
pirates, who were, of course, most active in the summer. *referto
praedonum*: G. (L. Ed.) 374, n. 1; A. & G. 248, c, r.; B. 204, 1; H.
399 and 400, 3.

359. *hoc tantum bellum*, etc.: the object of the sentence, in emphatic
position. Preserve the order by translating: *as for this war, so great,
so disgraceful*, etc.

360. *quis umquam arbitraretur*, etc.: *who would ever have dreamed,*
etc.; a Potential rhetorical question in Past time. G. 258 and 259; A.
& G. 311, a; B. 280; H. 486, ii.

361. *omnibus annis*: i.e. in a life-time.

363. *hosce*: G. 104, 1, r.; A. & G. 100, footnote; B. 87, footnote;
H. 186, 1.

§32. 364. *cui praesidio*: *to whom . . . as a protection*; for the two
Datives, see G. 356; A. & G. 233, a; B. 191, 2; H. 390, 1.

368. fuit: the Perfect of what is over and gone. G. 236, i; A. & G. 279, a; H. 471, ii, 1, 2.

369. proprium (with Gen.): peculiar to, that is, the special privilege of. a domo: the use of the prep. with domo is regular with words of measurement, as longe, procul, etc. G. (L. Ed.) 390, 2, n. 4.

371. per hos: all these.

372. dicam: the interrogative sign is omitted, as is usual in impatient questions. G. 453. For the tense of this word, and also of querar (l. 374) and dicam (l. 376) below, compare commemorem (l. 379), and see Note on querar (l. 387).

373. transmiserint: cross; here intransitive. The sequence is due to dependence on dicam, a Primary tense, rather than on clausam fuisset, the Perf. Infinitive. In contrast, observe in the next sentence that venirent depends on captos (esse) and therefore has a Past sequence, while the cum-clause depends on querar and so has a Primary sequence. summa: the depths of; the position after the substantive is not usual with such adjectives. G. 291, r. 2; A. & G. 193; B. 241, 1, and 350, 4, b; H. 440, 2, n. 1.

374. captos (sc. esse): supply eos (antecedent of qui) as subject of the Infinitive. legati: envoyed; who they were is not known.

376. duodecim secures: the axes of the licitors as a symbol of power instead of the magistrates who possessed the power (Metonymy). As praetors when outside of Rome were entitled to six licitors, allusion seems to be made here to the capture of two praetors.

377. innumeralis: according to Plutarch 400 cities fell under the power of the pirates.

380. quibus . . . ducitis: because they were ports of entry for the grain supplies of Rome. These cities are named further on—Caieta, Misenum, and Ostia.

381. vero: really. celeberrimum: much frequented. Caieta was a port of Latium.

382. inspectante praetore: while a praetor looked on (helpless); Ab- lative Absolute. So inspectantibus vobis in l. 387.

383. ex Miseno: a town near Naples on the coast of Campania, in later days an important naval station. liberos: the Plural is rhetorical, only one child—the daughter of M. Antonius, the orator and grandfather of "Mark Antony"—having been kidnapped by pirates. eius ipsius: the very man.

385. Ostiense (adj.): at Ostia. Ostia is from ostium, mouth; compare Portsmouth, Plymouth, etc. It was the harbor of Rome, 16 miles distant, and was at the mouth of the Tiber.

387. querar: not Fut. Indicative. G. 466; A. & G. 112, b; B. 280;
H. 485 and 486, II.  prope: see Note on l. 385 above. ea: such, followed by a Characteristic relative clause (cui = ut ei) with the Subjunctive.

391. modo ante: just at. videbatis: used to see.

393. Oceani ostium: to the ancients Oceanus meant a river, the mouth of which was the Straits of Gibraltar. audiatris: should be hearing.

§34. 394. atque haec...praetereunda non sunt: while the main thought of this sentence is the rapidity (celeritate) of Pompey's achievements, and we might therefore have expected praetereundum non est, yet the deeds themselves must be told to show the manner of their doing; this confusion between two things accounts for the agreement of the predicate praetereunda with haec, the subject of the dependent clause, instead of its true subject, the dependent clause itself. This dependent clause (qua...sint) is an Indirect Question dependent on videtis.

395. a me: instead of the more usual Dat. of the Agent with the Gerundive, perhaps for clearness; compare Note on l. 60.

397. adire...conficere: Asyndeton (both verbs depending on potuit). tam brevi tempore,quam celeriter, etc.: to translate this literally would not make good English. Say: who (inspired) with zeal (studio) in (of), etc., was ever able, etc., in so short a time as to equal the speed with which (quam celeriter) the storm (impetus) of war crossed the seas when Pompey led?

399. tempestivo ad, etc.: G. 359, r. 3; A. & G. 234, b; B. 192, 2, n.; H. 391, ii. 1.

§35. 404. confirmata, missis, adornavit: coordinate the three clauses in translation as if written, confirmavit, misit, adornavit. The two seas were the Mediterranean and the Adriatic.

407. ut: in the rather forced sense of after. In its Temporal use ut regularly means as, when, etc.

408. imperium populi Romani: although Rome was at this time a republic, empire is the right word here in the wider sense of dominion, power, etc.

411. idem (Nom.): also. G. 310; A. & G. 195, e; B. 248, r; H. 451, 3. Cretensibus: Q. Metellus had been engaged since 68 B.C. in conquering Crete as one of the nests of piracy. He had shown much severity in the conduct of the war, and the Cretans in desperation had appealed to Pompey to interfere, Pompey being at the time in Pamphylia (in Asia Minor). It is questionable whether Pompey's commission by the Gabinian law included Crete in its terms. Nevertheless he did interfere, ordering Metellus to stop the war. This order
Metellus ignored, and a conflict was imminent between the two Roman generals when Pompey was called away by the troubles in the far East, where the figure of Mithridates began once more to loom up in formidable proportions.

412. *legatos deprecatoresque*: envoy as suppliants; Hendiadys.

413. *ita tantum bellum*, etc.: thus a war so great, etc., a war in which all nations, etc., Cn. Pompeius prepared for at the close of winter, etc.

§36. 418. *haec*: such, referring to what precedes. The thought is: "I have now spoken of Pompey's merits as a general: how about his other merits?"

419. *quid*: a general term = what do they amount to, or, simply, what of his other merits? It is afterwards split up into *quantae atque quam multae*, more specific terms, relating to magnitude and number. *paulo ante*: in §29.

422. *artes eximiae*: splendid qualities.

423. *qua ta innocentia*: how stainless, lit. of how great innocence; Abl. of Quality.

425. *temperantia*: self-control. *fide, facilitate, ingenio, humanitate*: fidelity, affability, address, and refinement. *ingenium* is inborn character, especially talent or genius; here it seems to mean a natural tact in dealing with others.

426. *qualia sint*: what their character is (as seen) in Pompey; Indirect Question.

428. *ex aliorum contentione*: by contrast with others.

§37. 430. *ullo in numero putare*: esteem of any account. With this compare the phrase in *numero nullo esse*: to be of no reputation.

431. *veneant atque venierint* (both from *veneo*, not *venio*): Subjunctive of Characteristic.

432. *magnum aut amplum* (qualifying *quid*, not *hominem*) *de re publica cogitare*: supply *possimus putare* from the preceding sentence, and translate: what high or noble thoughts (can we suppose) the man to have concerning the public weal, who, etc. *quid*: Acc. of the Inner Object with *cogitare*.

434. *propter cupiditatem provinciae*: on account of their lust for a province, i.e. to retain command in a province. *provinciae*: Objective Genitive.

435. *in quaestu*: profitably invested; lit. in profit. Cicero makes the charge that some general or generals had taken money sent by the Senate for military purposes and appropriated it to the purpose of retaining their commands by bribery, or had actually used the money for private investment.
436. facit ut... videamini: makes it apparent that you, etc.; lit. causes that you seem. For the construction, see G. 553; A. & G. 332; B. 297, 1; H. 498, ii. qui: interrogative, not relative, introducing an Indirect Question.


439. quantas... ferant, quis ignorat: the former clause depends on the latter as an Indirect Question, but preserve the order in translation.

§38. 441. itinera: emphatic position. quae: interrogative, not relative.

443. quid... existimetis: what you are to think, not what you think; representing an original Subjv., i.e. a Deliberative Subjv. in the Direct Question. G. 467, 3; A. & G. 334, b; B. 300, 2; H. 523, ii, n.

444. utrum... an: a Direct Disjunctive (or Double) Question. G. 458; A. & G. 211, 2; B. 162, 4; H. 353. Cicero intimates that it was more destructive to allied cities to furnish winter-quarters for Roman armies than it was to hostile cities to be attacked by them.

446. neque enim potest, etc.: for it is not possible for a general either to, etc.

447. continere: control. se ipse: G. 311, 2; A. & G. 195, 1; B. 249, 2; H. 453, i. in se (Acc.): towards himself.

§39. 451. non modo: the second non (which is understood here) is omitted when followed by ne... quidem, provided the two clauses have the same verb. G. 482, r. 1; A. & G. 149, e; B. 342, 3, a; H. 552, 2. Translate: not only not. cuiquam: Dat. after nocuisse. The thought is, of course, extravagant: 'the soldiers under Pompey, according to Cicero, not only refrained from wilful violence with their hands, but even marched through the country without leaving any trace of their footsteps.'

452. iam vero: and now.

453. hibernent: Subjunctive in Indirect Question, depending on sermone, etc.

454. sumptum facere in: = to make an outlay on. militem: soldier, Singular for the Plural.

455. vis adfertur: is pressure brought to bear, the phrase being equivalent to a verb of Urging, hence followed by a Complementary Final clause, ut faciat.

456. hiemis, non avaritiae perfugium: a refuge from the winter, not for avarice. The two Genitives differ in use, the first being the Objective Genitive, the second the Subjective Genitive. esse: that there should be.

§40. 458. age vero: but again, lit. but come. quali temperantia: how self-controlled, lit. of what self-control; Abl. of Quality.
460. non: the position of the negative at the beginning of the sentence here gives effect to it all through. At the same time, by putting illum next to non, Cicero emphasizes the pronoun, marking the contrast between Pompey and other generals: "Whatever was true of others, he was not helped by these extraneous causes."

461. eximia vis: the extraordinary vigor.

462. novi: unusual.

464. non avaritia, non libido, etc.: note the position of the negative again, emphasizing the absence of these vices in Pompey's case. See Note on l. 460 above.

465. amoenitas: charm of scenery, lit. loveliness.

466. nobilitas: fame. ad cognitionem: to (make) its acquaintance; ad here (as often) with a substantive expressing Design.

467. signa: statues.

468. ceteri: supply imperatores. tollenda: to be carried off, that is, as prizes of war.

469. ea: emphatic appositive to signa, etc., above.

§41. 472. fuisse . . . homines Romanos, etc.: that Romans once really possessed this self-control, lit. were of this self-control.

473. quod: a fact that; in apposition to the preceding sentence.

476. maiores suos: subject of maluisse. Whose ancestors are meant?

478. iam vero: and finally, introducing a Climax, as often.

479. faciles aditus: Pompey, he says, was so easily approached by private persons and so freely gave his attention to their complaints that, while he surpassed princes in true worth, he seemed on a level with the humblest in accessibility. aliorum: Subjective Genitive. G. 363, 1; A. & G. 214; B. 199; H. 396, II.

§42. 482. quantum consilio . . . valeat: how strong he is in counsel, how strong in the weight and fluency of his speech, etc.; Indirect Question.

483. imperatoria: worthy of a commander.

484. loco: the Rostra. He means that they had heard him speak on public questions. fidem eius: (as for) his good faith; emphatic position.

486. omnium generum: qualifies hostes. iudicarint: Subjv. after the Causal relative, quam = cum eam. sanctissimam: inviolable.

487. dictu: explain the use of this form. G. 436; A. & G. 253, a; B. 340, 2; H. 547. utrum . . . an: these words introduce either a Direct or an Indirect Question. Which here? See Note on l. 444, and compare the moods in the two cases. pugnantes and victi are predicate attributes to hostes. Translate: while fighting and after they are conquered.
489. quin: why used here? G. 555; A. & G. 332, g, n. 1; B. 298; H. 505, 1.

491. natus esse: Nominative because only a copulative verb (videatur) intervenes between it and the subject. G. 206; A. & G. 185, a; B. 168, 2; H. 362, 2.

(c) His Prestige (§§43-46).

The prestige necessary to the successful conduct of a war Pompey possesses in a preeminent degree. Proof of this was furnished by the unanimity with which you demanded his appointment to the command against the pirates; by the fall in prices that followed immediately upon his appointment; by the happy effect of his mere presence in Asia when the cause of Rome against Mithridates and Tigranes was well-nigh lost. (§§43-45.)

The Cretan affair, in which the inhabitants of that island appealed to Pompey for his intervention, shows what the enemies of Rome think of him. And did not Mithridates himself send an envoy as far as Spain for the purpose of treating with Pompey? (§46.)

§43. 494. multum valet: has much weight; Acc. of Extent. So plurimum further on.

495. quin: see Note on 1. 489, where an affirmative was questioned, while here we have a negative. re: respect. idem: also, not the same. See Note on 1. 637 below. imperator: as a commander.

496. vehementer autem, etc.: preserve the order of the clauses. Use the word "it" as the preparatory subject of pertinere, the real subject following in the two quid-clauses. The Subjv. (existiment) indicates an Indirect Question, dependent not on ignorat but on the general idea of obliquity inherent in the context. ignorat here takes an Acc. (the quid clauses) and Inf. (pertinere). Translate: that it has a great deal to do with the conduct of wars, what the enemy, what the allies think, etc., who is ignorant, etc.?

498. ut aut contemnunt, etc.: to despise, etc.; Complementary Consecutive clause, depending on commoveri.

499. opinione: general impressions; fama: report (gossip); ratione certa: well-defined reason.

502. id quod, etc.: a fact that, etc. (parenthetical). G. 614, r. 2; A. & G. 200, e; B. 247, r, b; H. 445, 7.

503. iudicia: as evidenced by the honors which they had conferred on Pompey.

§44. 505. quo (= ut eo): relative adverb introducing a Characteristic Subjunctive. illius diei: when the Gabinian law was passed.
507: unum: construe with Pompeium. commune omnium gentium: because all were interested in clearing the Mediterraneaen of the pirates.

509. ut plura non dicam: to leave more unsaid; for the more common ne of negative Design. non here negatives a single word (dicam).

511. rerum egregiarum: conspicuous events. With the words qui quo die, etc., he begins to enumerate the events that indicated the prestige enjoyed by Pompey. He has already (in the first part of this section) adduced the popularity indicated by the passage of the Gabinian law as one of the signs, and devotes the remainder of this section and §§45, 46 to other evidences that go to prove the point. sumantur: let, etc.; Optative Subjunctive.

512. qui quo die = eo die, quo die is: the day on which he. Note the two relatives beginning one sentence, not to be reproduced in English. bello: Dat. after prae in composition.

513. imperator: as commander. ex: after.

515. unius hominis spe ac nomine: from the hope inspired by one man’s name; lit. from the hope and name, etc. The depredations of the pirates had caused such a panic in Rome that famine prices prevailed in the grain-market, until the appointment of Pompey by the Gabinian law brought reassurance and relief.

516. potuisset: the Apodosis of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition, the Protasis being implied in the words in summa ubertate agrorum = si agri uberrimi fuissent. See also Note on l. 290.

§45. 517. paulo ante: in §25 (end) above. To what disaster does he here refer? See Note on l. 287.

518. cum ... haberet: observe that three verbs follow this cum. What use of cum is this? The main clause begins with the word amisissetis.

520. amisissetis: an Apodosis to which nisi ... attulisset is the answering Protasis. What kind of Condition? ad ipsum discrimen eius temporis: for the very crisis of that occasion; that is, in the nick of time.

523. continuit: checked; retardavit: arrested.

525. virtute: generalship.

527. ipso (mere) nomine ac rumore: translate as Hendiadys, and compare Note on l. 515.

§46. 528. age vero: see Note on l. 458. illa res: explained by the following quod-clause, (namely) the fact that, etc. See G. 525, 2; A. & G. 333; B. 299, 1; H. 540, iv.

532. Cretensium: see Note on l. 411. noster imperator: Metellus.
533. in ultimas terras: i.e. Pamphylia, which was ultima to Rome but not to Crete.

537. eum: subject of iudicari below, the two together being the object of maluerunt, to which ei is subject. But to preserve the emphasis, translate: a man (eum) whom Pompey always considered an envoy, [while] they to whom it was annoying (molestum) that he should have been sent to Pompey especially (potissimum), preferred that he should be considered, etc. At this time Metellus was in command against Sertorius in Spain, Pompey being a subordinate officer. Cicero means that the friends of Metellus were annoyed because Mithridates had sent his envoy to sound Pompey rather than his ranking officer Metellus.

540. auctoritatem: Prolepsis. G. 468; A. & G. 385; B. 374, 5; compare H. 636, iv. 3. The subject of the dependent clause (here of valituram esse) is treated as the object of the leading clause.

(d) His Good Fortune (§§47, 48).

While it is not becoming in mortals to speak too boldly of such subjects, yet it may be said with truth that the most successful commanders have always been Fortune's favorites. This is so strikingly true in Pompey's case that his successes have been more numerous and more marked than any other general has dared to hope for. You should be glad, therefore, to promote at once the public welfare and the success of one who has been its chief instrument.

§47. 544. reliquum est ut, etc.: translate in the following order: de felicitate, quam nemo potest praestare (warrant, insure) de se ipso, (supply sed or the like) possimus meminisse et commemorare (record) de altero, reliquum est ut dicamus, sicut aequum est homines (supply dicere) de potestate deorum, timide et paucia (briefly).

547. Maximo: Q. Fabius Maximus, whose policy in the Second Punic War against Hannibal gave him the nickname Cunctator (from cunctari: to delay) and to our vocabulary the word "Fabian" (dilatory). Marcello: M. Claudius Marcellus, the conqueror of Syracuse in the same war. Scipioni: probably P. Scipio Aemilianus, who from his conquest of Africa in the Third Punic War was called Africanus. Mario: C. Marius, who in Cicero's childhood crushed the Cimbri and the Teutones.

551. fuit enim profecto, etc.: for Fortune in a way (quaedam) has, I am sure (profecto), been yoked, etc. quidam (lit. certain) is often added to a word to tone down what might otherwise seem too bold a statement. ad: for.
554. hac... non ut dicam: not such... as to assert (implying really a want of moderation); Consecutive Subjunctive.

556. ut... videamur: (such) that we shall appear. In this and the preceding clause the idea of Design necessarily inheres in the context on account of the Future of the first person (utar), although both clauses are Consecutive after hac. A sentence of pure Design (negative) follows in ne... videatur.

§48. 559. gesserit: Subjv. of Indirect Question.

560. ut: how.

563. impudentem: presumptuous.

564. tacitus: adjective for the adverb. G. 325, r. 6; A. & G. 181; B. 239; H. 443. aderet: Subjunctive of Characteristic.

565. quod ut, etc.: and that this characteristic may, etc.; lit. which thing may, etc.

566. cum... tum: G. 588; A. & G. 208, d; B. 290, 2; H. 554, i. 5.

567. causa: to be taken with salutis and imperi as well as hominis.

§49. 569-576. In this section Cicero recapitulates the arguments he has used in the Confirmatio under the heads of the character of the war, its magnitude, and the choice of a commander. Such summaries are necessary in any formal argument in order to keep in mind and enforce what has already been said before proceeding to the next stage of the subject. With the transitions with which Cicero passes from one part of an oration to the next, these summaries help to promote the coherence of the whole.

569. cum: Causal.

571. ei = bello: Dat. after prae- in composition (praeficere).

573. quin: used because dubitatis is questioned. hoc tantum boni: this great blessing; Partitive Genitive.

575. conferatis: ought to bring to bear, avail yourselves of. The Subjv. is original, representing the Deliberative Subjv. in the direct form. G. 555, r. 1.

At this point, as a practical illustration of Pompey's felicitas, and as evidence of the will of the gods, Cicero in §50 closes the Confirmatio by reminding his hearers that that commander is already in Asia with an army.

A Further Advantage (§50).

In any event, Pompey should be your choice for the command on account of his consummate qualifications; but to all that I have said must be added the further advantage of his presence in Asia, a circumstance that points to the way the gods are leading.

§50. 578. erat deligendus: would be the one to choose; why not
esse u. See G. 597, r. 3 (a); A. & G. 308, c; B. 304, 3, b; H. 511, 2. Note also the Concessive force of the Condition.

579. nunc: as it is.

580. opportunitas: lucky circumstance. ut . . . adsit, etc.: there are three ways in which these Subjunctives might be accounted for—(1) the influence of the preceding demonstrative (haec), leading to a Consecutive clause; (2) the fact that the substantive opportunitas requires an explanation, also leading to a Consecutive clause; (3) the meaning of the verb adiungatur (is added), although according to the grammars the third case is applicable only to impersonal verbs. G. 553, 4; A. & G. 332, a, 2; B. 297, 3; H. 501, 1. 1. It is to be noted, however, that the so-called impersonal verbs have an ut-clause for their subject, and in the present passage opportunitas only prepares the way for such a clause. In any case the Subjunctives are Consecutive, and perhaps are most naturally accounted for as explanatory of opportunitas. G. 557; A. & G. 332, a, 2; B. 297, 3; H. 501, 1. 2.

581. ab eis, etc.: i.e. from the generals hitherto in command he could get a second army.

584. committamus: should, etc.; Potential Rhetorical Question, implying we should, etc.

IV. REFUTATIO (§§51-68).

Objections to the Manilian law have been raised by Hortensius and Catulus, two men of unquestionable reputation. Their influence in the present case, however, cannot avail with you, especially as both admit the truth of all that I have said concerning the necessity and the proportions of the war, and the supreme worth of Pompey. (§51.)

1. The objections of Hortensius answered (§§52-58).
2. The objections of Catulus answered (§§59-63).
3. Senatorial objections in general answered, and authorities cited in defence of the proposed law (§§63-68).

§51. 586. at enim: the usual words employed in introducing objections.

587. vestris beneficiis amplissimis adfectus: honored with the proudest distinctions at your hands, lit. affected, or treated, with, etc. The verb adficere with the Abl. (honoris, laetitia, ignominia, injuria, etc.) is a very common circumlocution in Latin in both good and bad senses, and is best translated freely as here. Q. Catulus: one of the noblest members of the aristocracy, consul in 78 B.C. itemque,
etc.: observe that in each instance Cicero describes the man before naming him. The words *summis*...*praeditus* apply, therefore, to Hortensius, Cicero’s rival in oratory, and, until eclipsed by Cicero in the trial of Verres, the leader of the Roman bar. He was consul in 69 B.C.

589. *ratione*: view.

590. *auctoritatem*: influence, but in the next sentence *opinions* (*auctoritates*). In each instance the underlying idea is that of weight derived from rank or position. *plurimum valuisse*: has had the greatest weight, lit. has availed in the greatest measure; Acc. of Extent.

592. *cognoscetis*: will hear of, i.e. later in his speech. The idea is, that although he could match Catulus and Hortensius in their opposition to the bill with other statesmen who favored it, yet he preferred for the moment to waive this point, and have the matter settled on its merits. In §68 below, he names some of those who advocated the measure.

593. *ipsa re ac ratione*: from the very reason of the case, lit. from the fact itself and reason; Hendiadys.

595. *isti*: referring (as often) to the opposite side.

596. *et necessarium*, etc.: these two clauses (Acc. and Inf.) are in apposition to *ea omnia quae...dicta sunt*.

1. The Objections of Hortensius Answered (§§52–58).

*Hortensius admits that if all the power granted by the Manilian law is to be conferred on a single person, then Pompey is the man most worthy of appointment; but he opposes on principle a measure that gives so much to one man. An answer to this argument is furnished in the case of the Gabinian law of last year, which conferred like powers on Pompey, and has been amply justified by the glorious results. For we, whose ancestors once ruled the seas, had become as helpless against the pirates as the most insignificant city, and now, thanks to the Gabinian law and to Pompey, we are once more masters of the world. (§§52–56.)*

*How ungracious too is that opposition which would prevent the appointment of Gabinius as Pompey’s lieutenant in the present war! For to Gabinius, as the author of the former law, is due hardly less credit than to Pompey himself. (§§57, 58.)*

§52. 600. *obsolevit*: is out of date, lit. has grown old. *oratio*: argument. Observe the use here of *iam* as the “now” of experience—by this time.
601. refutata: Nom., agreeing with oratio. idem: meaning?
602. pro: in accordance with; that is, as was to be expected of.
604. graviter ornateque: with weight and studied effect, lit. weightily and ornately.
605. promulgasset: had given notice of, as required by law, a few days before a measure could be voted on.
606. permulta verba fecisti: spoke at length.
§53. 607. plus apud...valuisset: had weighed more with; Plupf. Subjv. in an Unreal (contrary to fact) Protasis of Past time, the Apodosis (teneremus) denoting opposition to the Present time.
609. vera causa: their true interests.
610. an: in the Disjunctive (or Double) Question the second member is regularly introduced with this word. Here, however, as often, the first member of the sentence is only implied in the context. G. 457, r; A. & G. 211, b; B, 162, 4, a; H. 335. Translate: or did this really seem an empire at the time when, etc.?
611. legati: see Note on l. 374.
614. rem transmarinam obire: conduct business across the sea.
§54. 618. maritimis rebus: sea-power.
621. tenuis: insignificant, lit. slender in resources. tam in this sentence leads to a Characteristic clause, quae...defenderet.
623. at: and yet, introducing a sharp contrast.
626. permanserit: as denoting a Characteristic, this Subjv. is far more effective here than the simple Indic. of the bare fact would have been. ac: indeed. parte: why Ablative? G. 405; A. & G. 243, a; B. 218, 8; H. 421, ii.
627. utilitatis: for the meaning of this word, see Note on l. 155.
629. Karthaginiensis: Acc. Plural. Carthage was the last rival Rome had in the struggle for supremacy in the ancient world. At the beginning of the First Punic War (264 B.C.) the naval power of the Carthaginians was so far superior to that of Rome that their ambassadors told the Romans that they could not even wash their hands in the sea without permission from the Carthaginians. But the Romans were quick to learn from others, and after building their ships and developing their own naval tactics they gained a victory in the first naval fight they had with their rivals (260 B.C.). The conquerors soon established their supremacy on the water, and extended their conquests into the enemy's country.
631. ei: in apposition to nos (four lines above), but serving to concentrate in one word the force of the preceding relative clauses. The effect may, perhaps, be reproduced by translating: we, alas!

634. salvos praestare: to warrant safe; that is, guarantee the safety of.

635. quo: whither; Terminal adverb.

636. commeabant: used to resort. The Imperfects throughout this passage (except carebanus) denote Customary Action.

637. eidem: we also. idem is the regular word to unite two or more attributes or predicates on a person or thing. G. 310; A. & G. 195, e; B. 248, r; H. 451, 3.

639. Appia via: the greatest of Roman roads, extending along the western shore of Italy till it reached Capua, thence running more easterly and ending at Brundisium in the "heel" of Italy. carebanus: were losing, saw ourselves losing.

640. magistratus . . . escendere: account for the case and also for the Infinitive. G. 377 and r. 3; A. & G. 221, b and c; B. 209, I, a; H. 409, iii. and 410, iv. locum: i.e. the Rostra, where the people assembled in the contio to hear a question discussed before it came up in the Comitia for their votes.

641. exuvii: the name Rostra itself was derived from the fact that its platform, from which orators addressed the people, was embellished (ornatum) with the bronze prows (rostra) of ships captured in the Latin War at Antium (338 B.C.).

§56. 643. bono animo: with good intentions; Ablative of Manner, qualifying dicere below. te and ceteros are the subjects of dicere.

646. dolori: vexation, on account of Roman apathy in the face of the depredations of the pirates.

647. vestrae (not tuae): referring not only to Hortensius but also to Catulus and all who had the same views (in eadem sententia) concerning the Gabinian law. Of course, the una lex was the Gabinian law, the unus vir Pompey, and the unus annus the year 67 B.C.

649. aliquando: at last, lit. at some time.

650. gentibus: peoples; why Dative? G. 346; A. & G. 227; B. 187, ii. a; H. 385, i.

§57. 651. quo . . . indignius: wherefore all the more unworthy; quo is Abl. of Measure of Difference (lit. by which). obrectatum (disparaged) esse: intransitive verbs must in the passive become impersonal, the Dative being retained. G. 217; A. & G. 230; B 187, ii. b; H. 301, 1. Translate: that—shall I say Gabinius or Pompey, or both, etc.—should have been disparaged in order that Gabinius might
not be appointed lieutenant, that is, to keep him from being appointed, etc.


654. utrum: modern English omits whether in the Direct Question.

655. velit: would like; Potential, or perhaps Subjv. of Partial Obliquity, implying Pompey’s thought. qui impetret: Subjv. of Characteristic. This is a common construction after idonens, also after aptus, dignus, indignus. Translate: the proper person to obtain his wish. cum: Causal, but may be translated when.

656. ad expilandes socios, etc.: if such men as these, says Cicero, might choose their own legati, surely Pompey, the model soldier, should be allowed the same privilege.

657. ipse: the very man, i.e. Gabinius. The student should be cautioned against confounding the two laws here concerned—the Gabinian law of the preceding year, appointing Pompey in command against the pirates, and the present Manilian law for his appointment to conduct the Mithridatic war.

659. expers (from ex and pars): without a share.

660. qui ... est constitutus: Singular because of the close connection between the two subjects, both having been created by the same law. periculu: risk, on account of the excited opposition to the passage of the law, and his responsibility for the consequences after its passage.

§58. 661. an C. Falcidius, etc.: or (while) Falcidius, etc., although they had been tribunes of the people, were able to be legati the next year, are they (the opponents of the law) so careful in the case of (in) Gabinius alone, who, etc. The true reason for this opposition to the appointment of Gabinius (a reason of which Cicero says nothing) was possibly found in the old statute (the lex Aedutia, 170 B.C.) which prohibited the proposer of a law that created any office or power from active participation in the benefits of the office so created, for the present law, proposed by Manilius, only added to the powers already conferred upon Pompey by the law of Gabinius. According to Cicero’s words the opposition was based on the fact that Gabinius had been tribune of the people the preceding year.

662. honoris causa: with all respect; a common phrase.

666. etiam praecipuo iure esse: to enjoy even special rights, that is, Gabinius had a special claim to such an appointment; Abl. of Quality. deberet: Impf. because an Unreal Apodosis in Present time, Subjv. because Concessive (qui in l. 664, its subject, being = cum is), Verbs of Obligation, etc., in the Apodosis of an Unreal Condition
regularly take the Indic. unless there are other reasons for the use of the Subjunctive. Compare the Note on potuiisset, l. 290, where the Subjv. was used for a different reason.

667. de quo legando: (the question) of his appointment as legatus. relatus ad: will lay before; the technical term for laying a subject before the Senate. qui si: and if they.

668. me relaturum: only Magistrates had this right. As praeator, therefore, Cicero had the right unless forbidden by a higher Magistrate.

669. impediet... quo minus: G. 549; A. & G. 331, e, 2; B. 295, 3; H. 497, ii. 2. This is the regular construction with impedire, although, on account of the negative, quin might have been used. Prohibere, on the other hand, regularly takes the Infinitive.

670. vobis: Abl. with fretus. G. 401, r. 6; A. & G. 254, 2; B. 218, 3; H. top of p. 228. vestrum ius beneficiumque: your right and favor, the right to appoint and the favor to be shown to Gabinius.

671. intercessionem: i.e. of a tribune.

672. quid liceat: what they are permitted (to do), i.e. how far they may go in their opposition; Indirect Question.

673. unus: = solus.

674. socius: as partner (sharer).

675. alter, uni... alter: the first and the third of these words are regularly used of two definite persons, the one... the other; uni seems to be used to avoid too much repetition, although it refers to the same person as the second alter, i.e. Pompey. The first alter, of course, refers to Gabinius. See G. 319; A. & G. 203; B. 253, i; H. 459.

2. The Objections of Catulus Answered (§§59-63).

As for the objection raised by Catulus, that if any accident should happen to Pompey he would be without any successor, you made the proper answer in saying as you did that in such an event you would put your faith in Catulus himself. His second objection—that the measure is without precedent—is also untenable, since in a time of war the Roman people are guided less by precedent than by expediency, as you have already shown in the case of Pompey himself. Indeed, Pompey's career throughout has been a contradiction of all precedent, and that too with the assent even of Catulus and his friends.

§59. 679. videatur: compare Note on l. 300.

680. si... poneretis, etc.: the direct question asked by Catulus was—si... ponetis (Fut.), si quid eo factum erit (Fut. Perf.), in quo (interrogative, not relative) spem habebitis (Fut.) or estis habituri (Fut. peri-
In the indirect form (as in the text) the periphrastic form
(essetis habituri) is necessary because nothing else in the context shows
that the time is future. G. 515; A. & G. 334, a; B. 269, 3; H. 529,
π. 4. In the direct words given above, however, every verb is either
Fut. or Fut. Perf., so that the periphrastic is not needed; if used, it
implies that Catulus put the question in the form of a present inten-
tion: in whom are you going to put your faith? omnia poneretis:
made everything depend on. si quid eo factum esset: if anything
should happen to him; lit. if anything should have been done with
him. For the use of the Abl. (eo) here, see G. (L. Ed.) 401, n. 7; A. &
G. 244, d; H. 415, πI. n. 1.

682. fructum: reward. cum: = quod: in that. G. 582.
684. res: enterprise. quam: = ut eam; Characteristic relative,
hence the Subjv. possit.

687. quo... hoc: the... the; Abl. of Measure of Difference. G. 403;
A. & G. 250, r.; B. 223; H. 423.

688. dum per deos, etc.: so long as the immortal gods permit. G.
569; A. & G. 328, 2; B. 293, πI.; H. 519, 1.

689. viri vita atque virtute: Alliteration.

§60. 689. 'at enim ne,' etc.: but let no innovation be introduced,
etc.: quoting the second and main objection of Catulus. Account
for the use here of each of the words—ne (why not non ?), quid (kind
of pronoun, and used after what words?), novi (why Gen.?), and fiat
(why Subjv.?).

690. non dicam, etc.: an instance of Praeteritio, or pretended sup-
pression of facts really mentioned. See Note on the First Oration
against Catiline, l. 23.

691. in: in a time of; denoting the character of the time. G. 394.
692. usilitati: expediency; why Dative?

693. novorum consiliorum rationes: this does not differ in meaning
much from the simpler nova consilia, the circumlocution being used
apparently only to balance the similar form ad novos casus temporum
preceding. Trans.: to new emergencies have adapted new measures.

694. ab uno imperatore: i.e. Scipio Aemilianus, who destroyed
Carthage in 146 B.C. and Numantia (in Spain) in 133 B.C. He was
twice consul—the first time (147 B.C.) before he was of age, the second
(134 B.C.) when there was a law ne quis consul bis fieret. His election
in both cases, therefore, was contra exempla atque instituta maiorum
(l. 690).

698. vobis... esse visum ut, etc.: note this phrase for resolve, fol-
lowed by an ut-clause of Design. For the career of Marius, read
Introduction, §18 following.
702. sint...constituta: Indirect Question depending on recorda-
mini. summam voluntate: with the full approval.
704. tam novum, quam adolescetem privatum, etc.: so unprecedented
as that a young man as a private individual, etc. In his young
manhood Pompey had raised (conficere) an army for Sulla in the first
civil war. The facts here referred to have already been related in
the Note on l. 325 above.
709. imperium: trans. the imperium, and see Introduction, §56.
710. administrandum: factitive predicate expressing Design. G. 430;
A. & G. 294, d; B. 337, 7, b, 2; H. 544, 2, x. 2.
711. innocencia, etc.: Ablatives of Quality.
712. victorem: crowned with victory, part of the predicate.
714. triumphare: the honor of a triumph was reserved by usage for
men of either consular or praetorian rank. Pompey had been neither
praetor nor consul, so that it required a special dispensation of the
Senate to remove the legal restrictions in his case.
§82. 717. ut: a variation from the more common Acc. and Inf.
used in the preceding clauses. There is little appreciable difference
between the two constructions, the Acc. and Inf. stating the mere
idea, the ut-clause emphasizing the condition of things that produced
the result. Compare G. (L. Ed.) 558, x.
719. Pompey when a mere knight was sent with proconsular powers
to reënforce Metellus in his campaign against Sertorius. What was a
proconsul? See Introduction, §60.
720. non nemo: some; lit. not no one. With this expression com-
pare nemo non = everybody; similarly non nihil means somewhat, but
nihil non everything. See G. 449, 4; A. & G. 150, b; H. 553, r. qui
dieret: to say; Subjv. of Characteristic.
721. privatum pro consule: put side by side to make the contrast
more striking. L. Philippus: a distinguished orator, an ex-consul,
and Pompey’s friend.
722. non se...mittere: a witticism at the expense of the two con-
suls, quoted by Cicero, of course, to enhance the credit of Pompey.
723. in eo...constituebatur: was built on him.
724. munus: official duty.
726. legibus solutus: released from the legal restrictions. The
Senate suspended two laws in Pompey’s favor to allow him to be-
come consul (70 B.C.). At this time Pompey was thirty-six, and
had held no curule office. (1) What was the age of eligibility for the
consulship? (2) What other magistracies must the candidate for the
consulship have held previously? See Introduction, §54.
728. licisset: Plupf. because prior to fieret. iterum eques
Romanus: when Pompey celebrated his second triumph on the last day of December, 71 B.C., he was only consul-elect (although he entered upon his duties as consul the next day); Cicero, therefore, says that he was still a mere knight.

729. quae . . . nova . . . constituta sunt, ea: all the unprecedented cases which have occurred, been established. in: meaning?
§63. 732. atque: and what is more; the regular force of this word. exempla: precedents.
733. profecta sunt in hominem a . . . auctoritate: have been created for the same man with the sanction of Catulus, etc., lit. have proceeded to the same man from the authority, etc.


The Roman people have hitherto seconded the Senate in honoring Pompey: let not the Senate now prove false to the popular cause. In the case of the Gabinian law a year ago you showed more insight than did these same objectors, and thus saved the country. (§§63, 64, ll. 736–750.)

Again, the ill-repute into which the Roman name has fallen in Asia and the neighboring countries by reason of the scandalous conduct of our former generals leaves us no choice in the matter: other generals might conquer the enemy, but only Pompey is proof against temptation. (§§64–68, ll. 751–794.)

And if his appointment needs the sanction of statesmen, it has the approval of such eminent men as Servilius, Curio, Lentulus, and Cassius. (§68, ll. 795–806.)

736. videant: why Subjunctive? ne sit: why Subjunctive?
737. illorum: i.e. Catulus and other Senators. a vobis: i.e. by the people. Observe that this clause, though grammatically coordinate with the next (vestrum ab illis . . . improbari), is logically subordinate to it. Translate: that (while) their opinion concerning the dignity of Pompey, etc. This placing of two clauses side by side on an equal footing is called Parataxis (coordination). The more common arrangement here would have been Hypotaxis (subordination). See G. 472; A. & G. p. 164.

738. comprobatam semper esse: as the popular assemblies in Sulla’s time had really very little authority and as this was the time to which Cicero is referring in this passage, it will be seen that he overstates the degree of “popular approval” accorded to the measures of the
Senate; this he does in order to claim a return now from the senatorial party (Catulus, etc.) in favor of the people.

740. suō iure: with full right; that is, on account of the results that followed the passing of the Gabinian law, as stated in the following clause.

741. vel: even.

743. quem...praeponeretis: to place him in charge; Subjv. of Design. bello: why Dative?

§64. 744. rei publicae: what is the difference in meaning between consulere with the Dative and with the Accusative?

745. recte (emphatic position)...conantur: they are right to try.

746. sin autem...attulistis: if on the other hand you then showed more insight (plus vidistis), etc., (and) in spite of their opposition (eis repugnantibus, Abl. Abs.) brought dignity, etc. Why is sin used here?

749. sibi, ceteris: Dat. of the Agent. On account of the following Dat. (auctoritati, Indirect Object of parendum esse), we might have expected ab with the Abl., but the sense is so clear as to render the preposition unnecessary.

750. parendum esse: obedience must be rendered; lit. it must be obeyed, impersonal. Observe that intransitive verbs are regularly impersonal in the passive. G. 217; A. & G. 230; B. 187, n. b; H. 301, 1. fateantur: why Subjunctive?

751. atque in hoc, etc.: in this and the three following sections there is an apparent repetition of what has already been said of the soldierly and other virtues of Pompey. Apart from the fact, however, that in oratory repetition is not only a virtue but a necessity, the simiarity of thought between this passage and that of §36 following is only general: in the former case he eulogized Pompey as a commander under any circumstances; in the present case he dwells upon his peculiar fitness for the command in Asia, where Roman generals and armies had brought the Roman name into ill-repute and where Pompey alone among Roman commanders enjoyed an unsullied reputation. His appointment was, therefore, a necessity if the people wished to rehabilitate the name of Rome in Asia. regio: adjective, but translated as if written cum rege.

752. in Pompeio: a common substitute for the Dat. of Possession when speaking of qualities. G. 349, r. 3.

755. ita versari: so to act, followed by a sentence of Result. imperatorem: Singular for Plural (one standing for all). nisi: except or but (so frequently after negatives).

757. pudore ac temperantia moderatiores: under better control (i.e. than is usually the case) in modesty and self-restraint; lit. more
moderate, etc. si here is Concessive, as shown by tamen following. talis (Acc. Plural): that is, nobody gives them credit for it on account of the exceptional occurrence.

§65. 759. simus: Subjv. of Indirect Question.

761. libidines et iniurias (after propter): the former is opposed to pudore above, and iniurias to temperantia. Translate eorum: on the part of those (Subjective Gen.).

763. quam: interrogative. So quod preceding (l. 761).

765. requiruntur: are in request. quibus (= ut eis) causa belli ... inferatur: that an excuse for war may be brought up against them: relative clause of Design.

§66. 766. libertur (emphatic position) ... disputarem: I should have liked to discuss, lit. should gladly have discussed; Potential of the Past. G. 258; A. & G. 311, a; B. 280; H. 485, n. 1. Avoid the common error of supplying unnecessary words to explain the Potential Subjunctive as an elliptical Condition. coram: face to face.

770. simulacione: under the pretense.

773. capere possit: can hold, has room for. Even subordinate officers, he says, were in the habit of putting on high and mighty airs (animos ac spiritus) in Asia.

774. conlatis signis: in a pitched battle; Ablative Absolute. signa conferre means to bring standards together, engage in a close fight.

775. idem (Nom.): also. qui: one who. Note the rhetorical repetition (called Anaphora) of the relative, each having the same predicate possit. Observe also that the object of cohibere is se in each clause except the last, where it is particularized in the words manus, oculos, animum. The Subjv. is Characteristic; so mittatur. See Note on l. 655.

§67. 780. pacatam: in a state of peace.

784. pecunia publica: Abl. of Means. He refers to money sent out by the home government for military purposes.

785. neque: split in translation (and not). quicquam: used on account of the negative. adsequi: gain, accomplish. classium nomine: on the score of the fleets. The word nomen here is probably used in the commercial sense of account. He seems to mean that when these commanders came to balance their accounts, they had nothing to show on the credit side of the navy's account.

786. nisi ut: except that, introducing an actual limitation. G. (L. Ed.) 591, r. 3. detrimentis accipiendis: the use of the Gerundive (instead of the Perf. Part. acceptis) here may be euphemistic, mentioning a disagreeable fact less as a fact than as a prospect or possibility. Compare G. (L. Ed.) 426, n. 2. adfici: see Note on l. 587 above.
SPEECH FOR THE MANILIAN LAW

787. qua...quibus...quibus: interrogative, not relative.
788. iacturis: sacrifices, of various sorts to secure the necessary influence. condicionibus: bargains, with politicians, creditors, etc.
789. ignorant videlicit isti: of course they (the opposite side) do not know; ironical.
790. quasi non...videamus: as if we did not see. Why not videremus (Unreal, or contrary to fact), since he means, of course, we do see? G. 602, 2d parag.; A. & G. 312, r.; B. 307, 2; H. p. 286, footnote 3.
791. cum (conj.)...tum: meaning? Observe the position of non to negative all that follows.

§68. 792. nolite dubitare: a Prohibition, never in prose ne with Imperative. quin credatis: that you ought to intrust, an original Subjv., as if in answer to the Deliberative question credamus: are we to intrust? See Note on l. 575 above.
793. qui...inventus sit: Causal relative, qui = cum is, since he.
794. gaudeant: Subjv. of Characteristic after unus.
795. auctoritatibus...auctor: in English the word authority may be applied either to the person or to his opinion; hence the same English word may be used here in both cases.
797. P. Servilius: Servilius, Curio, Lentulus, and Cassius, the four authorities cited in this paragraph, were all consulars (ex-consuls) and prominent members of the Senate. They had also had experience in the field.
799. gravior: weightier.
801. in quo...esse: see Note on l. 752.
802. pro: in keeping with, lit. according to. vestris: conferred by you, lit. your.
805. orationi: the argument.
806. videamur (probably in its orig. sense): may be looked upon, regarded, that is, have the credit of.

V. PERORATION (§§69, 70).

Wherefore, approving your law, Manilius, as I do, and the sentiments that prompt your course, I call on you to stand firm in your proposal, and to fear the threats of no man. As for me, I pledge my every effort in behalf of this measure, and I call the gods to witness that in doing so I have nothing to gain save the consciousness that I have done my duty to those who have honored me, to my country, and to our provinces and allies.

§69. 809. auctore populo Romano: having the approval of the Roman people; Abl. Absolute.
810. neve: = et ne; why not neque? G. 543, 4 (end); B. 282, 1, d; H. 497, II. 1, n.

811. animi: courage; Partitive Gen. with satis.

812. cum ... videamus, quantam ... videmus: seeing here present with so much enthusiasm (that is, so enthusiastic) so large a throng as we do (see) once more now (engaged) in (the task of) placing the same person in command: an awkward sentence, not easily turned into smooth English. iterum: alluding to his command under the Gabinian law.

814. quid est quod: what reason is there to, leading up to the Characteristic Subjunctive dubitemus. re: proposal, i.e. the proposed law. perficiendi facultate: the power to carry it through.

816. The second and the third quiequid (Inner Object) are taken with possum. hoc ... praetoria: in the favor conferred on me (hoc) by the Roman people, ay, in my (hac) official capacity as praetor; lit. in this favor of the Roman people, etc. Note the force of the Demonstrative of the First Person; also, of atque, completing the meaning of hoc beneficio.

819. polliceor ac defero: I pledge and proffer.

§70. 820. loco templique: this consecrated spot; Hendiadys. The word templum primarily meant that which is cut off, especially for a sacred purpose; hence, any space so marked off, whether in the heavens (Introduction, §69) or on the earth, and then to the building raised upon such a place and duly consecrated. The term was applied to the Senate house (curia) and even, as here, to the Rostra.


823. neque quo: nor because; a rejected reason. G. (L. Ed.) 541, n. 2; A. & G. 321, r.; B. 286, 1, b; H. 516, 2.

825. amplitudine: advancement. periculis: against dangers; Dative. honoribus: the regular word for public office, or the magistracies. What office had Cicero probably in view? See Preparatory Note, last part of the last paragraph.

826. ut hominem praestare oportet: so far as it behooves one (not a man, which would be virum) to do (or to warrant). For the use of ut in this limiting sense, see G. (L. Ed.) 642, r. 4.


828. ab uno: from any individual; lit. from a single person. ex hoc loco: the Rostra, i.e. by speaking on political issues.

829. ratione: plan, course. He means that he intends to continue his practice as a lawyer in the courts.

§71. 832. tantum abest ut ... ut, etc.: so far am I from, etc., that I, etc. Explain this construction. G. 552, r. 1; A. & G. 332, d; H. 502, 3.
833. me: subject of suscepisse, two lines below.

835. sed ego me, etc.: but as for me, invested with this office (honore), honored with such favors at your hands, I have thought that I ought, etc. Note the emphasis due to the repetition of the personal pronoun and the juxtaposition of the two words.

839. rationibus: interests, like commodis, Dative after praeposition (praeferre).
**VOCABULARY**

All the long vowels in this vocabulary are marked.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>intr. wander away, go astray, deviate from; wander in thought.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abhorreō, -ēre, -ūrī, ——</td>
<td>[ab + horreō]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abduco</td>
<td>2tr. and intr. shrink from, have a violent aversion for, shudder at, abhor; differ from, be inconsistent with, be out of harmony with, be at variance with, be averse to; be not connected with.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abiciō, -icere, -īeci, abiectum</td>
<td>[ab + iacīō]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abiectus, -a, -um</td>
<td>[pf.p. of abiciō] Adj. cast down, downcast, dispirited, despondent, overwhelmed, broken; low, mean; object, fallen, worthless, vile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abiuādicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum</td>
<td>[ab + iūdīcō] 1tr. deprive by judicial decision, adjudge away.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abiuangō, -iungere, -iūnxī, abiünctum</td>
<td>[ab + iuṅgō] 3tr. unyoke; remove, part, detach.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abnuō, -nuere, -nūrī, ——</td>
<td>fut. part. abnuitūrus, [ab + nuō] 3tr. and intr. refuse by a sign; refuse, decline, reject; deny, dissent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abripiō, -ripere, -ripui, -reptum</td>
<td>[ab + rapiō] 3tr. take away forcibly, snatch away; carry off; remove; drag away, hurry off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum</td>
<td>[ab + rogō] 1tr. repeal, annul, abrogate; depose, remove from.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, abruptum</td>
<td>[ab + rumpō] 3tr. break off, break away, sever, tear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abs, see ā.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A, abbreviation for Aulus, a Roman praenomen or forename.

a, d., for ante diem. See ante.

ā, ab, abs (ā before cons., ab before vowe., and some cons., always before h, abs in abs tē and absque), prep. with abl. from, away from (opp. to ad). Of place, direction of motion, from, away from; without motion, of separation and distance, with vbs. like absesse, distāre, and advs. like longē, procul, prope. Esp. of the point of view from which, in, on, at (e.g. ā tergo, in the rear). Of time, from, since, after. Of the agent with passive vbs. by, on the part of. With vbs. of expecting, fearing, hoping, etc., showing the source, from. With many vbs. only implying separation, and with adjs. of kindred meaning.

abdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ab + dicō] 1tr. disavow; abdicate, resign, give up.

abditus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of abdō] adj. hidden, concealed; secret, secluded, remote.

abdō, -dere, -didī, abditum [ab + dō] 3tr. put away, remove; conceal, hide; reflex. abdere sē, betake one's self, hide one's self in, bury one's self in.

abduēcō, -dūcere, -dūxi, abductum, [ab + dūcō] 3tr. lead away, lead aside, lead off, carry off; lead astray; draw away, withdraw.

abeō, -ire, -īvi or -iī, abitum, fut. part. abitūrus, [ab + eō] irr. intr. go away, go off, depart, leave, go; pass away, vanish, cease, expire.

aberrō, -āre, -āvī, ——, [ab + errō] 1tr. wander away, go astray, deviate from; wander in thought.

absc., abbreviation for Aulus, a Roman praenomen or forename.

a., d., for ante diem. See ante.
VOCABULARY

abscondō, -cidere, -cidi, -cisum, [abs + caedō] 3 tr. cut off, hew off; separate, divide; tear away.

absconditus, -a, -um, [pf. p. of abscondō] adj. hidden, concealed, secret; hard to see or to grasp, obscure.

abscondere, absconditum, [abs + condō] 3 tr. hide, conceal; make a secret of.

absens, -entis, [pr. p. of absum] adj. absent, away; in one’s absence, while absent, though absent.

absimilis, -e, [ab + similis] adj. unlike, dissimilar.

absistō, -sistere, -stītī, —, [ab + sistō] 3 intr. withdraw from, go away; desist from, leave off; keep away from, stand aloof.

absolutē, -ānis, [absolvō] f. as judicial term, acquittal; completeness, perfection.

absolvō, -solvere, -solvi, absolūtum, [ab + solvō] 3 tr. set free, discharge; acquit, declare innocent; complete, perfect.

abstergeō, -tergēre, -terslī, -tersum, [abs + tergeō, wipe off] 2 tr. wipe off, wipe away; drive away, banish.

abstinēntia, -ae, [abstinēns, from abstinēō] f. a refraining from, abstinence, self-restraint; integrity.

abstinēō, -tinēre, -tīnūi, abstentum, [abs + teneō] 2 tr. and intr. keep back, hold off, withhold; reflex. abstinēre sē, keep one’s self from, refrain, abstain from, absent one’s self.

abstrahō, -ere, abstrāxi, abstrāctum, [abs + trahō] 3 tr. drag off, draw away; withdraw, divert; cut off, exclude.

absum, abesse, āfui, fut. part. āfutūrus, [ab + sum] irr. intr. be away from, be absent, be far from, be distant; be free from; be disinclined to; be unsuitable, be inappropriate. tantum abest ut ... ut, so far from ... that.

abundantia, -ae, [abundō] f. plenty, abundance.

abundō, -āre, -āvi, —, [ab + undō] from unda, wave] 1 tr. overflow; abound in, be rich in, possess in abundance, enjoy.

abūtōr, -ūtī, -ūsus sum, [ab + uōr] 3 dep. use up; take advantage of, turn to account; misuse, abuse, outrage.

āc, see atque.

accēdō, -cēdere, -cēsī, accēsīsum, [ad + cēdō] 3 intr. move towards, come to, come up, draw near, approach; happen, befall; accede, agree to, approve; come near, resemble, be like; enter upon, undertake; be added. accēdit quod, there is the additional fact that, moreover, then again.

accelerō (adv.), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + celerō, from celer] 1 tr. and intr. hasten, quicken; make haste, hurry.

accessus, -ūs, [accēdō] m. a coming near, approach.

accidō, -cidere, -cidi, —, [ad + cadō] 3 intr. fall upon, full, reach, come to; come to pass, happen, take place, occur; turn out, result.

accidō, -cidere, -cidi, accissum, [ad + caedo] 3 tr. cut, cut into; impair, weaken.

acciō, -cipere, -cēpi, acceptum, [ad + capiō] 3 tr. take, receive, accept; admit, welcome; meet with, suffer, undergo, experience; hear, learn, understand; undertake, assume.

Accius (Attius), -i, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. L. Accius, a Latin tragic poet of the second century B.C.

accommodātus, -a, -um, [pf. p. of accommodō] adj. suitable, fit, adapted, suited, appropriate; useful.

accommodō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + commodō, from commodus] 1 tr. fit, adapt, adjust, accommodate to; apply, bring forward; with reflex. adapt one’s self, conform to.

accubō, -āre, —, —, [ad + cubō] 1 intr. lie at or near, lie beside; recline at table.

accurātē, [accurātus, carefully wrought] adv. with care, carefully, with pains-taking care; precisely, exactly.
accusatóri, -onis, [accusó] m. accuser, prosecutor, plaintiff.

accusàtor, -óris, [accusó] m. accuser, prosecutor, plaintiff.

acerbus, -i, -um, [ácerbus] adj. sharp, piercing; bitter, harsh; shrewd, sagacious; active, eager, keen, brave; spirited, zealous; hasty, passionate, violent, fierce, severe.

acerbe, [ácereus] adv. bitterly, harshly, cruelly; sharply, severely; painfully, grievously, with sorrow.

acerbitás-, átis, [ácereus] f. bitterness, harshness; severity; Pl. grief, anguish, sufferings, sorrows, affliction.

acerbus, -a, -um, [ácere] adj. sharp to the taste, bitter; harsh, severe, hard, cruel; vigorous, burdensome, grievous, distressing.

ácérreus (ácerrumé), superl. of ácer.

ácerus, -i, m. heap, pile; great number or quantity, multitude, mass.

Acháia, -ae, [Gr. 'Aχαία] f. a Roman province including the Peloponnesus and north Greece as far as Thessaly.

Acháicus, -a, -um, [Gr. 'Aχαίες] adj. of Acháia, Achaeaean, Grecian.


Achilles, -is, [Aχιλλεύς] m. Achilles, the famous Grecian legendary hero of the Trojan war.

ácies-, -éi, f. sharp point or edge; keenness of glance, sharpness of sight; line of battle, battle array; battle, engagement; acuteness of mind, force, power.

Acilius, -i, a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. M. Acilius Glabrió, a tribune of the people. See Glabrió.

acq-, see adq.-

ácriter, [ácé] adv. sharply, fiercely; keenly, precisely; energetically, vigorously; with spirit, actively, eagerly, zealously; passionately, severely, violently, cruelly.

acroáma,-atis, [ákróaμα, from ákróaμα, listen] n. entertainment for the ear, entertainment; musician, reader, storyteller, buffoon.

áfúi, -onis, [ágó] f. a doing, performing, action; public acts, official conduct; suit at law, action, prosecution; trial, hearing.

áfútor, -óris, [ágó] m. doer, performer, actor; plaintiff, prosecutor, pleader.

áfútum, -i, [ágó] n. deed, act, transaction; decree, law; pl. records, proceedings.

áfús, -ús, [ágó] m. a driving; act of a play; achievement.

ácus, -ús, f. needle.

ad, prep. with acc. to; of motion and direction, to, towards, up to, against; of place, at, near, in the vicinity of; to the house of (= apud); of time, at, by, toward, about, till, until, hence; of purpose, for, in order to, for the purpose of; of other relations, for, with regard to, in respect to, in accordance with; in addition to; about, almost, nearly.

a. d., see ante.

adadéquó, -áre, -ávi, -átum, [ad + aequó] 1 tr. and intr. make equal to, match; attain to, keep up with.

adamó, -áre, -ávi, -átum, [ad + amó] 1 tr. fall in love with, take a fancy to, desire greatly, covet; admire excessively, approve highly.

adadóge, -augère, -auxi, -auctum, [ad + augeó] 2 tr. add to, increase, augment.

adc-, see acc-.

addicó, -dicere, -dixi, addictum, [ad + dicó] 3 tr. give assent; adjudge, assign; devote, give up, sacrifice, betray.

addictió, -ónis, [addicó] f. an adjudging, award.

addictus, -a, -um, [pf. of addicó] adj,
assigned to one for debt, given over to, bound; devoted, sacrificed.

adō, -dere, -dīdı, -ditum, [ad + dō] 3 tr. put to, attach to, join to, bring to, add; increase, augment.

addūcō, -ducere, -düxi, -ductum, [ad + dūcō] 3 tr. lead to, draw to, bring, lead, conduct; induce, incite, influence, persuade, prevail upon.

adeō, -i or -ii, -itum, [ad + eō] irr. tr. and intr. go to, come to, approach; enter upon, undertake, take part in, take possession of; undergo, expose one's self to, submit to; encounter, incur.

adeō, [ad + eō] adv. to this, thus far; so, so much, so very, to such a degree; even, indeed. Úsque adeō, even to such a degree, even so far. Atque adeō, and so, and in fact, still further, still more, or rather. Adeō nōn, so little.

adeps, -ipis, c. fat; plur. corpulence.

adfabrē (aff-), [ad + faber, artificer] adv. in a workmanlike manner, skilfully, cunningly.

adfectō (aff-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of adfectō] 1 tr. strive after, strive to obtain, aim at, pursue.

adfectus (aff-), -a, -um, [pr.p. of adfectō] adj. furnished, provided, endowed, gifted; impaired, weakened, infirm; affected, disposed, inclined.

adferō (aff-), -ferre, attuli, allātum or adlātum, [ad + ferō] irr. tr. bring to, bring, carry; convey to, introduce; apply, use, exercise; bring word of, announce, report; bring forward, allege, assign; produce, cause, bring about; contribute, offer.

adficē (aff-), -ficere, -ficě, -fictum, [ad + facō] 3 tr. do to, treat, use, manage; cause to, produce in, fill with; affect, influence; visit with, inflict upon; affix; impair, weaken, break down.

adfigō (aff-), -figere, -fixi, -fixum, [ad + figō] 3 tr. fasten, attach, affix; crucify.

adfinō (aff-), -finere, -finxi, -fictum, [ad + fingō] 3 tr. attach; bestow, contribute; add falsely, invent besides.

adfinis (aff-), -e, [ad + finis] adj. adjoining, neighboring, bordering on; connected with, implicated in, accessory to; related by marriage. As subst. adfinis, -is, c. relation by marriage.

adfirmō (aff-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + firmō] 1 tr. strengthen; confirm, encourage; corroborate, assert positively, maintain, declare.

adfectō (aff-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of adfectō] 1 tr. break to pieces, shatter; crush, suppress, put an end to; trouble, distress, harass, torment.

adfectus (aff-), -a, -um, [pr.p. of adfectō] adj. cast down, prostrated, broken, shattered, ruined; dejected, discouraged, disheartened, distressed, wretched.

adfigō (aff-), -figere, -fixi, -fictum, [ad + figō] 3 tr. dash upon, overthrow, shatter; ruin, damage, injure; harass, distress, dishearten.

adfluēns (aff-), -entis, [pr.p. of adfluō] adj. abounding; rich in, replete with; full of; abundant, copious, plentiful.

adfluō (aff-), -fluere, -fluxi, -fluxum, [ad + fluō] 3 intr. flow to, flow by; abound; with abl. flow with, be overflowing, be full of, abound in.

adg-, see agg-.

adhaerēscō, -ere, adhaesī, —, —, [inch. of adhaerēō, stick to] 3 intr. adhere to, cling to.

adhibēō, -ēre, -ūi, -itum, [ad + habēō] 2 tr. hold to, apply; furnish, offer, render, bestow; summon, consulant; employ, use, exercise.

adhūc, [ad + hūc] adv. up to this time, until now, heretofore, hitherto, as yet; thus far, up to this point.

adimō, -ere, adēmī, adēmptum, [ad + emō] 3 tr. take away, take from, remove from, deprive of, rob of.

adipiscō, -ipiscī, adeptus sum, [ad + apiscō, reach] 3 dep. arrive at, reach; attain, obtain, get; win, gain, secure.

adaptus, -ūs, [adēō], m. a going to, approach; access, privilege of admittance; way of approach, entrance, avenue, passage.
adiumentum, -i, [for adiuvamentum, from adiuvo] n. help, aid, assistance, support.

adiungō, -ere, adiünxiō, adiünctum, [ad+ingō] 3 tr. join to, attach to, annex, add; unite to, unite with, associate; win over, gain, secure; apply, confer.

adiūtor, -ōris, [adiuvō] m. helper, assistant, abettor, confederate, accomplice.

adiūtrix, -icis, [adiuvō] f. female assistant, accomplice, abettor.

adiuvō, -iuvāre, -iūvi, adiūtum, [ad + iuvō] 1 tr. help, assist, aid, help on, be of assistance to; further, support, sustain.

adlēgō (all-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + legō] 1 tr. despatch, commission, depute, charge.

adliciō (all-), -licere, -lexi, -lectum, [ad + laciō] 3 tr. allure, entice to; attract, influence, persuade.

adlinō (all-), -linere, -lēvi, -litum, [ad + linō, besmear] 3 tr. besmear; cover, attach to, impart to.

adluō (all-), -luere, -lui, —, [ad + luō] 3 tr. flow near to, wash against.

administrator, -trī, [ad + minister] m. attendant, assistant, helper; tool, instrument, hiring.

administrā, -ae, [administrator] f. female assistant, servant, handmaid.

administrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + ministrō, from minister] 1 tr. manage, conduct, administer, guide, direct, control, regulate.

admirābilis, -e, [admirār] adj. worthy of admiration, admirable; wonderful, astonishing, strange.

admirandus, -a, -um, [fut. part. of admirō] adj. to be admired, to be wondered at; surprising, strange.

admirātiō, -ōnis, [admirō] f. admiration; wonder, astonishment, surprise.

admīrōr, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ad + mirō] 1 dep. regard with wondering approval, admire, wonder at; wonder, be astonished.

admittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -mīssum, [ad + mittō] 3 tr. send to, let go to; let, remove, receive; give access, grant admittance, grant an audience; let be done, allow, permit; incur the blame of, become guilty of, perpetrate, commit.

admodum, [ad + modum] adv. to the limit; fully, entirely, at least, quite; very, very much, exceedingly.

admoneō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [ad + moneō] 2 tr. remind, put in mind of, suggest; advise, admonish, urge, warn; enjoin, bid.

admonitus, -ūs, [admonēs] m. only abl. sing, reminder, suggestion, warning, request.

admoveō, -movēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, [ad + moveō] 2 tr. move to, carry, conduct, lead; approach, draw near; apply, direct to.

admurmurātiō, -ōnis, [admmurmurō, murmur] f. murmuring, murmur of approval or disapproval.

adnumerō (ann-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + numerō] 1 tr. add to; count out to, pay; count, reckon, consider.

adnuō (ann-), -nuere, -nui, —, [ad + nuō] 3 intr. nod to, make a sign to, nod; nod assent, signify approval, assent; promise, grant.

adolēscēns, see adulēscēns.

adolēscēntia, see adulēscēntia.

adolēscō, -ere, adulēvi, adultum, 3 intr. grow up, come to maturity, mature, ripen; grow, increase, become greater.

adorior, -orīrī, -ortus sum, [ad + orior] 4 dep. rise up against; attack, fall upon, assault, assail; undertake, engage in.

adōrnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + ōrnō] 1 tr. provide, furnish, fit out, equip, prepare; decorate, adorn.

adp-, see app-.

adquēscō (acq-), -quiēscere, -quiēvi, -quiētum, [ad + quīscō] 3 intr. become quiet, come to rest, be at rest; rest, have peace, repose; be content or satisfied, find pleasure in.

adquirō (acq-), -quirere, -quisīvi, -qui-
situm, [ad + quaeřō] 3 tr. get in addition, obtain or get besides, add; acquire, gain, secure.
adripiō (arr-), -ripere, -ripui, -reptum, [ad + rapiō] 3 tr. catch hurriedly, snatch, seize, seize upon, appropriate.

adrogāns (arr-), -antis, [pr.p. of adrogo] adj. presumptuous, arrogant; haughty, proud.
adroganter (arr-), [adrogāns, from adrogo] adv. with presumption, presumptuously; arrogantly, haughtily.
adrogo (arr-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + rogo] 1 tr. associate with; appropriate, claim as one’s own.

adsc-, see asc-.

adsēnsiō (ass-), -ōnis, [adsentior] f. assent, agreement, approval.

adsentiō, -sentīre, -sēnī, -sēnsum, [ad + sentiō] 4 intr., also dep. adsentior, -ī, adsēnsus sum, assent, give assent, approve, agree with or to.
adsequor (ass-), -sequī, -secūtus sum, [ad + sequor] 3 dep. follow up, overtake; come up to, reach, obtain, gain; effect, accomplish; comprehend, understand.

adservō (ass-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + servō] 1 tr. watch over, keep, preserve; guard carefully, keep under close guard.

adsīdō (ass-), -sidere, -sēdī, —, [ad + sīdō, sit down] 3 intr. take a seat, sit down.

adsiduē (ass-), [adsiduus] adv. constantly, continually, unceasingly, uninteruptedly.

adsiduitās (ass-), -ātis [adsiduus] f. constant attendance; unremitting service, devotion; continuance, constancy, repetition.

adsiduus (ass-), -a, -um, [adsideō, sit near], adj. attending, continually present, busied; constant, continual, unceasing, unremitting, indefatigable.

adsignō (ass-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + signō, cf. signum] 1 tr. allot, assign, award; ascribe, attribute, impugn.
adsp-, see asp-.
adstō, see astō.

adsuēfaciō (ass-), -facere, -fēcī, -factum, [adsuēstus, from adsuēscō, accustomed, + faciō] 3 tr. accustom, habituate, inure. Pass. be accustomed, be used to.

adsum, -esse, -fui, —, [ad + sum] irr. intr. be at or near; be by, be at hand, be present; stand by, aid, assist, support, sustain; appear, attend; be close by, be at hand, impend.
ad-, see att-.

adulēscēns, -entis, [pr.p. of adulēscō] adj. young, youthful. As subst. c. youth, young man or woman. With proper names, the younger, junior.
adulēscentia, -ae, [adulēscēns] f. youth.
adulēscentulus, -ī, [adulēscēns] m. lad, mere boy.
adulter, -erī, m. adulterer, paramour, seducer.
adulterium, -ī, [adulter] n. adultery.
adultus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of adulēscō] adj. grown up, full-grown, mature, adult; inveterate.

advena, -ae, [adveniō] c. stranger; foreigner, alien.
adveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ven tum, [ad + veniō] 4 intr. come to, reach, arrive at; arrive, come.
adventīcius, -a, -um, [adveniō] adj. foreign, imported, external, strange.
adventus, -ūs, [adveniō] m. a coming, approach; arrival, advent.
adversārius, -a, -um, [adversor] adj. opposed, opposite; antagonistic, hostile, contrary. As subst. adversārius, -i, m. opponent, adversary, antagonist, enemy.
adversiō, -ōnis, [advertō] f. direction; occupation, employment.
adversor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [adversus] 1 dep. be opposed, oppose, resist.
adversus, -a, -um, [pr.p. of advertō] adj. turned towards, facing, opposite, in front; opposed, in opposition, hostile; adverse, unfavorable, unpropieties,
rēs adversae, adversity, misfortune, lack of success, calamity.

adversus or adversum, [advērtō] adv. and prep.: 1. As adv. opposite, against; to meet. 2. As prep. with acc. toward, against.

advērtō, -vertere, -vertī, adversum, [ad + vertō] 3 tr. turn to or towards; direct, turn. animum advertere = animadvertere, turn attention to, notice, punish.

advesperāscit, -ere, -āvit, —, [ad + vesperāscō, become evening] 3 intr. impers. It approaches evening, it is twilight, it grows dark.

advocātus, -ī, [advocō] m. supporter in a trial, counsel, adviser.

advocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + vocō] 1 tr. call, summon; call to one’s aid, call as a witness.

advolvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + volvō] 1 intr. fly to, hasten to.

aedēs, -is, f. dwelling of the gods, temple, sanctuary; in plural, dwelling of men, house.

aedificātiō, -ōnis, [aedificō] f. building; structure, edifice.

aedificium, -i, [aedificō] n. building, structure, edifice.

aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [aedēs + faciō] 1 tr. build, erect, construct; build up, establish.

aedēlis, -is, [aedēs] m. aedile, an officer at Rome. For the duties, etc., of the aedile, see the Introduction, §§13-16, and Appendix C.

aedilitās, -ātis, [aedilīs] f. office of aedile, aedilship.

Aegaeus, -a, -um, [Aἰγαῖος] adj. Aegean, of the Aegean Sea. mare Aegaeum, the Aegean Sea.

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj. sick, ill, suffering, weak, feeble; troubled, distressed, afflicted, sorrowful, sad.

aegrīmerē, superl. of aegrē.

aegrē, [aeger] adv. painfully; with difficulty, hardly, scarcely; reluctantly, unwillingly.


Aelius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See Tūberō.

Aemilius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See Lepidus, Paulus, and Scaurus.

aemulus, -a, -um, adj. emulating, vying with, rivalling, envious; envious, jealous. As subst. aemulus, -i, m. rival.

aēneus, -a, -um, [aes] adj. brazen, bronze.

eaquābiliter, [aequābilis, like] adv. equally, equitably, similarly, indiscriminately; uniformly, unvaryingly.

aequālis, -ē, [aequus] adj. equal, consistent, equal, uniform; of the same age, contemporary.

aequālitās, -ātis, [aequālis] f. equality, similarity.

aequāliter, [aequālis] adv. equally, evenly, equably, similarly.

aequē, [aequus] adv. equally, in like manner, to the same extent, just as, as much; evenly, equitably.

aequitās, -ātis, [aequus] f. evenness, uniformity; equity, fairness; calmness, absence of passion, equanimity, repose, contentment.

aequus, -a, -um, adj. even, level; favorable, advantageous, kind; equal, equitable, fair, impartial, reasonable, just, right; calm, patient, resigned, contented.

aerārium, -i, [aerārius] n. the treasury, the public money.

aerārius, -a, -um, [aes] adj. made of copper, made of bronze; pecuniary; of the public treasury. tribūni aerāriī, see tribūnus.

aerumna, -ae, f. hardship, toil, trouble, suffering, tribulation.

aes, aeris, n. copper, bronze; anything made of copper or bronze, as tablets of law, money. aes aliēnum, debt.

aestās, -ātis, f. summer; summer heat. media aestās, midsummer.

aestimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. deter-
VOCABULARY

mine the value of; estimate, value, rate, appraise, assess.
aestus, -ūs, m. heat, glow; heaving of the sea, surge, tide; ardo of passion, warmth, fire; indecision, doubt. Also = aestas, summer.
aetēs, -ātis, [for aevitēs, from aevum, eternity] f. age, time of life, lifetime; youth, old age, life; time, period, generation, epoch.
aeternitas, -ātis, [aeternus] f. never-ending time, eternity, immortality; imperishable fame, enduring renown.
aeternus, -a, -um, [for aeviternus, from aevum, eternity] adj. lasting, never ending, endless, everlasting, eternal; perpetual, imperishable, immortal.
Aetōlia, -ae, [Aītōλiα] f. a province in Greece, south of Thessaly.
Aetōlus, -a, -um, [Aītōλος] adj. Aetolian. As subst. Aetōlī, -ōrum, m. plur. the Aetolians, inhabitants of Aetolia.
aff-, see adf-.
Āfrica, -ae, f. a Roman province in the northern part of modern Africa.
āfuisse, āfutūrus, see abs sum.
age, see agō.
ager, agrī, [cf. English "acre"] m. field, farm, estate, cultivated or productive land; land, territory, district, domain; the country as opposed to city, plain.
aggregō (adg-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + gregem] 1 tr. attach, join, include; collect, assemble, gather together, bring together.
agittō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of agō] 1 tr. set in violent motion; drive, impel, urge, agitate; rouse, stir up, excite, vex, trouble; consider, deliberate on; discuss, investigate, sift.
āgnōscō, -noscere, -nōvī, āgnitum, [ad + (g)nōscō], 3 tr. discern, recognize, identify; recognize as one's own, claim; acknowledge as true or right, assent to; understand, perceive the meaning of.
agō, agere, ēgī, ēgum, 3 tr. and intr. put in motion, drive, lead; direct, guide, conduct, manage; carry off, rob; arouse, excite; prompt, induce, incite, urge; act, do, perform, take part in, carry on, transact; treat, discuss, deal with, confer, plead; of time, spend, pass, live through; pass. sometimes, be concerned, be at stake. Imp. age, as interjection, come! come now! well! aliqūd agere, aim at something, work for something. cum aliqūō agere, try to persuade someone, plead with someone.
grātīās agere, see grātia.
agrārī, -ōrum, [ager] m. plur. supporters of agrarian laws, agricultors, parties.
agrestis, -e, [ager] adj. of the fields or country, rural, rustic; uncultivated, wild; rough, rude, coarse, clownish, boorish. As subst. agrestis, -is, m. usually in plural, countryman, peasant, rustic, boor.
agricola, -ae, [ager, cf. colō] m. husbandman, farmer; rustic, boor.
agricultūra or agrī cultura, -ae, [ager + colō] f. cultivation of the soil, farming.
Ahāla, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. Gālius Servilius Ahāla, master of horse to Cincinnatus, who slew Sp. Maelius for suspected designs on the government.
āiō, 3 def. intr. say yes, assent; assert, say, tell.
alacer, -cris, -cre, adj. lively, brisk, active, quick; eager, energetic, spirited, excited; cheerful, happy, glad.
alacrītās, -ātis, [alacer] f. liveliness, alacrity; eagerness, ardor; cheerfulness, joy, exultation.
Alba, -ae, [albus, white] f. name of several cities in Italy. Esp. Alba Longa, the legendary mother-city of Rome.
Albānus, -a, -um, [Alba] adj. of Alba, Alban. As subst. Albānum, -i, n.
estate near Alba, Alban villa; Clodius' estate near Alba, not far from Rome.

Albanus Mons, a mountain in Latium, on which in early times was situated Alba Longa.

ālea, -ae, f. game with dice, game of chance; chance, risk, venture.

āleātor, -ōris, [ālea] m. player with dice, gamester, gambler.

Alexander, -drī, [Ἀλέξανδρος] m. a common Greek name. Esp. Alexander the Great, son of Philip of Macedon, and king of Macedon (356-323 B.C.).

Alexandria (-ā), -ae, [Ἀλεξάνδρεα] f. name of several towns founded by Alexander the Great. Esp. the famous Egyptian city at the mouth of the Nile.

aliēnigena, -ae, [aliēnus, cf. gignō, begel] adj. m. foreign-born, foreign. As subst. aliēnigena, -ae, m. one foreign-born, foreigner, alien.

aliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [aliēnus] tr. make another's; transfer, make over; alienate, estrange; deprive of reason, drive mad.

aliēnus, -a, -um, [alius] adj. of another, another's, of others, other people's; strange, foreign; not suited, unsuitable, inconvenient, unseasonable; unfavorable, unfriendly, hostile. aes aliēnun, see aes.

aliquandō, [alius + quandō] adv. at some time or other; at any time, ever; at some time in the past, once, formerly; at some time in the future, hereafter; sometimes, now and then; at last, finally.

aliquantō, [aliquantus] adv. in a degree, by considerable, considerably, somewhat, rather. post aliquantō, some time afterwards.

aliquantūm, -i, [ali quantus] n. a little, considerable part, something.

aliquantus, -a, -um, [alius + quantus] adj. some, considerable.

aliquis, aliqua, aliquid, [alius + quis] indef. subst. pron (adj. form, aliquī, aliqua, aliquod), somebody or other, someone, somebody, any one, something, anything, some, any; with and sometimes without aliūs, some other; something else, any other, everything else; somebody important or great, something considerable or important.

aliquō, [aliqŭl] adv. to some place, somewhere; to some other place, somewhere else.

aliquot, [alius + quot] indef. num. adj. indecl. some, a few, several, a number.

aliquotiēns [aliquòt] adv. several times, at different times.

alter, [alis, old form of alius] adv. in another way, otherwise, differently.

alter &c, otherwise than.

aliunde, [alius + unde] adv. from another source, from elsewhere, from some other quarter.

alius, -a, -ud, gen. alius (as poss. usually aliēnus), dat. aliī, adj. another, other, some other, different, else.

alius . . . alius, one . . . another, one another, the one . . . the other; plural aliī . . . alīi, some . . . others.

allātus, see adferō.

allēgō, see adlēgō.

alliciō, see adliciō.

allinō, see adlinō.

Allobroges, -ogis, [Celtic] m. one of the Allobroges. Plural Allobrogēs, -um, the Allobroges, a warlike tribe of Gauls.

allūo, see adlūo.

alō, alere, alūi, altum, 3 tr. feed, nourish, sustain, support, maintain; cherish, promote, increase, strengthen.

Alps, -iūm, f. plur. the Alps.

Alsiēnis, -e, adj. of or at Alsium, a coast town of Etruria. As subst. Alsiēnis, -e, (sc. praedium) n. villa near Alsium, Pompey's estate.

altāria, -iūm, [altus] n. plur. high altar, altar.

altē, [altus] adv. high, on high; deep, deeply, far; highly, loftily, profoundly.

alter, -era, -erum, gen. alterius, dat. alterī, pron. adj. one of two, one of the two, the one, the other of two, another; the second, the next. alter . . . alter,
the one...the other, the former...the latter; plural alterī...alterī, the one party...the other.

alternus, -a, -um, [alter] adj. one after the other, by turns, alternate; reciprocal, mutual; of verses, alternate hexameter and pentameter, elegiac.

alteruter, -utra, -utrum, gen. alterutris, dat. alterutri, [alter + uter] pron. adj. one or the other, one of the two, either this or that, either.

altus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of alō] adj. nourished, grown great; high, elevated, lofty; deep, profound. As subst. altum, -ī, the deep, the sea.

alumnus, -i, [alō] m. foster-son, nursing; pupil, disciple.

alveolus, -ī, [dim. of alveus, hollow] m. little basin, tray; diceboard; gambling, gaming.


ambi-, prep. used only in composition, round, round about.

ambitiō, -ōnis, [ambiō, go round] f. a going about; canvassing for votes; striving for favor, flattery; desire for power, honor, etc., ambition.

ambitus, -ūs, [ambiō, go round] m. a going round; canvassing for votes; unlawful canvassing, bribery.

ambō, -ae, -ō, gen. -ōrum, [akin to ambi-] num. adj. both, considered together. Cf. uterque, both, considered apart, either.

ambūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, -ūstum [ambi- + ūrō, burn] 3 tr. burn around, scorch, singe.

ämēns, -entis, [ā + mēns] adj. out of one's senses, mad, frantic, distracted; foolish, stupid.

ämentia, -ae, [ämēns] f. want of reason, senselessness, mad folly, madness, frenzy; folly, stupidity.

amicīō, -īre, amisī or amiciū, amici- tum, [am- for ambi-, + faciō] 4 tr. throw around, wrap about, with outer garments; cover, clothe, wrap.

amicitia, -ae, [amicus] f. friendship, amity; league of friendship, alliance.

amicus, -a, -um, [amō] adj. friendly, amicable, kindly-disposed, favorable. As subst. amicus, -ī, m. friend.

āmissus, pf.p. of āmittō.

Amīsus, -ī, f. an important coast town of Pontus.

āmittō, -mittere, -misī, āmissum, [ā + mittō] 3 tr. send away; part with, let go, let slip; lose.

amō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. love, be fond of, take pleasure in, like.

amoenītās, -ātis, [amoenus, pleasant] f. pleasantness, delightful, charm.

amor, -ōris, [amō] m. love, affection; fondness; eager desire, passion.

amplē, [amplus] adv. largely, widely, amply, abundantly; liberally, handsomely, magnificently. See amplius.

amplector, -plecti, amplexus sum, [ambi- + plectō] 3 dep. twine around, encircle, embrace; comprehend, understand; embrace with love, love, cling to, esteem, honor.

amplexor, -āri, -ātus sum, [amplector] 1 dep. embrace; love, be fond of, esteem.

amplificāō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [amplificā- cus, from amplus + faciō] 1 tr. broaden, extend, enlarge; magnify, increase, amplify.

amplītūdō, -inis, [amplus] f. breadth, great extent, size, amplitude; consequence, prominence of position, dignity.

amplius, [comp. of amplus and amplē] indecl. adj. and adv. more, further, longer; in addition, besides; more than. See amplus.

amplus, -a, -um, adj. large, wide, great, spacious, ample; grand, magnificent, splendid, glorious; prominent, of consequence, distinguished, illustrious, honorable.

an, conj. belonging to the second member of a disjunctive question, direct or indirect, or, or rather, or indeed; in beginning of sentence, then, or then. The first member usually has utrum or -ne,
which is often unexpressed, though involved. utrum... an, whether... or. haud scio an, nescio an, I do not know but, I am inclined to think that, I might say, it may be, perhaps, probably.

aneps, -cipitis, [ambi- + capiō] adj., double-headed, double, twofold; wavering, uncertain, undecided, doubtful, ambiguous.

ancla, -ae, i. maid-servant, handmaid.

angiportum, -i, n. or angiportus, -ūs, m. [angustus + portus] narrow street, lane, alley.

angō, angere, anxi, —, 3 tr. draw tight, throttle; torment, distress, trouble, make anxious, vex, annoy.

angulus, -i, m. angle, corner; nook, lurking place.

angustiae, -ārum, [angustus] f. pl. narrowness, straitness; narrow place, defile, strait; of time, shortness, brevity; of circumstances, difficulty, distress; of mind, narrowness, meanness.

angustus, -a, -um, adj. narrow, strait, confined, contracted; short, brief; succinct; little, petty, base.

anhelō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [anhelus, out of breath] I intr. and tr. breathe with difficulty, pant, gasp; breathe forth.

anima, -ae, f. air, breeze; breath, spirit, soul, life; plur. often, souls of the dead, departed spirits, shades.

animadversiō, -onis, [animadvertō] f. observation, notice; reproach, censure; punishment, chastisement.

animadvertō, -verte, -verti, -versum, [animum + advertō] 3 tr. direct one's mind or attention to, attend to; notice, observe, consider, perceive, see; censure, blame, punish, chastise.

animō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [animus] 1 tr. and intr. quicken, animate; endow with a particular temperment or disposition.

animōsus, -a, -um, [animus] adj. spirited, bold, courageous, undaunted.

animus, -i, m. soul, life; mind, reason, intellect; feeling, sensibility, heart; inclination, desire, affection; passion, wrath; courage, spirit, haughtiness, arrogance, pride; purpose, design, intention, resolve; imagination, fancy; attention, thoughts. animum advertere, see advertō. bonō animō esse, see bonus.

Annus, -i, m. a Roman name or gentile name. See Milō and Chilō.

anniversaiōs, -a, -um, [annus + versō] adj. returning every year, yearly, annual.

annōna, -ae, [annus] f. the year's produce, crop, grain, provisions; grain market, price of grain.

annus, -i, m. year.

ante, adv. and prep. before.

1. As adv., of space, before, in front; of time, before, previously, ago.

ante quam or antequam, before, sooner than, until. paulo ante, a little while ago.

2. As prep. with acc., of space, before; of time, before, before the time of, previous to.

In dates, ante diem (a, d.), on such a day before; e.g. ante diem xii Kal. Nov., on the twelfth day before the Kalends of November, including both days, or according to our reckoning, on the eleventh day before = Oct. 21st.

anteā, [ante + eā] adv. before, formerly, once; previously, hitherto.

antecellō, -ere, —, —, 3 intr. be prominent, distinguish one's self, excel, surpass.

anteferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum, [ante + ferō] irr. tr. bear before; place before, prefer.

antelūcānus, -a, -um, [ante + lūx] adj. before light, before dawn. antelūcānae cēnae, dinners continued till daylight, all-night feasts.

antepōnō, -pōnere, -posui, -positum, [ante + pōnō] 3 tr. set before; prefer, esteem more highly, value above.

antequam, see ante.

antēstor, -āri, -ātus sum, [ambi- + tēstor] 1 dep. call to witness, appeal to,
antevertē, -vertere, -vertī, —, [ante + vertō] 3 tr. go before, precede; place before, prefer; anticipate.

Antiochia (-ēa), -ae, ['Αντιόχεια] f. Antiochē, capital of Syria, and birthplace of Archias.

Antiochus, -I, ['Αντιοχός] m. king of Syria. Esp.:
1. Antiochus III. or the Great, at war with Rome, 192-188 B.C.
2. Antiochus V., his grandson, under whose reign Cn. Octavius, a Roman ambassador, was assassinated, 162 B.C.

antīquitās, -ātis, [antiquus] f. age, antiquity, ancient times.

antiquus, -a, -um, [ante] adj. ancient, aged, old; of olden time, old-fashioned; venerable, reverend, authoritative. As subst. antiquī, -īrum, m. pl. the ancients, men of old, ancient writers.

Antius, -I, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. Sp. Antius, a Roman envoy slain by Lars Tolumnius, king of the Veientes.

Antōnius, -I, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:
1. Mārcus Antōnius, a famous orator, one of Cicero’s teachers, and a member of Sulla’s party.
3. Ğāius Antōnius, younger son of No. 1, and colleague of Cicero in the consulship, 63 B.C.
4. Mārcus Antōnius (‘Mark Antony’), son of No. 2, consul with Caesar in 44 B.C., and later a triumvir with Octavian and Lepidus.

ānulus (ann-), -I, m. ring, finger-ring.

Ap., abbreviation for Appius. See Appius.

Āpenninus, -I, [Celtic] m. the Apennines, mountains in Italy.

aperiō, -āre, aperul, apertum, 4 tr. uncover, lay bare; discover, make visible, show, display, reveal; open, render accessible; make known, unfold, explain.
apertē, [aperitus] adv. openly, manifestly, plainly, clearly; without reserve, unreservedly.
apertus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of aperiō] adj. uncovered; unclosed, open; unobstructed, unprotected; plain, clear, manifest, avowed; frank, candid.

Apīnius, -I, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. Pūlius Apīnius, a young man, a victim of Clodius’ greed.
apparatūs (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + parō] 1 tr. prepare, make ready, arrange, provide, make preparations for.
apparēō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + parēō] 2 intr. appear, make an appearance, come in sight; be evident, be plain, be manifest.
apparō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + parō] 1 tr. prepare, make ready, arrange, provide, make preparations for.
appellō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + pellō] 1 tr. address, accost, speak to; call by name, term name, entitle; apply to, call upon, appeal to, beg.
appendō (adp-), -pendere, -pendī, -pensum, [ad + pendō] 3 tr. weigh out.
appetēns (adp-), -entis, [pr.p. of appētō] adj. striving after, eager for, desirous of; covetous, greedy.
appetō (adp-), -ēre, -ēvī or -ī, -ētum, [ad + petō] 3 tr. and intr. strive for, reach after; attack, assail; long for, desire, seek to gain, seek, aim at; approach, be at hand.

Appius, -a, -um, adj. Appian, of Appius. Via Appia, the Appian Way, the most famous of the roads that led to Rome, extending as far as Brundisium (in the “heel” of Italy).

Appius, -I, m. a Roman praenomen or forename. See Claudius.
aplicō (adp-), -āre, -āvī or -ūī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. join, attach, add; bring
antevertō—argentārius

13

to, apply to; direct to, approach, arrive at.

appōnō (adp-), -pōnere, -posui, -positum, [ad+pōnō] 3 tr. put at, place near, set before; put upon, apply; appoint, assign, set over.
apportō (adp-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad+portō] 1 tr. bring to, carry.
appositus (adp-), -a, -um, [pf. of appōnō] adj. situated near; bordering upon; suited, suitable, appropriate, fit, proper.
approbō (adp-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad+probō] 1 tr. assent to, approve of; think well of, sanction, favor.
approperō (adp-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad+properō] 1 tr. and intr. hasten to, hasten, accelerate; make haste.
appropinquo (adp-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad+propinquō, from propinquus] 1 intr. come near to, draw nigh to, approach; be at hand.
aptus, -a, -um, [cf. apiscor, attain to] adj. fitted to, joined; depending on; fit, suited, suitable, proper, apt, adapted, appropriate.
apud, prep. with acc. with, at, by, near; of persons, before, in the presence of; at the house of, to, in relation to, with, among, in the opinion of, in the power or possession of, in (with name of an author), in the writings of, in the time of; of place, at, near, in, in the vicinity of.
Apūlia, -ae, f. the eastern coast of Magna Graecia (in Southern Italy, just above "the heel ").
aqua, -ae, f. water.
aquila, -ae, f. eagle; the eagle, a metal eagle upon a staff as the standard of a Roman legion.
Aquilius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. M. Aquilius, the Roman legatus in the Third Mithridatic War, defeated and killed by Mithridates.
āra, -ae, f. altar.
arātor, -ōris, m. ploughman; landholder, usually one of the Roman Knights or Equites, who cultivated public lands, paying tithes (decumae) into the public treasury for the privilege.
arbiter, -trī, m. witness; umpire, referee, judge, arbitrator.
arbitrātus, -ūs, [arbiteror] m. used only in abl. mediation, arbitration; will, pleasure, decision.
arbitrium, -i, [arbiter] n. judgment of an arbitrator, decision, opinion; authority, power; free will, will, pleasure, choice.
arbitor, -āri, -ātus sum, [arbiter] 1 dep. give one's judgment, declare a decision; judge, be of the opinion, believe, think, consider.
arbor, -oris, f. tree.
arc, -ae, [cf. arceō] f. place for safe keeping, chest, box; money-box, safe; small prison, cell.
arceō, -āre, -āvī, -āvitum, [ad + caus. of cieō] 3 tr. cause to come, fetch, send for; invite; summon, arraign, accuse.
arcessō, -āre, arcessīvī, arcessitum, [ad + caus. of cieō] 3 tr. cause to come, cause off, avert, hinder, prevent.
archias, -ae, [Αρχιας] m. a Greek poet, citizen of Rome, defended by Cicero in 62 B.C.
archoic, -i, [ἀρχοικ] m. master-builder, architect; inventor, contriver, author.
arbus, -ūs, m. bow.
ārdēns, -entis, [pr.p. of ārdo] adj. glowing, flashing, hot; fiery, ardent, eager.
ārdo, -ēre, ārsī, ārsum, 2 intr. be on fire, burn, blaze; flash, sparkle, shine; be inflamed, be afire, be aglow, be excited.
ārdor, -ōris, [ārdo] m. flame, fire, heat; brightness, animation; eagerness, ardor, zeal; excitement, fury.
arrentarius, -a, -um, [argentum] adj. of money. As subst. argentarius, -i, m. banker, money-changer. res argentaria, money business, banking business.
argenteus, -a, -um, [argentum] adj. of silver, made of silver, silver.

argentum, -i, n. silver; things made of silver, silver plate, silver money, money.

argümentor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [argü-

mentum] 1 dep. adduce proof of; adduce in proof; draw a conclusion, reason, argue.

argümentum, -i, [argūo] n. argument, inference, evidence, proof; sign, indication, mark, token; subject, theme in art.

argūo, -ere, -ui, -ūtum, fut. part. ar-
gütārus, 3 tr. make known, disclose, show, make clear, prove; inform against, accuse, charge, blame, denounce.

Arícia, -ae, f. a small town between La-
nuvium and Rome on the Appian Way.

āridus, -a, -um, [āreō, be dry] adj. dry, parched, arid; meagre, poor.

Ariobarzānēs, -is, [Persian] m. king of Cappadocia and friend of Rome, frequently dethroned by Mithridates.

arma, -ōrum, n. pl. implements, instruments, tools; implements of war, arms, weapons; conflict, war; side in a con-
flict.

armātus, -a, -um, [pf. of armō] adj. armed, under arms, in arms; equipped, furnished, provided.

Armenia, -ae, f. an Asiatic kingdom ruled by Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates.

Armenius, -a, -um, adj. of Armenia, Armenian. As subst. Armeniī, -ōrum, m. plur. people of Armenia, Armenians.

armō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [arma] 1 tr. furnish with arms, arm, equip; move to arms; excite, stir up. Pass. often, arm one’s self, take arms.

arripō, see adripō.

Arrius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. Q. Arrius, an ex-praetor, friend of Cicero.

arrogāns, see adrogāns.

arroganter, see adroganter.

arrogō, see adrogō.

ars, artis, f. skill, art; profession; trail, quality, virtue; learning, knowledge, accomplishment; artifice, stratagem.

artifex, -īcis, [ars, cf. facīō] c. master of an art or profession, artist, artificer; maker, author; deceiver, trickster, cheat.

ascendiī, ascendent, ascend, ascend, ascend, ascend.

ascendō (ads-), -ere, ascendī, ascēn-
sum, [ad + scandō, clīmb] 3 tr. and intr. climb up, go up, rise, ascend, mount.

ascēnsum (ads-), -ūs, [ascendō] m. a climbing up, ascent; rising; way up, means of ascent, approach.

asciscō (ads-), -ere, ascíví, ascētum, [ad + sciscō, acceptī] 3 tr. take to one’s self, accept, receive, assume, adopt; take into association, associate with one’s self, win over.

ascribō (ads-), -scribere, -scripsi, ascriptum, [ad + scribō] 3 tr. write in addition, add; enter in a list, enroll, enlist; appoint, assign; impute, ascribe, attribute.

Asia, -ae, [’Asia] f. a Roman province, the extreme western part of Asia Minor.

Asiaticus, -a, -um, [Asia] adj. of or in Asia, Asiatic.

aspectus (ads-), -ūs, [aspiciō] m. a looking at, look, glance, sight, view; appearance, aspect, countenance, mien.

asperē, [asper, rough] adv. harshly, roughly, severely, sternly.

asperitās, -ātis, [asper, rough] f. rough-

ness, harshness, severity, cruelty; rude-

ness, coarseness.

āspernor, -āri, -ātus sum, [ā + spernō,

despise] 1 dep. despise, disdain, reject, spurn.

aspiciō (ads-), -spicere, -spexī, aspec-
tum, [ad + specīō] 3 tr. and intr. look upon, look at, behold, look; observe, see, regard, consider.

ass-, see ads-.
astō, -stāre, -stātī, —, [ad + stō] 1 intr. stand near, stand by or at; stand up, stand.

astūtus, -a, -um, [astūs, crafty] adj. crafty, cunning, sly, artful; wary, shrewd, astute.

at, [form of ad = in addition to] conj. but, but on the other hand; but yet, yet at least. at enim, but you say, of an objection. at vērō, but assuredly.

Athēnae, -ārum, [Ἀθήναι] f. pl. Athens, the chief city of Greece.

Athēniēnsis, -e, [Athēnae] adj. of Athens, Athenian. As subst. Athēniēnsis, -īs, m. an Athenian.

Atilius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.: 1. M. Atilius, convicted of treason, also of taking bribes as juror. 2. Atilius Gaviānus, an enemy of Cicero's.

atque, before consonants usually āc (fainter than atque and not standing before vowel or h), [ad + que] conj. and, as well as (generally adding a more important idea to what precedes), and also, and besides, and even, and especially, and more than that, and moreover, and now; and so, and hence; with words implying comparison, as, than. atque adeō, and even, and in fact, still further, still more, or rather. contrā atque (āc), different from what, opposite to what. prō eō āc (atque), according as, in proportion as, perinde āc (atque), just as. simul atque, as soon as. aliter āc, otherwise than.

atqui, [at + quī = quīn] conj. but, for all that (stronger than at, cf. sed), but in any case, but at any rate; but yet, but somehow, and yet, still.

ātrium, -i, n. hall, the atrium, the main room of the Roman house; also, of a temple.

atrōctiās, -ātis, [atrōx] f. fierceness, harshness; severity, cruelty, barbarity; atrocity, enormity.

atrōcētēr, [atrōx] adv. fiercely, harshly; cruelly, bitterly, indignantly.

atrōx, -ōcis, [āter, black] adj. fierce, harsh; severe, cruel; savage, violent, horrible, atrocious, inhuman, monstrous.

attendō (ad-), -tendere, -tendi, attentum, [ad + tendō], 3 tr. and intr. direct the mind to, direct attention to, attend to; listen, pay attention to, observe carefully, give heed to; with or without animus.

attentus (ad-), -a, -um, [pf.p. of attendō] adj. attentive, intent, engaged; intent on, careful, assiduous.

attenuō (ad-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + tenuō, make thin] 1 tr. make thin, thin out; lessen, diminish, reduce; impair, weaken; make less formidable.

attineō (ad-), -tinēre, -tinui, attentum, [ad + teneō], 2 tr. and intr. hold fast, detain, delay; belong to, pertain to, have to do with, concern, make a difference of, be of importance.

attingo (ad-), -tingere, -tigi, attāctum, [ad + tangō], 3 tr. and intr. touch; lay hands on, seize, attack; approach, reach, attain to, aspire to; touch upon, mention, refer to; undertake, engage in; concern, relate to, have to do with.

Attius (Accius), -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. P. Attius Vārus. See Vārus.

attribuō (ad-), -buere, -buī, attribūtum, [ad + tribuō], 3 tr. assign, allot, make over; give in charge, confide, intrust; confer, bestow; attribute, ascribe.

attuli, see adferō.

auctiō, -onis, [augeō] f. increase; sale by increasing bids, auction, public sale.

auctiōnarius, -a, -um, [auctiō] adj. of or for auction, by auction, by forced sale.

auctor, -ōris, [augeō] m. producer; father; progenitor; originator, promoter, leader; founder; trustworthy writer, authority; counsellor, adviser. aucto r esse, approve, advise.

auctūritās, -ātis, [auctor] f. authority, power, supremacy; decision, conception, opinion, resolve, will; expression of opinion; decree, warrant, assurance;
influence, dignity, reputation; weight, force, prestige, significance, importance, consequence.

**Vocabulary**

**Aurélius, avers, aversum**

**Aurélia Via**

A town of Etruria on the Aurelian Way. *Aurélia Via*, the Aurelian Way, the great military road leading from Rome to Pisa, along the coast of Etruria.

**Aurelius, avers, aversum**

adj. of Aurelius, Aurelian. *Forum Aurelium*, a town of Etruria on the Aurelian Way. *Aurélia Via*, the Aurelian Way, the great military road leading from Rome to Pisa, along the coast of Etruria.

**Aureus, aureus**

adj. of gold, golden, gold; ornamented with gold, gilded.

**Auris, auris**

cf. *audiō* f. ear.

**Aurum, aurum**

n. gold.

**Auspicium, auspicium**

n. divination by the flight of birds, augury, auspices, sign, omen.

**Auszus, auszus**

see *audeō*.

**aut**

conj. or; or at least, or rather, or else. *aut...aut*, either...or.

**autem**

conj. [always postpositive], but; however, on the other hand, moreover, furthermore, now.

**Auxilium, auxilium**

n. help, aid, assistance, relief, support; plur. often auxiliary troops, auxiliaries. *ferre auxilium*, render assistance, aid. *adventusia auxilia*, reinforcements from without.

**Avāritia, avāritia**

f. greed, love of money, avarice, covetousness.

**Avārus, avārus**

adj. greedy, grasping, avaricious, covetous, miserly.

**Aveō, aveō**

—, —, 2 tr. desire, be eager for, long for, crave.

**Avers, avers, aversum**

[pf. of *aversō*] adj. turned away, turned back; behind, in the rear; unfavorable, indisposed, disinclined, averse, opposed, hostile.

**Aversō, avertere, avertī, aversum**

3 tr. turn away, turn aside; remove, carry off, steal, embezze; divert, withdraw; ward off, avert; alienate, estrange.

**Avidē, avidē**

adv. greedily, eagerly, with avidity.

**Avidus, avidus**

adj. desirous, eager, longing eagerly; greedy, avaricious, covetous.

**Avitūs, avitūs, avitūs**

of one's grandfather, of one's ancestors, ancestral.

**Avocō, avocō**

call away, call off; withdraw, remove; divert, turn aside, turn.

**Avunculus, avunculus**

[m. ddim. of *avus*] m. mother's brother, maternal uncle, uncle.

**Avus, avus**

m. grandfather.
bacchor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [Bacchus, god of wine] 1 dep. celebrate the festival of Bacchus; join in a Bacchanaian orgy, hold revelry, revel, rave, exult.

barbaria, -ae, [barbarus] f. strange land, foreign country; an uncivilized people, barbarians; savageness, barbarism.

barbarus, -a, -um, [Bābraos] adj. of strange speech, unintelligible; strange, foreign, of foreigners, outlandish, barbarian; barbarous, savage, cruel, rude, uncivilized, uncultivated. As subst. barbarus, -i, m. foreigner, barbarian.

barbātus, -a, -um, [barba, beard] adj. bearded, with a beard.

basis, -is, [Bāsās] f. base, pedestal.

beātus, -a, -um, [p. of beō, make happy] adj. happy, blessed, fortunate, prosperous; wealthy, rich, well-to-do.

bellicosus, -a, -um, [bellicus] adj. warlike, martial.

bellicosus, -a, -um, [bellum] adj. of war, in war, military; warlike.

bellō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [bellum] 1 intr. wage war, war.

bellum, -i, [for duellum (from duo), a strife between two] n. war.

bēlua, -ae, f. wild beast, great beast; brute, beast, monster.

bene, comp. melius, superl. optimē, [bonus] adv. well, prosperous, successfully; very, thoroughly, quite. bene spērāre, have good hope. merēri bene dē, see mereor.

beneficiarium, -i, [beneficius] n. well-doing, kindness, favor, service, benefit; favors shown, services rendered, services; honor, distinction, promotion. in beneficiis, among those recommended to favor. meō beneficiō, thanks to me.

beneficus, -a, -um, [bene, cf. faciō] adj. beneficent, generous; serviceable.

benevolentia, -ae, [bene, cf. volō] f. good-will, kindness, favor, friendship.

benevolentia, -ae, [bene, cf. volō] f. good-will, kindness, favor, friendship.

benevolus, -a, -um, [bene, cf. volō] adj. well-wishing, kindly, kind, friendly, devoted.

benignitās, -ātis, [benignus, kind] f. kindness, friendliness, courtesy, benevolence; favor, liberality, bounty.

bēstia, -ae, f. brute, beast, animal.

bibō, bibere, bibi, bibitum, 3 tr. and intr. drink, drink in.

bīdum, -i, [bis, cf. diēs] n. period of two days, two days' time, two days.

bīni, -ae, -a, [cf. bis] dist. num. adj. plural two by two, two at a time, two each; two sets of, double.

bipartitō, [bipartitus, from bi for bis + partior] adv. in two divisions or parts, in two parties.

bis, num. adv. twice, on two occasions.

Bithynia, -ae, [Bithynia] f. a kingdom in Asia on the shores of the Black Sea.

blandus, -a, -um, adj. of smooth tongue, flattering; coaxing, persuasive, enticing, seductive, charming.

bonitas, -ātis, [bonus] f. goodness, kindness, kind-heartedness, friendliness, benevolence; honesty, integrity, uprightness.

bonus, -a, -um, comp. melior, superl. optimus, adj. good, sound; kind, worthy, excellent, just. As subst. bonum, -i, n. good, good thing, blessing, advantage; plur. goods, possessions, property, estate, blessings. bonus, -i, m. good man; plural boni, -orum, good men, the good, honest men, good citizens, often also in sense of conservatives, the conservative party, true republicans, true patriots. Bona Dea, the Roman goddess from whose worship men were excluded. bonō animō esse, be well disposed. tantum boni, such an advantage, so great an advantage.

Bosporānus, -a, -um, [Bosporanus] adj. of the Bosporus, Bosporan. As subst. Bosporānī, -ōrum, n. plural, dwellers on the Bosporus, people along the Bosporus.

brevis, -e, adj. short, brief, little.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vocabulary</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>VOCABULARY</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>brevitās</strong>, -ātis, [brevis]</td>
<td>f. shortness, brevity; conciseness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>breviter</strong>, [brevis]</td>
<td>adv. shortly, briefly; in brief, concisely, in a few words; summarily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Brocchus</strong>, -i, m. a Roman name. Esp. Titus Brocchus, a neutral during the Civil War, uncle of Ligarius.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Brundisium</strong> (Brundus-), -a, -um, adj. of Brundisium. As subst. Brundisīnī, -ōrum, m. plur. people of Brundisium.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Brutus</strong>, -i, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. <strong>Decimus Brutus</strong>, called Gal- laeaeus for victories over Spanish tribes of that name (138 B.C.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. <strong>Mārcus Brutus</strong>, nephew of Cato Uticensis, and one of Caesar’s murderers (44 B.C.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. <strong>Decimus Brutus</strong>, grandson of No. 1, one of Caesar’s murderers, governor of Cisalpine Gaul (44–43 B.C.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C</strong>, abbreviation for Gānius, less correctly Cāius, a Roman praenomen or forename.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>cadō</strong>, cadere, cecidī, cāsum, 3 intr. fall, fall down; fall dead, die, be slain, perish; fall out, turn out, happen, fall to the lot of, befall; fall away, fail, come to naught, decline, cease.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Caecilius</strong>, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. L. Caecilius Rūfus, praetor 57 B.C., active in behalf of Cicero’s recall that year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>caecus</strong>, -a, -um, adj. blind; vague, uncertain, indiscriminate, aimless; dark, gloomy, dense, obscure. Esp. Caecus, -i, m. the Blind, agnomen of Appius Claudius. See Claudius.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>caedō</strong>, caedere, cecidī, caesum, 3 tr. cut, cut down; strike, beat, strike down; kill, murder, slay.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Caelius</strong>, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. M. Caelius Rūfus, tribune in 52 B.C., and staunch friend of Milo.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>caelum</strong>, -i, n. the sky, the heavens, vault of heaven, heaven; air, atmosphere, weather, climate. dē caelō tangī, be struck by lightning. in caelum tollere, extol to the skies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>caerimōnia</strong>, -ae, f. religious ceremony, sacred rite; veneration, reverence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Caesar</strong>, -aris, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. L. Iūlius Caesar, father of the dictator and author of a Lex Iulia, extending the franchise to the Italians (90 B.C.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. L. Iūlius Caesar, consul 64 B.C., brother-in-law of the conspirator Lentulus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. C. Iūlius Caesar, praetor 62 B.C., consul 59 B.C., dictator 47–44 B.C.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Caesōnius</strong>, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. M. Caesōnius, a juror at the trial of Verres (70 B.C.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cāiēta</strong>, -ae, f. a coast town of Latium.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>calamītās</strong>, -ātis, f. loss, injury, damage; misfortune, adversity, calamity, ruin; disaster, overthrow, defeat.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>calamītōsus</strong>, -a, -um, [calamītās]</td>
<td>adj. destructive, disastrous, ruinous; unfortunate, unhappy, miserable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>calceus</strong>, -i, m. shoe.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Calidius</strong>, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. Q. Calidius, condemned (77 B.C.) for extortion as propraetor of Spain the year before.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>callidus</strong>, -ātis, adj. experienced, adroit, skilful, shrewd; crafty, cunning, wily, artful; designing, calculating.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>calor</strong>, -ōris, m. heat, warmth, glow.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>calumnia</strong>, -ae, f. trickery, chicanery; pretence, evasion, subterfuge; misrepresentation, false statement; false ac-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
cision or prosecution, malicious action at law.
calx, -cis, f. limestone, lime.
campus, -i, n. plain, level field, open country. Esp. Campus Martius, “the field consecrated to Mars,” a plain just outside of Rome where the Comitia Centuriata met.
candidatus, -a, -um, [candidus, white] adj. clothed in white; candidate for office, who, according to the Roman custom, always appeared clad in white.
canis, -is, c. dog, hound.
canō, canere, cecīnī, cantum, 3 tr. and intr. sing, sound, play, make music; sing of, celebrate in song, praise; foretell, warn beforehand, predict, prophesy.
cantō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of canō] 1 tr. and intr. sing, play on an instrument.
cantus, -ūs, [canō] m. singing, playing, music, song.
capessō, -ere, -ivī, -itum, [med. of capiō] 3 tr. catch at, seize eagerly; take hold of with zeal, undertake, enter upon, engage in. rem publicam capessere, engage in public affairs, engage in politics, serve one’s country.
cappillus, -ī, [cf caput in hair of the head, the hair.
capiō, capere, cēpī, captum, 3 tr. take, take up, lay hold of, seize, grasp; take captive, make prisoner; get possession of, control; captivate, win, allure; mislead, deceive, betray, catch; deprive of, harm; take by force, storm, reduce, capture; receive, accept, get, gain, acquire; enjoy, reap; adopt, cultivate, possess; enter upon, undertake; conceive, entertain; be subjected to, suffer, experience; affect, move, influence, overcome; hold, contain, be large enough for, suffice for; bear, tolerate, endure, suffer; take in, comprehend, grasp.
mentē captus, beside one’s self, crazy.
capitālis, -e, [caput] adj. of the head, chief, foremost, principal; involving life, capital; deadly, dangerous, pernicious, baneful; irreconcilable, bitter.
Capitōlinus, -a, -um, [Capitōlium] adj. of the Capitol. clivus Capitōlinus, see clivus.
Capitōlium, -i, [caput] n. the Capitoline Hill; the Capitol, the temple of Jupiter at Rome on the Capitoline Hill.
Cappadocia, -ae, [Kappadokia] f. a kingdom in Asia Minor, south of Pontus.
Capua, -ae, f. an important city in Campania, governed by a senate and a duumvirate. (Pompey was a duumvir in 57 B.C.)
caput, -itis, n. head; life (physical), being; life as a member of society, civil rights, liberty and citizenship; source, fountain-head; highest point, summit, climax; chief thing, main point; chapter, passage. iūdicum dē capite, capital trial.
Carbō, -onis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.: 1. C. Papirius Carbō, at first an adherent of the Gracchi, but after the death of C. Gracchus, 132 B.C., a deserter to the aristocracy.
2. Cn. Papirius Carbō, a partisan of Marius, and thrice consul, 85, 84, 82 B.C.
3. C. Papirius Carbō, the tribune who, with one of his colleagues, M. Plautius Silvanus, in 89 B.C. passed the Lex Plautia-Papiria. See Prefatory Note to the “Pro Archia.”
carcer, -eris, m. prison, jail, place of confinement.
careō, careēre, carui, —, fut. part.
caritūrus, 2 intr. be without, not have, be free from; go without, deny one’s self, abstain from; hold aloof from, stay away from, be absent; be deprived of, have lost, lack, want, be destitute of.
caritās, -ātis, [cārus] f. dearness, high price; fondness, affection, love.
carmen, -inis, [cf. canō] n. song, strain of music, lay; verse, poem, hymn, poetry.
cārus, -a, -um, adj. dear, precious, valued; esteemed, beloved; costly, of high price.
VOCABULARY

Cassianus, -a, -um, [Cassius] adj. of Cassius.

Cassius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:
1. L. Lucius Cassius, noted for his severity as a judge, author of the saying “Cui bono?”
2. L. Lucius Cassius, juror at Verres’ trial, probably son of No. 1.
3. Gaius Cassius Longinus, consul 73 B.C., defeated by Spartacus in the war of the gladiators, supporter of the Manilian law.

castē, [castus, morally pure] adv. purely, without spot, with purity, virtuously; piously, religiously.

Castōr, -oris, [Kāstor] m. the brother of Pollux, son of Leda and Tyndareos (or Jupiter, according to post-Homeric tradition), worshipped as a god in Greece and Thessaly.

castrēnsis, -e, [castra] adj. of the camp, in camp; open, armed.

castrum, -i, n. fortified place, fortress, castle; plural castra, -ōrum, camp, encampment.

Cāsus, -ūs, [cadō] m. a falling, fall; happening, event, occurrence; chance, accident; vicissitude; emergency, exigency; mischance, mishap, misfortune, calamity. cāsū, by chance, accidentally, as it happened.

Catilina, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. L. Sergius Catilina, Catiline, the great conspirator, 65-63 B.C.

Catō, -onis, [actus, shrewd] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:
1. M. Porcius Catō (234-149 B.C.), the Censor, a “lover of strife,” rugged but honest, a plebeian who opposed democracy, the founder of Latin prose.
2. Porcius Catō, grandson of No. 1, father of No. 3, and friend of Archias.
3. M. Porcius Catō, born 94 B.C., great-grandson of the Censor, and called Utica, after the defeat of his Pompeian friends by Caesar at Thapsus, 46 B.C.; an incorruptible but ob- stinate character, a juror at the trial of Milo.

Catulus, -i, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:
1. Q. Lutatius Catulus, consul 102 B.C., when he and his colleague Marius crushed the Cimbri.
2. Q. Lutatius Catulus, son to No. 1, consul 78 B.C., with Lepidus; one of the most upright members of the aristocracy, opposed to the Manilian law, 66 B.C.

causa, -ae, f. cause, reason; occasion, opportunity; motive, purpose; pretext, excuse, claim; case, lawsuit; side, party, faction; condition, situation; commission, business; abl. causā, with preceding gen. or poss. adv. for the sake of, for the purpose of, for, on account of.

Causinius, -i, m. a Roman name. Esp. C. Causinius Schola, of Interamna, a friend of Clodius at the trial of Milo.

cautē, [cautus] adv. cautiously, carefully, prudently; securely.

cautō, -onis, [caveō] f. wariness, watchfulness, precaution; safety, security.

cautus, -a, -um, [pf. of caveō] adj. wary, cautious, on one’s guard, careful.

caveō, caveāre, cāvī, cautum, 2 intr. and tr. be on one’s guard against, take care, beware of, look out for; provide against, take precautions against, guard against, take heed. cave with subj., with or without nō, do not, take care not to.

cēdō, cēdere, cēssi, cēssum, 3 intr. and tr. go from, depart, withdraw; retire, retreat; give way, yield, submit to; comply with, conform to, obey; be inferior to; grant, concede, allow, permit; fall to the lot of, happen, turn out.

celeber, -bris, -bre, adj. much frequented, crowded, thronged with, populous; celebrated, renowned, famous.

celebritās, -ātis, [celeber] f. numbers, crowd, throng, concourse, multitude;
celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [celeber] 1 tr. frequent, throng, crowd, fill; do frequently, repeat, engage in; solemnize, celebrate, keep; make known, spread abroad, proclaim; praise, extol, honor.

celer, -eris, -ere, adj. swift, speedy, fast; quick, lively; hasty, rash.

celeritas, -ātis, [celer] f. swiftness, speed, quickness, promptness, activity.

celeriter, [celer] adv. quickly, speedily, rapidly, promptly; in haste, very soon.

cēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. hide, keep secret, conceal.

cēnā, -ae, f. dinner, the principal meal of the Romans, in ancient times taken at noon, but afterwards at a later hour; banquet, feast.

cēnātus, -a, -um, [pf. of cēnō] adj. having dined, after dinner, dined.

cēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cēna] 1 tr. and intr. dine.

cēnsō, cēnsère, cēnsui, cēnsum, 2 tr. assess, rate, estimate; enroll as a citizen; be of the opinion, propose, urge, vote; resolve, decree; determine, decide, think it best, advise; imagine, suppose, think, believe.

cēsor, -ōris, [cēsō] m. censor, a Roman magistrate. For the duties, etc., of the censor, see the Introduction, §§13-16, and Appendix C.

cēnsus, -ūs, [cēsō] m. registration of citizens and property, enrollment, appraisement, census; register of the census, registration list, censor's lists.

centēsimus, -a, -um, [centum] num. adj. the hundredth.

centum, num. adj. indecl. a hundred.

centuria, -ae, [centum] f. a century, one of the political sections into which the Roman people were divided. See Introduction, §§10 and 12.

centuriātus, -a, -um, [pf. of centuriō] adj. divided into centuries, according to centuries. See centuria and conimium.

centuriō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [centuria] 1 tr. divide into centuries; assign to companies, organize.

centuriō, -ōnis, [centuria] m. commander of a century, centurion, an officer ranking next below the tribunes of the legion.

Cēpārius (Cae-), -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. M. Cēpārius, a confederate of Catiline.

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, 3 tr. sift; separate mentally, distinguish, discern, make out; see, perceive, behold; comprehend, understand; decide, determine, decree.

certāmen, -inis, [certō] n. decisive contest, measuring of forces; dispute, contention, dissension, strife; conflict, struggle, combat, battle; match, trial of strength or skill; rivalry, competition, emulation.

certātim, [certō] adv. in rivalry, with competition, emulously; eagerly, earnestly.

certē, [certus] adv. certainly, surely, no doubt; really, actually, as a fact; at all events, at least, yet surely, but certainly.

certō, [certus] adv. with certainty, beyond a doubt, surely, positively, really, in fact.

certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 intr. and tr. vie with, in either a hostile or a friendly manner; fight, contend, struggle, combat; strive; compete, vie, emulate, rival.

certus, -a, -um, [old pf. of cernō] adj. decided, settled, fixed, certain, sure; conclusive, established, true; specified, definite, special, particular; certain (indefinite), some; tried, trustworthy, trusty. mihi certum est, I am determined.

cervix, -icis, f. neck, nape of the neck; in plur. only, shoulders, throat.

[cēterus], -a, -um, nom. sing. m. not found, adj. other, the other, the rest of; plural, the rest, the remaining, all other, the other. As subst. cēterī, -ōrum, m. plural, the others, all the others, all the
rest, everybody else; cētera, -ōrum, n. plur. the rest, everything else.

cethēgus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. Cornēlius Cethēgus, a confederate of Catiline. See Cornēlius.

chilō, -ōnis, [Χιλω] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. Q. Annius Chilō, a confederate of Catiline.

chius, -a, -um, [Χίος] adj. Chian, of Chios, an island in the Aegean. As subst. Chī, -ōrum, m. pl. the Chians, the people of Chios.

cibus, -ī, m. food, nutriment; nourishment, sustenance.

cicerō, -ōnis, [cicer, chickpea] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.: 1. M. Tullius Cicerō, the orator. 2. Q. Tullius Cicerō, his brother, praetor at the trial of Archias.

cilices -um, [Κιλικες], m. pl. the people of Cilicia, the Cilicians.

cilicia, -ae, [Κιλικία] f. the southern district of Asia Minor on the Mediterranean, the home of pirates till conquered by Pompey and made a Roman province, 66 B.C.

cimber, -brī, m. a Roman name. Esp. Gabīnius Cimber, a confederate of Catiline.

Cimbrī, -ōrum, m. plur. the Cimbrians, the German tribe conquered by the consuls Marius and Catulus, 102 B.C.

Cimbrīcus, -a, -um, [Cimbrī] adj. of the Cimbri, Cimbrian.

cingō, cingere, cinxī, cinctum, 3 tr. surround, encompass, enclose; gir'd, gir'd on, wreath, crown; invest, beset, besiege.

cinis, -eris, m. ashes, embers; ashes of the dead, the remains of the body after cremation.

cinna, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. L. Cornēlius Cinna, consul with Marius in 86 B.C., and his active partisan against Sulla.

circiter, [circus, circle] adv., and prep. with acc., of duration or distance, about, nearly, not far from; of time, about, near.

circum, [acc. of circus, circle] adv., and prep. with acc. around, about, among.

circumclādō, -clādere, -clāsi, -clāsum, [circum + claudō] 3 tr. shut in, enclose, surround, hem in.

circumdēri, -dare, -dēi, -datum, [circum + dō] 1 tr. put around, place about, set around, surround.

circumfundō, -fundere, -fūdi, -fūsum, [circum + fundō] 3 tr. pour around. Pass. pour in, rush in on all sides; crowd around, press, throng; surround, envelop.

circumscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptum, [circum + scribō] 3 tr. encircle, enclose, bound, limit; circumscribe, hinder, hem in, confine, hold in check; cheat, defraud; cancel, annul, set aside.

circumscriptor, -oris, [circumscribō] m. defrauder, cheat.

circumsedēri, -sedere, -sedēi, -sessum, [circum + sedēō] 2 tr. sit around, surround; beset, invest, besiege.

circumspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -speciō, -spectum, [circum + speciō] 3 tr. and intr. look about, cast a look around; observe, see; exercise foresight, be cautious; view mentally, survey; think over, ponder, consider.

circumstō, -stāre, -stēti, —, [circum + stō] 1 tr. and intr. stand around; surround, encircle, encompass; beset, besiege; be at hand, threaten.

circus, -i, m. circus. Esp. Circus Máximus, or simply Circus, an oval enclosure between the Palatine and Aventine hills for athletic games.


citō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [intens. of cieō, put in motion] 1 tr. set in motion, rouse, excite; call, summon; call to witness, appeal to, cite.

civīlis, -e, [civis] adj. of a citizen, of
citizens, civic, civil; internal, intestine; political, public, state.

civis, -is, c. citizen, fellow-citizen.

civitās, -ātis, [civis] f. state of being a citizen; membership in the community, citizenship; the franchise: community of citizens, the citizens, body-politic, city (abstractly: cf. urbs, city, locally, the abode of the civitās), state; one's fellow citizens.

clādēs, -is, f. damage, disaster, calamity, destruction, ruin; loss, defeat, overthrow.

 clam, [cf. cēlō] adv. and prep. secretly, covertly, in secret; without knowledge of.

clāmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. cry out, exclaim, shout; call upon, invoke; proclaim, declare.

clāmor, -ōris, [clāmō] m. loud cry, shout; shouting, outcry, shouts; acclamation, applause; clamor, uproar, din.

clārus, -a, -um, adj. clear, bright, shining; distinct, manifest, plain, evident; brilliant, illustrious, distinguished, honored, renowned, famous; notorious, conspicuous.

clāssis, -is, f. class, division of the people; army; fleet, naval forces.

Claudius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentle name. Esp.:

1. Appius Claudius Caecus (ancestor of P. Clodius Pulcher), to whom was due the building of the Appian Way, 312 B.C.

2. Appius Claudius Pulcher, elder brother to Clodius and consul in 54 B.C., predecessor of Cicero in the government of Cilicia.

3. Appius Claudius Pulcher, procurator of Milo in 52 B.C.

claudō, claudere, clausi, clausum, 3 tr. shut, close; bring to a close, end; shut in, surround, enclose; shut up, confine, imprison; hem in, invest, besiege.

clēmens, -entis, adj. mild, calm, quiet; gentle, kindly, gracious, kind, forbearing, compassionate, merciful.

clēmenter, [clēmēns] adv. quietly, calmly; mildly, gently, kindly, graciously, with forbearance, mercifully.

clēmentia, -ae, [clēmēns] f. moderation, mildness; kindness, gentleness; forbearance, humanity, mercy, clemency.

clēns, -entis, [for clēns, from cluenō, hear] m. dependant, follower, retainer, client, one under the protection of a patronus; vassal.

clientela, -ae, [clēns] f. relation of client to patron, clientship; plur. often dependants, retainers, clients.

clīvus, -ī, m. slope, ascent, declivity. Esp. clīvus Capitolīnus, Capitol Slope, leading from the Forum to the Capitol, a part of the Sacra Via.

Clōdiānus, -a, -um, [Clōdius] adj. of Clodius.

Clōdius, -ī, [corrupted form of Claudius] m. a Roman nomen or gentle name. Esp.:

1. P. Clōdius Pulcher, enemy to Cicero, for whose exile he was responsible; murdered in a brawl with his enemy Milo.

2. Sex. Clōdius, a client of P. Clodius Pulcher and ringleader in the riots of 53 and 52 B.C.

Cluvius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentle name. Esp. Tullus Cluvius, a Roman envoy slain by Lars Tolumnius, king of the Veientes.

Cn., abbreviation for Gnaeus.

Cnidiōs (Gn-), -a, -um, [Kvōdos], adj. of Cnidiōs. As subst. Cnidiī, -ōrum, m. pl. people of Cnidiōs.

Cnidiōs or Cnidos (Gn-), -ī, [Kvōdos] f. Cnidiōs, a city in Caria.

coactus -a -um, see cogēō.

coarguō, -arguere, -argūi, —, [com- + arguō] 3 tr. overwhelm with proof; refute, silence, expose, prove guilty; prove, demonstrate, establish.

coēō, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, [com- + ēō] irr. intr. go together, come together, assemble; be united, unite, form by uniting; combine, agree.
coepī, coepisse. def. tr. and intr. have begun, began, commenced, have started, have undertaken. Passive forms coeptus sum, etc., in combination with a passive infinitive, have same meanings as active.

coeptus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of coeptī] adj. commenced, begun, undertaken.

coerceō, -ercēre, -ercui, coercitum, [com-+arcō, enclose], 2 tr. enclose on all sides, confine; restrain, repress, hold in check, curb, control.

coetus, -ūs, [coētō] m. meeting, assemblage, company, concourse, crowd.

cōgitātē, [cōgitātus, from cōgitō] adv. after mature reflection, with reflection, thoughtfully; purposely, designedly.

cōgitātō, -ōnis, [cōgitō] f. meditation, reflection, consideration; faculty of thought, reasoning power; thought, reasoning, idea, imagination; resolution, plan, project.

cōgitō, -ēre, -āvi, -ātum, [com-+agītō] 1 tr. consider thoroughly, ponder, weigh, reflect upon, think over, think of; have in mind, meditate, intend, design, plan, plot.

cōgnātō, -ōnis, [cōgnitus, sprung from the same stock] f. blood-relationship, connection by birth, kinship; relationship, connection, resemblance, affinity.

cōgnitiō, -ōnis, [cōgnōscō] f. a becoming acquainted with, learning, knowledge, acquaintance; in law, investigation, examination, hearing, trial.

cōgnitor, -ōris, [cōgnōscō] m. attorney, advocate; defender, protector, supporter; witness, voucher, sponsor.

cōgnōmen, -inis, [com-+(g)nōmen] n. surname, family name; name.

cōgnōscō, -ere, cognōvi, cognitum, [com-+(g)nōscō] 3 tr. become acquainted with, learn; learn about; become aware, find out, discover, ascertain, perceive, understand; inquire into, investigate, examine; recognize, identify, acknowledge; in perfect tenses often (cf. nōscō) be aware, know.

cōgō, cōgere, coēgī, coāctum, [com-+

agō] 3 tr. drive together; bring together, get together, gather, assemble, convene; urge, constrain, oblige, compel, force.

cohaereō, -ēre, cohaesi, cohaesium, [com-+haereō] 2 intr. cling together; be united, coherence; hold together, exist; be closely connected with, be in harmony with.

cohibēō, -ēre, -ūi, -itum, [com-+ha-beō] 2 tr. hold together, contain, confine; keep from, hold in check, restrain, repress, subdue, control.

cohors, -hortī, f. cohort, the tenth part of a legion; company, train, throng, band. cohors praetōria, the body-guard of a general.

cohōrtaō, -ōnis, [cohōrta] f. exhorting, inciting, exhortation, encouragement; an encouraging address.

cohortōr, -āri, -ātus sum, [com-+hor- tor] 1 dep. encourage, cheer, animate, rally; incite, urge on, admonish, exhort; address.

collectōri, see conlectīō.

collēga, see conlēga.

collēgium, see corlēgium.

collīgō, see conligō.

collīnus, -a, -um, [collis] adj. of the hill. Collīna (sc. tribus), f. the Collīne (tribe), the least reputable of the four city tribes.

collis, -is, m. hill, height, elevation.

collōcō, see conlocō.

colloquium, see conloquium.

colloquor, see conloquor.

colluvīō, see conluviō.

colō, colere, colui, cultum, 3 tr. and intr. till, tend, cultivate; stay at, frequent, abide in, dwell in, inhabit (cf. incolō); cherish, esteem, love, honor, pay homage to; of religious service, observe, reverence, revere, worship, worship at; of abstract objects in general, cultivate, court, follow, seek, devote one's self to, practise, adhere to, cherish.

colōnia, -ae, [colōnus] f. colony, settlement; colonists.

colōnus, -I, [colō] m. tiller of the soil,
husbandman, farmer; settler, colonist, citizen of a colony.

Colophon, -onis, [Κολοφών] m. a city in Lydia.

Colophonis, -a, -um, [Colophon] adj. of Colophon. As subst. Colophonii, -orum, m. pl. the people of Colophon, the Colophonians.

color, -oris, m. color, hue, tint; natural color, complexion; outward show, appearance; coloring, character.

column, -inis, n. pillar, column; summit, height, chief; prop., stay, support.

columna, -ae, f. column, pillar, post.

cum-, prep., old form of cum, used only in composition. See cum.

coma, -ae, [κόμα] f. hair of the head, hair, locks.

combūrō, -būrere, -būsī, -būstum, 3 tr. burn up, consume; ruin.

comes, -itis, [com-, cf. eō] c. companion, comrade, mate, intimate; partner, associate, adherent; attendant, follower, retainer, dependant.


comitātus, -ūs, [comitor] m. escort, train, following, retinue; company, band, crowd, swarm.

comitium, -ī, [com-, eō] n. the Comitium, a part of the Forum. Plural, comitia, -orum, the Assembly of the people for political business (election of magistrates, etc.); election. Esp. comitia centuriāta and comitia tribūta; see Introduction, §§11, 12.

comitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [comes] 1 dep. accompany, attend, escort, follow.

commexātus, -ūs, [commēsō] m. a going to and fro, a passing back and forth, trip; leave of absence, furlough; supplies, provisions, market.

commemorābilis, -e, [commemorō] adj. memorable, worth mentioning, noteworthy, notable, praiseworthy, remarkable.

commemorandus, -a, -um, [fut. part. pass. of commemorō] adj. to be remembered, memorable, noteworthy.

commemorātiō, -onis, [commemorō] f. a calling to mind, reminding, suggesting; remembrance, reminder, mention; commemoration.

commemorō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com- + memorō, call to mind] 1 tr. call to mind, keep in mind, be mindful of, remember, recall; relate, recount, speak of, mention.

commendātiō, -onis, [commendō] f. a commending, recommendation; that which recommends, excellence, worth.

commendō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com- + mandō] 1 tr. commit for protection, intrust, confide; commend for favor or protection, ask favor for, recommend.

commēsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com- + meō, go] 1 intr. go and come, go back and forth, go about; make frequent visits, resort to.

commercium, -i, [com- + merx] intr. commercial intercourse or dealings, trade, traffic, commerce; right to trade; connection, communion, fellowship.

commiscēō, -miscēre, -miscui, -mixtum or -mistum, [com- + misceō] 2 tr. mingle together, intermingle, mingle, mix; unite, join.

committō, -mittere, -misī, commissum, [com- + mittō] 3 tr. bring together; join, unite, attach, put together, combine; of a fight or struggle, set together, join, begin, engage in, fight, carry on, wage; intrust, trust, yield, resign, abandon; commit an offence, perpetrate, do, be guilty of, be at fault, act so as that, allow (with ut); incur.

commodō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [commodus] 1 tr. and intr. accommodate, adapt; grant, supply, furnish; loan, lend; please, favor, serve.

commodum, -i, [commodus] intr. convenience, convenient opportunity, opportune moment; advantage, interest, profit; reward, emolument, pay; loan.

commmodus, -a, -um, [com- + modus] with due measure; suitable, fitting, appropriate, opportune, convenient, favor-
able, advantageous; serviceable, agreeable, pleasant, obliging.

commoneō, -monēre, -monui, -monitum, [com- + moneō] 2 tr. remind, put in mind.

commoror, -āri, -ātus sum, [com- + moror, delay] 1 dep. tarry, sojourn, remain, stay; linger, dwell, insist.

commoveō, -movēre, -mōvi, -módatum, [com- + moveō] 2 tr. put in violent motion, shake, move, stir; agitate, disturb. disquiet, trouble; affect. influence; excite, rouse, stir up.

commūnicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [commūnis] 1 tr. divide with, share; communicate, impart; join, add.

commūniō, -ōnis, [commūnis] f. a sharing, mutual participation; fellowship, communion.

commūnis, -e, [com- + mūnus] adj. common, in common; general, universal, public; affable, courteous. As subst. commūne, -is, n. community, state.

commūniter, [commūnis] adv. in common, together, jointly, generally.

commūtabilis, -e, [commūtō] adj. subject to change, changeable; inconstant, fickle.

commūtātiō, -ōnis, [commūtō] f. a changing, change, alteration.

commūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com- + mūtō] 1 tr. change entirely, alter wholly; exchange, interchange, substitute, change; barter, traffic.

1. comparātiō, -ōnis, [comparō, from com- + parō] f. a preparing, preparation.

2. comparātiō, -ōnis, [comparō, from compār, equal to] f. a comparing, comparison.

1. comparō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com- + parō] 1 tr. make ready, get ready, prepare, provide; organize, arrange, appoint, ordain, establish; get, obtain, procure, get together, collect.

2. comparō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com- + parō] 1 tr. bring together as equals, match, join; regard as equal, rank with; compare.

compellō, -pellere, -pull, compulsum, [com- + pellō], 3 tr. drive together, collect, assemble; drive, impel, compel, force; incite, move, urge, constrain.

comperendinō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com- + perendinō, after to-morrow] 1 tr. and intr. adjourn (of a court) over an entire day; reach the end of the pleading, close the case.

comperiō, -perire, -peri, -pertum, 4 tr. obtain knowledge of, find out, discover, ascertain, learn.

competitor, -āris, [competē, strive together] m. rival, competitor, opposing candidate, opponent.

complector, -plectī, complexus sum, [com- + plectō, braid] 3 dep. clasp, embrace; encircle. surround, enclose, include; seize, comprehend, understand; explain, describe, sum up, express concisely; care for, value, love, honor.

complēō, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, [com- + plēō, fill] 2 tr. fill full, fill up, fill; fill with men, man; complete, fulfill, accomplish, finish.

complexus, -ūs, [complector] m. embracing, embrace, clasp; bosom, affection, love.

complūrēs, -a or -ia, gen. complūrium, [com- + plūrēs] adj. pl. several, quite a number of, a number of, many, very many, a great many.

compōnō, -pōnerē, -posul, composītum, [com- + pōnō] 3 tr. put together; join, unite, collect; compare, contrast; compose, write; put away, lay aside. lay at rest, bury; pacify, reconcile, quiet, settle, make a settlement; dispose, arrange, set in order, prepare.

comportō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com- + portō] 1 tr. bring together, bring in, gather, collect, accumulate.

compos, -otis, [com-, cf. potis] adj. in possession of, possessing, master of; participating in.

compositus, -a, -um, [pf. of compōnō] adj. well-ordered, arranged, orderly, regular; fitly disposed, prepared, ready, fit, qualified.
comprehendō, -hendere, -hendi, comprehendērunt, [com- + prehendō, seize] 3 tr. take hold of, seize, catch; lay hold of; lay hands on, apprehend, capture, arrest, take into custody; take in, grasp, comprehend, understand; recount, describe, set forth.

comprimō, -primere, -pressi, compressum, [com- + premo] 3 tr. press together, press closely, compress; keep in, restrain, repress, check, curb; suppress, put down, subdue, keep under.

comprobō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + probō] 1 tr. approve, sanction, assent to, acknowledge; attest, confirm, establish, prove.

cūnātus, -ūs, [cūnor] m. attempt, endeavor, effort; undertaking, enterprise.

concēdō, -cēdere, -cēssi, concēssum, [com- + cedo] 3 tr. and intr. go away, depart, withdraw, retire; give place to, give precedence, yield the palm, yield, defer, submit; grant, concede, allow, permit; give up, forgive, pardon.

concēlebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + celebō] 1 tr. attend in throngs, frequently; solemnize, celebrate; publish, proclaim.

concertātiō, -ōnis, [concertō] f. dispute, controversy, contention, wrangling; rivalry.

concertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + certō] 1 intr. contend warmly, dispute hotly, wrangle.

concīdō, -cidere, -cidērunt, [com- + caddō] 3 intr. fall together, collapse, fall down, tumble to the earth; fall dead, fall; decline, fail, be defeated, be destroyed, go to ruin.

concīdō, -cidere, -cidērunt, -cidēsum, [com- + caddō] 3 tr. cut to pieces, cut up; cut down, kill, destroy; beat severely.

conciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [conciliāmus] 1 tr. bring together; obtain, procure, acquire, win, gain; cause, bring about, make, win over, win the favor of, conciliate.

concilium, -i, n. meeting, assembly; conference, council.

concipīō, -cipere, -cēpl, conceptum, [com- + capiō] 3 tr. take up, take in, receive, incur; imagine, conceive, think; understand, comprehend; harbor, entertain, plan, devise.

concitātiō, -ōnis, [concitō] f. a quickening; excitement, violent passion; agitation, tumult.

concītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of concītō, move violently] 1 tr. set in motion, agitate; stir up, arouse, excite; move, influence, stimulate, spur, urge, incite, instigate.

concūdō, -clūdere, -clūsum, conclūsum, [com- + claudō] 3 tr. shut up, enclose, confine; include, restrict; condense, comprise; close, conclude, finish; infer, argue.

concordia, -ae, [concors] f. harmony, unanimity, union, concord. Esp. personified, Concordia, -ae, f. Concord, the goddess of Concord.

concors, -ordis, [com- + cor, heart] adj. of the same mind, united, concordant; harmonious, amicable.

concupiscō, -cupiscere, -cupīvī, -cupītum, [com- + incipō] 3 tr. be very desirous of, earnestly desire, eagerly desire, long for, covet; aspire to, strive after.

concurreō, -currere, -cucurre or -currī, concurreō, [com- + currō] 3 tr. run together, flock together, assemble; rush up, rush in, rush together, engage in combat, fight; coincide, happen.

concursō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of concurreō] 1 intr. run to and fro, run about, rush hither and thither; ramble about, traverse.

concursus, -ūs, [concurreō] m. a running together; concourse, assembly, throng, crowd, mob; tumultuous assembling, tumult; charge, onset, attack, assault; a meeting, dashing together, collision, shock.

condemnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + damnō] 1 tr. prove guilty, convict, find guilty, sentence, condemn.

condiciō, -ōnis, [condicēō, agree] f. agreement, terms of agreement, terms,
conditiō, see condiciō.

condō, -dere, -didī, condītum, [com-+ dō] 3 tr. put together, form; build, found, establish; be the author of, compose, write; lay by, store up, treasure up; lay in the tomb, inter, bury; conceal, secrete, hide.

condōnatiō, -ōnis, [condōnō] f. a giving away, giving up, donation.

condōnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com-+ dōnō] 1 tr. give, present; give up, sacrifice, devote; overlook, forbear to punish, pardon.

conducō, -ducere, -düxi, conductum, [com-+ducō] 3 tr. draw together, bring up, gather together, assemble; hire, employ, bribe; be of use, profit, serve.

cōnfeciō, -ōnis, [cōnfectiō] f. a finishing, completing; composing, preparing.

cōnferēr, -ferre, -tuli, conlātum or collātum, [com-+ferō] irr. tr. bring together, collect, gather, bring in; join, unite; set together, match against, oppose; compare, contrast; consult, confer, consider, deliberate over; carry, convey, bring; bring upon; put, set upon, direct; apply, employ, devote; bestow upon, contribute, grant, lend; refer, attribute, ascribe, lay the blame on; assign, set, appoint; put off, defer, postpone, remove, transfer; establish; reflex. sē cōnferre, betake one's self, take refuge, turn, go, devote one's self.

cōnfertus, -a, -um, [p.t.p. of cōnferciō, from com-+faciō, stuff] adj. closely crowded, crowded, dense; close, compact, in close array; stuffed, filled full, crammed, gorged.

cōnfessiō, -ōnis, [cōnfeitor] f. confession, acknowledgment.

cōnfestim, [com-, cf. fēstīnō, hasten] adv. immediately, at once, speedily, in haste, forthwith, suddenly.

cōnficiō, -ficere, -feci, cōnfectum, [com-+faciō] 3 tr. make ready, bring about; carry out, accomplish, execute, perform, do; make, draw up; complete, finish; finish up, exhaust, wear out, consume, overcome, kill, destroy; bring together, prepare, provide, procure.

cōnfectiō, -ōnis, [cōnfectō] f. a making up, invention, fabrication.

cōnfinidō, -fidere, cōnfirmis sum, [com-+ fidō] 3 semi-dep. intr. have confidence in, confide, trust, rely on; be confident, believe, be assured.

cōnfirmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com-+firmō] 1 tr. make firm, make strong, strengthen, reinforce; confirm, establish; encourage, cheer, animate, make bold; corroborate, support, prove; assert, declare, protest, assure solemnly.

cōnfirmis, -a, -um, see cōnfinīdō.

cōnfitēr, -fītēri, cōnfessus sum, [com-+fātēor] 2 dep. confess, make confession; admit, own, acknowledge; grant, allow, concede.

cōnflāgrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com-+flāgrō] 1 tr. and intr. burn, be on fire; burn up, be consumed, be destroyed; be consumed by the fires of, be condemned.

cōnflīgō, -fīgere, -fīxi, cōnflictum, [com-+flīgō] tr. and intr. dash together, dash against, collide; be in conflict, contend, fight; be engaged, be at war, be at variance.

cōnflō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com-+fluō], 1 tr. blow up; kindle, excite, inflame; get together, gather, raise, compose; bring about, effect, accomplish; cause, occasion; unite, fuse.

cōnfluō, -fluere, cōnfluxī, —, [com-+fluō] 3 intr. flow together, run together; flock together, crowd, throng, assemble.

cōnfōrmātiō, -ōnis, [cōnformō] f. forming, shaping, form, shape, conformation; training, culture; idea, notion.

cōnformō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com-+formō, shape] 1 tr. form, mould, shape, fashion; train, cultivate, educate.
cōnfringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctum, [com+frangō] 3 tr. break in pieces, shatter; crush, destroy.

cōnfugīō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, [com+fugīō] 3 intr. flee, run for succor; take refuge; have recourse, resort.

congerēō, -gerere, -gessī, congestum, [com+gerēō] 3 tr. bring together, collect, heap together, heap up, pile up, accumulate; build, construct; heap upon, load.

congredior, -gressī, congressus sum, [com+gradior, advance] 3 dep. come together, meet; meet in strife, contend, fight, engage, join battle.

congregō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com+conlegō] 1 tr. collect in a flock; gather together, collect, assemble; associate, join, unite; reflex or in pass. assemble, gather.

congressus, -ōs, [congregador] m. a meeting, assembly; conference, interview; encounter, onset, fight.

congruēō, -ere, congrūā, —, 3 intr. coincide, agree; be suited, be adapted, suit, fit; harmonize, be in harmony, accord, correspond.

coniiciō, -icere, -iēci, coniectum, [com+iaciō] 3 tr. throw together, unite; throw, cast, hurl, thrust; put, place, station; urge, force, drive, turn, direct. aim; guess, conjecture, infer; foretell, prophesy, interpret; reflex. se conicerere, rush, rush out.

coniectūra, -ae, [coniiciō] f. guess, conjecture, inference.

coniunctīō, -ōnis, [coniungō] f. a uniting, connection, union, agreement; intimacy, friendship.

coniunctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of coniungō] adj. closely connected, united; adjoining, bordering on; in conjunction with, allied; intimate, friendly; pertaining, accordant, conformable.

coniungō, -iungere, -iūnxi, coniunctum, [com+iungō] 3 tr. fasten together, join, connect, unite; associate, ally; unite to wage, wage in concert.

coniūnx (coniux), -ugis, [cf. coniungō] c. married person, consort, spouse; husband or wife.

conīūrātiō, -ōnis, [coniūrō] f. union under oath, conspiracy; confederacy, band of conspirators.

coniūrātus, -ī, [pf.p. as subst. of conīrō] m. conspirator.

coniūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com+iūrō] 1 intr. and tr. swear together, plot together, conspire, form a conspiracy.

coniūveō, -ēre, conīvi or conīxi, —, [com+niveō] 2 intr. shut the eyes, blink; wink at, overlook, connive.

conlātus (coll-), -a, -um, see conferō.

conlēctīō (coll-), -ōnis, [conlēctus, from conligō] f. a collecting, gathering; summing up.

conlēga (coll-), -ae, m. associate in office, colleague; associate, companion.

conlēgium (coll-), -i, [cf. conlēga] n. an association in office, colleagueship; body of colleagues, official body, board, college, corporation, association, guild, society, union.

conligō (coll-), -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctum, [com+legō] 3 tr. bring together, gather together, collect, assemble; acquire, incur; gather, deduce, infer; reflex. se conlicerere, collect one's self; recover, compose.

conlocō (coll-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com+locō] 1 tr. set right, set to rights, arrange, order; set up, erect; set, place, put, lay, station, quarter; settle, locate; establish in marriage, give in marriage, marry; lay out, invest; occupy, employ.


conloquor (coll-), -loquī, -locūtus sum, [com+loquor] 3 dep. hold a conversation, converse, hold an interview, parley, confer.

conluviō (coll-), -ōnis, [conluō, wet] f. washings, sweepings, scuffings, drags.

conniveō, see conīveō.

cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. undertake.
conqueror, -querí, -questus sum, [com-+queror] 3 dep. complain.

conquiéscō, -quiēscere, -quiēvi, -quiē-tum, [com-+quiēscō] 3 intr. rest, repose, find rest; be quiet, be idle, be inactive; pause, stop, cease; be at rest, be at peace, enjoy tranquility.

conquisitor, -ōris, [conquirō, search out] m. recruiting officer.

conrōborō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com-+rōborō, strengthen] 1 tr. strengthen, give strength to, encourage.

cōnsclerātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of cōnsclerō, stain with guilt] adj. defiled with crime, wicked, depraved, villainous, criminal.

cōnscentia, -ae, [cōnscentiās, from cōns- sciō, be conscious] f. knowledge in common, common knowledge, cognizance, privity; consciousness, knowledge, sense, feeling; sense of right, conscience, good conscience; sense of guilt, consciousness of guilt.

cōnsclusus, -a, -um, [com-+sciō] adj. knowing in common, conscious with privy; participant, accessory; knowing, conscious. As subst. cōnsclusus, -i, m. partaker, accomplice, witness, confidant.

conscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, cōnscrip-tum, [com-+scribō] 3 tr. write together; enroll, enlist, conscribe, levy; draw up, compose, write.

cōnscribētus, -i, [pf.p. as subst. of cōnscribō] m. one enrolled. patres cōnscrip-ti, conscript fathers, the regular term for addressing the Senate.

cōnssecrātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of cōnsecrō] adj. consecrated, hallowed, sacred, holy.

consecrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com-+sa-crō] 1 tr. dedicate, devote, consecrate, hallow; consecrate to the gods below, execrate, curse, doom; defy, place among the gods, immortalize, make immortal.

cōnsēnsiosus, -ōnis, [cōnsentiō] m. agreement, unanimity, concord, harmony; harmonious action, unanimous action; plot, conspiracy.

cōnsentāneus, -a, -um, [cōnsentiō] adj. agreeing with, suited to, becoming, meet, fit, proper.

cōnsentiō, -sentēre, -sēnsī, cōnsēnsusum, [com-+sentō] 4 intr. agree together, be in accord; unite upon, determine in common, resolve unanimously, decree; act with, make common cause; plot together, conspire.

cōnsēquor, -sequi, cōnsecūtus sum, [com-+sequor] 3 dep. follow up, follow close upon, press upon, pursue; follow, succeed, come after; copy after, imitate, adopt; ensue, result, be in consequence of; reach, come up with, overtake; arrive at, attain, obtain, secure, reap, get; perceive, learn, understand.

cōnservātōri, -ōnis, [cōnservō] f. a keeping, preserving, preservation.

cōnservātor, -ōris, [cōnservō] m. preserve, defender, saviour.

cōnservō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com-+servō] 1 tr. keep safe, preserve, maintain, keep; save, spare; keep intact, preserve inviolate, guard; regard, observe.

cōnseussus, -ōnis, [cōnsidō] m. session, convention, assembly.

cōnsiderō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. look at closely, inspect, examine; consider maturely, reflect upon, contemplate.

Cōnsidius, -ī, m. a Roman name. Esp. C. Cōnsidius Longus, the proprætor of Africa, who left his legatus Ligarius in charge in 49 b.c.

cōnsidō, -sidere, -sēdi, cōnsessum, [com-+sidō, sit down] 3 intr. sit down, be seated; take one’s seat, take one’s place; sit, be in session; settle, make one’s home; encamp, halt; sink down, subside.

cōnsilium, -ī, [cf. cōnsulū] n. body of counsellors, deliberative assembly, council; considering together, deliberation, consultation; conclusion, determination, resolution; intention, plan, purpose, d-
conquiesco—consulatus

sign; plan of action, course, policy, measure; device, stratagem; counsel, advice; wise counsel, wisdom, judgment, sense, discretion, prudence.

consistō, -sistere, cōnstitī, ——, [com- + sīstō] 3 intr. stand still, stand; halt, stop; take a stand, take a position, stand forth; stand unshaken, be firm, be steadfast; continue, endure; remain, stay; consist of, consist in, depend upon, rest on.

cōnsubrinus, -ī, [com- + soror] m. son of a mother's sister; first-cousin, cousin-german, cousin.

cōnslātiō, -onis, [cōnsōlor] f. a consoling, consolation, comfort, solace.

cōnsōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [com- + sōlor, comfort] 1 dep. encourage, cheer, comfort, console; alleviate, relieve, soothe.

cōnsors, -sortis, [com- + sors] adj. having a common lot, sharing. As subst.
cōnsors, -sortis, m. sharer, partner, colleague, associate, comrade.

cōnspectus, -ūs, [cōnspiciō] m. sight, range of sight, look, view; presence.

cōnspiciō, -spicere, -spēxi, cōnspectum, [com- + speciō] 3 tr. and intr. look at, see, observe; catch sight of, descry; face towards; look attentively, gaze upon. Pass. be conspicuous, be a mark for, attract attention, be distinguished.

cōnspirātiō, -onis, [cōnspirō] f. agreement, unanimity, harmony; union, combination, plot, conspiracy.

cōnspirō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com- + spīrō] 1 intr. sound together, harmonize, be in accord, unite, combine, plot, conspire, league together.

cōnstāns, -antis, [pr.p. of cōnstō] adj. firm, steady, unchangeable, invariable, constant; consistent, harmonious; steadfast, faithful, trustworthy.

constantier, [cōnstāns] adv. firmly, with firmness, resolutely, with constancy; consistently, with consistency, uniformly, steadily, evenly; calmly, tranquilly.

constantia, -ae, [cōnstāns] f. firmness, steadiness, perseverance; fixedness of purpose, strength of character; consistence, harmony; steadfastness, constancy, self-possession.

cōnstituō, -stituere, -stitul, cōnstitūtum, [com- + statuō] 3 tr. put, place, set; station, post, form, set up, erect, construct, build, found; make, prepare, establish, constitute; designate, mark out, select, appoint; set in order, arrange, regulate, manage, organize; fix, agree upon, determine upon, settle; decide upon, determine, resolve, decree.

cōnstō, -stāre, -stī, ——, fut. part.
cōnstaērō, [com- + stō] 1 intr. be consistent, agree, correspond, tally; stand firm, be unmoved, be unchanged, last; be agreed upon, be settled, be established; be known, be clear, be evident; be extant, exist; be dependent upon, depend upon, consist of; stand at, cost. Impers. be clear, be evident, be well known, be notorious; be agreed, be resolved.

cōnstringō, -stringere, -strīxi, cōnstrictum, [com- + stringō, bind tight] 3 tr. bind fast, bind hand and foot, fetter; hold fast, hold in check, curb, restrain.

cōnsuēscō, -suēscere, -suēvi, cōnsuētum, [com- + suēscō, accustom one's self] tr. and intr. accustom, inure; accustom one's self, form a habit; in perfect tenses, be accustomed, be wont.

cōnsuētūdō, -inis, [cōnsuētus] f. custom, habit, way, usage; practice, precedent; habits, customs, manners; social intercourse, close friendship, intimacy, familiarity.

cōnsul, -ulis, [cf. cōnslō] m. consul, one of the two chief executives under the Roman republic. See Introduction, §§13 and 15, and Appendix C, §§3, 4, and 5.

constularis, -e, [cōnsul] adj. of a consul, of the consuls, consular; of consular rank, who has been consul. As subst.

constularis, -is, m. ex-consul, man of consular rank.

constulātus, -ūs, [Cōnsul] m. consulate, office of consul, consultate.
**VOCABULARY**

- **cōnsulō, -sulere, -sului, cōnsultum, 3 intr. and tr. reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult; have regard, look out, be mindful, take care; decide upon, determine, resolve; with acc. consult, counsel with, ask the advice of, apply to, refer to; with dat. take counsel for, consult for the welfare of, consult the interests of, look out for.**

- **cōnsultō, [cōnsultum] adv. with deliberation, deliberately; with a purpose, purposely, designedly, on purpose.**

- **cōnsultum, -l, [cōnsultus, from cōnsulō] n. deliberation; decree, order, resolution, decision.**

- **cōnsūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsi, cōnsūmptum, [com- + sūmō] 3 tr. use up, devour; consume, destroy; waste, exhaust, waste away; use, employ, spend; of time, spend, pass, consume.**

- **contāminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [contāmen, collat. form of contāgīō, touching] 1 tr. bring into contact, mingle; contaminate, stain, defile, pollute; dishonor, disgrace.**

- **contēgō, -tegere, -tēxi, -tēctum, [com- + tegō] 3 tr. cover over, cover; bury; conceal by covering, hide.**

- **contemnō, -temnere, -tempsi, conte-mptum, [com- + temnō] 3 tr. esteem lightly, disdain, despise, hold in contempt, contemn; speak contemptuously of, disparage; make light of, disregard, defy.**

- **contemptus, -a, -um, [pf. of contemnō] adj. despised, despicable, contemptible, vile.**

- **contendō, -tendere, -tendi, conten-tum, [com- + tendō] 3 tr. and intr. stretch, strain; strive for, endeavor, try earnestly, exert one's self, be zealous; march, press on, press onwards, hasten; compare, contrast; contend, vie, strive, struggle; fight, dispute; ask, demand, entreat; persuade, induce; maintain, insist, protest.**

- **contentiō, -ōnis, [contendō] f. strain- ing, strain, struggle, exertion, effort, efforts; contest, contention, fight; dis-sude, controversy; comparison, contrast.**

1. **contentus, -a, -um, [contendō] adj. stretched, strained, tense, light; eager, intent.**

2. **contentus, -a, -um, [contineō] adj. contented, content, satisfied, pleased, happy.**

- **conticēscō, -ere, conticiū, —, [com- + inch. of taceō] 3 intr. become silent, cease to speak, be still; be silenced, be hushed; cease, stop.**

- **continēns, -entis, [pr.p. of contineō] adj. bordering, contiguous, adjacent; connected, continuous, uninterrupted, continual; consecutive; of character, self-restrained, of self-restraint, of self-control, temperate, moderate. As subst. continēns, -entis, f. the continuous land, continent, mainland.**

- **continenter, [continēns] adv. continuously, without interruption, continually; temperately, moderately.**

- **continentia, -ae, [continēns] f. restraint, continence; self-restraint, self-control, moderation, temperance.**

- **continēn, -tīnere, -tīnui, contentum, [com- + teneō] 2 tr. and intr. hold together, contain; bound, limit, enclose, surround; hold fast, retain; hold, keep, detain, shut in; hold back, hold in check, curb, stay, subdue, rule; comprehend, embrace, include, (in pass.) consist in.**

- **contingē, -tingere, -tīgi, contāctum, [com- + tangō] 3 tr. and intr. touch, take hold of; reach to, extend to, adjoin; reach, attain; happen, be the case, befall, fall to the lot of, take place, turn out, occur.**

- **continuō, [continuus] adv. immediately, straightforward, forthwith.**

- **continuus, -a, -um, [cf. contineō] adj. continuous, unbroken, uninterrupted; in succession, successive.**

- **cōntiō, -ōnis, [for conventiō, from conveniō] f. a contio, an informal meeting of the people, mass-meeting; oration, harangue, delivered to a mass-meeting. cōntiōnem habēre, hold a meeting**
or deliver an oration. See Appendix B, Note 2.

cōntīōnātor, -ōris, [cōntīōnōr] m. haranguer, agitator, demagogue.

cōntīōnōr, -ārī, -ātus sum, [cōntīō] dep. meet, convene; deliver an oration, address, harangue.

cōntrā, adv. and prep.: 1. As adv. opposite, over against, in front of; face to face, in opposition, on the other side; in answer, in reply; in return, in turn; on the contrary, on the other hand, conversely.

2. As prep. against, before, facing, over against, opposite to, contrary to; in answer to, in reply to; in opposition to, in hostility to, as the enemy of, to the disadvantage of, unfavorable to.

cōntrāctīō, -ōnis, [cf. contrahō] f. a drawing together, contraction.

cōntrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, contractum, [com- + trahō] 3 tr. draw together, bring together, collect, assemble; draw in, contract, shorten, narrow, bring into smaller compass, diminish; bring about, execute, cause, produce; check, restrain; of business, transact, contract.

contrārius, -a, -um, [contra] adj. lying over against, opposite to, contrary to, opposed, conflicting, contradictory.

cōntremiscō, -ere, contremui, —, [com- + tremiscō, inch. of tremō] 3 intr. begin to shake, tremble, shudder; waver.

cōntrōversiā, -ae, [contrōversus, disputed] f. dispute, controversy, contention, quarrel.

cōntrūcidō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com- + trūcidō] 1 tr. cut to pieces, put to the sword, massacre.

contubernālis, -is, [contubernium, companionship in a tent] c. tent-companion, messmate; companion, comrade, associate, colleague.

contumēlia, -ae, [cf. contemnō] f. ir-
VOCABULARY

facilities, means; facility, fluency; usually in plural resources, wealth, riches, prosperity, luxury, forces, troops, supplies.

cōpiōsē, [cōpiōsus] adv. fully, abundantly; in great abundance, plentifully, copiously.

cōpiōsus, -a, -um, [cōpiā] adj. well-supplied, furnished abundantly, abounding in, rich, plentiful; full of resources, wealthy, well-to-do; copious, eloquent.

cōrum, [com- cf. ōs] adv. and prep. with abl. before:

1. As adv. before the eyes, in the presence, face to face, openly; present, in person, personally.
2. As prep. with abl. before, in the presence of, in the face of.

Corduba, -ae, f. Cordova, a city in Spain.

Cōrfidius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. L. Cōrfidius, a friend of Ligarius.

Corinthius, -a, -um, [Kōrǐthōs] adj. of Corinth, Corinthian. As subst. Corinthii, -ōrum, m. pl. the people of Corinth, Corinthians.

Corinthus, -ī, [Kōrǐthos] f. Corinth, the famous Greek city on the isthmus of Corinth, the “light of all Greece,” which was utterly destroyed by the Roman consul, L. Mummius, 146 b.c.

Cornēlius, -ī, m. a very distinguished Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. C. Cornēlius Cēthēgus, who as a confederate of Catiline disgraced his name.
2. L. Cornēlius Cinna, prominent adherent of Marius in his struggle with Sulla. See Cinna.
3. L. Cornēlius Sulla, the brilliant aristocrat and cold-blooded enemy of Marius. See Sulla.
4. Cn. Cornēlius Lentulus Clōdiānus, consul b.c. 72, censor b.c. 70, supporter of the Manilian law.
5. P. Cornēlius Lentulus Sura, consul 71 b.c., Catiline’s most notable confederate 63 b.c. He had previously been expelled from the senate on account of his dissolute life.

6. P. Cornēlius Lentulus Spinther, consul 57 b.c., who zealously strove for Cicero’s recall from exile.
7. L. Cornēlius Lentulus, a praetor referred to in the “Pro Archia.”

Corinficus, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. Q. Corninficus, a juror at the trial of Verres.

corōna, -ae, f. garland, wreath; ring, circle of spectators, audience, crowd.

corpus, -oris, n. body; dead body, trunk, corpse; person, individual; mass, frame, structure, system.

corrigō (cor-), -rigere, -rēxī, corrēctum, [com- + regō] 3 tr. make straight, set aright; improve, change for the better, amend, reform, correct.

corripiō, -ripere, -ripui, corrēptum, [com- + rapiō] 3 tr. seize, snatch up, seize upon, lay hold of, carry off.

corrōborō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [com- + rōborō, from rōbur] 1 tr. strengthen, encourage, fortify; confirm, corroborate.

corrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, corrūptum, [com- + rumpō] 3 tr. destroy, ruin, waste, spoil; seduce, mislead, corrupt, buy over, bribe; falsify, pervert, tamper with.

corrūō, -ere, corrūi, —, [com- + ūō] 3 tr. and intr. fall together, fall down, fall in ruins; fall, sink down, fail.

 corruptēla, -ae, [corruptus] f. means of corruption, enticement, allurement; corruption, seduction, bribery.

corruptor, -ōris, [corruptus] m. corrupter, seducer, briber.

corruptus, -a, -um, [pf. of corrumpō] adj. spoiled, corrupted; corrupt, bad, profligate.

cotidiānus, -a, -um, [cotidiē] adj. of every day, daily, every day.

cotidiē, [quot + diēs] adv. every day, daily.

Cotta, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. L. Aurelius Cotta, consul b.c. 65, with L. Manlius Torquatus.

crās, adv. to-morrow.
Crassus, -I, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.: 1. M. Licinius Crassus, "the richest man in Rome," a member of the First Triumvirate with Caesar and Pompey 60 B.C., consul 55 B.C. with Pompey. 2. P. Licinius Crassus, censor 89 B.C. with L. Julius Caesar.

crēber, -bra, -brum, adj. thick, close, numerous, frequent, repeated; crowded, abundant, abounding.

crēbrō, [crēber] adv. in rapid succession, at short intervals, repeatedly, frequently, often, oftentimes.

crēdibilis, -e, [crēdō] adj. to be believed, worthy of belief, likely, credible.

crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditum, 3 tr. and intr. give as a loan, lend; commit, intrust; trust, have confidence in, confide in, believe in, give credence; be of opinion, believe, think, suppose, imagine; often parenthetically, I dare say, perhaps, to be sure, of course, forsooth (ironical).

crēmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. burn, consume by fire (esp. of the dead).

crēō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. bring forth, produce, cause, beget, create; make, choose, elect.

Creperēius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. M. Creperēius, a juror in Verres' trial.

crepitus, -ūs, [crepō, rattle] m. a rattling, clashing, rustling; a noise.

crēscō, crēscere, crēvi, crētum, [inch. of creō] 3 intr. spring up; grow, increase, wax, swell, be swelled, be enlarged; be strengthened, grow strong; increase in influence, rise, prosper, attain honor.

Crētēnīs, -is, [Crēta] adj. of Crete, Cretan. As subst. Crētēnīsês, -īum, m. pl. the Cretans, the inhabitants of Crete.

crīmen, -inis, [cf. cernō] n. judgment, accusation, charge; offence, fault, crime.

crīmīnō, -āri, -ātus sum, [crīmen] 1 dep. accuse of crime; complain of, find fault with, charge with, denounce, charge.

crīmīnōsus, [crīmīnōsus] adv. reproachfully, slanderously.

crīmīnōsus, -a, -um, [crīmen] adj. accusatory, reproachful, calumniating, slanderous.

crucītātus, -ūs, [crucīō] m. a torturing, execution; torture, torment, anguish, agony.

crucīō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [crux] 1 tr. put to the rack, torture; torment, afflict. Pass. be afflicted, be in anguish.

crūdēlis, [crūdus, unfeeling] adj. rude, unfeeling, hard-hearted, merciless, cruel; pitiless, harsh, bitter.

crūdēlītās, -ātis, [crūdēlis] f. harshness, severity, cruelty, barbarity.

crūdēlītēr, [crūdēlis] adv. harshly, fiercely, cruelly, with cruelty, in a cruel manner.

cruentō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [cruentus] 1 tr. make bloody, stain with blood, spot with blood; cause to bleed, wound.

cruentus, -a, -um, [cf. crūor] adj. blood-stained, spotted with blood, smeared with blood, bloody, gory.

crūor, -ōris, m. blood, stream of blood, gore; bloodshed, murder.

crūx, crucis, f. gallows, tree, cross; death on the cross, torture, misery.

cubile-, -is, [cf. cubō] n. resting place, couch, bed, bedroom; nest, lair, den.

cubō, -āre, -ūi, -ātum, 1 intr. lie down, recline; lie asleep, sleep.

culpa, -ae, f. fault, defect, error, offence, crime; blame, guilt.

cultūra, -ae, [colō] f. a cultivating, care, cultivation; agriculture, tillage, husbandry; culture, training, education, refinement.

cum, prep. with abl. with; of association, with, together with, in company with, along with; of comparison, with, as compared with; of time, together with, at the same time with, at the time of; of manner and attendant circumstance, with, to, at, having, possessing, holding,
vocabulary

vocabulum, [vocabulatus, from vocabul] adv. in rich abundance, copiously, in full measure, fully.

cumulātē, [cumulātus, from cumulō] adv. in rich abundance, copiously, in full measure, fully.

cumulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [cumulus] 1 tr. heap up, pile up; fill full, load; add to, augment, increase, amass, accumulate; complete, crown.

cumulus, -ī, m. heap, pile, mass, accumulation; increase, accession, addition; surplus, extra weight, finishing touch.

commünus, -a, -um, [coniünctus] adj. all together, the whole, all, entire.

cupīdē, [cupīdus] adv. eagerly, zealously, earnestly, passionately, ardently.

cupīditās, -ātis, [cupīdus] f. longing, desire, eagerness, passion; greed of gain, avarice, greed, cupidity, covetousness, lust.

cupīdō, -inis, f. desire, longing, eagerness; excessive desire, greed, passion, lust. Personified, Cupīdō, -inis, m. Cupid, the god of love.

cupidus, -a, -um, [cupiō] adj. longing, longing for, eagerly desirous, desirous, eager; fond, loving; excessively desirous, greedy, avaricious, covetous; passionate, lustful; prejudiced, partisan; partial.

cupiō, -ere, -ivi or -iī, -itum, 3 tr. long for, be eager for, be anxious, desire, wish; be well disposed, wish well; favor; be zealous for, be devoted to, be at the service of.

cūr, [for older quōr, from old dat. quōi + rel] adv., interrog. and rel. why, for what reason, for what purpose, whereas.

cūra, -ae, f. care, attention, pains, diligence; charge, office, administration; business, pursuit; anxiety, solicitude, concern; disquiet, trouble, sorrow, grief.

cūria, -ae, f. curia, association, court; senate-house, place of meeting of the senate. Esp. the cūria Hostilia, north of the Forum, built by Tullus Hostilius, the Senate-house.

Cūriō, -onis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. C. Scribonius Cūriō, consul 76 B.C., a friend of Cicero, and a supporter of the Manilian law.

cūriōsus, -a, -um, [cūra] adj. careful, painstaking, thoughtful, attentive; curious, prying, inquisitive, meddlesome, officious.

cūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [cūra] 1 tr. care for, look to, look after, attend to, regard; preside over, govern, command; heal, cure; with undivine cause, have done, order.

curriculum, -ī, [dim. of currus] n. small car, chariot; race; race-course; course, career.

currō, currere, cucurrī, currsum, 3 intr. run, hasten, move rapidly.

currus, -ūs, [cf. currō] m. chariot, car; triumphal chariot.

cursō, -āre, —, —, [freq. of currō] 1 intr. rush hither and thither, run constantly.

cursus, -ūs, [currus] m. a running; course, passage, march, voyage, journey; direction, way; a race; speed; course, career, progress.

curūlis, -ē, [currus] adj. of a chariot; curule. sella curūlis, curule chair, official chair.

cūstódia, -ae, [cūsto] f. a watching, guarding; care, protection; guard, watch, sentinel; custody, confinement; guard-house, prison.
custodiō, -ire, -ivī, -ītum, [cūstōs] 4 tr. guard, watch, defend, protect; keep, preserve, hold back, restrain; keep in custody, hold captive.

custōs, -ōdis, c. guard, watchman, keeper; guardian, protector, defender.

Cýrus, -i, [Kūpos] m. a common Grecian name. Esp. the Greek architect at Rome who died in 52 B.C.

Cyzicenus, -a, -um, [Kyzicenōs] adj. of Cyzicus (Cyzicum), a famous city in Mysia on the Propontis (Sea of Marmora). As subst. Cyzicēnī, -ōrum, m. the inhabitants of Cyzicus.

D
d., see a. d.

D, numeral sign, short for IO = 500.

D., abbrev. for Decimus.

damnātiō, -ōnis, [damnō] f. conviction, condemnation.

damnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [damnum, loss] 1 tr. inflict loss upon; adjudge guilty, find guilty, convict, condemn.

dē, prep. with abl. from; of place and motion, from, down from, off from, away from, out of; of time, after, during, in the course of, at, by, in; of origin or source, from, out of, of, proceeding from, sprung from; of the whole from which a part is taken, from among, of, out of; of cause, on account of, because of, by reason of, through, for, by; of measure or standard, according to, in accordance with; of reference, of, concerning, about, in respect to, with reference to, in the matter of. dē imprōvisō, unexpectedly. dē industriā, deliberately, on purpose, intentionally.

dea, -ae, [deus] goddess. Bona Dea, see bonus.

dēbēō, dēbēre, dēbui, dēbitum, [for dēhibēō, from dē + habēō] 2 tr. withhold, keep back; owe, be in debt to; ought, should, be bound to, must; be indebted, be under obligations, have to thank for.

dēbilis, -e, [dē + habilis, easily handled] adj. weak, feeble, infirm, frail; disabled, crippled, helpless.

dēbilitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dēbilis] 1 tr. disable, cripple, deabilitate, unnerve, dishearten; weaken, break, crush.

dēbitus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of dēbeō] adj. due, owing, deserved, appropriate, becoming.

dēcēdō, -cēdere, -cēsī, -cēssum, [dē + cēdō] 3 intr. go away, depart, withdraw, retire; retreat, leave, abandon; give way, give up, resign, yield; abate, cease, die.

decem, num. adj. indecl. ten.

December, -bris, -bre, [decem] adj. of December.

decempeda, -ae, [decem + pēs] f. ten-foot pole, measuring rod.

dēcernō, -cernere, -cēvi, -dēcrētum, [dē + cernō] 3 tr. and intr. decide, think it best, determine, resolve, vote, decree.

dēcerpō, -cerpere, -cerpsī, dēcertum, [dē + carpō, pluck] 3 tr. pluck off, break off, pluck, gather; tear away, take away; enjoy.

dēcertō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dē + certō] 1 tr. and intr. go through a contest, fight it out, decide the issue; contend, dispute, strive, vie.

dēcessus, -ūs, [dēcedō] m. a going away, departure, withdrawal, retirement.

decet, decēre, decuit, 2 impers. intr. and tr. be seemly, be becoming, become, behave, be proper, be fitting, be appropriate.

decimus (decu-), -a, -um, [decem] adj. tenth. decuma (sc. pars), tenth part, tithe, land rent.

Decimus, -i, [decimus] m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

dēclārō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dē, cf. clārus] 1 tr. make evident, make plain, disclose, reveal; declare, announce, proclaim; show, prove; express, signify, mean.

dēclinātiō, -ōnis, [dēclinō] f. a bending aside, turning away, movement to one side, avoiding.
déclinó, -áre, -ávi, -átum, 1 tr. and intr. bend aside, turn away; avoid, evade, shun; turn aside, deviate, digress.
décoctor, -óris, [décoquō, boil away] m. spendthrift, ruined man, bankrupt.
decoró, -áre, -ávi, -átum, [decos] 1 tr. adorn, decorate, embellish, beautify; honor, distinguish.
décrétum, -i, [décrernō] n. decision, decree, ordinance, resolution, vote; resolve, determination, plan.
decuma, see decimus.
decuria, -ae, [decem, cf. centuria] f. division of ten, decuria; division, company, class.
decuríó, -áre, -ávi, -átum, [decuria] 1 tr. divide into decuriae; divide into companies, enroll in clubs.
decus, -óris, n. grace, beauty, splendor; dignity, honor, glory; ornament, adornment, embellishment, decoration; moral dignity, worth, virtue; deed of honor, honorable achievement, exploit.
dédécusus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of défetiscor] adj. wornout, tired out, wearied, weary, exhausted.
défetiscor, -fetisōl, défessus sum, [cf. défatígō] 3 dep. become tired, grow weary, become exhausted, faint.

défetiūtiō, see défatígatiō.
défetiō, see défatígō.
défetiscor, -fetisōl, défessus sum, [cf. défatígō] 3 dep. become tired, grow weary, become exhausted, faint.
défició, -ficere, -feci, défunctum, [dē + faciō] 3 intr. and tr. withdraw, fall off, fall away, desert, revolt; be wanting, fall short, run out, fail, be lost, cease; give out, faint, sink; leave, forsake, abandon.
défigō, -figere, -fixi, -fixum, [dē + figō] 3 tr. fasten, fix, set; drive, drive down, thrust; set up, plant; turn in-tently, centre, direct.
définiō, -ire, -iū, -itum, [dē + finiō, limit] 4 tr. set limits to, limit, bound; bring to a close; define, explain; fix, determine, establish, appoint.
déflagrō, -āre, -āvi, -átum, [dē + flagrō] 1 intr. burn down, burn up, be consumed by fire; be destroyed by fire, perish.
défluō, -fluere, -fluxi, -fluxum, [dé + fluō] 3 intr. flow down, flow; glide down, fall, descend; pass away, disappear, cease, be lost.

défore, see désum.

défōrmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dé + fōrma] 1 tr. deform, disfigure; mar, spoil, disgrace, dishonor.

défungor, -fungi, défunctus sum, [dé + fungor] 3 dep. have done with, acquire one's self of, discharge, perform, finish.

déciō, -icere, -iēci, -iectum, [dé + iacio] 3 tr. throw down, hurl down, cast down; tear down, destroy; drive out, dislodge, expel, eject, oust; strike down, lay low, kill, stay; turn aside, ward off, avert, divert; deprive of, rob of, defeat by trickery.

deinde (dein), [dé + inde] adv. thence, then, next; from that time on, after that, thereafter, afterwards; then again, besides.

délabor, -lābī, délapsus sum, [dé + lābor] 3 dep. slip down, glide down; come down, slide, sink, fall, descend; stoop, condescend.

délatus, see délgerō.

délectātiō, -onis, [délectō] f. delight, pleasure, enjoyment; gratification, satisfaction.

délectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of déliciō, entice] 1 tr. delight, charm, entertain, give pleasure to, please; take delight, delight in.

délectus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of déligō] adj. picked, chosen, select, choice.

délectus, -ūs, m. see délectus.

délēniō (délēn-), -ire -īvi, -ītum, [dé + lēniō] 4 tr. soothe, soften, mollify; charm, fascinate, captivate.

délēō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 2 tr. erase, efface, obliterate, blot out; put an end to, abolish, extinguish, destroy, annihilate.

déliberatiō, -onis, [déliberō] f. deliberation, consideration, consultation.

déliberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dé, cf. libra, balance] 1 tr. and intr. weigh well; consider maturely, ponder, deliberate, take counsel; consult an oracle; resolve, determine.

delīcātus, -a, -um, [cf. déliciae] adj. alluring, charming, delightful; given to pleasure, luxurious, effeminate, voluptuous.

déliciae, -ārum, [déliciō] f. plural delight, pleasure, charm, allurement; voluptuousness, luxury, luxurious pleasures; favorite, darling, sweetheart.

délictum, -i, [délinquō] n. fault, wrongdoing, transgression, offence; wrong, crime.

déligō, -ligere, -lēgī, délēctum, [dé + legō] 3 tr. pick out, choose, select, elect, single out, designate.

délōgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dé + ligō, bind] 1 tr. bind down, bind together, tie up, make fast, fetter.

délinquō, -linquere, -līquit, délēctum, [dé + linquō, leave] 3 intr. fall, be wanting, fall short; err, do wrong, transgress, offend.

Dēlos, -I, [Δήλος] f. an island in the Aegean Sea.


délūdō, -ludere, -lūsī, délūsum, [dé + lūdō, play] 3 tr. and intr. play false, deceive, delude; make sport of, mock.

dēmens, -entis, [dé + mens] adj. out of one's senses, distracted, mad, raving, crazy, insane; foolish, reckless, wild.

dēmenter, [dēmens] adv. senselessly, foolishly, recklessly, blindly, madly.

dēmentia, -ae, [dēmens] f. insanity, madness, utter folly.

dēmergō, -mergere, -mersi, -mersum, [dé + mergō, dtp] 3 tr. dip, sink, immerse, submerge; plunge, overwhelm.

dēmigrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dé + migrō, depart] 1 intr. move away, remove, migrate, emigrate; go away, depart.

dēminuō, -uere, -ui, -ūtum, [dé + minuō] 3 tr. make smaller, lessen,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Vocabulary</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>diminish</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēminītīō</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēmissus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēmittō</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēmōnstrātiō</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēmōnstrō</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēmoveō</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēnum</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēnegō</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēnī</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēnique</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēnotō</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēnūntiō</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēpeculātor</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēpeculō</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēpellō</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēpendō</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēpingō</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēplōrō</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēponō</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēpopulātiō</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēpopulōr</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēportō</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēpōscō</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēprāvō</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēprecātor</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>dēprecōr</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
dēprehendō, -hendere, -hendī, -hēn-
sum, [dē + prehendō, lay hold of] 3 tr. take away; seize upon, catch, capture; overtake, surprise; detect, discover, find out; grasp, comprehend, understand.

dēprimō, -primere, -pressi, dēpressum, [de + premō] 3 tr. press down, sink down; sink; depress, overwhelm.

dēprimō, -prōmere, -prōmpsi, -prōmpt-
tum, [dē + prōmō, take out] 3 tr. draw out, draw forth, bring out, fetch; draw, 'derive, obtain.

dēpūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + pū-
gnō] 1 intr. fight decisively, fight out; combat, contend, quarrel.

dērelinquō, -linquere, -līqui, dēre-
lictum, [dē-relinquō] 3 tr. forsake entirely, desert, abandon, leave behind.

dērīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + rīvō] 1 tr. draw off; draw, derive; turn aside, divert, transfer, shift.

dērogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + rogō] 1 tr. of legislation, repeal in part, restrict, modify; take away, diminish, detract from, impair; withdraw.

descendō, -scendere, -scendi, dēscēn-
sum, [dē + scandō, climb] 3 intr. climb down, come down, go down, descend; lower one's self, stoop, resort to, agree to.

describō, -scribere, -scripsi, dēscrip-
tum, [dē + scribō] 3 tr. copy off, transcribe, write out; depict, describe, represent, delineate; define, map out, fix, assign.

dēserō, -serere, -serui, dēserētum, [dē + serō, join] 3 tr. leave, give up, abandon, forsake, desert, leave in the lurch; forfeit. vadimōniōm dēserere, see vadimōniōnium.

dēsertō, -a, -um, [pf. p. of dēserō] adj. deserted, solitary; desert, lonely, waste.

dēsiderium, -i, [dēsiderō] n. a longing for, ardent desire, wish, want; regret or grief for the loss of something.

dēsiderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. con-
siderō] 1 tr. long for, desire ardently, wish for, want; desire, call for, demand, require, expect; regret the loss of, misse, lack, feel the want of, lose.

dēsidia, -ae, [dēses, idle] f. a sitting idle, inactivity, idleness, sloth.

dēsignātus, -a, -um, [pf. p. of dēsignō] adj. elected, chosen, elect, used of officials elected and not yet in office.

dēsignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + signō, mark out] 1 tr. mark out, point out, designate; indicate, denote, mean; appoint, choose, elect.

dēsillō, -silire, -siluī, dēsultum, [dē + salīō, leap] 4 intr. leap down, leap down; dismount, jump out of a vehicle.

dēsinō, -sinere, dēsīvī or dēsīi, dēsi-
tum, [dē + sinō] 3 tr. and intr. leave off, desist, cease, forbear; have done, make an end, stop, close.

dēsistō, -sistere, -stītī, dēstitum, [dē + sistō] 3 intr. leave off; give up, desist from, cease.

dēspērandus, -a, -um, [fut. part, pass. of dēspērō], adj. to be despaired of, desperate.

dēspērātiō, -onis, [dēspērō] f. hopeles-
ness, desperation, despair.

dēspērātus, -a, -um, [pf. p. of dēspērō] adj. despaired of, given up, beyond hope; desperate, reckless, abandoned.

dēspērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + spērō] 1 tr. and intr. give up hope of, cease to hope, despair of, lose all hope of; have no hope, be hopeless, give up.

dēspicio, -spicere, -spexī, -spectum,
[dē + specū] 3 tr. and intr. look down upon; despise, disdain; express contemp for.

dēstringō, -stringere, -strinxī, -strict-
tum, [dē + stringō, strip off] 3 tr. strip off; uncover, unsheathe, draw.

dēsum, deesse, dēsui, —, fut. inf. dē-
futūrum esse or dēfore, [dē + sum] irr. intr. be away, be absent; be wanting, be lacking, be missing, fail; fail to do one's duty by, be neglectful, be at fault, desert, abandon; often (translating dat. as subject) be without, not have.

dēterreo, -terrēre, -terrūi, dēterri-
tum, [dē + terreō] 2 tr. frighten off, de-
ter, discourage, prevent; keep off, avert,
détestor, -āri, -ātus sum, [dē + tēstor] 1 dep. curse, execrate; call down upon, denounce; avert by entreaty, ward off.

dētrāctō, see dētrēctō.

dētrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, dētrāctum, [dē + trahō] 3 tr. draw off, draw away, drag away, pull down, pull off; take away, remove, withdraw; take from, deprive, strip, rob; lower in one's estimation, disparage, detract.

dētrēctō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [dē + trāctō] 1 tr. decline, refuse, reject, shirk; lower in one's estimation, disparage, depreciate.

dētrimentum, -i, [dēterō, rub away] n. loss, damage, injury, harm, detriment; defeat, disaster, overthrow.

dēus, -i, m. god, deity; divine being.

dēvehō, -vehere, -vexi, -vectum, [dē + vehō] 3 tr. carry down, carry away, convey.

dēvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versum, [dē + vertō] 3 tr. and intr. turn away, turn aside, turn off, turn in; betake one's self, go to lodge, put up.

dēvinciō, -ire, dēvincī, dēvincūtum, [dē + vincīō] 4 tr. bind fast, tie up, fetter; unite closely, attach firmly, lay under obligation, oblige.

dēvincō, -vincere, -vīcē, dēvictum, [dē + vincō] 3 tr. conquer completely, subdue; overthrow, overpower, supersede.

dēvīto, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + vītō] 1 tr. avoid, shun.

dēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + vocō] 1 tr. call away, recall; call off, allure, call down.

dēvorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + vorō, swallow whole] 1 tr. swallow up, devour, gulp down, swallow; seize greedily, devour eagerly.

dēvoveō, -vovere, -vōvī, dēvōtum, [dē + voveō] 2 tr. vow, devote, consecrate; sacrifice, offer.

dexter, -tera or -tra, -terum or -trum, adj. to the right, on the right, right; dexterous, skilful. As subst. dextera or dextra, -ae, f. (sc. manus), the right hand.

dī-, see dis-.

dicō, dicere, dixī, dictum, 3 tr. and intr. say, tell, speak, utter; relate, speak of, mention; state, declare, assert, affirm, maintain; pronounce, deliver, rehearse; appoint, fix upon, set apart, settle, fix; bid, warn. iūs dicere, administer justice, hold court. causam dicere, plead one's cause, defend one's self, be tried. diem dicere, bring a charge. dīxi, at conclusion of a speech, I have done.

dictātor, -ōris, m. dictator, a Roman magistrate possessing absolute authority, at first appointed only in great emergencies for a limited time. For the duties, etc., of the dictator, see the Introduction, §§13–16, and Appendix C.

dictātūra, -ae, [dictātor] f. office of dictator, dictatorship.

dictio, -onis, [dīcō] f. a saying, speaking, pleading; delivery, style, diction.

īūris dictiō, administration of justice.

dictitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [intens. of dictō, from dīcō] 1 tr. say repeatedly, repeat often, keep saying; declare, assert, maintain, insist; allege, pretend.

dictum, -i, [dīcō] n. saying, word, remark, expression; maxim, proverb; order, command.

dīēs, -ī, c. in sing., m. in pl. day; set day, appointed time; time, space of time, period, interval; daylight, daybreak. in dīēs, from day to day, day by day. dīem dicere, see dīcō.

differō, differre, distulī, dīlūtum, [dis- + ferō] irr. tr. and intr. bear apart, separate, scatter, disperse; spread abroad, circulate; put off, defer, delay, postpone; differ, be different from, vary.

difficilis, -e, [dis- + facilis] adj. not easy, difficult, hard; laborious, troublesome, perilous; hard to manage, obstruct, surly.

difficultās, -ātis, [difficilis] f. difficulty, trouble, embarrassment; poverty, distress, want; difficult or distressed circumstances.
diffidō, -fidere, -fīsus sum, [dis- + fidō] 3 semi-dep. distrust, be distrustful of, have no confidence in, despair of.

diffluō, -fluerē, -flūxi, —, [dis- + fluō] 3 intr. flow in different directions, flow away; be dissolved, become loose, become lax, run wild, be out of joint.

dignitās, -ātis, [dignus] f. worth, merit, character; reputation, distinction, eminence, prestige; rank, position; greatness, majesty, dignity; personal dignity, self-respect, honor.

dignus, -a, -um, adj. worthy, deserving, meritorious; suitable, fitting, becoming, proper.

dīlīdico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [di- + īduō] 1 tr. and intr. distinguish, know apart, perceive the difference, discern; decide, settle, determine.

dīlūctio, see dīlūctiō.

dīlūctus, -a, -um, see dīlūctus.

dīlūgō, see dīlūgō.

dīlābor, -lābī, -lāpsus sum, [di- + lābor] 3 dep. fall asunder, go to pieces, melt away; disperse, scatter, flee; go to ruin, perish, be lost.

dīlacerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [di- + lacerō] 1 tr. tear asunder; tear to pieces, waste.

dīlāniō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [di- + lāniō, tear to pieces] 1 tr. tear to pieces, mutilate.

dīlātiō, -ōnis, [di- + lātiō, bearing] f. a putting off, postponement, adjournment.

dīlēctus (dēl-), -ūs, [dīlīgō] m. a choosing, selection, choice; levy, recruiting, conscription, draft.

dīlīgēns, -entis, [pr.p. of dīlīgō] adj. diligent, industrious; painstaking, careful, attentive; scrupulous, faithful.

dīlīgenter, [dīlīgens] adv. diligently, industriously; with painstaking, carefully, with care, with exactness, attentively; scrupulously, faithfully.

dīlīgentia, -ae, [dīlīgens] f. carefulness, attentiveness, pains, care; diligence, industry; faithfulness.

dīlīgō, -ligere, -lēxi, dīlēctum, [di- + legō] 3 tr. single out; value, prize, esteem, be fond of; love; be content with, appreciate.

dīlūcēscō, -ere, dīlūxi, —, [inch. of dīlūceō, be clear] 3 intr. grow light, dawn.

dīlūculum, -i, [dīlūceō, be clear] n. daybreak, dawn.

dīluō, -luere, -luī, dīlūtum, [di- + luō] 3 tr. and intr. wash away, dissolve, dilute; weaken, impair, lessen, extenuate, remove.

dīmicātiō, -ōnis, [dīmicō] f. a fighting, fight, combat, struggle; contest, rivalry.

dīmicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [di- + micō, brandish] 1 intr. fight, struggle, contend; be in conflict, be in peril, be in danger, run a risk, risk.

dīminuō, see dēminuō.

dīmittō, -mittere, -mīsi, dīmissum, [di- + mittō] 3 tr. send in different directions; send out, send forth, despatch, detail; send about, scatter, distribute; dismiss, adjourn, break up, disband; let go, release, discharge; let go away, let slip, lose; give up, relinquish, renounce, forego; leave, foreake, desert, abandon.

dīreptō, -ōnis, [dīripiō] f. a plundering, pillaging, plunder.

dīreptor, -ōris, [dīripiō] m. plunderer, robber, marauder.

dīripiō, -ripere, -ripui, dīreptum, [di- + rapiō] 3 tr. tear asunder, tear in pieces; lay waste, ravage, pillage, plunder, rob.

dis- or di-, inseparable prep. asunder, apart, away, in different directions; between, among; not, un-; exceedingly, entirely, utterly.

discēdō, -cedere, -cessī, discessum, [dis- + cēdō] 3 intr. go apart, separate, disperse; go away, withdraw, retire, depart, leave.

dīsectātiō, -ōnis, [dīsectō] f. dispute, contention, discussion, debate.

dīsectātor, -ōris, [dīsectō] m. umpire, arbiter, judge.
VOCABULARY

disceptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dis- + captō, strive to seize] 1 tr. decide, judge, arbitrate, sit as umpire; dispute, contend, debate, discuss.

discernō, -cernere, -crēvi, -crētum, [dis- + cernō] 3 tr. separate, divide, set apart; know apart, distinguish, discern.

discēssīō, -ōnis, [discēdō] f. separation, division; division, formal vote.

discēssus, -ūs, [discēdō] m. a going asunder, parting; going away, departure, removal, withdrawal.

discoidium, -ī, [discindō, tear asunder] n. a parting, separation; disagreement, dissenison, discord.

discīplīna, -ae, [for discīpulīna, from discīpulus, learner] f. instruction, teaching, training, education; course of instruction; learning, culture, knowledge, science; discipline, skill.

discīpulus, -ī, [discō] m. learner, scholar, student; pupil, disciple, follower.

disclādēre, -clādere, -clāsī, -clāsum, [dis- + claudō] 3 tr. shut apart, keep apart, shut off, separate, divide.

disco, discere, didici, —, [inch. of dicō] 3 tr. and intr. learn, acquire knowledge; learn to know, become acquainted with; learn to, learn how to, with inf.

discolor, -ōris, [dis- + color] adj. of another color; particolored, of different colors.

discordia, -ae, [discors, discordant] f. disunion, discord, disagreement, dissension.

discrībō, -scribere, -scripsi, disciplērinum, [dis- + scribō] 3 tr. distribute, divide off. apportion, assign.

disorēmen, -inis, [discernō] n. intervening space, interval, distance; division, separation; distinction, difference, discrimination; decision, decisive moment, turning point, critical moment, crisis; critical condition, danger, risk, peril.

disūnciō (dīi-), -ōnis, [disiungō] f. separation; alienation, estrangement.

disiungō (dīi-), -iungere, -iūnxi, -iūntum, [dis- + iōnō] 3 tr. separate, parted; distant, remote; separate, apart, different, disconnected.

disīpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dis- + supō, throw] 1 tr. scatter, disperse, strew; demolish, destroy, squander; spread abroad, circulate, disseminate.
diσιlόθiō, -ônis, [dissolvō] f. a dissolving, dissolution; abolition, destruction; looseness, effeminacy, dissoluteness.

dissolūtus, -a, -um, [pf. p. of dissolvō] adj. loose; lax, negligent, remiss, careless; profligate, dissolve, abandoned.

dissolvō, -solve-re, -solvī, dissolvūm, [dis- + solvō], 3 tr. unloose, relax, take apart, separate; discharge, pay; free from debt; dissolve, abolish, annul, destroy; refuse, answer.

distineō, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentum, [dis- + teneō] 2 tr. keep apart, separate; hold back, detain, put off, hinder, prevent, cut off; occupy, engage; divide, separate, perplex.

distrahō, -trahere, -träxi, distraictum, [dis- + trahō] 3 tr. pull asunder, tear in pieces; divide, distract, perplex; tear away, part, separate; alienate, estrange.

distribuō, -tribuere, -tribuī, distribuērum, [dis- + tribuō] 3 tr. divide off, apportion, assign, distribute.

directorūs, -a, -um, [pf. p. of distringō] adj. hesitating, vacillating; distracted, harassed, busy.

diσtringere, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictum, [di- + stringō] 3 tr. stretch apart; distract the attention of, occupy.

diσturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dis- + turbō] 1 tr. drive asunder, throw into disorder, break up, disturb; ruin, frustrate, thwart.

diσtiσimus, -a, -um, superl. of diσves.

diū, [cf. diēs] adv. for a long time, a long time. a long while, long; too long. tam diū, so long. quam diū, how long; as long as. diūtius, any longer. satis diū, long enough.

diurnus, -a, -um, [for dius-nus, cf. diēs] adj. of the day, by day, daily.

diūs, -a, -um, [for divus, of a deity] adj. godlike, divine; frequently used as epithet of Jupiter in the oath, mē diūs (medius) fidius, = ēta mē diūs (medius) fidius ēvet, so help me the All-

faithful One, by the god of truth, so help me God, by Heaven, as sure as I live.

diūturnitās, -ātis [diūturnus] f. length of time, long duration, long continuance.

diūturnus, -a, -um, [diū] adj. of long duration, long-continued, "long, protracted, lasting.

divellō, -vellere, -vellī, divulsum, [di- + vellō, tear away] 3 tr. tear apart, rend asunder, tear in pieces; tear away, sever, part, separate, remove.

diversus, -a, -um, [pf. p. of divertō] adj. turned different ways; opposite, contrary, conflicting; apart, separate, widely separated, distant, remote; different, diverse, unlike, distinct.

diσvertō, see dēvertō.

dives, -itīs, adj. rich, wealthy, opulent; sumptuous, splendid, costly.

dividō, -videre, -visī, divīsum, 3 tr. divide, part, separate; distribute, arrange; apportion, share; break up, scatter; distinguish.

divinus, [divinus] adv. from heaven, by the gods, by divine influence, divinely, providentially, by inspiration.

divinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [divīnus] 1 f. foresee, divine; foretell, predict, prophesy; conjecture, expect, dread.

divīnus, -a, -um, [divus, of a deity] adj. of a god, divine; godlike, superhuman, more than human; religious, sacred; divinely inspired, prophetic.

divisor, -ōris, [cf. dividō] m. one who distributes, distributer; one hired to bribe electors, agent for bribery.

divīsus, -a, -um, [pf. p. of dividō] adj. divided, separated, distributed.

divitiae, -ārum, [dīves] f. plur. riches, wealth, treasures.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>excite</td>
<td>impose, inflict, assign, appoint; give expression to, announce; ascribe, attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dare</td>
<td>suffer or undergo punishment, pay the penalty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operam dare</td>
<td>devote one's self, make an effort, take pains, take care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doceō, docēre, docui, doctum</td>
<td>2 tr. cause to know, inform, teach, instruct, train; explain, show, convince, represent, state, tell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doctrina, -ae</td>
<td>f. teaching, instruction; training; learning, erudition, science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doctus, -a, -um</td>
<td>[pf.p. of doceō] adj. learned, educated, cultivated; trained, experienced, versed, skilled, skilful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>documentum, -i</td>
<td>[doceō] n. lesson, example, warning; evidence, proof.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolabella, -ae</td>
<td>m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. Cn. Dolabella, proconsul of Cilicia 80 B.C., afterwards betrayed by his legatus Verres and condemned for extortion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doleō, dolère, dolui, fut.part. dolorītus</td>
<td>2 tr. and intr. feel pain, be in pain, suffer; grieve, deplore, lament; be pained, feel hurt, be sorry; give pain, afflict.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dolor, -ōris</td>
<td>[doleō] m. pain, smart, pang; suffering, distress, grief, sorrow, anguish; trouble, affliction, woe; vexation, mortification, chagrín; indignation, anger, resentment, animosity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domesticus, -a, -um</td>
<td>[domus] adj. of the house; of one's home, of the family, household, at home; domestic, private, personal, one's own; internal, intestine, civil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domicilium, -i</td>
<td>[domus] n. habitation, dwelling, abode; dwelling-place, home, legal residence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dominae, -ae</td>
<td>[dominus] f. she who rules, mistresst; dame, lady.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dominātiō, -onis</td>
<td>[dominor] f. rule, dominion, lordship; tyranny, despotism; mastery, supremacy, control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dominor, -āri, -āitus sum</td>
<td>[dominus] 1 dep. be master, have dominion, be in power; lord it over, domineer; be supreme, reign, govern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dominus, -ī</td>
<td>m. master, lord, possessor, owner; ruler, commander, chief; despot, tyrant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domitius, -ī</td>
<td>m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, consul 54 B.C., presiden (quaesitor) of the court that tried Milo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domitor, -āris, [domō]</td>
<td>m. tamer, breaker; subject, vanquisher, conqueror.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domō, -āre, -āui, -ātum</td>
<td>1 tr. domesticate, tame, break, master; subdue, overcome, conquer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domus, -ūs</td>
<td>f. household, family; house, dwelling, residence, home. Loc. domī, at home. Acc. domum, homewards, home. Abl. domō, from home. domō exīre, emigrate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dōnātiō, -onis, [dōnō]</td>
<td>f. a presenting, giving; gift, donation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dōnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum</td>
<td>[dōnum] 1 tr. give as a present, present, grant, bestow, confer; endow, invest; forgive, pardon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dōnum, -ī</td>
<td>[dō] n. gift, present; gift to the gods, votive offering, sacrifice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dormiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum</td>
<td>4 intr. sleep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drūsus, -ī</td>
<td>m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. M. Livius Drūsus, tribune 91 B.C., the reformer whose assassination helped to precipitate the Social War (90–88 B.C.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dubitātiō, -onis, [dubitō]</td>
<td>f. a wavering in opinion, hesitation; doubt, perplexity, uncertainty; question; hesitancy, irresolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dubitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum</td>
<td>[dubius] 1 tr. and intr. waver in opinion, be undecided, uncertain, doubtful, dubious; precarious, critical, dangerous. dubium est, it is doubtful, there is a doubt. nōn dubium est quīn, there is no doubt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Vocabulary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>excite</td>
<td>impose, inflict, assign, appoint; give expression to, announce; ascribe, attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dare</td>
<td>suffer or undergo punishment, pay the penalty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operam dare</td>
<td>devote one's self, make an effort, take pains, take care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doceō, docēre, docui, doctum</td>
<td>2 tr. cause to know, inform, teach, instruct, train; explain, show, convince, represent, state, tell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doctrina, -ae</td>
<td>f. teaching, instruction; training; learning, erudition, science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doctus, -a, -um</td>
<td>[pf.p. of doceō] adj. learned, educated, cultivated; trained, experienced, versed, skilled, skilful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>documentum, -i</td>
<td>[doceō] n. lesson, example, warning; evidence, proof.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolabella, -ae</td>
<td>m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. Cn. Dolabella, proconsul of Cilicia 80 B.C., afterwards betrayed by his legatus Verres and condemned for extortion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doleō, dolère, dolui, fut.part. dolorītus</td>
<td>2 tr. and intr. feel pain, be in pain, suffer; grieve, deplore, lament; be pained, feel hurt, be sorry; give pain, afflict.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dolor, -ōris</td>
<td>[doleō] m. pain, smart, pang; suffering, distress, grief, sorrow, anguish; trouble, affliction, woe; vexation, mortification, chagrín; indignation, anger, resentment, animosity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domesticus, -a, -um</td>
<td>[domus] adj. of the house; of one's home, of the family, household, at home; domestic, private, personal, one's own; internal, intestine, civil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domicilium, -i</td>
<td>[domus] n. habitation, dwelling, abode; dwelling-place, home, legal residence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dominae, -ae</td>
<td>[dominus] f. she who rules, mistress; dame, lady.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dominātiō, -onis</td>
<td>[dominor] f. rule, dominion, lordship; tyranny, despotism; mastery, supremacy, control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dominor, -āri, -āitus sum</td>
<td>[dominus] 1 dep. be master, have dominion, be in power; lord it over, domineer; be supreme, reign, govern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dominus, -ī</td>
<td>m. master, lord, possessor, owner; ruler, commander, chief; despot, tyrant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domitius, -ī</td>
<td>m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, consul 54 B.C., presiden (quaesitor) of the court that tried Milo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domitor, -āris, [domō]</td>
<td>m. tamer, breaker; subject, vanquisher, conqueror.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domō, -āre, -āui, -ātum</td>
<td>1 tr. domesticate, tame, break, master; subdue, overcome, conquer, reduce.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domus, -ūs</td>
<td>f. household, family; house, dwelling, residence, home. Loc. domī, at home. Acc. domum, homewards, home. Abl. domō, from home. domō exīre, emigrate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dōnātiō, -onis, [dōnō]</td>
<td>f. a presenting, giving; gift, donation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dōnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum</td>
<td>[dōnum] 1 tr. give as a present, present, grant, bestow, confer; endow, invest; forgive, pardon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dōnum, -ī</td>
<td>[dō] n. gift, present; gift to the gods, votive offering, sacrifice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dormiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum</td>
<td>4 intr. sleep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drūsus, -ī</td>
<td>m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. M. Livius Drūsus, tribune 91 B.C., the reformer whose assassination helped to precipitate the Social War (90–88 B.C.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dubitātiō, -onis, [dubitō]</td>
<td>f. a wavering in opinion, hesitation; doubt, perplexity, uncertainty; question; hesitancy, irresolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dubitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum</td>
<td>[dubius] 1 tr. and intr. waver in opinion, be undecided, uncertain, doubtful, dubious; precarious, critical, dangerous. dubium est, it is doubtful, there is a doubt. nōn dubium est quīn, there is no doubt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
is no doubt that. sine dubió, without a doubt, undoubtedly, beyond question, certainly.

ducendi, -ae, -a, [duo + centum] num. adj. two hundred.

dūcō, dūcere, dūxi, ductum, 3 tr. lead, conduct, guide, direct; draw, bring, take along; lead away, drag off, arrest; lead forth, march; be leader of; inhale, drink in; make, construct, erect; deduce, derive; incite, induce, allure; drag out, protract, prolong; calculate, compute; consider, regard. uxōrem dūcere, in mātrimōnium dūcere, marry a woman.

ductus, -ūs, [dūcō] m. a leading, conducting; lead, command, generalship.

dūnum, [diū + dum] adv. a little while ago, not long since, but now; before, formerly, once. iam dūnum, see iam.

duint, for dent; see dō.

duleō, -inis, [dulois] f. sweetness; pleasantness, agreeableness, charm.

dulcis, -e, adj. sweet; pleasant, agreeable, delightful, charming; dear, kind.

dum, conj. while, so long as, all the time that; while yet, during; up to the time when, until, till; if only, provided only. dum modo, if only, provided only, if it be that, provided that.

dummomo, see dum.

dumtaxat, adv. to this extent, so far; strictly speaking, simply, only, merely; at least, at all events, at any rate.

duo, -ae, -o, num. adj. two.

duodecim, [duo + decem] num. adj. indecl. twelfth.

duodecimus, -a, -um, [duodecim] num. adj. twelfth.

duplicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [duplic], twofold] 1 tr. double, increase twofold; repeat.

dūrē, [dūrus] adv. hardly; stiffly, awkwardly; harshly, roughly, sternly.

dūrus, -a, -um, adj. hard; rough, rude, uncultivated; harsh, stern, unfeeling, pitiless, cruel, inerorable; oppressive, distressing, burdensome, adverse.

duumvirātus, -ūs, [duo + vir] m. duumvirate, the office of duumvir, or chief executive in the municipia and colonies.

dux, ducis, [cf. dūcō] c. leader, guide; master, adviser, counsellor; commander, chief; head, ringleader, promoter.

E

eā, see ex.

eā, [abl. f. of is, sc. viā] adv. on that side, that way, there.

ebrisōsus, -a, -um, [ebrius] adj. given to drink, who is a toper or sot; drunk, intoxicated.

ebrius, -a, -um, adj. drunk.

ebur, -oris, n. ivory; works in ivory.

ece [ec- (cf. en, lo!) + -ce (cf. hic)] interj. lo! behold!

ecf-, see eff-.

equis, equid, interrog. subst. pron. (adj. form equī, equa or equae, equoād), is there anyone who, anything that, any, anybody, anyone, anything.

equuleus (equu-), -i, [dim. of equus] m. little horse; torture-horse, rack.

edicō, -dicere, -dīxi, dīdictum, [ē + dicō] 3 tr. declare, make known, announce, proclaim, issue a proclamation; issue an edict, decree, order, ordain.

dīdictum, -i, [dīdictō] n. proclamation, manifesto, edict, order.

dītus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of dēdō] adj. elevated, raised, high, lofty.

Examples continue...
out, take away; bring, summon; bring up, rear.

 müdūō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ē, cf. dūō] 1 tr. bring up, rear, train, educate.

effēminātus, -a, -um, [pf. of effēminō] adj. womanish, effeminate, unmanly.

effēminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ex + fēmin-] 1 tr. make feminine; make effeminate, enervate, weaken.

efferō (ecf-) efferre, extuli, ēlātum, [ex + ferō] irr. tr. carry out, bring out, take away, remove; carry out for burial, bear to the grave, bury; bring forth, bear, produce; lift up, elevate, raise; exalt, laud, extol; set forth, spread abroad, publish, proclaim; carry away, transport; elate, puff up, inspire.

efficiō, -ficere, -feci, effectum, [ex + faciō] 3 tr. work out, bring about, bring to pass, effect, cause, make, accomplish; produce, bear, yield; make out, show, prove.

effigiōs, -ēs, [cf. effingō] l. copy, imitation, semblance, likeness, representation; image, effigy; ideal, symbol.

effingō, -fingere, -finxi, -fectum, [ex + fingō] 3 tr. form, mould; represent, portray.

efflagitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ex + flāgitō] 1 tr. demand urgently, request earnestly, demand importantly, clamor for, insist.

eflō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ex + flō, blow] 1 tr. and intr. blow out, breathe out.

effrēnātēs, [effrēnātus] adv. unrestrainedly, violently.

effrēnātus, -a, -um, [ex + frēnātus, from frēnō] adj. unbridled, unrestrained, ungoverned, uncontrolled.

effugīō (ecf-), -fugere, -fugi, —, [ex + fugiō] 3 tr. and intr. flee away, get away, escape; flee from, avoid, shun; escape the notice of.

effugium, -i, [cf. effugīō] n. a fleeing, flight, escape; way of escape, means of flight.

effundō (ecf-), -fundere, -fūdī, effusiōn [ex + fundō] 3 tr. pour out, pour forth, shed; lavish, squander; empty, exhaust; give up, resign, abandon.

effusē, [effusus] adv. far spread, far and wide; profusely, lavishly, extravagantly.

effusus, -a, -um, [pf. of effundō] adj. poured out, spread out, extensive; vast; straggling, scattered, dispersed; unrestrained, profuse, lavish.

egeōns, -entis, [pr. of egeo] adj. needy, in want, destitute, very poor.

egeō, egēre, egui, —, 2 intr. be in want, be poor; be in want of, need, lack, want, be without, not to have, be destitute of.

egestās, -ātis, [egēns] f. want, penury, need, poverty, destitution.

ego, me, pers. pron. I. Pl. nōs, gen. nostrum or nostri, we.


ēgredior, ēgredi, ēgressus sum, [ē + gradior, go] 3 dep. go out, go forth, go away, depart; march out; disembark, land; go up, ascend; go beyond, pass out of.

ēgregiē, [ēgregius] adv. excellently, surpassingly, eminently, splendidly, singularly.

ēgregius, -a, -um, [ē + grex] adj. extraordinary, out of the ordinary, uncommon, remarkable; excellent, eminent, distinguished, very fine, noble.

ēiciō, ēicere, ēiēci, ēiectum, [ē + iācēio] 3 tr. cast out, thrust out, put out; drive forth, drive away, expel; drive into exile, banish. sē ēicere, rush out, rush forth.

ēiusmodi, or ēius modi, [gen. sing of is modus] adj. phrase, of that kind, of such a kind, of such a character or nature, such.

ēlābor, -lābi, ēlāpsus sum, [ē + lābor] 3 dep. slip away, slip off, escape.

ēlabrātus, -a, -um, [pf. of ēlabrō] adj. highly wrought, labored, elaborate.

ēlabrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ē + labrō] 1 tr. and intr. labor, strive diligently,
struggle, make an effort, take pains; take pains with, work out, elaborate.

eęcťus, -a, -um, [p.f. of ēligō] adj. picked, select, choice, excellent.

ēlegāns, -antis, [for ēligēns, pr.p. of ēligō] adj. accustomed to select, nice, fastidious; select, choice, tasteful, finished, elegant.

elephantus, -i, m. elephant.

ēlicō, ēlicere, ēlicū, ēlicītum, [ē + laciō, entice] 3 tr. draw out, entice out, lure forth.

ēligō, ēligere, ēlēgi, ēlēctum, [ē + legō] 3 tr. pick out; choose, select, single out.

ēloquentia, -ae, [ēloquēns, pr.p. of ēloquor, speak out] f. eloquence.

ēlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, ēlūsūm, [ē + lūdō, play] 3 tr. and intr. stop playing; parry, elude, escape, avoid, shun; battle, thwart, frustrate; delude, deceive: mock, make sport of, trifle with, insult.

ēlūō, -luere, -luī, ēlūtum, [ē + lūō] 3 tr. wash out; wash away, wash off, blot out, get rid of.

ēmānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē + mānō] 1 intr. flow out; spring out, arise, emanate; leak out, become known, spread abroad.

ēmentor, -ērī, -ētus sum, [ē + ēmentor] 4 dep. lie, make up a falsehood, falsify; feign, pretend.

ēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, ēmersum [ē + mergō, immerse] 3 tr. and intr. bring forth, raise up; come forth, come out of, emerge, rise; extricate one’s self, free one’s self; get clear, escape.

ēmigrō, -āre, -āvī, ——, [ē + migrō, depart] 1 intr. move, depart, emigrate.

ēmineō, -āre, -āui, ——, 2 intr. stand out; project; be conspicuous, be prominent; be eminent, distinguish one’s self.

ēmittō, -mittere, -mīṣī, ēmissum, [ē + mittō] 3 tr. send out, send forth; drive out, expel; drive, cast, hurl; let out, let loose, let go, let slip, allow to escape.

ēmo, emere, ēmi, ēemptum, 3 tr. buy, purchase.

ēmolumentum, -ī, [cf. ēmolior, work out] n. gain, profit, advantage.

ēmorior, -mori, -mortuus, [ē + mortior] 3 dep. die off, die.

ēmpūtō, -ōnis, [ēmō] f. a buying, purchase.

ēmpūtor, -ōris, [ēmō] m. a buyer, purchaser.

ēnārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē + nārrō] 1 tr. recount in detail, explain fully, describe.

ēnīm, conj. postpositive, for; as for instance, for instance, namely; indeed, in fact, now really; because, for naturally, of course, but; really, to be sure, of course. at ēnim, but you say, of an objection. neque ēnim, and yet...not, for of course...not. et ēnim, see etenim.

ēnītōr, ēnītī, ēnīxus or ēnīsus sum, [ē + nītor] 3 dep. struggle up or out, climb, ascend; exert one’s self, make an effort, struggle, strive.

Énnius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name, belonging to Quintus Ēnnius, the father of Roman poetry, born 240 B.C.

ēnumerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē + numerō] 1 tr. count up, count over, count out; tell at length, set forth in detail, relate, describe.

ēō, īre, īvi or īi, ītum, irr. intr. go in any way (walk, ride, sail, etc.); go forth, depart; come; move on, march, advance, proceed, pass.

ēō, [īs] adv. to that place, this; to that degree, so far, to such an extent, to such a point.

ēōdem, [īdem] adv. to the same place, also; in the same place.

ēpīgramma, -atis, [ēpīgramma] n. inscription; epigram.

ēpīstula (epīstola), -ae, [ēpīstolā] f. letter, epistle.

ēques, -ītis, [ēquus] m. horseman, rider; cavalryman, trooper (plural, cavalry); knight, member of the equestrian order ranking next below the senatorial order.
magister equitum, see magister.
See Appendix A, §§6, 7, and 8.

equester, -tris, -tre, [eques] adj. of a horseman, equestrian.

equidem, [interj. e + quidem] adv. truly, certainly, indeed, at least, at all events, surely; for my part, as far as I am concerned; to be sure, of course, by all means.

equitātus, -ūs, [equitō] m. cavalry, horsemen.
equitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [eques] 1 intr. ride, be a horseman, serve in the cavalry.
equus, -ī, m. horse.

ėrēctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of ėrigō] adj. upright, elevated, high; roused, animated, encouraged.

ėrgā, prep. with acc. towards, to, for, with respect to, in regard to.

ėrgō, adv. therefore (more emphatic than igitur), consequently, accordingly, then; with preceding gen. in consequence of, because of, on account of, for the sake of. quid ergō, see quid.

ėrigō, ėrigere, ėrēxi, ėrēctum, [ē + regō] 3 tr. set up straight, raise up, elevate, erect; stir up, rouse, excite; animate, encourage, rob.

Ėripō, -ripere, -ripul, -reptum, [ē + rapīō] 3 tr. tear out, tear away, snatch away, wrest; rescue, save, set free; take away, deprive, rob.

Errātum, -ī, [errō] n. error, mistake, fault.

Errō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. wander, stray; go astray, go wrong, mistake, make a mistake, err, be in error.

error, -ōris, [errō] m. a wandering, straying; doubt, uncertainty, ambiguity; mistake, error, delusion.

Ėructō, -āre, —, —, [ē + ructō, belch] 1 tr. belch forth, throw up, vomit.

Ėrudītus, -āre, -īvī, -ītum, [ē + rudis] 4 tr. polish; educate, train, instruct, teach.

ėrudītus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of ėrudīō] adj. highly educated, learned, cultured; skilled, versed, accomplished.

ėrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, ėrumpum, [ē + rumpō] 3 intr. and tr. break out, burst forth, sally forth, make a sally; be disclosed, hurl forth, pour forth, wreak.

Ėscendō, -scendere, -scendi, ėscēnsum, [ē + scandō, climb] 3 tr. and intr. climb up, mount, ascend; go up, come up.
et, adv. and conj.: 1. As adv. also, too, as well, besides.
2. As conj. and. et...et, both...

etēnim, [et + enim] conj. for truly, for really, for naturally.
etiam, [et + iam] adv. and conj. now too, even yet, even now, yet, still; and also, and furthermore, also, likewise, besides; and even, even. etiam atque etiam, again and again, over and over again, persistently. etiam sī, even if, although. etiam nunc, even to this time, even now, still. etiam tum, even to that time, even then, still. quīn etiam, see quīn.
etiam sī, see etiam.

Etrūria, -ae, f. the country on the western coast of Italy, north of Latium and west of the Apennines.

Etrūscus, -a, -um, [cf. Etrūria] adj. of Etruria, Etruscan, Etrurian. As subst. in plural, Etrūsci, -ōrum, m. the Etruscans.
estī, [et + ēs] conj. even if, though, although, albeit.

ēvādō, -vādere, -vāsi, īvāsum, [ē + vādō, go] 3 tr. and intr. go out, come out, go forth; get away, get off, escape; turn out, come to, prove to be, end in.

ēvellō, -vellere, -vellī, īvōlsum or īvulus-
sus, [ē + vellō, pull] 3 tr. tear out, pluck out, extract; root out, eradicate, erase.

ēvenīō, -venīre, -vēni, īventum, [ē + venīō] 4 intr. come out; turn out, result, come to pass, happen, befall.

ēventus, -ūs, [ēvenīō] m. occurrence,
accident, event; fortune, fate, lot; outcome, issue, result.

evërsor, -ősis, [ëverëto] m. subverter, destroyer.

evërtö, -vertere, -verti, éversum, [ë +

vertö] 3 tr. overturn; overthrow, sub-

vert, ruin, destroy; turn out, drive out, expel.

evôcåtor, -ôris, [êvocô] m. summoner, recruiter, one who drums up.

evôcâtus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of évocô] adj.
called out. As subst. in pl. évocatói,

-ôrum, m. veterans, discharged from service, but again enlisted.

evôcô, -äre, -âvi, -âtum, [ë + vôcô] 1 tr.
call out. call forth, summon, evoke;
elicît, stir, raise.

évôlô, -âre, -âvi, -âtum, [ë + volô, fly]
1 intr. fly out. fly away; rush forth,
hasten out; escape, flee; ascend, rise.

evomô, -vomere, -vomui, évomîtum,

[ë + vomô, vomit] 3 tr. vomit forth,
disgorge, cast out, expel; throw off, vent.

ex, before consonants often ę, prep. with abl.
out of, from; of place, out of, from ;
of time, from, since, after ;
of the whole from which a part is
taken, from, of, out of, from among; of
source or material, from, out of, of ;
of cause, from, in consequence of, on ac-
count of, by reason of, by; of reference,
according to. in accordance with, in
pursuance of; of other relations, from,
by, with, in, on. ex alîquâ parte, see
pars.

exaggerô, -äre, -âvi, -âtum, [ex + ag-
gerô, bring] 1 tr. heap up, pile up, ac-
cumulate; amplify, magnify, exag-
gerate.

exâmînô, -äre, -âvi, -âtum, [exâmên,
tongue of a balance] 1 tr. weigh;
ponder, consider; try, test, examine.

exanimátus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of exani-
mô] adj. out of breath, exhausted, un-
nerved, prostrated. half dead.

exanimô, -äre, -âvi, -âtum, [exanimus,
lifeless] 1 tr. put out of breath, fatigue,
exhaust, wear out; deprive of life, kill;
terrify, unnerve. prostrate, stun.

exârdëscô, -ere, exârski, exârsum, [ex

+ ârdëscô, inch. of ârdeo] 3 intr. blaze
out, blaze up; break out, be inflamed,
be kindled; be exasperated, become en-
raged, rage.

exaudiô, -äre, -ûvi, -ûtum, [ex + audiô]
4 tr. hear under difficulties, distinguish,
hear.

excêdô, -cëdere, -cëssi, excëssum, [ëx

+ cëdô] 3 tr. and intr. go out; leave,
depart, withdraw, retire; go beyond,
pass beyond, exceed, pass.

excellëns, -enti[s, [pf.p. of excellô] adj.
towering, eminent; prominent, sur-
passing, superior, distinguished.

excellô, -cellère, —, (excelsus), 3 tr.
and intr. be eminent; rise above, be su-

perior, surpass, excel.

excelsus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of excellô] adj.
eclevated, high, lofty; commanding, noble.
As subst. excelsum, -i, n. high posi-
tion, elevation; height.

excîdô, -cîdere, excîdî, —, [ex + cadô]
3 intr. fall out. fall away; slip out, es-
cape; pass away, disappear, be lost,
perish.

excîdô, -cîdere, -cîdi, excîsum, [ex +
cadô] 3 tr. cut out, cut off, hew down;
raze, demolish, destroy.

exciplô, -cipere, -cëpli, exceptum, [ex

+ ciplô] 3 tr. take out; release, exempt,
except, make an exception of; take up,
receive, capture, take; catch up. inter-
cept, obtain, be exposed to, incur, meet;
take up eagerly. listen to; follow. come
next, succeed.

excîtô, -äre, -âvi, -âtum, [freq. of excîô,
call out] 1 tr. call forth, summon, rouse;
raise up, revive; comfort, stimulate
inspire; stir up, kindle, rouse, excite,
iccite.

exclámô, -äre, -âvi, -âtum, [ex +
clamô] 1 tr. and intr. cry out, cry
aloud. exclaim.

exclûdô, -cûdere, -cûsî, exclûsum,
[ex + claudô] 3 tr. shut out, exclude,
cut off; except, hinder, prevent.

excôgitô, -äre, -âvi, -âtum, [ex +
côgitô] 1 tr. think out, contrive, devise,
invent.
excolō, -colere, -coliū, excultum, [ex + colō] 3 tr. cultivate, improve, refine, ennoble.

excruciō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ex + cruciō] 1 tr. torture, torment, rack; distress, harass, trouble, afflict.

excubiae, -ārum, [cf. excubō, keep watch] f. pl. a lying out on guard, keeping watch; watch, watchman, guards, sentinels.

excursiō, -ānis, [excurrō, run out] f. a running out; sally, onset, attack; raid, inroad, invasion, expedition.

exčūsatiō, -ōnis, [excūsō] f. an excusing, excuse, plea.

excursiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ex + causa] 1 tr. excuse. make an excuse for; allege in excuse, plead as an excuse, excuse one's self with.

exemplum, -i, [cf. eximō] n. sample, specimen; imitation, copy; pattern, model; example, case, precedent; warning, lesson; way, manner, kind.

exeβ, -īre, -iī, -itum, [ex + eō] irr. intr. go out, go forth, go away, depart; withdraw, retire; move out, march out; come out, escape; of lots, fall out, be drawn; of time, run out, end, expire.

exerceō, -ercēre, -ercui, exercitum, [ex + arceō] 2 tr. drive, keep busy, keep at work; engage busily, occupy, employ; train, discipline; practice, follow, exercise, administer; disturb, vex, harass, plague.

exercitatiō, -ōnis, [exercitō] f. exercise, practice; training, discipline, experience.

exercitātus, -ā, -um, [pf.p. of exercitō, freq. of exerceō] adj. practised, trained, disciplined; versed, experienced.

exercitus, -ūs, [exerceō] m. a disciplined body of men, army.

exhauriō, -re, exhausiū, exhaustum, [ex + hauriō] 4 tr. draw out, drain off; take out, empty, exhaust; take away, carry off.

exhibeō, -ēre, -ui, -itum, [ex + habeō] 2 tr. hold out, tender, present, give up, produce; show, display, exhibit.

exigō, -ere, exēgi, exāctum, [ex + agō] 3 tr. drive out, thrust out, expel; require, demand, exact, collect; spend, pass, finish, complete; examine, estimate, consider.

exiguus, -a, -um, [cf. exigō] adj. exact; small, little, scanty, meagre; poor, petty, mean, paltry.

eximie, [eximius] adv. exceedingly, very much, uncommonly.

eximius, -a, -um, [eximō] adj. taken out, excepted; select, choice, distinguished, excellent; exceptional, extraordinary, uncommon, remarkable.

eximō, -imere, -ēmi, exēmplum, [ex + emō] 3 tr. take out, take off, take away, remove; free, release, deliver.

existantiō, -ōnis, [existentō] f. judgment, opinion, estimate, decision, verdict; reputation, good name, honor.

existentiō, -ōnis, [existentō] m. appraiser, judge.

existentiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ex + aestimō] 1 tr. estimate, reckon; appreciate, esteem; think, suppose, believe; consider, regard, judge.

exitōsus, -a, -um, [exitium] adj. destructive, ruinous, pernicious, deadly.

exitium, -i, [exeβ] n. destruction, ruin; hurt, mischief.

exitus, -ūs, [exeβ] m. a going out, exit, departure; way out, outlet, passage; end, close, conclusion; end of life, death; issue, result, event.

exolētus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of exolēscō, grow up] adj. full grown, mature. As subst. exolētus, -i, m. an abandoned youth, young debauche.

exoptō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ex + optō] 1 tr. wish earnestly, desire greatly, long for.

exorior, -īri, exortus sum, [ex + orior] 4 (and 3). dep. spring up, rise up, appear; take origin, arise, be caused.

exornō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ex + ornō] 1 tr. fit out, equip, furnish, supply, provide; deck out, array, adorn, embellish.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>exōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + Abrō] 1 tr.</td>
<td>and intr. persuade by entreaty, prevail upon, induce.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exōrsus, -ūs, [exōrdiō, begin] m. beginning, commencement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expēdiō, -āre, -īvī, -ītum, [ex + pēs] 4 tr. extricate, disencumber, let loose, set free, free; bring out, get ready, prepare; arrange, set to rights, adjust, settle; be advantageous, be profitable, be expedient.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expēditus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of expēdiō] adj. unfettered, unimpeded, unencumbered; free, unembarrassed, easy, prompt; ready, convenient.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expellō, -pellere, -puli, expulsum, [ex + pellō] 3 tr. drive out, thrust out, cast forth, expel, banish.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>experior, -īrī, expertus sum, 4 dep. tr. prove, test, find from experience, learn.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exprēs, -tis, [ex + pars] adj. having no part in; destitute of, devoid of, free from, without.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expētō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, [ex + petō] 3 tr. seek after, aim at, strive for; ask earnestly, demand; wish, desire, long for.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + pīlō] 1 tr. pilage, plunder, rob.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expleō, -āre, -ēvī, -ētum, [ex, cf. plēnus] 2 tr. fill up, fill full, fill; make up, complete, finish; satisfy, satisfy, appease; fulfill, discharge, do.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explicō, -āre, -āvī or -uli, -ātum or -iūtum, [ex + plicō, fold] 1 tr. unfold, undo; disclose, display; disentangle, set free, release; explain; set forth, express.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explorātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of explorō] adj. ascertained, settled, certain, assured, sure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explorāro, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + plōrō, cry out] 1 tr. search out, seek to discover, investigate, explore; spy out, reconnoitre, examine.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expōnō, -pōnere, -posui, expositionem, [ex + ponō] 3 tr. put out, set out; land, disembark; exhibit, expose; set forth, relate, explain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + portō] 1 tr. carry out, bring out, carry away; send away, export.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expōsco, -pōscere, -popōscī, —, [ex + pōscō] 3 tr. ask earnestly, request, beg, implore, demand.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exprimō, -ere, expressī, expressum, [ex + premō] 3 tr. press out, force out; wring out, elicit, wrest from, extort; represent, portray, describe, express.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exprōmō, -ere, exprōmpsi, exprōmptum, [ex + prōmō] 3 tr. show forth, exhibit, display; utter, declare, state.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expūgnātiō, -onis, [expūgnō] f. a taking by storm, storming.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + pūgnō] 1 tr. take by storm, storm, capture.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exquīrō, -quirere, -quisīvī, exquisītum, [ex + quaerō] 3 tr. search out, seek diligently; inquire into, inquire, ask.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exsanguis, -e, [ex + sanguis] adj. without blood, bloodless, lifeless, nerveless.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exscindō, -scindere, -scīdi, exscissum, [ex + scindō, cut] 3 tr. extirpate, annihilate, destroy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exsecrātiō, -onis, [exsecrō, curse] f. execution, curse; oath, imprecation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exsequiāre, -ārum, [exsequor, follow to the grave] f. pl. funeral procession; funeral rites or obsequies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exsiliō, -āre, exsiluī, —, [ex + salīō, leap] 4 intr. spring up, jump up, start up.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exsilium, -i, [exsilu] n. exile.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expers, -tis, [ex + pars] adj. having no part in; destitute of, devoid of, free from, without.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exspectātiō (exp-), -onis, [exspectō] f. an awaiting, expecting, expectation, anticipation; longing for, desire.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
exspectō (exp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + spectō] 1 tr. look out for, wait for, await; wait, wait to see; expect, anticipate; long for, desire; apprehend, dread.

exspolīō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + spoliō] 1 tr. strip of, despoil, rob; pillage, plunder.

extinctor, -ōris, [cf. exstinguō] m. exstinguisher; destroyer, suppresser.

exstinguō (ext-), -ere, exstīnxi, exstinctum, [ex + stīnguō, quench] 3 tr. put out, extinguish; kill, destroy; put an end to, abolish, blot out, destroy, annihilate.

exstō, -stāre, —, —, [ex + stō] 1 intr. stand out, stand forth; appear, be found, be extant, exist.

exstrōctō, -ōnis, [exstruō] f. a building up, erecting, structure.

exstruō, -ere, exstrāxi, exstrāctum, [ex + struō, heap up] 3 tr. heap up, pile up; build up, rear, erect, construct.

exsul (exul), -ulis, c. exile.

exsulō (exulō), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [exsul] 1 intr. be an exile, be in exile, live in exile.

exsultō (exultō), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of exsiliō] 1 intr. leap up; exult, rejoice, delight in, revel.

extenuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + tenuō, make thin] 1 tr. make small or thin; diminish, lessen, extenuate; belittle, detract from, disparage.

exter or exterus, -tera, -terum, [ex] adj. used only in pl. on the outside, outer, outward; foreign, strange. See extrēmus, -a, -um.

exterminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + terminus] 1 tr. drive out or away, expel, drive into exile, banish; put aside, remove.

externus, -a, -um, [exter] adj. outward, outside, external; foreign, strange.

extimēscō, -ere, extīmui, —, [ex + timēscō, inch. of timeō] 3 tr. and intr. be greatly afraid, fear greatly, await with fear, dread; show fear.

extollō, -ere, —, —, [ex + tollō] 3 tr. lift up, raise up, elevate; extol, laud, extalt.

extorqueō, -torquère, -torsī, extortum, [ex + torqueō, twist] 2 tr. wrench out, wrest out or away; force from, extort, obtain by force.

extrē, [exter] adv. and prep.:
1. As adv. on the outside, without.
2. As prep. with acc. outside of, without, beyond; apart from, aside from, except. extrē causam, outside of the case, apart from the legal question involved.

extrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, extrāctum, [ex + trahō] 3 tr. draw out, drag out; protract, prolong.

extrēmus, -a, -um, [superl. of exter] adj. outermost, uttermost, farthest; latest, last, last part of, end of; utmost, greatest, extreme. As subst. extrēmum, -i, n. end; last degree, extreme.

exuō, -uere, -ui, -utum, 3 tr. draw out, pull off, put off, divest; strip, despoil; lay aside, cast off.

exūrō, -ūere, -ūsī, exūstum, [ex + ūrō, burn] 3 tr. burn up, burn down, consume.

exuviae, -ārum, [exuō] f. pl. clothing, equipments, arms; spoils, trophies; lit. things stripped off.

F

Fabianus, -a, -um, adj. of Fabius, Fabian.

Fabricius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. Q. Fabricius, tribune B.C. 57, who favored Cicero's recall from exile.

fābula, -ae, f. tale, story, fable; drama, play.

facētē, [facētus, fine] gracefully, neatly; wittily, humorously, facetiously.

facile, [facilis] adv. easily, with ease, conveniently, without difficulty; readily, willingly, promptly.
facilis, -e, [faciō] adj. easy to do, easy, not difficult; good-natured, accessible, willing, courteous, affable; favorable, prosperous.

facilitās, -ātis, [facilis] f. ease, readiness, facility; good-nature, accessibility, willingness; easy manners, courtesy, amiability.

facinorōsus, -a, -um, [facinus] adj. criminal, villainous, vicious. As subst. facinorōsus, -I, m. criminal, malefactor.

facinus, -oris, [cf. faciō] n. deed, act, action; bad deed, misdeed, deed of crime, criminal conduct, outrage, villany.

faciō, facere, faciē, factum, 3 tr. and intr. make, fashion, build; construct, compose; do, perform, carry on, execute; produce, cause, occasion, bring about; see to it, take care; render, give, grant, confer; obtain, gain, accumulate; incur, suffer; celebrate, hold, conduct; assume, admit; choose, appoint; make of, value, esteem, regard. verbum or verba facere, speak. See fīō.

factum, -I, [faciō] n. deed, act, exploit, achievement.

facultās, -ātis, [facilis] f. capability, ability, skill; means, resources, power, opportunity, possibility; abundance, supply, stock; goods, riches, property.

Faesulae, -arum, f. pl. modern Fiesole, a city of Etruria, headquarters of Catiline's forces.

Faesulānus, -a, -um, adj. of Faesulae, Faesulan.

falciōrus, -I, [falx] m. sickle-maker, scythe-maker.

Falcidius, -I, m. a Roman nomen gentile name. Esp. C. Falcidius, a tribune.

fallāx, -ācis, [fallō] adj. deceitful, deceptive, fallacious.

fallō, fallere, fefelli, falsum, 3 tr. and intr. deceive, trick, dupe, cheat; fail, disappoint; violate, break, betray; escape one's notice, remain undiscovered, elude; pass. often, be deceived, deceive one's self, be mistaken, be wrong, err.

falsō, [falsus] adv. falsely, unfaithfully, untruly, erroneously.

falsus, -a, -um, [pf. p. of fallō] adj. deceitful, delusive, misleading, unfounded; feigned, pretended; spurious, false, undeserved.

falx, falcis, f. curved blade; sickle, scythe, bill-hook.

fāma, -ae, [for, speak] f. report, rumor, common talk; saying, tradition; public opinion, the popular voice; fame, renown; fair fame, good repute, reputation.

famēs, -is, f. hunger; want, famine, starvation.

familia, -ae, [famulus, servant] f. the slaves in a household, family servants, domestics; household, family; family connection, kindred; estate, family property. Old gen. familiās, frequent with pater and māter: pater familias, master of a household, household head of a family, father; māter familias, mistress of a household, matron, mother.

familīaris, -e, [familia] adj. of a household, belonging to a family, household, family, private; familiar, intimate, friendly. rēs familīaris, family property, estate. As subst. familīaris, -is, m. intimate friend, friend, companion.

familīaritās, -ātis, [familīaris] f. familiarity, intimacy, friendship, friendly relations.

familīariter, [familīaris] adv. familiarly, intimately, on intimate terms.

fānum, -I, [cf. for, speak] n. shrine, sanctuary, temple.

fās, found only in nom. and acc. sing. [for, speak] divine law, the dictates of religion; right according to divine law or conscience, justice, equity. fās est, it is lawful, it is right or proper, it is permitted or allowed.

fascis, -is, m. bundle, fagot; in plur. the fasces, the bundle of rods with an axe,
VOCABULARY

carried before the highest magistrates as an emblem of authority.

fástidió, -re, -ivi, -itum, [fástitium, nausea] 4 tr. and intr. feel disgust, loathe, shrink, take offence; be disdainful, disdain, despise, scorn; be critical.

fástitus, -a, -um, [fás] adj. business or court day (with diés or absolutely as subst. in m.); more commonly as subst.

fás, fátrum, m. pl. calendar, almanac, an enumeration of all the days of the year, with their festivals, magistrates, events, etc.

fátālis, -e, [fátum] adj. of fate, ordained or decreed by fate, fated, destined; fatal, destructive, deadly, dangerous.

fáteor, fátērī, fassus sum, [for, speak] 2 dep. confess, acknowledge, own, admit, grant.

fátum, -i, [for, speak] n. utterance (prophetic), prophecy, oracle; destiny, fate, doom, lot; bad fortune, ill fate, fatality, calamity, destructive, ruin; death.

fátā Sibyllina, see Sibyllinus.

faucēs, -iūm, f.pl. pharynx, gullet, throat; the jaws; narrow inlet, entrance, defile, pass.

fātōr, -ōris, [faveō] m. favorer, partisan, promoter, patron.

faveō, favēre, fāvī, fautum, 2 intr. be favorable, be well disposed, be propitious, favor; be kind to, befriend, promote, protect.

Fāvōnius, -i, [faveō] m. the west wind. Also a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. M. Fāvōnius, an admirer and imitator of the upright Cato Uticensis, and opponent of Clodius.

fax, facis, [cf. faciō] f. torch, firebrand; fiery meteor, ball of fire, shooting star, comet; fire, flame, incitement, stimulus; cause of ruin, destruction.

febris, -is, f. fever.

Februárius, -a, -um, [februa, expiatory rites] adj. of February, February.

félīcitās, -ātis, [fēlix] f. good fortune, good luck; happiness, felicity.

félīciter, [fēlix] adv. fortunately, auspiciously; happily, successfully.

félīx, -icis, adj. fruitful; propitious, favorable; fortunate, lucky, prosperous.

fēmina, -ae, f. woman.

fera, -ae, [ferus] f. wild beast, wild animal.

ferē, adv. quite, entirely; usually, in general, generally, for the most part, almost always; almost, nearly, well-nigh, about; with negatives, hardly, scarcely.

ferō, ferre, tuli, lātum, irr. tr. and intr. bear, carry; bring, lead, conduct; bear away, carry off, win, take, get, obtain; bring forth, produce, yield; prompt, impel, urge, carry away; tolerate, put up with, stand, suffer, endure; disclose, show, exhibit; report, relate, tell, say, celebrate; require, demand, allow, permit; of votes, cast, give in, record; of a law or resolution, bring forward, move, propose, promote; pass. and reflex. often, be borne, betake one's self, proceed, hasten, rush.

ferre gravi
ter, ferre molestē, take it ill, be annoyed, be vexed. ferre indignē, feel indignant. prae sē ferre, profess, show, display, boast, make no secret of.

sententiam ferre, cast a vote. ferunt, they say, or fertur, feruntur, it is said, it is reported.

ferōcitās, -ātis, [ferōx, wild] f. wildness, fierceness; courage, spirit; savageness, fury, ferocity.

ferramentum, -i, [ferrum] n. implement of iron, tool, weapon.

ferreus, -a, -um, [ferrum] adj. made of iron, of iron, iron; hard, hard-hearted, unfeeling, cruel.

ferrum, -i, n. iron; iron implement, sword, ax; the sword, a symbol of war or destruction.

fertilis, -e, [ferō] adj. fertile, fruitful, productive.

ferus, -a, -um, adj. wild, untamed; savage, barbarous, fierce, cruel; uncultivated, rude.

fēstinātīō, -onis, [fēstinō, hasten] f. a hastening; haste, hurry, despatch, speed.
fúsus, -a, -um, adj. of holidays, festive, solemn, festive, joyful, merry.


fidélis, -e, [fídēs] adj. that may be trusted, trusty, faithful, true; trustworthy, reliable, safe.

fidēs, fidēi, [fídō] f. trust, faith, confidence, reliance, credibility, belief; as a mercantile term, credit; trustworthy-ness, fidelity, good faith, honesty, honor; credibility; promise, engagement, word; promise of protection, pledge of safety, assurance, guaranty, protection.

fidēus, -i, [fídēs] m. the god of faith, the All-faithful One, a surname of Jupiter. mé dīus (medius) fidius, see dius.

fídō, fídere, físus sum, 3 semi-dep. trust, have confidence in, rely upon; put confidence in, confide.

fídācia, -ae, [fídus] f. trust, confidence, reliance; self-confidence, courage, boldness.

fidus, -a, -um, [fídō] trusty, trustworthy, faithful; credible.

fíngō, fígere, fíxi, fíxum, 3 tr. fix, fasten, attach, set, place; drive, plunge, nail.

fígūra, -ae, [cf. fingō] f. form, shape, figure.

fília, -ae, [fílius] f. daughter.

fílius, -i, m. son.

fíngō, fingere, finxi, fictum, 3 tr. touch gently, handle; form, fashion, mould, model, shape; compose, make; represent in thought, sketch out, imagine, suppose, think; contrive, devise, invent; feign, pretend.

fínīs, -is, m. boundary, limit, border; end, termination, close, stop; in plur. borders, territory, land, country. quem ad finem, to what lengths, how far.

fīnītus (-tumus), -a, -um, [fínīs] adj. bordering on, on the borders of, neighboring, neighbors of, adjoining, adjacent.

fīō, fieri, factus sum, irr. used as passive of faciō, which see, and intr. become; happen, occur, come to pass, result, be the case.

firmamentum, -i, [firmō] n. a strengthening; support, prop, stay, corner-stone.

firmūs, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [firmus] 1 tr. make firm or strong, strengthen, reinforce, fortify, secure, sustain; encourage, reassure, animate; confirm, establish, prove, show, declare.

firmus, -a, -um, adj. strong, powerful; firm, fast, steadfast, trusty, true, faithful.

físcus, -i, m. wicker basket; money-bag, purse; state treasury, public revenues.

Flaccus, -i, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.: 1. M. Fulvius Flaccus, see Fulvius. 2. L. Flaccus, praedor 63 B.C. 3. L. Valerius Flaccus, consul with Marius 100 B.C., taking an active part in suppressing the insurrection of Saturninus.

flágitosē, [flágitosēs] adv. shamefully, basely, infamously.

flágitosus, -a, -um, [flágitium] adj. shameful, disgraceful, base, infamous; profligate, dissolute.

flágitium, -i, [cf. flágitō] n. deed of passion, disgraceful deed, shameful act, outrage; burning shame, shame, disgrace.

flágitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [cf. flagrō] 1 tr. ask with eagerness, entreat, cry for, demand urgently, require; press earnestly, importune.

flagrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 intr. blaze, burn, flame, glow; be inflamed, be on fire, be excited, be stirred; be consumed in a fire of, suffer.

flāmen, -inis, [cf. flagrō] m. one who burns offerings; priest of a particular divinity, flamen.

flamma, -ae, f. blazing fire, fire, blaze, flame; fire of love, flame of passion; glow, rage, passion, wrath; devouring flame, destructive fire, danger. twin.

flectō, flectere, flexi, flexum, 3 tr. and intr. bend, turn, turn round, direct;
sway, change; change the mind of, prevail upon, persuade, move, influence; soften, appease.

fleō, flēre, flēvī, flētum, 2 ir. and intr. weep, cry, be in tears, wail; weep for, lament, bewail.

flētus, -ūs, [fleō] m. weeping, crying, lamentation, tears.

flexibilis, -e, [flectē] adj.pliant, flexible; yielding, tractable; inconstant, changeable.

fōrensis, -entis, [pr.p. of fōreō] adj. blooming, flowering, in bloom; flourishing, prosperous, in the prime, highly favored, successful, distinguished.

fōreō, -ēre, -ui, —, [fōs] 2 intr. bloom, blossom; flourish, prosper, be prosperous; be eminent, be distinguished.

fōrescō, -ere, —, —, [inch. of fōreō] 3 intr. begin to bloom, blossom; begin to flourish, rise, be distinguished.

fōs, flōris, m. blossom, flower; bloom, freshness, prime, promise, crown, ornament.

fluctuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [fluctus] 1 intr. move in waves, undulate, be tossed on the waves; waver, hesitate, vacillate.

fluctus, -ūs, [cf. fluō] m. flood, tide, wave, willow; turbulence, commotion.

fluitō, -āre, -āvī, —, [freq. of fluō] 1 intr. float, drift, swim, sail about, flow.

flūmen, -inis, [flūō] n. a flowing; flowing stream, river; flow, fluency, flood.

flūō, fluerē, fluxī, (fluxus), 3 intr. flow; pass away, fall away, vanish.

focus, -ī, m. fire-place, hearth; fireside, home, family.

foederātus, -a, -um, [cf. foedus, subst.] adj. leagued, allied, confederate.

foedus, -a, -um, adj. foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, horrible; ugly, unseemly, disgraceful, shameful; vile, base, infamous.

foedus, -eris, [cf. fidō] n. league, treaty, compact, alliance; covenant, agreement, contract; conditions of a treaty or contract, stipulation.

fōns, fontis, m. spring, fountain, well; fountain-head, source, origin, cause.

forās, [cf. forās, door] adv. out of doors, out, forth, away.

fore, see sum.

forēnsis, -e, [forum] adj. of the market, of the Forum, in the Forum; forensic, public, of daily life, ordinary.

forīs, [cf. foris, door] adv. of place where, out of doors, without, abroad; in public life; from without.

forma, -ae, f. form, shape, appearance; features, looks; figure, image, likeness; nature, manner, kind.

formidō, -inis, f. fear, terror, dread, awe.

formidolōsus, -a, -um, [formidō] adj. dreadful, fearful, terrible, terrific.

fors, fortis, f. chance, luck, accident.

fōrsitan, [fors sit an] adv. perhaps, perchance, it may be, possibly.

fortāsse, [for fortāssis = forte an si vis] adv. perhaps, perchance, it may be, possibly.

forte, [abl. of fors] adv. by chance, by accident, casually, accidentally; perhaps, perchance.

fortis, -e, adj. strong, powerful; vigorous, firm, steadfast; sturdy, stout, staunch, brave, of courage, bold, fearless, dauntless, valiant, manly; spirited, impetuous.

fortiter, [fortis] adv. strongly; bravely, boldly, with courage, valiantly, intrepidly, manfully; steadily, firmly. See fortis.

fortitūdō, -inis, [fortis] n. strength; courage, bravery, intrepidity; fortitude, firmness, steadiness. See fortis.

fortūna, -ae, [fors] f. chance, luck, fate, fortune; position, rank, condition, lot, circumstances; good luck, good fortune, prosperity, success; ill-fortune; possessions, property; personified, Goddess of Fortune, Fortune.

fortūnātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of fortūnō, prosper] adj. prospered, prosperous, fortunate, lucky, happy.
forum, -i, n. market-place, forum; the Forum, a large open area, in which public meetings were held and judicial and commercial business was transacted, surrounded by public buildings, courts of justice, state offices, places of worship, as well as colonnades of one or more stories in which bankers, merchants, and tradesmen had their places of business. Forum Aurelium, see Aurelius.

fragilis, -e, [cf. frangō] adj. easily broken, fragile; weak, frail, delicate; sickle, transitory.

fragilitās, -ātis, [fragilis] f. weakness, frailty.

frangō, frangere, frēgi, frāctum, 3 tr. break, break in pieces, dash to pieces, shatter; break down, dishearten, subdue, overcome, crush; break the force of; weaken, soften.

frāter, -tris, m. brother.

frāternē, [frāter] adv. in a brotherly manner, like a brother, affectionately.

frāternus, -a, -um, [frāter] adj. of a brother, brotherly, fraternal.

fraudātiō, -onis, [fraudō] f. cheating, deceit, deception, fraud.

fraudō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [fraus] 1 tr. cheat, defraud; steal, embezzle.

fraus, fraudus, f. cheating, deceit, fraud, treachery; crime; delusion, mistake; injury, harm, damage.

fremitus, -ūs, [fremō, rovar] m. confused noise, murmuring, roaring, din, loud noise.

frēnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [frēnum] 1 tr. bridle, curb, check; hold in check, restrain.

frēnum, -i, n. in pl. usually m. bridle; curb, check, restraint.

frequēns, -entis, adj. often, repeated, regular; frequent, common, usual; in great numbers, in crowds, crowded, full; translated as adv. of time, often, frequently.

frequenter, [frequēns] adv. often, frequently; in great numbers, by many.

frequentiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [frequēns] 1 tr. and intr. visit frequently or often, frequent, resort to; assemble in throngs, crowd together; celebrate.

fretus, -a, -um, adj. leaning upon, supported by, relying on; depending, trusting, confident.

frīgus, -oris, n. cold, coolness, chilliness.

frōns, frontis, f. forehead, brow; face, expression, look; forepart, front, van.

frūctus, -ūs, [cf. fruor] m. enjoyment, pleasure, delight; produce, fruit, crops; proceeds, yield, income, profit; consequence, fruits, advantages, return, reward. frūctuā esse, be an advantage, be profitable.

frugālitās, -ātis, f. economy, thrift, frugality; worth, excellence.

frumentārius, -a, -um, [frumentum] adj. of corn, of grain, of provisions, grain. rēs frumentāria, grain supply, provisions, grain.

frumentum, -i, [fruor] n. corn, grain.

fruor, fruī, frūctus sum, 3 dep. enjoy, take pleasure in, delight in; reap the fruits or benefits of.

fruōstrā, [fruas] adv. in error; without effect, to no purpose, uselessly, in vain, for nothing; without reason, groundlessly.

frūx, frūgis, [cf. fruor] f. fruit, produce.

fuga, -ae, [cf. fugiō] f. a fleeing, flight; exile, banishment; escape, avoidance, shunning.

fugiō, fugere, fūgi, fugitum, 3 tr. and intr. flee, fly, take to flight, make off; avoid, shun; escape the notice of; escape, elude.

fugītivus, -a, -um, [fugiō] adj. fugitive, runaway. As subst. fugītivus, -i, m. fugitive, runaway slave, deserter.

fugitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of fugiō] 1 tr. and intr. flee eagerly, flee in haste, fly from; avoid, shun.
VOCABULARY

Fulcinius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentle name. Esp. C. Fulcinius, a Roman envoy slain by Lars Tolumnius, king of the Veientes.

fulgeo, fulgere, fulsi, —, 2 intr. flash, lighten; gleam, glisten, glitter, shine.

fulmen, -inis, [fulgeo] n. lightning flash, stroke of lightning, thunderbolt.

Fulvius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentle name. Esp.:
2. M. Fulvius Nobilior, consul 189 B.C., a patron of the poet Ennius.

fumō, -āre, ——, — [fūmus] 1 intr. smoke, reek.

fūmus, -i, m. smoke.

fundamentum, -i, [fundō] n. foundation; basis, ground, support.

funditus, [fundus] adv. from the bottom, from the foundation; utterly, entirely, totally.

fundō, fundere, fūdi, fūsum, 3 intr. pour, pour out, pour forth, shed; scatter, spread, diffuse; bring forth, bear; overthrow, vanquish, rout, put to flight.

fundō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [fundus] 1 tr. lay the foundations of, found, establish.

fundus, -i, m. bottom; piece of land, farm, estate.

fūnestō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [fūnestus] 1 tr. pollute, defile.

fūnestus, -a, -um, [fūmus] adj. deadly, fatal, destructive; filled with mourning, mournful, sad, dismal.

fungor, fungi, fūnctus sum, 3 dep. be engaged in, perform, do; execute, administer, discharge, fulfil.

fūnis, -is, m. rope, cord.

fūnus, -eris, m. funeral procession, funeral; funeral rites, obsequies, interment.

für, fūris, m. thief.

Furfanius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentle name. Esp. T. Furfanius, a juror at the trial of Milo, and a victim of Clodius.

furia, -ae, f. usually in pl. rage, madness, fury; scourge, curse; tormenting spirit; personified, the Furies, the three goddesses of vengeance.

furibundus, -a, -um, [cf. furia] adj. raving, mad, furious, crazy.

furiōsus, -a, -um, [furia] adj. full of madness, mad, raging, furious, crazy.

Furius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentle name. Esp.:
1. P. Furius, a confederate of Catiline.
2. L. Furius Philus, consul 136 B.C., a man of literary attainments.

furō, furere, furul, ——, 3 intr. rage, rave, be furious, be mad, be crazy.

furator, -orīs, [furō] m. a raging, rage, raving, fury, frenzy, madness.

fūrtim, [fūrtum] adv. by stealth, stealthily, secretly, clandestinely, slyly.

fūrtum, -i, [cf. fūr] n. theft, robbery; thing stolen; stratagem.

fūstitis, -is, m. cudgel, club.

futūrus, -a, -um, [futūr. part. of sum] adj. going to be, likely to be, yet to be, to come, future.

G

Gabinius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentle name. Esp.:
1. A. Gabinius, the tribune, author of the law giving Pompey the command against the pirates, 67 B.C.; consul 58 B.C., the year of Cicero’s banishment.
2. P. Gabinius, praetor 89 B.C., whose official records were untrustworthy.
3. P. Gabinius Cimber, a confederate of Catiline, 63 B.C.

Gabinius, -a, -um, [Gabinius] adj. of Gabinius, Gabinius. Lēx Gabinia, see Gabinius, 1.

Gaius, -i, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

Gallicānus, -a, -um, adj. Gallic.

Gallius, -a, -um, adj. of Gaul, Gallic.

Gallus, -a, -um, adj. of Gaul, Gallic.
As subst. Gallus, -i, m. a Gaul.

gănēō, -ōnis, [gānea, low tavern] m. glutton, debauche, profigate.

gaudēre, gūdēre, gāvisus sum, 3 semi-dep. rejoice, be glad, be delighted, take pleasure, be pleased, delight in.

gaudium, -i, [gaudeō] n. joy, gladness, delight; expression of delight, etc.

gāvisus, see gaudēre.

gaza, -ae, f. treasure, riches; wealth.

gelidus, adj. cold.

Gallus, -a, -um, [gelū, ice] adj. ice-cold, very cold, icy.

Gellius, -a, -um, [gēlū, ice] adj. icy.

gemitus, -ūs, [gemō] m. a sighing, sigh, groan, lamentation.

gēmēre, gemēre, gemuī, — 3 tr. and intr. sigh, groan, cry out in pain; sigh over, bewail, lament.

gener, -eri, [cf. gignō] m. daughter's husband, son-in-law.

gēns, gentis, [cf. gignō] f. clan, house; people, nation, race. ubinam geniūm? where in the world?

genus, -eris, [cf. gignō] n. race, stock, family, nation; birth, origin, descent; class, sort, variety, kind, character, nature; rank, order; way, manner.

Germānitas, -ātis, [germānus] f. brotherhood, relation between children of the same parents.

Germānus, -a, -um, adj. full, own, of brother or sister; real, true.

gērō, gerere, gēssī, gestum, 3 tr. bear, carry, have, hold; wear; entertain, cherish; carry out, accomplish, perform, do; administer, manage, rule, govern; conduct, carry on, wage, transact. sē gerere, bear one's self, conduct one's self, act, behave. rēs gestae, deeds, exploits, achievements, operations.

gestīō, -ire, -īvī, -ītum, [gestus, bearing] 4 tr. and intr. express strong feeling, leap for joy, exult, be delighted; desire eagerly, yearn, thirst, long.

gignō, gignere, genuī, genitum, 3 tr. give birth to, beget, bear; produce, cause, begin.

Glabriō, -ōnis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:
1. M'. Aelius Glabriō, author of a lēx Aclia de repetundis.
2. M'. Aelius Glabriō, son of No. 1, presiding judge at the trial of Verres, consul 67 B.C., and successor to Lucullus in the Third Mithridatic War, himself superseded by Pompey 66 B.C. through the Manilian law.

Gladiātor, -ōris, [gladius] m. swordsman, fighter in the public games, gladiātor; cut-throat, ruffian.

Gladiātorius, -a, -um, [gladius] adj. of gladiators, gladiatorial.

Gladius, -i, m. sword.

glaeba (glē-), -ae, f. clod of earth, lump.

Glaucia, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Especially C. Servilius Glaucia, associate of Saturninus in the outbreak of 100 B.C.

Glória, -ae, f. glory, fame, renown; honor, praise; thirst for glory, ambition; vainglory, pride, vanity, boasting.

Glōrior, -āri, -ātus sum, [glōria] 1 dep. glory in, boast of, brag, pride one's self.

Glōriōsē, [glōriōsus] adj. magnificently, gloriously; boastfully, vauntingly, pompously.

Glōriōsus, -a, -um, [glōria] adj. glorious, famous, renowned; to be proud of, honorable; vainglorious, boastful, conceited.

Gnaeus, -i, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

Gnāvus (nāv-), -a, -um, [cf. nōscō] adj. busy, active, energetic, diligent.

Gracchus, -i, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:
1. Ti. Semprōnius Gracchus, tribune and reformer, killed by a mob of senators under the leadership of P. Scipio Nasica, 133 B.C.
2. C. Semprōnius Gracchus, younger brother of No. 1, also tribune and
VOCABULARY

reformer, killed with M. Fulvius in a tumult by the senatorial forces under the leadership of the consul Opimius.

gradus, -us, m. step, pace, gait; station, position, ground; approach, advance, march; degree, grade, rank, stage; in pl. often, steps, stairs.

Graecia, -ae, f. Greece.

Graeculus, -i, [dim. of Graecus] m. petty Greek, affected Greek, Greekling.


Graeca, -orum, n. pl. Greek writings, Greek.

grandis, -e, adj. full-grown, large, great, full; advanced in years, aged, old.

gratia, -ae, [gratius] f. favor, esteem, regard, friendship; kindness, courtesy; thanks, gratitude; return, recompense; abl. gratia, with preceding genitive, for the sake of, on account of. gratias agere, give thanks, express one's thanks, thank. gratiam (gratias) habere, be or feel grateful or thankful. gratiam referre, make a grateful return, requite, repay.

gratiósus, -a, -um, [gratia] adj. in favor, enjoying favor, popular, agreeable.

Gratius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. Gratius, the accuser of Archias 62 B.C.

gratuitō, [gratuitus, without pay] adv. without recompense, for nothing, gratuitously; for no particular reason.

gratulātiō, -onis, [gratulor] f. manifestation of joy, rejoicing, congratulation; joyful festival, public thanksgiving.

gratulor, -āri, -ātus sum, [gratūs] 1 dep. manifest or show joy, be glad, rejoice; congratulate.

gratūs, -a, -um, adj. agreeable, acceptable, pleasing, dear; thankful, grateful, appreciative, deserving.

gravis, -e, adj. heavy, loaded, burdened; weighty, of weight, momentous, im-

portant, grave, influential, dignified, potent, strong, deep; steadfast, sterling, solid; hard to bear, oppressive, severe, rigid, austere.

gravitas, -ātis, [gravis] f. weight, heaviness; oppressiveness, severity, harshness; importance, power, influence, force, dignity, seriousness, gravity. See gravis.

graviter, [gravis] adv. weightily; vehemently, violently, severely, harshly; strongly, forcibly, deeply, sadly, grievously; with dignity, impressively, seriously, gravely.

gravō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [gravis] 1 tr. weigh down, burden. Pass. as dep. regard as a burden, be reluctant, be vexed, be indignant.

grex, gregis, m. flock, herd, swarm; band, troop, gang, company, clique, set.

gubernāculum (-clum), -i, [gubernō] n. helm, rudder; guidance, direction, control, usually in plur.

gubernātiō, -onis, [gubernō] f. a piloting, steering; guidance, direction, management.

gubernātōr, -ōris, [gubernō] m. pilot, helmsman.

gubernō, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, [gusto, last- ing] 1 tr. taste, partake of, enjoy.

gymnasium, -i, [γυμνασίον] n. gymnasium, high-school, college.

H

H, see HS.

habēō, habēre, habui, habitum, 2 tr. and intr. have, hold, carry, wear; contain; keep, retain, detain; own, possess; have possessions, own property; occupy, inhabit; pronounce, deliver, utter, make; have in mind, entertain, cherish, be actuated by; mean, know; purpose, intend; think, believe, look upon; accept, bear, endure; render. sē habēre often, feel, be, be situated, be off. ratioāem habēre, take account of;
have regard for, take into consideration, consider. grātiam (grātīas) habere, see grātia.

habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of habēō] 1 tr. and intr. dwell, have one's abode, reside, live; inhabit; be habitually, stay.

habitūs, -ūs, [habēō] m. condition, habit, deportment, appearance; nature, character, quality.

haerēo, haerēre, haesi, haesum, 2 intr. hang fast, stick, cleave, cling; be fixed, adhere, abide; be caught, hesitate, be at a loss, be brought to a standstill.

haesitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of haerēō] 1 intr. stick fast, catch, hesitate, be at a loss.

Hannibal, -alis, m. the great Carthaginian general in the Second Punic War.

haruspex, -icis, m. soothsayer, diviner.

hasta, -ae, f. staff, pole; spear, lance, pike, javelin.

haud, adv. not, not at all, by no means.

haurīō, haurīre, hausi, haustum, 4 tr. draw up or out, drain off, drain, exhaust; drink in, imbibe, take in, draw, derive.

hebēsō, -ere, -āre, [incho. of hebēō, be dull] 3 intr. grow blunt, become dull.

Hēraclea (-clēa), -ae, [Hērakleias] f. a city in Magna Graecia (Southern Italy).

Hēracleīensis, -e, [Hērakleia] adj. of Heraclea. As subst. Hēracleīensis, -is, m. an Heraclean, citizen of Heraclea.

hercule, [voc. of Herculēs] interj. by Hercules, heavens, assuredly! mé hercule, in the name of Hercules, my heavens, most assuredly, in sooth!

hērēditās, -ātis, [hēres] f. heirship, inheritance; an inheritance.

Hērennius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. C. Hērennius, a senator, condemned for embezzlement.

hēres, -ēdis, c. heir, heirs.

hēsternus, -a, -um, [heri, yesterday] adj. of yesterday, yesterday's. hēsternō dīē, on yesterday.

heus, interj. ho!, look you here!, ho there!, holla!

hibernō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [hibernus] 1 intr. pass the winter, winter, have one's winter quarters, keep in winter quarters.

hibernus, -a, -um, [hiems] adj. of winter, wintry, winter. As subst. hiberna, -orum (sc. castra), n. pl. winter quarters, winter encampment.

hic, haec, hoc, gen. hūius, dem. pron. this (referring to that which is nearer the speaker), this...here, this...of mine or of ours, like this, the present; this man or woman, this thing, he, she, it, this...here present, my client (legal); the following; of time often, this last, the next. haec, n. pl. often (with a sweep of the hand), these institutions, this country, our country, the government, the world. hic...ille, this...that or the other, the latter...the former. Abl. hoc, all the. hūius modī, see modus.

hic, adv. in this place, here; in this, here-in, on this point, in this particular; now, at this time, at this juncture, on this occasion.

hicine, [hice (hic, adv.) + -ne] interrog. adv. here.

hiems (hiemps), -emis, f. winter, winter time; stormy weather, storm, tempest.

hinc, [hic] adv. from this place, from here, hence; from this source, from this, on this account. hinc...illinc, on one side...on the other, on this side...on that, here...there.

Hirtius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. Aulus Hirtius, consul with C. Vibio Pansa, 43 B.C.

Hispānia, -ae, f. Spain.

Hispāniēnsis, -e, adj. of Spain, Spanish, in Spain.

Hispānus, -a, -um, adj. of Spain, Spanish. As subst. Hispānī, -orum, m. pl. the Spaniards.

hodiē, [hoc + dīē] adv. to-day; at the present day, in these times, to this day, at this time, now.
hodiernus, -a, -um, [hodiē] adj. of to-day, to-day’s. hodiernus dies, to-day, this day.

Homērus, -i, [‘Ομηρος] m. Homer.

homō, -inis, c. human being, man, person; human race, mankind. novus

honestās, -ātis, [honōs] f. honor received from others, repute, reputation; honorable position, good standing; uprightness, integrity, respectability.

honestē, [honōstus] adv. honorably, with honor, creditably, virtuously; becomingly, with decency, decently.

honestō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [honōs] 1 tr. honor, crown with honor, dignify, grace, decorate, adorn. sē honestāre, cover one’s self with honor, gain honor.

honestus, -a, -um, [honōs] adj. regarded with honor; honored, respected, esteemed; honorable, worthy of respect, respectable, creditable; worthy, noble.

honor, see honōs.

honōrisheus, -a, -um, [honōs, cf. faciō] adj. that does honor, honorable.

honōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [honōs] 1 tr. honor, respect; decorate, embellish, adorn.

honōs (honor), -ōris, m. honor, repute, esteem; source of honor, glory, praise; public honor, official dignity, high position or office, post of honor, preferment, mark of honor. honōris causa, out of respect, with due respect, to show honor.

hōra, -ae, [cf. ὥρα] f. hour. The Roman hour was a twelfth part of the day from sunrise to sunset.

Hōratius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentle name. Esp. M. Hōratius, one of the three Roman brothers, champions of Rome in the combat with three Curiatii, champions of the Albans.

horreō, horrēre, horrui, ——, 2 tr. and intr. bristle; shiver or shudder with cold or fright; shudder at, tremble at, dread.

horribilis, -e, [horreō] adj. dreadful, frightful, terrible, horrible.

horridus, -a, -um, [cf. horreō] adj. bristly; rough, rude, rugged, wild; horrible, dreadful.

hortātiō, -onis, [hortō] f. encouragement, exhortation.

hortātus, -ūs, [hortō] m. used only in the abl. encouragement, incitement, admonition, exhortation.

Hortēnius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentle name. Esp. Q. Hortēnius

Hortulans, -i, m. garden.

hospes, -itis, m. entertainer, host; guest, visitor, stranger; guest-friend, friend.

hospitalium, -i, [hospe] n. hospitable reception, entertainment; hospitality; tie of hospitality; relation of host or guest, friendly relation, friendship.

hostilis, -e, [hostīs] adj. of an enemy, enemy’s; inimical, hostile.

hostis, -is, c. stranger; enemy, foe; public enemy.

HS, see sēstertiūs.

hūc, [hūc] adv. hither, here, to this place; to this point, so far; to this, besides.

hūcine, [hūc + -ne] interrog. adv. hither-to, to this, so far.

hūius modi, see modus.

hūmanitās, -ātis, [hūmanus] f. human nature, humanity; kindliness, kindness, sympathy, good nature, politeness; civilization, culture, refinement.

hūmanus, -a, -um, [hūmō] adj. of man, human; humane, kind, courteous, polite; civilized, cultivated, cultured, refined.

humerus, see umerus.

humilīs, -e, [humus] adj. low, lowly; slight, small; base, abased, mean, of low origin, obscure, poor, humble.

humilitās, -ātis, [humilīs] f. lowness; insignificance, humble position; meanness, baseness.
humus, -i, n. ground, soil, earth. Loc. humī, on the ground.

I

iaceō, iaceère, iacuī, —, 2 intr. lie, lie prostrate; lie dead; be low, be level; fall to the ground, be overthrown, be disproved.

iaciō, iacere, ieci, iactum, 3 tr. throw, cast, fling, hurl; lay, construct, establish; throw up, bring as an accusation, charge; throw out, let fall, intimate; mention, declare, utter.

iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of iaciō] 1 tr. throw, cast, hurl; throw about, toss about, toss, shake, flourish; utter, speak, say. sē iactāre, boast, show one’s self off, make a display.

iactūra, -ae, [iaciō] f. a throwing away; lavish expenditure, expense, cost, sacrifice; loss, damage.

iactus, -ūs, [iaciō] m. a throwing; throw, cast, stroke.

iam, adv. at present, now, at this time; still; at last, at length; already, by this time, ere now, so soon; just, a moment ago, just now; forthwith, straightway, immediately; presently, soon; of assurance, now, then, then surely, no doubt; with comp. from time to time, gradually. iam dūdum, long before, a long time ago, for a long time, this long time. iam pridem, long since, long ago, for a long time. iam tum, at that very time, even then. iam vérō, moreover, again, but further, now finally. sed iam, now however. nōn iam, no longer, not any more.

Iāniculum, -i, n. the Janiculum, one of the hills on which Rome was situated.

iānua, -ae, f. door, gate, entrance.


ibi, adv. there, in that place; thereupon; in that case, on that occasion.

ibīdem, [ibi, cf. idem] adv. in the same place, there also, in that very place, just there, on the spot.

icō, icere, ico, ictum, 3 tr. strike, hit, smile; of treaties, make, enter into.

ictus, -ūs, [icō] m. blow, stroke, thrust, stab, wound.

idcircō, [id+abl. of circus] adv. therefore, on that account, for that reason.

idem, eadem, idem, gen. ëiusdem, [is] dem. pron. the same; often translated adverbially, at the same time, also, as well, too, likewise, furthermore; in comparisons, the same as, identical with.

identidem, [idem + et + idem] adv. again and again, repeatedly, constantly; ever and anon, now and then.

ideō, [id + eō] adv. for that reason, on that account, therefore.

idōneus, -a, -um, adj. fit, suitable, proper, adapted, convenient, deserving; capable, sufficient.

Īdus, Īduum, abbreviated Íd., f. pl. the Ides, the 15th day (of March, May, July, October) or the 13th (of other months).

īēfūnus, -a, -um, adj. fasting, hungry; poor, barren, insignificant, meagre, contemptible.

igitur, conj. then, therefore (cf. ergō), accordingly, consequently; then, tell me, say; in summing up an argument, I say then, so then, you see, in short. quid igitur, see quid.

ignārus, -a, -um, [in+gnārus, cf. nōscō] adj. not knowing, ignorant, unacquainted with, unaware; unskilled in, inexperienced.

ignāvia, -ae, [ignāvus] f. laziness, idleness, shiftlessness, worthlessness; cowardice.

ignāvis, -a, -um, [in+gnāvus] adj. lazy, slothful, sluggish, shiftless; cowardly, dastardly.

ignis, -is, m. fire.

ignōbilis, -e, [in+(g)nōbilis] adj. not famous, obscure; of low birth, base-born, ignoble.
ignomina, -ae, [in- + (g)nomen] f. disgrace, dishonor, ignominy, infamy; as a legal or military term, degradation.

ignoratiō, -onis, [ignorō] f. want of knowledge, lack of acquaintance, ignorance.

ignorō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [cf. ignārus] 1 tr. and intr. not know, be unaware, be unacquainted with, fail to notice, be ignorant of.

ignōsco, -ere, ignōvi, ignōtum, [in- + (g)nōscō] 3 tr. and intr. pardon, forgive, excuse; overlook, make allowances for.

Iliās, -ados, [Ἰλίας] f. the Iliad, the Greek epic poem by Homer.

illātus, see inlātus.

ille, illa, illud, gen. illūs, dem. pron. that (referring to that which is more remote from the speaker); he, she, it; the, the great, the famous, the well-known. hic...ille, see hic.

illecebra, see inlecebra.

illinc, [illim, thence, + ce] adv. from that place, from there, thence; from that quarter, on that side, there. hinc...illinc, see hinc.

illū, see inlū-.

illūc, [illīc, cf. ille] adv. to that place, thither, there.

Illyricus, -a, -um, adj. of Illyria, Illyrian.

imagō, -inis, [cf. imitor] f. imitation, copy, representation, likeness, image; statue, bust, effigy; picture in imagination, idea, conception, thought; empty form, semblance, shadow.

imbēcillitas (inb-), -ātis, [imbēcillus] f. weakness, feebleness, imbecility; helplessness.

imbēcillus (inb-), -a, -um, adj. weak, feeble.

imber, imbris, m. rain, shower; pouring rain, rainstorm.
imparātus (inp-), -a, -um, [in- + parātus] adj. not ready, unprepared; off one's guard.

impedimentum, -i, [impedīō] n. hindrance, impediment; pl. travelling equipage, luggage, baggage.

impedīō (inp-), -ère, -īvi, -ītum, [in, cf. pēs] 4 tr. entangle, hamper; embarrass; interfere with, hinder, impede, obstruct, check, prevent.

impedītus (inp-), -a, -um, [pf.p. of impedīō] adj. entangled, hampered, embarrassed, encumbered, impeded: impassable, inaccessible; busy, preoccupied, embarrassing, difficult, troublesome.

impellīō (inp-), -pellere, -puli, impulsūm, [in + pellō] 3 tr. strike against; drive forward, move, impel; urge on, instigate, induce, incite, persuade.

impendeō (inp-), -ère, —, —, [in + pendeō] 2 tr. and intr. overhang; be near, be at hand, be imminent; hang over, threaten, impend.

imperātor, -ōris, [imperō] mn. commander-in-chief, general; imperator; commander, leader, director, ruler.

imperātorius, -a, -um, [imperātor] adj. of a commander, of a general.

imperitus (inp-), -a, -um, [i- + perītus] adj. inexperienced, unversed, unfamiliar with, unacquainted with, ignorant.

imperium, -i, [imperō] n. command, order, orders; authority, control, supreme authority; supreme power, sovereignty, dominion, empire, supremacy, sway.

imperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in + parō] 1 tr. and intr. command, order, give orders; exercise authority over, rule, govern, control, be master of.

impertiō (inp-), -ère, -īvi, -ītum, [in + partiō] 4 tr. share with, impart; bestow upon, confer, give; assign, attribute.

impetrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in + patrō, perform] 1 tr. gain one's end, carry one's point, accomplish, succeed in getting, get, obtain one's request, procure by request or influence, impetrāre

ā(ab), obtain one's request from, prevail upon, persuade.

impetus, -ūs, [in, c. petō] m. attack, onset, charge, assault; rush, impetus; impulse, excitement; violence, vehemence, fury.

impietās, -ātis, [impius] f. disloyalty, irreverence, ungodliness, impiety.

impius, -a, -um, [in- + pius] adj. undutiful, irreligious, ungodly, abandoned; impious, wicked, shameless.

impleō, -ère, -ēvi, -ētum, [in + pleō, fill] 2 tr. fill up, fill full, fill; fill out, finish; fulfill, discharge.

implicō, -āre, -āvi or -ui, -ātum or -itum, [in + plicō] 1 tr. fold, envelop; entangle, involve, embarrass, implicate; interweave, connect intimately, unite, associate.

implōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in + plōrō, cry out] 1 tr. and intr. cry to for help, beseech, entreat, beg earnestly, implore.

impōnē, -pōnere, -posui, impositum, [in + pōnē] 3 tr. place upon, set on or over, put in, place; put on board, embark; impose, saddle upon; impose upon, cheat.

importō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in + portō] 1 tr. bring in, introduce, import; bring upon, bring about, occasion, cause.

importūnus, -a, -um, adj. unsuitable, untimely; rude, harsh, unfeeling, cruel, unrelenting, savage, inhuman.

imprīmis or in prīmis, [in, primus] adv. among the first, especially, particularly, chiefly, principally.

imprimō, -primere, -pressī, impressūm, [in + premō] 3 tr. press upon; impress, imprint, stamp, mark, engrave.

improbē, [improbus] adv. wickedly, wrongly, recklessly.

improbītās, -ātis, [improbus] f. wickedness, rascality, dishonesty, want of principle, depravity.

improbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in- + probō] 1 tr. disapprove, blame, condemn, reject.
improbus, -a, -um, [in- + probus] adj. wicked, bad, unprincipled, depraved, abandoned; shameless, outrageous, base. As subst. improbus, -i, m. unprincipled man, rascal; in pl. often, the dangerous, the sedulous, revolutionists, anarchists.

imprévidus, -a, -um, [in- + prvidus, cf. prvida] adj. not foreseeing; thoughtless, careless, heedless, reckless.

imprévisus, -a, -um, [in- + prvisus, from prvida] adj. unforeseen, unexpected. impréviso, adv., or dé (ex) impréviso, unexpectedly, on a sudden, unawares.

imprudēns, -entis, [in- + prudēns] adj. not foreseeing, not expecting, not being aware, off one's guard, unsuspecting; inconsiderate, heedless.

imprudentia, -ae, [imprudēns] f. want of foresight, thoughtlessness, lack of consideration, inadvertence, ignorance.

impūbēs, -ēris, [in- + pūbēs] adj. beardless, under age, youthful, mere boy.

impudēns, -entis, [in- + pudēns, from pudeo] adj. shameless, impudent.

impudenter, [impudēns] adv. shamelessly, indecently, impudently.

impudentia, -ae, [impudēns] f. shamelessness, impudence.

impudicus, -a, -um, [in- + pudicus, chaste] adj. unchaste, immodest, indecent, shameless.

impune, [impūnis, unpunished] adv. unpunished, with impunity.

impūnitās, -ātis, [impūnis, unpunished] f. freedom from punishment, safety, impunity.

impūnitus, -a, -um, [in-+pūnitus, from pūniō] adj. unpunished, unrestrained, without restraint, free from danger, secure.

impūrōs, -a, -um, [in-+pūros] adj. unclean, filthy; impure, defiled, abandoned, vile.

imus, -a, -um, contraction for infimus, superl. of Inferus.

in, prep. with acc: and abl.:
1. With acc.: of place, with verbs of motion, into, to, toward, against, into the midst of, among; of direction and disposition, to, towards, against; of time, into, till, to, for; of purpose, for, with a view to; of result, to, unto, so as to produce; of manner, according to, after, in, on; of other relations, into, to, in, with respect to, concerning, about, according to, for.

2. With abl.: of place, in, within, on, upon, over, under, among; of time, in, during, in the course of, within, while; of other relations, in, involved in, engaged in, under the influence of, in respect to, in the case of, in the matter of, on the condition.

in-, inseparable prefix [cf. Eng. un-, not]; prefixed to adjectives, it negatives or reverses their meaning.

inānis, -e, adj. empty; empty-handed, stripped, deserted, unoccupied, vacant; useless, idle, worthless, profitless, vain.

inauditus, -a, -um, [in- + auditus, from audīō] adj. unheard of, unusual, strange, incredible.


incautus, -a, -um, [in- + cautus] adj. incautious, off one's guard, thoughtless, reckless; improvident.

incēdō, -cēdere, -cēsī, incēssum, [in- + cēdō] 3 intr. advance, proceed, march, walk; come, arrive, attack; happen, befall, occur.

incendium, -i, [incendō] n. burning, fire, conflagration; heat, flame, glow.

incendō, -ere, incendī, incēnsum, 3 tr. set fire to, kindle, burn; rouse, excite, inflame, incense.

incenśniō, -onis, [incendō] f. a burning.

inceptum, -i, [incipiō] n. beginning; attempt, undertaking.

incertus, -a, -um, [in- + certus] adj. not determined, unsettled, vague, obscure; unproved, doubtful, dubious, un-
certain; undecided, wavering, irresolute; untrustworthy, fickle.

incēsus, -ūs, [incēdo] m. walk, pace, gait.

incestus, -a, -um, [in- + castus, morally pure] adj. impure, defiled, sinful; unchaste, lewd, lustful, incestuous.

incestus, -ūs, [incestus] m. incest.

inchoō, see incohō.

incidō, -cidere, -cidi, incāsum, [in + cadō] 3 intr. fall in, fall, strike; fall in with, happen upon, meet; fall into, incur, become involved; fall upon, befall, happen, occur.

incidō, -cidere, -cidi, incūsum, [in + cadō] 3 tr. and intr. take in hand, undertake; begin, commence.

incitāmentum, -ī, [incītō] n. incentive, stimulus, inducement.

incitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + citō] 1 tr. set in rapid motion, hasten, quicken; urge on, spur on, incite, stimulate, encourage, rouse, excite.

incīnātio, -ōnis, [incīnāō] f. a leaning; inclination, tendency, bias.

incīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. lean, bend, turn; incline, be inclined, be favorably disposed.

incūldō, -clidere, -clusī, inclusūm, [in + claudō] 3 tr. shut in, shut up in, enclose, confine; stop up, obstruct; include, embrace, comprehend.

incūgnitus, -a, -um, [in- + cognitus, from cognoscō] adj. not examined, untried, unheard, unknown.

incohō (incohō), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. begin, commence.

incola, -ae, [incolō] c. inhabitant.

incolō, -colere, -colū, —, [in + colō] 3 tr. and intr. have one's home or abode, dwell, live; dwell in, inhabit.

incolumis, -ē, adj. unharmed, unhurt, uninjured, safe, sound, whole.

in commodum, -i, [in commodus] n. in-

convenience, trouble, disadvantage; harm, misfortune, disaster, loss, defeat.

in commodus, -a, -um, [in- + commodus] adj. unsuitable, unfit; disagreeable, troublesome.

incōnsiderātus, -a, -um, [in- + considerātus, from considerō] adj. not considered; thoughtless, heedless, inconsiderate.

incorruptē, [incorruptus] adj. incorruptly, justly, fairly, without bias.

incorruptus, -a, -um, [in- + corruptus, from corrumpō] adj. unspoiled, incorrupt; unbribed, incorruptible.

incrēbrēscō (-bēscō), -ere, incrēbrui (-bui), —, [in + crēbrēscō, cf. crēber] 3 intr. become frequent; grow, rise, increase, spread.


increpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + crepō, rattle] 1 intr. and tr. make a noise, sound, rattle; be noise abroad, transpire.

incultus, -a, -um, [in- + cultus, from colō] adj. uncultivated; neglected, unpolished, uncouth, rude.

incumbō, -ere, incubui, incubitum, [in, cf. cubō] 3 intr. lie upon, lean or recline upon, bend to; bend one's energies to, make an effort, exert one's self.

incurrō, -currere, -cucurrī or -currī, incursūm, [in + currō] 3 tr. and intr. run into, run on, rush at, make an attack.

indagō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + agō] 1 tr. trace out, track; seek out, investigate.

inde, adv. from that place, thence; from that point, from that, consequently, therefore; from that time, thenceforward, after that, thereafter; thereupon, then.

indemnātus, -a, -um, [in- + damnātus, from damnō] adj. uncondemned, un sentenced.

index, -icis, [cf. indicō] c. discloser, informer, witness.

indicium, -ī, [indicō] n. disclosure, in-
VOCABULARY

formation, evidence, testimony; sign, mark, indication, proof.

indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [index] 1 tr. point out, show, make known. inform, give information, disclose, reveal; inform against, betray, accuse.

indicō, -āceō, -āxi, indictum, [in + dicō] 3 tr. declare publicly, proclaim, announce, declare.

1. indictus, -a, -um, see indicō.

2. indictus, -a, -um, [in + dicitus, from dicō] adj. unheard; undisclosed, untried, unnoticed. indicā causā, without a hearing.

indignē, [indignus] adv. unworthily, undeservedly, dishonorably, shamefully; angrily, indignantly. indignē ferre, see ferō.

indignus, -a, -um, [in + dignus] adj. unworthy, undeserving, not fit; unbecoming, shameful, intolerable, outrageous.

indomitus, -a, -um, [in + domitus, from domō] adj. untamed, unskilled, indomitable; unrestrained, unbribed.

indūcō, -ducēre, -duxi, inductum, [in + ducō] 3 tr. lead into, bring in, introduce, bring forward; lead on, move, excite, instigate, persuade, induce. animum indūcere, determine, resolve.

industria, -ae, [industrius] f. diligence, activity, zeal, industry. dē industriā, deliberately, on purpose, intentionally.

industrius, -a, -um, adj. diligent, painstaking, active, zealous, industrious.

ineō, -ire, -ivi or -iī, -itum, [in + eō] irr. tr. and intr. go into, enter; enter upon, undertake, engage in; come on, begin; enter into, get into, gain, secure; adopt. iniēns aetās or adulēscencia, early youth.

inermis, -e, [in + arma] adj. unarmed, without weapons, defenseless.

iners, -ertas, [in + ars] adj. unskilful, awkward, incompetent; idle, indolent, sluggish, lazy, shiftless, worthless.

iūertia, -ae, [iners] f. unskilfulness; idleness, indolence, laziness, shiftlessness.

inexpiābilis, -e, [in-, cf. expiō] adj. not to be atoned for, inexpiable; implacable, irreconcilable.

infāmia, -ae, [infāmis] f. ill-fame, bad repute, dishonor, disgrace, infamy.

infāmis, -e, [in + fāma] adj. of ill repute, disreputable, notorious, infamous.


inferior, -ius, see inferus.

inferō, -ferre, intuli, intātum (ill-), [in + ferō] irr. tr. bring in, introduce, carry in, take to, carry, bring; move, bring against, wage, direct, put upon; bring forward, adduce, allege; cause, excite, inflict; of fire, throw upon, apply, set.

inferus, -a, -um, adj. below, beneath, lower; of the lower world. As subst. in pl. inferī, -ōrum, m. inhabitants of the lower world, the dead, the shades. ab inferis, from the dead. Comp. inferior, -ius, lower, inferior. Superl. infānus (-umus) or imus, -a, -um, lowest, last, the bottom of, at the bottom; basest, most degraded, meanest.

infestus, -a, -um, adj. unsafe, in danger; hostile, troublesome, dangerous.

infidelis, -e, [in + fidēlis] adj. not to be trusted, unfaithful, faithless, perfidious.

infidelītas, -ātis, [infēdelis] f. unfaithfulness, faithlessness, infidelity, treachery.

infīmus, -a, -um, see inferus.

infinitus, -a, -um, [in + finitus, from finīō, līmit] adj. unlimited, unbounded, boundless; endless, infinite; countless, numberless.

infirmītas, -ātis, [infirmus] f. weakness, feebleness, infirmity; instability, inconstancy.

infirmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [infirmus] 1 tr. weaken; invalidate, disprove, refute, annul.
infirmus, -a, -um, [in- + firmus] adj. not strong, weak, feeble, infirm; inconstant, superstitious, timorous.

infitiātor, -ōris, [infitiōris] m. denier, repudiator, shuffler. lentus infitiātor, bad debtor.

infitiō, -āri, -ātus sum, [in- + fateor] 1 dep. not acknowledge or confess, deny, disavow, disown; repudiate.

inflammō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in + flammeō] 1 tr. set fire to, set on fire, light up; kindle, inflame, excite, arouse.

inflō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in + flō, blow] 1 tr. blow into, blow on; inspire, encourage; puff up, inflate.

informō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in + formō, shape] 1 tr. shape, mould, form; inform, instruct, educate, train.

infringō, -fringere, -frēgi, infrāctum, [in + frangō] 3 tr. break off, bruise; break down, overcome, destroy; weaken, impair, check.

infumus, -a, -um, see inferus.

ingenīscō, -ere, ingemui, —, [incho. of ingemō, groan over] 3 intr. utter a groan, heave a sigh, groan.

ingenerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in, cf. gignō] 1 tr. implant; engender, generate, create.

ingenium, -i, [in, cf. gignō] n. innate quality, nature; natural disposition, temperament, character; bent, talent; talents, capacity, mental ability, intellect, genius.

ingenēs, -entis, adj. unnatural; huge, enormous, vast, prodigious, very great, remarkable.

ingenēus, -a, -um, [in, cf. gignō] adj. native; free-born, born of free parents. As subst. ingenuus, -i, m. free-born person, freeman; pl. the freeborn.

ingrātus, -a, -um, [in- + grātus] adj. unpleasant, disagreeable, unacceptable; thankless, ungrateful.

ingrāvēscō, -ere, —, —, [incho. of ingrāvō, weigh down] 3 intr. grow burdensome; increase, be aggravated, grow worse.

ingredior, -gresī, ingressus sum, [in + gradior, go] 3 dep. go forward, advance, proceed, go; go unto, march into, enter; enter upon, engage in, undertake, begin.

ingressus, -ūs, [cf. ingredior] m. a going into, entrance; walking, going.

inhaereō, -haerēre, -haesi, -haesium, [in + haereō] 2 tr. and intr. stick fast, fasten itself, be fastened upon, cling, adhere.

inhibeō, -ēre, -uí, -ītum, [in + habeō] 2 tr. hold in, hold back, restrain, curb.

inhiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in + hiō, gape] 1 tr. and intr. gape, hold the mouth open to.


inicīō, -icere, -iecī, -iectum, [in + iacio] 3 tr. throw into, cast into, put in; throw on or around, put on; inspire, infuse, suggest, bring upon, cause.

inimicitia, -ae, [inimicus] f. enmity, hostility; feud.

inimicus, -a, -um, [in- + amicus] adj. unfriendly, hostile, inimical; hurtful, injurious, damaging. As subst. inimicus, -i, m. personal enemy, opponent. rival, enemy, foe.

iniquitās, -ātis, [iniquus] f. inequality, unevenness; unfavorableness, difficulty; unfairness, injustice.

iniquus, -a, -um, [in- + aequus] adj. uneven, slanting, steep; unfavorable, disadvantaged, dangerous; unfair, unjust; hostile, adverse, unkind.

initiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [initium] i tr. initiate into sacred mysteries, consecrate.

initium, -i, [ineō] n. a going in, entrance; beginning, commencement, the first of.

iniūrātus, -a, -um, [in- + iūrātus] adj. unsworn, not on oath.

iniūria, -ae, [iniūrius, from in- + iōs] f. injustice, wrong, injury, outrage; unlawful violence, assault, trespass; insult, affront; abl. iniūriā, unjustly, wrongfully, undeservedly.
iniūriōsus, [iniūriōsus] unjust adj. adv. un-
justly, unlawfully, injuriously, to
outrage.
iniūstus, -a, -um, [in- + iūstus] adj. un-
fair, unreasonable, severe, exces-
sive, oppressive, unjust, wrongful.
inlātus, -a, um, see inerō.
inlecebrā (ill-), -ae, [in + laciō, entice] f.
enticement, allure, seduction, charm, bait.
inlustro (ill-), -ere, inlūxi, —, [in +
inch. of lūceō] 3 tr. and intr. begin to
shine, dawn, break.
inlūstris (ill-), -e, [in, cf. lūstrō] adj.
bright, lighted, shining, brilliant; clear,
manifest, self-evident, clear or plain as
day; distinguished, noble, famous, il-
lustrious.
inlūstrō (ill-), -äre, -āvi, -ātum, [in +
lūstrō] 1 tr. light up, illuminate; bring
to light, make clear, elucidate, disclose,
clear up, explain; make famous, make
illustrious.
inocēns, -entis, [in- + nocēns] adj.
harmless, inoffensive; blameless, guilt-
less, innocent; disinterested, free from
corruption, upright. As subst. m. in-
ocent man; pl. the innocent.
inoccūnentia, -ae, [innocēns] f. blameless-
ness, innocence; blameless conduct, up-
rightness, integrity, disinterestedness.
innumerābilis, -e, [in-; cf. numerō]
adj. countless, innumerable, numberless;
immeasurable.
inopia, -ae, [inops] f. want, lack, scar-
city, dearth; need, poverty, destitution,
privation.
inops, -opis, [in- + ops] adj. without re-
ources, helpless, weak; poor, needy,
destitute, in poverty, without.
inquam, inquis, inquit, def. intr. al-
ways parenthetic, I say, say I, quoth I.
inquirō, -quirere, -quissivī, inquisi-
tum, [in + quaeīrō] 3 tr. and intr. seek
after, search for; inquire into, examine,
investigate; make investigations, seek
grounds of accusation.
inquisitor, -ōris, [inquirō] m. exam-
iner, inspector; investigator, collector
of evidence.
inrēpō (irr-), -rēpere, -rēpsi, —, [in
+rēpō, creep] 3 intr. creep in, slip in,
steal in; be stealthily inserted.
inrētiō (irr-), -īre, -īvi, -iītum, [in +
rēte, net] 4 tr. catch in a net, ensnare;
entrap, entangle, involve.
inrītō (irr-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. in-
cite, instigate; excite, provoke, exasper-
ate, irritate.
inrogō (irr-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in +
rogō] 1 tr. propose; impose, inflict.
inrumpō (irr-), -rumpere, -rūpī, -rup-
tum, [in + rumpō] 3 intr. break in,
force one's way in, burst into, fall upon;
break in upon, interrupt, intrude.
inruō (irr-), -ruere, -rūi, —, [in +ruō]
3 intr. rush into, rush upon, make an
attack; force one's self into, incur, enter
upon eagerly.
inruptīō (irr-), -ōnis, [inruptō] f. a
breaking in; incursion, inroad, inva-
sion, raid.
insānia, -ae, [insānus] f. unsoundness
of mind, madness; mad, folly, frenzy,
craze, mad, outburst.
insānīō, -īre, -īvi, -iītum, [insānus] 4
intr. be of unsound mind, be without
reason, be insane, be mad, rave.
insānūs, -a, -um, [in- + sānus] adj. of
unsound mind, mad, insane; frantic,
vigorous, foolish, absurd, crazy; out-
rageous, monstrous, extravagant.
insciēns, -entis, [in- + sciēns] adj. not
knowing, without knowledge, unaware;
often translated adverbially, unwitting-
ly, without one's knowledge, without
knowing it, unaware.
inscientia, -ae, [insciēns] f. want of
knowledge, ignorance, lack of acquaint-
ance with, inexpérience.
inscitia, -ae, [inscitus, from in- + sciō]
f. ignorance, inexpérience, clumsiness,
stupidity.
inscius, -a, -um, [in-; cf. sciō] adj. not
knowing, unaware, ignorant; often
translated adverbially, unwittingly,
without one's knowledge, without knowing it, unawares.

inserbō, -scribere, -scripsi, inscrip-
tum, [in + scribō] 3 tr. write upon, in-
scribe; assign, attribute, ascribe.

Insector, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. of In-
sequor] 1 dep. follow up, pursue; at-
tack, rail at, inveigh against.

Insequor, -sequī, Insequitus sum, [in+
sequor] 3 dep. follow after, succeed, follow; follow up, pursue, press upon, hun-
down; censure, reproach.

inservīo, -ire, —, -itum, [in + servīo]
4 tr. and intr. serve, be submissive to, be a slave to; devote one's self, be de-
voed to.

Insideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, Insessum, [in+
sedēo] 2 tr. and intr. sit upon, settle, have one's seat or place in, dwell; be in-
herent in, inhere; take possession of, hold.

Insidiae, -ārum, [cf. insideō] f. plural, snare, trap; ambush, ambuscade; trick, stratagem, artifice, plot, treachery.

Insidiātor, -ōris, [insidior] m. one who lies in wait or in ambush, lurker, way-
layer, highwayman, secret assassin.

Insidior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [Insidiae] 1 dep. lie in wait or in ambush, for, watch for, plot against.

Insidiosē, [Insidiosus] adv. cunningly, deceitfully, treacherously, insidiously.

Insidiosus, -a, -um, [Insidiae] adj. cun-
ing, deceitful, treacherous; dangerous.

Insidō, -sidere, -sēdī, -sessum, [in+
sidēo, cf. sedēo] 3 tr. and intr. sit upon, settle on; occupy, keep possession of; fasten itself upon, be fixed in, be rooted in, remain, adhere to.

Insigne, -is, [Insignis] n. mark, sign, token, signal; badge, decoration; pl. often, insignia, regalia, costume, uniform.

Insignis, -e, [in + signum] adj. marked, remarkable, signal, notable, conspicuous, distinguished, extraordinary.

insimulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in +
simulō] 1 tr. charge, accuse, blame; bring as a charge.

insolēns, -entis, [in + solēns, from soleō] adj. unwonted, unusual; im-
moderate, haughty, arrogant, insolent.

insolenter, [Insolēns] adv. in an un-
usual manner; immoderately, haugh-
tily, insultingly, insolently.

insolentia, -ae, [Insolēns] f. strange-
ness, novelty; want of moderation, extravagance, haughtiness, arrogance, insouciance.

insolitus, -a, -um, [in + solitus, from soleō] adj. unwonted, unaccustomed, unusual, uncommon, strange.

inspectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of
inspiciō, look into] 1 tr. and intr. look at, look on, observe, view. inspectante aliquō, under the eyes of some one, be-
fore some one's eyes.

inspērāns, -antis, [in + spērāns, from
spērō] adj. not hoping, beyond one's hope, not expecting, contrary to one's expectations.

inspērātus, -a, -um, [in + spērātus,
from spērō] adj. unhopeful for, un-
expected, unlooked for, unforeseen.

instaurō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in, cf. stō]
1 tr. establish; renew, repeat, resume.

instituō, -ere, Institūi, Institūtum,
[in + statūo] 3 tr. and intr. put in place, set; set up, plant, found, establish; draw up, arrange, array; make, build, construct; get ready, prepare, provide, procure; constitute, appoint, designate; set about, undertake, begin, start; pur-
pose, determine, decide, resolve upon; teach, instruct, train up. ab insti-
tūtō cursū, from one's purpose.

Institūtum, -i, [institūo] n. purpose, intention, design; practice, habit, cus-
tom, precedent; institution, ordinance, regulation; established principle.

instō, -stāre, -stīti, —, fut. part. In-
stātūrus, [in + stō] 1 intr. stand on; be close at hand, be at hand, draw nigh, approach; press upon, pursue, harass; threaten, menace, impend; persist, in-
sist upon; urge, demand earnestly.
VOCABULARY

instructus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of Instruō] adj. furnished, supplied, equipped; arranged, ready; instructed, versed.

instrumentum, -i, [Instruō] n. implement, tool, instrument; appliances, stock, furniture, supplies; means, assistance, furtherance.

Instruo, -ere, Instruēxī, Instruēctum, [in + struō, pile up] 3 tr. build up; prepare, make ready, fit up, furnish, provide, fit out, equip; of troops, draw up, array.

insula, -ae, f. island, isle.

insultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of insiliō, leap at] 1 intr. leap on, leap, bound; scoff at, revile, abuse, taunt, insult, outrage.

insum, inesse, Infuī, [in + sum] irr. intr. be in, be upon; be found, exist in, be present, belong to.

integer, -gra, -grum, [in-; cf. tangō] adj. untouched, entire, whole; unimpaired, uninjured, unbroken, unwearied, fresh, vigorous, sound; undecided, undetermined, open, new; unbiased, impartial; uncorrupted, irreproachable, blameless, of integrity, spotless, pure.

integrē, [integer] adv. purely, irreproachably, blamelessly, honestly, without prejudice.

integritās, -ātis, [integer] f. soundness; blameless conduct, honesty, uprightness, integrity.

intellegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctum, [inter + legō] 3 tr. see into, perceive, observe, notice; come to know, be able to see, see plainly, be aware, understand, comprehend.

intendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tendentum, [in + tendō] 3 tr. and intr. stretch out, extend; spread out, fasten; strain, bend; direct, turn, aim, bring; urge, incite; give attention to, purpose, intend.

intentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [intens. of intendō] 1 tr. stretch threateningly, yield in hostility, brandish, aim.

inter, prep. with acc. between, among; of position, between, among, amid; in the midst of; of time, between, during, in the course of, for the last, within, in, while. inter sē, among themselves, each other, one another, from or to or with each other.

Interamna, -ae, f. a town in Umbria surrounded by the river Nar; now Terni.

Interamnās, -ātis, [Interamna] adj. of Interamna.

intercedō, -cēdere, -cēssī, intercessus, [inter + cēdō] 3 intr. come between, intervene, come to pass, happen, occur; exist between, be between, be; interpose, stand surety; oppose, veto, protest against; of time, intervene, pass.

intercessīō, -onis, [intercedō] f. suretyship; intervention, protest, veto.

intercessor, -ōris [intercedō] m. mediator, surety; interposer, protester against, adversary; often used of a vetoing tribune.

interclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum, [inter + claudō] 3 tr. shut out, cut off, intercept; shut off, separate; block up, stop, put a stop to, prevent.

interdum, [inter + dum] adv. sometimes, at times, now and then, occasionally.

interēa, [inter + eā] adv. meanwhile, in the meantime, in the interim.

interēō, -īre, -īf, -ītum, [inter + eō] irr. intr. go among; be lost, go to ruin, be destroyed, decay, perish, die.

interfector, -ōris, [interficiō] m. slayer, murderer, assassin.

interficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fēctum, [inter + faciō] 3 tr. put out of the way, destroy; put to death, slay, kill, murder.

intericiō, -icere, -īcē, -iectum, [inter + iaciō] 3 tr. throw between, intersperse, join, intermix; pass, be interspersed, be intermingled, intervene, be intermediate.

interim, adv. meanwhile.

interimō, -imere, -ēmī, -emptum, [inter + emō] 3 tr. take from the midst, do away with, put an end to; kill, slay, murder; overwhelm, intolerably distress.
interior, -ius, gen. -ōris, adj. inner; interior, farther inland, middle; more hidden, more profound; more intimate, closer. Superl. intimus (intumus) -a, -um, inmost, innermost, deepest, profound; intimate, close; as subst. intimus, -i, m. intimate friend.

interitus, -ūs, [interīdeo] m. overthrow, fall, destruction, ruin: dea'th.

intermortuus, -a, -um, [intermoriōri, die out] adj. dead, half-dead, lifeless.

intemociō, -ōnis, [inter, cf. nexo] f. massacre, slaughter, annihilation, extermination.

interpellō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [inter, cf. appelūō] 1 tr. interrupt, break in upon; interfere with, molest, hinder.

interpōnō, -pōnere, -posui, interpositum, [inter + pōnō] 3 tr. put in between, place among, interpose; introduce, insert; allege, put forward, use as a pretext. sē interponere, interfere, act as go-between, intermeddle, engage in.

interpres, -etis, c. middleman, mediator, negotiator, agent.

interpretor, -āri, -ātus sum, [interpres] 1 dep. explain, expound, interpret; understand, conclude, decide.

interrogō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [inter + rogō] 1 tr. ask, inquire of, question.

intersum, -esse, -fuī, [inter + sum] irr. intr. be between, lie between; intervene, elapse; be different, differ; be present, take part in, assist. Impers. it concerns, it interests, it is of importance, it is important, it makes a difference.

intervallum, -i, [inter + vāllum, pali-sades] n. space between palisades; intermediate space, distance apart, distance, interval; intermission, respite.

interventus, -ūs, [interveniō, come between] m. a coming between, intervention, interposition; coming in, appearance.

intestinus, -a, -um, [intus] adj. internal, intestine.

intimus, -a, -um, see interior.

intolerābilis, -e, [in- + tolerābilis] adj. unendurable, intolerable.

intolerandus, -a, -um, [in- + tolerandus] adj. not to be borne, unendurable, intolerable.

intrā, [cf. interior] adv., and prep. with acc. within, inside, in, into; during, in the course of, in less than.

intrōdūcō, -dúcere, -dūxi, intrōduc-tum, [intrō (cf. intrā) + dūcō] 3 tr. lead in, conduct in, march in, bring in, introduce.

introtius, -ūs, [intrō (cf. intrā), cf. ēō] m. a going in, entering, entrance; way of entrance, approach, passage.

intueor, -ēri, intūitus sum [in + tueor] 2 dep. look upon, cast one's eye upon, look closely upon, gaze at; regard, contemplate, consider, study; admire, wonder at.

intus, [in] adv. on the inside, within.

inultus, -a, -um, [in- + ultus, from ul-ciscor] adj. unavenged, unrevenged; unpunished; safe, with impunity.

inūrō, -ūre, -ūssi, inūstum, [in + ūrō, burn] 3 tr. burn in; brand upon, brand, imprint, fix indelibly.

inūsitātus, -a, -um, [in + ūsitātus, from ūsitor] adj. unusual, uncommon, extraordinary, very rare.

inūtilis, -e, [in- + ūtilis] adj. useless, of no use, unserviceable, unprofitable; inexpedient, unavailing, prejudicial, hurtful.

invādō, -vādere, -vāsi, invāsum, [in + vādō, go] 3 tr. and intr. go into, enter; rush upon, make a rush upon, make a charge, attack, assail, fall upon; lay hold of, seize, take possession of, usurp.

invehō, -vehere, -vexi, inventum, [in + vehō] 3 tr. carry in, carry to. Pass. as dep. be borne, ride into; fall upon, attack; attack with words, inveigh against.

inveniō, -venire, -vēni, inventum, [in + veniō] 4 tr. come upon, find, meet with; invent, originate, contrive, devise; find out, discover, ascertain, learn.
inventor, -ōris, [inveniō] m. author, originator, discoverer, inventor.

invēstīgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [in + vēstīgō, cf. vēstīgium] 1 tr. track, trace out; search into, investigate, find out, discover.

invēterāscō, -ere, invēterāvī, —, [inotch. of invēterō, cf. vetus] 3 intr. grow old; become fixed or established, become fastened on, be fixed, be deeply seated, be rooted.

invictus, -a, -um, [in- + victus, from vincō] adj. unconquered, unsubdued; unconquerable, invincible.

invideō, -videre, -vidī, invīsus, [in + videō] 2 tr. and intr. look askance at; be prejudiced against, be jealous; be envious, envy, grudge; look down on, look with contempt on.

invidia, ae, [invidus] f. envy, jealousy; dislike, ill-will, grudge, hatred; odium, unpopularity.

invidiosēs, [invidiosus] adj. enviously, invidiously, hatefully; in a manner to cause unpopularity.

invidiosus, -a, -um, [invidia] adj. full of envy, invidious; exciting hatred, hated, hateful, causing odium, odious.

invidus, -a, -um, [cf. videō] adj. envious, jealous, ill-disposed.

inviolātus, -a, -um, [in- + violātus, from violō] adj. unhurt, unharmed, uninjured, inviolate; inviolable.

invisus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of videō] adj. hated, hateful, detested, odious.

invitātiō, -onis, [invitō] f. invitation; incitement, challenge.

invitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. invite, ask; entertain, feast; summon, challenge; attract, allure.

invitus, -a, -um, adj. unwilling, reluctant, on compulsion; often translated adverbially, against one's will, unwillingly, reluctantly.

ipse, -a, -um, gen. ipsius, determin. pron. self; myself, yourself; himself, etc.; I myself, etc.; I myself etc. and none other, I etc. personally, I etc. of my own accord, I am etc. the very man that; I etc. (emphatic); very, just, mere, precisely, exactly, own.

īra, -ae, f. anger, wrath; indignation, passion, rage, fury.

īrācundia, -ae, [īrācundus] f. proneness to anger, irascibility; anger, passion, wrath, rage, violence.

īrācundus, -a, -um, [īra] adj. prone to anger, easily provoked, irritable, irascible; of a violent temper, passionate, angry, wrathful.

īrāscor, īrāscī, īrātus sum, [īra] 1 dep. get angry, be angry, fly into a passion, be in a rage.

īrātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of īrāscor] adj. angered, angry, in anger, enraged, furious, violent.

irr-, see inr-.

is, ea, id, gen. īus, determin. pron. that; this; he, she, it; the, the one, the man; such, such a man. Abl. ēō with comparatives, all the, the. atque is, et is, isque, and that, and he too, etc. id temporis, at that time, just at that time, at that particular time. prō ēō āc, see atque. ēius with modī, see ēiusmodī.

iste, -a, -ud, gen. istīus, determin. pron. (referring to that which belongs to the second person), that of yours, that by or near you; he, she, it; your client (legal); this; such, of such a kind.

ita, adv. so, in this way, in such a way, thus, under such circumstances, as follows; such, of this nature; to such an extent, so far.

Ītalia, -ae, [īraēs] f. Italy.

Ītalicus, -a, -um, [Ītalia] adj. of Italy, Italian.

ītare, [īta + que] conj. and so, accordingly, consequently, therefore (cf. ergō).

item, adv. likewise, also, too, besides, moreover; in like manner, just so, so also.

iter, itineris, [cf. ēō] n. a going; way, route, journey, march; path, road, course, passage.
iterate, adv. again, a second time; once more; on the other hand. Iterate et saepeius, again and again.

iubeō, iubère, iussi, iüssum, 2 tr. order, give orders, bid, tell; command, direct; think it best; decree, enact, ratify, approve; appoint, assign.

iúcunditās, -ātis, [iúcundus] f. pleasantness, charm; delight, enjoyment.

iúcundus, -a, -um, adj. pleasant, pleasing, agreeable, delightful.

iūdex, -icis, [ίūs, cf. dīcō] c. judge; juror (pl. jurors, gentlemen of the jury); arbitrer, umpire.

iūdiciālis, -e, [iūdicium] adj. of a court, of courts, judicial.

iūdicium, -i, [iūdex] n. trial, investigation, legal process; court; judgment, verdict, sentence; decision, opinion, conviction.

iūdicē, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [iūdex] 1 tr. examine judicially, judge, be a juror, pass judgment, adjudge, hold an opinion, decide; judge of, form an opinion of, pass judgment upon; declare, proclaim.

iugulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [iugulum] 1 tr. cut the throat of, kill, murder, assassinate.

iugulum, -i, [dim. of iugum, yoke] n. collar bone; throat, neck.

Iūgurtha, -ae, m. Jugurtha, king of Numidia, conquered by Marius and his lieutenant Sulla, 105 B.C.

Iūlius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See Caesar.

iungō, iungere, iunxi, iunctum, [cf. iugum, yoke] 3 tr. join, unite, connect, fasten; yoke, harness, attach; bring together, associate, ally.

Iūniānus, -a, -um, [Iūnius] adj. of Junius, Junian, presided over by Junius.

Iūnius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See Brutus.

Iūnius, -a, -um, adj. of June, June.

Iūpiter (Iūp-), Iovis, m. Jupiter, Jove, the Roman god, supremely good and great (Optimus Máximus), the Stayer (Stator) of Rome, whose temple was situated on the Capitoline Hill.

iūrātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of iūrō] adj. sworn, on oath, bound by an oath.

iūró, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ίūs] 1 tr. and intr. swear, take an oath.

ίūs, ιūris, n. justice, right, law, duty; legal right, rights, power, authority, prerogative; court of justice. Abl. ιūre, often as adv. by right, rightfully, with justice, justly.

iūsiūrandum, iūriūrandi, n. oath.

iüssus, -ūs, [iubeō] m. used only in abl. sing. order, orders, command.

iūstē, [iūstus] adv. rightly, justly, fairly, equitably.

iūstitia, -ae, [iūstus] f. justice, equity; uprightness; sense of justice.

iūstus, -a, -um, [ίūs] adj. just, upright, righteous; in accordance with the law, lawful, right; fair, equitable, reasonable, proper, suitable, sufficient, complete.

iuvēnis, -is, adj. young. As subst. c. young person, youth, young man.

iuentūs, -ūtis, [iuentes] f. age of youth, youth; the youth, young people, young men, the young.

iuvō, iuvāre, iūvi, iūtum, 1 tr. and intr. help, assist, aid, benefit, support; gratify, please, delight.

K

Kal., abbreviation for Kalendae.

Kalendae, -ārum, f. pl. the Calends, the first day of the month.

Karthaγiēnisēs, -e, [Karthaγō] adj. of Carthage, Carthaginian. As subst. Karthaγiēnēsēs, -ium, m. pl. people of Carthage, the Carthaginians.

Karthaγō, -inis, f. Carthage, a city on the north coast of Africa, long the rival of Rome until destroyed by Scipio, 146 B.C.
VOCABULARY

L

L., abbreviation for Lūcius.

labefaciō, -facere, -feci, -factum, [labō + faciō] 3 tr. cause to totter, shake, loosen; weaken, overthrow.

labefactō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of labefaciō] 1 tr. cause to totter, shake; undermine, weaken, overthrow, shatter, destroy.

lābēs, -is, [lābōr] f. a sinking in; fall, ruin; stain, spot, blemish, disgrace; scandal; scourge, pest.

labō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [cf. lābor] 1 intr. totter, waver, give way; go to pieces, go to ruin.

lābor, lābī, lāpsus sum, 3 dep. glide, slip; sink, fall; begin to fall, go to ruin, perish; fall into error, err, commit a fault.

labor, -ōris, m. labor, toil, exertion; effort; hardship, trouble, distress.

labōriōsus, -a, -um, [labor] adj. laborious, toilsome, wearisome, difficult; indigtrous; troubled, harassed.

labōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [labor] 1 tr. and intr. labor, toil, strive, take pains; labor under, suffer, be afflicted; be in trouble, trouble one's self, be in distress, be hard pressed.

lacerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [lacer, mangled] 1 tr. tear to pieces, rend, lacerate, mangle, mutilate.

lacessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, [lacīō, entice] 3 tr. provoke, challenge, irritate, exasperate, harass; excite, stimulate, urge.

lacrima, -ae, f. tear.

lacrimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [lacrima] 1 tr. and intr. shed tears, weep; weep for, bewail.


lacus, -ūs, m. lake, pool.

Laeca, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. M. Porcius Laeca, the senator at whose house the Catilinarians met to formulate the plans of the conspiracy, 63 B.C.

Laedō, laedere, laesi, laesum, 3 tr. hurt, wound, injure; vex, grieve, offend, insult; violate, betray, break.

Laelius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. C. Laelius, consul 140 B.C., a lover of literature and philosophy, whose intimacy with the younger Scipio is celebrated in Cicero's treatise, "De Amicitia."

laetē, [laetus] adv. joyfully, gladly, cheerfully.

laetitia, -ae, [laetus] f. joy, gladness, delight, rejoicing, exultation.

laetor, -āri, -ātus sum, [laetus] 1 dep. rejoice, be joyful, be glad, take delight.

laetus, -a, -um, adj. joyful, joyous, glad, full of joy, delighted; charming, grateful, prosperous.

lamentātiō, -onis, [lamentor] f. a wailing, weeping, lamentation.

lamentōr, -āri, -ātus sum, [lamentum] 1 dep. wail, moan, weep; bewail, lament, bemoan.

lamentum, -i, n. usually plural, a wailing, weeping, lamentation.

languidus, -a, -um, adj. weak, dull, sluggish, languid; feeble, inactive, listless, spiritless.

Lānuvīnus, -a, -um, [Lānuvium] adj. of Lanuvium. As subst. Lānuvīnī, -ōrum, m. pl. the people of Lanuvium, the Lanuvians.

Lānuvium, -i, n. a town of Latium, about twenty miles from Rome, the birthplace of Milo, who was its chief magistrate in 52 B.C.

lapidātiō, -onis, [cf. lapis] f. a throwing of stones, stoning.

lapis, -idis, m. stone; milestone; statue.

laqueus, -i, [cf. lacīō, entice] m. noose, snare, trap; meshes.

Lār, Laris, m. a household god, a guardian spirit whose altar was the domestic hearth; hearth and home, fireside, home; usually plural.

largē, [largus, lavish] adv. abundantly, bountifully, liberally, lavishly.
largior, -iri, -itus sum, [largus, lavish] 4 dep. give lavishly, lavish upon, beslow upon, supply with; give largesses, bribe; grant, concede.

largitio, -onis, [largior] f. lavish giving, dispensing freely, lavishing; bribery, corruption.

largitor, -obris, [largior] m. lavish giver, dispenser; spendthrift, prodigal; giver of bribes, briber.

Lärs (Lär), Lärdis, m. a praenomen or forename of Etruscan origin. See To-lumnius.

látē, [lātus] adv. broadly, widely, extensively; on all sides, far and wide.

latebra, -ae, [lateō] f. hiding-place, lurking-place, retreat; subterfuge, pretence.

lateō, -ère, -uí, ---, 2 intr. lie concealed, lie hid, be hidden, be concealed, lurk; escape notice, remain unknown.

Latīris, -e, [Latium] adj. of Latium; a surname of Jupiter as the protecting divinity of Latium.

Latiniēnis, -e, [Latium] adj. of Latium, Latin. As subst. a Roman surname. Esp. Q. Caelius Latiniēnis, a tribune of the people.


Latium, -i, n. the district on the western coast of Italy in which Rome is situated, between Etruria on the north and Campania on the south.

lātor, -obris, [lātus] m. bringer; mover of a law, proposer.

latrō, -onis, m. freebooter, highwayman, robber, bandit, brigand.

latröcinium, -i, [latrōcinor] n. freebooting, highway-robbery, brigandage, robbery; band of robbers or marauders.

latröcinor, -āri, -ātus sum, [latrō] 1 dep. practise freebooting or brigandage, rob on the highways, plunder.

1. lātus, -a, -um, pf.p. of ferō.

2. lātus, -a, -um, adj. broad, wide, extensive.

latus, -eris, n. side, flank; the lungs; the person, life.

laudātiō, -onis, [laudō] f. praise, commendation; funeral oration, eulogy, panegyric, laudatory address.

laudātor, -obris, [laudō] m. praiser, panegyrist; eulogizer, approving witness; eulogist of the dead, funeral orator.

Laudicea, -ae, f. a town in Syria.

laudō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [laus] 1 tr. praise, extol, eulogize, applaud, commend, approve.

laureātus, -a, -um, [laurea, laurel-wreath] adj. crowned with laurel, laureolated.

laus, laudis, f. praise, commendation; glory, fame, renown; esteem, credit; praiseworthy thing, ground for praise, laudable action, glorious deed, merit, desert.

lectulus, -ī, [dim. of lectus] m. small couch, sofa, bed.

lectus, -ī, m. couch, bed, sofa, lounge.

lēctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of legō] adj. chosen, picked, selected; choice, superior, excellent.

lēgātiō, -onis, [lēgō] f. office of legatus or ambassador, embassy, legation.

lēgātus, -i, [lēgō] m. ambassador, legate; deputy, lieutenant; legatus.

legiō, -onis, [cf. legō] f. chosen number, levy; legion, consisting of ten cohorts of infantry and three hundred of cavalry, in all between 4,300 and 6,000 men.

lēgitimus, -a, -um, [lēx] adj. according to law, of or at law, legal, lawful, legitimate; right, just, proper.

lēgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [lēx] 1 tr. appoint legally; send as ambassador, commission, despatch; appoint as deputy, commission as lieutenant or legatus; bequeath, leave by will.

legō, legere, légī, léctum, 3 tr. gather together, collect; pick out, single out, choose, select; elect, appoint; read, peruse.

Lemonia, -ae, (sc. tribus) f. name of one of the country tribes of Rome.
lēniō, -ire, -īvi, -ītum, [lēnis] 4 tr. soften, mollify, soothe, assuage; appease, mitigate, pacify, calm.

lēnis, -e, [cf. lentus] adj. soft, mild, smooth, calm; gentle, moderate, favorable, kind.

lēnitās, -ātis, [lēnis] f. softness, mildness; gentleness, tenderness.

lēniter, [lēnis] adv. softly, mildly, gently; quietly, calmly, leniently.

lēnō, -onis, m. pimp, pander, procurer; seducer.

lentē, [lentus] adv. slowly, leisurely; calmly, dispassionately, indifferently.

Lentulus, -i, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:
2. P. Cornēlius Lentulus Sura, see Cornēlius 5.
3. L. Lentulus, a praetor.
4. P. Cornēlius Lentulus Spinhær, see Cornēlius 6.
5. P. Cornēlius Lentulus, see Cornēlius 7.

lentus, -a, -um, [cf. lēnis] adj. pliant, flexible, tough, tenacious; slow, sluggish, backward; easy, indifferent, phlegmatic.

lentus iniitiātor, see iniitiātor.

lepīdus, -a, -um, adj. pleasant, agreeable; elegant, graceful; nice, effeminate.

Lepidus, -i, [lepīdus] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:
1. M. Aemilius Lepidus, the consul in 78 b.c. who tried to overthrow the Sullan constitution, and was defeated and killed by his colleague Q. Catulus.
2. M'. Aemilius Lepidus, consul 66 b.c.
3. M. Aemilius Lepidus, son of No. 1, the interrex whose house was attacked by the mob after the murder of Clodius, 52 b.c.; later a member of the Second Triumvirate with Octavian (Augustus) and Mark Antony.

Leptines, -is, m. the assassin of Cn. Octavius, ambassador to the court of Antiochus V., king of Syria.

levis, -e, adj. light; swift, fleet, nimble; of no weight, unimportant, trivial, slight, petty; capricious, fickle, inconstant, untrustworthy, false; mild, gentle.

levitās, -ātis, [levis] f. lightness; fickleness, inconstancy, unsteadiness, levity.

leviter, [levis] adv. lightly; slightly, not much, somewhat; easily, with equanimity.

levō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [levis] 1 tr. lift up, raise; lighten, relieve, ease; console, refresh, support; lessen, diminish, alleviate, mitigate; free from the burden of, free, release, discharge.

lēx, lēgis, f. motion for a law, bill; law, statute; rule, regulation, precept, principle; contract, agreement; condition, stipulation.

libellus, -i, [dim. of liber] m. little book, pamphlet, manuscript, writing, paper; notice, placard.

libēns (lub-), -entis, [pr.p. of libet] adj. willing, with good will, with pleasure, glad; often rendered adverbially, gladly, etc.

libenter, [libēns] adv. willingly, cheerfully, with pleasure, gladly.

liber, -era, -erum, [cf. libet] adj. free, unrestricted, unrestrained, unimpeded, unembarrassed; unbridled, licentious.

liber, librī, m. inner bark of a tree; book.

liberālis, -e, [liber] adj. of freedom; befitting a freeman, dignified, noble, honorable; gracious, kind; generous, munificent, liberal.

liberālitās, -ātis, [liberālis] f. noble disposition or character, kindness; generosity, liberality.

liberāliter, [liberālis] adv. nobly; graciously, kindly; generously, liberally, profusely.

liberātōr, -ōris, [liberō] f. a setting free. releasing from, liberation; acquittal.

liberātōr, -ōris, [liberō] m. freer, deliverer, liberator.
licentia, [liber] adv. freely, without restraint; openly, frankly, boldly.

liberī, -ōrum or -ōm, [liber] m. pl. free persons; children of a family, children.

liberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [liber] 1 tr. set free, liberate; free, release, extricate; absolve; acquit.

libertās, -ātis, [liber] f. freedom, liberty, freedom from restraint; independence; personified, Goddess of Liberty, Liberty.

libertinus, -a, -um, [libertas] adj. of the condition of a freedman, of the class of freedmen. As subst. libertinus, -ī, m. freedman.

libertus, -ī, [liber] m. one made free, freedman.

libet (lub-), -ēre, libuit or libitum est, 2 intr. imper. it please, it is pleasing or agreeable, one is pleased.

libidinaōsē (lub-), [libidinosus] adv. at pleasure, wilfully, arbitrarily; wantonly, licentiously.

libidinosus (lub-), -a, -um, [libido] adj. wilful, arbitrary; passionate, sensual, licentious, wanton.

libidō (lub-), -inis, [libet] f. pleasure; desire, inclination, longing; wilfulness, arbitrary conduct, caprice, lawless fancy; passion, sensuality, lust, wantonness.

librārium, -ī, [librariīus, cf. liber] n. place in which to keep books, bookcase.

licentia, -ae, [cf. licet] f. freedom, liberty; license, lawlessness, wantonness.

licet, -ēre, licuit or lictum est, 2 intr. imper. it is lawful, it is allowed, it is permitted, one may; introducing a concession, although, though, notwithstanding, even if, granted that.

Licinius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See Lucullus.

lictor, -ōris, m. lictor, the official attendant upon a Roman magistrate.

Ligārius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.: 1. Q. Ligārius, the Pompeian in Africa during the Civil War, afterwards defended for his conduct by Cicero before the dictator Caesar, 46 B.C.

2. T. Ligārius, brother of No. 1.

lignum, -ī, n. piece of wood, log.

līmen, -inis, n. threshold, sill; door, entrance.

lingua, -ae, f. tongue; utterance, speech; dialect, language.

linter (lunt-), -tris, f. trough; boat, skiff.

linum, -ī, [Λινόν] n. flax; thread, line; fastening of a letter; linen-cloth, linen; net.

liquefaciō, -facere, —, -factum, pass. liquefō, -ieri, -factus sum, [liqueō, be fluid + faciō] 3 tr. make fluid, melt, dissolve, liquefy.

liquidō, [liquidus, liquid] adv. clearly, plainly, evidently; with certainty.

lis, litis, f. strife, dispute, quarrel; suit at law, action, process, litigation; subject of an action, matter in dispute, amount in dispute, damages.

littera (liter-), -ae, f. letter of the alphabet; writing, document, record; letter, epistle, literature, letters.

litterātus (liter-), -a, -um, [littera] adj. lettered; learned, liberally educated, cultivated.

litūra, -ae, [litō, smear] f. a smearing of the wax on a writing-tablet, erasure, blotting out; correction.

Livius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See Drūsus.

locō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [locus] 1 tr. put, place, station; dispose, arrange; fix, establish; place by contract, let, have done by contract, contract for.

Locrēnsis, -ē, adj. of Locri, a city of Magna Graccia in Southern Italy. As subst. Locrēnsīs, -īum, m. pl. the Locrians, people of Locri.

locuples, -ēris, [locus, cf. pleō, fill] adj. rich in lands, rich, wealthy, opulent; well stored, richly supplied; responsible, trustworthy.
locuplētō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [locuplēs] n. 1 tr. make rich, enrich.

locus, -i, m. (pl. loca, -ōrum, n. localities. loci, -ōrum, m. usually passages in books), place, spot; position, station, post; rank, degree: locality, region, country; space, room; situation, condition, state of things; topic, subject, point; opportunity, occasion.

longē, [longus] adv. a long way off, far, far off, at a distance; away, distant; for a long time, long; greatly, much, by far; with superl. far, by far, by all odds.

longinquitās, -ātis, [longinquus] f. distance, remoteness; duration, length.

longinquus, -a, -um, [longus] adj. far removed, far off, remote, distant; living at a distance, foreign; long, long-continued, prolonged, lasting. As subst.

longinqua, -ōrum, n. pl. remote events.

longiusculus, -a, -um, [longior, from longus] adj. rather long.

longus, -a, -um, adj. long, extended; of long duration, lasting, prolonged, tedious; distant, remote.

loquor, loqui, locūtus sum, 3 dep. speak, say, talk, converse; tell, mention, declare; talk of, have ever on the lips; show, indicate.

lubet, see libet.

lubīdō, see libīdō.

lūceō, lūcēre, lūxi, —[cf. lūx 2 intr. be light, shine, beam; shine forth, be clear, be evident, be conspicuous.

lūctuōsus, -a, -um, [lūctus] adj. full of sorrow, sorrowful, mournful, doleful, lamentable.

lūctus, -ās, [lūgeō] m. mourning, sorrow, grief, lamentation; affliction, distress; mourning garments or apparel.

Lūcullus, -i, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. L. Licinius Lūcullus, the Roman commander in the Third Mithridatic War until superseded through the Manilian Law by Pompey. Later his name became proverbial for luxury and extravagance.

2. M. Licinius Lūcullus, brother of No. 1.

lūcus, -i, m. sacred grove, grove.

lūdificātiō, -onis, [lūdificō, make sport of] f. jeering, derision, mockery.

lūdus, -i, m. game, play, sport, pastime; jest, joke, fun; place for exercise, training-school; pl. often, public games or spectacles. lūdī vōtīvī, votive games, held in pursuance of some vow.

lūgeō, lūgēre, lūxi, lūctum, 2 tr. and intr. mourn, bewail, lament, deplore; be in mourning, wear mourning.

lūmen, -inis, [cf. lūceō] n. light; eye, sight; brightest light, ornament, glory; clearness, perspicuity; celebrity.

lunter, old form for linter. See linter.

lū, luere, lūi, lūtum or luitum, 3 tr. loose; pay, suffer, undergo; alone for, expiate.

lupa, -ae, [lupus, wolf] she-wolf; prostitute.

lupīnus, -a, -um, [lupus, wolf] adj. of a wolf; wolf's.

lūstrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [lūstrum] 1 tr. light up, illuminate; go round, wander over, traverse; purify, cleanse by propitiatory offering.

lūstrum, -i, n. slough, bog; den of beasts; house of ill-fame, brothel; debauchery.

lutum, -i, n. mud, mire.

lūx, lūcis, f. light, brightness; light of day, daylight; day; life; sight of men, public view, the public; encouragement, help, succor.

lūxuria, -ae, and lūxuriēs, —, acc. -em, [lūxus, excess] f. luxuriance, extravagance, riotous living, excess, luxury.

M

M, abbreviation for Mārcus.

M', abbreviation for Mānius.

Macedonia, -ae, [Mācedōnia] f. a country in Europe, north of Greece.

māchinātor, -ōris, [māchinor] m. contriver, designer; deviser, originator, inventor.
máchinor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [māchina, devisa] 1 dep. contrive, devise, invent; contrive artfully, scheme, plot.

māctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [māctus, glorified] 1 tr. glorify, honor; sacrifice, devote in honor of the gods; slaughter, kill, put to death; afflict, punish, pursue with punishment.

macula, -ae, f. spot, stain; blot, blemish, fault, disgrace.

maculō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [macula] 1 tr. spot, stain, pollute; defile, dishonor, disgrace.

Maelius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or genitive name. Esp. Spurius Maelius, a rich plebeian who was slain by Servilius Ahala, master of horse to the dictator Cincinnatus, in 430 B.C.

maereō, -ère, —, —, 2 tr. and intr. be in sorrow, mourn, grieve, show grief; mourn over, grieve for, bewail, lament.

maeror, -ōris, [maereō] m. mourning, sorrow, grief, sadness.

maestitias, -ae, [maestus] f. sorrow, grief, sadness, dejection, melancholy.

maestus, -a, -um, [cf. maereō] adj. full of sadness, sorrowful, sad, dejected, melancholy, gloomy.

magis, [cf. māgnus] adv. more, in a higher degree, more completely, far more, better, rather, in preference.

magister, -trī, [cf. māgnus] m. master, director, commander; teacher, instructor; magister equitum, master of the horse, chief of the cavalry, appointed by the dictator. See Appendix C, §11.

magistratus, -ūs, [magister] m. office of magistrate, magisterial office, magistracy; magistrate.

māgnificē, [māgnificus] adv. nobly, generously, grandly, gloriously; splendidly, handsomely, magnificently.

māgnificus, -a, -um, [māgnus + facīō] adj. noble, glorious, distinguished; splendidly, rich, magnificent, grand, sublime.

māgnitūdō, -inis, [māgnus] f. greatness, great size, size, magnitude; great quantity, abundance; great extent, vastness; importance.

māgnoperē, sec opus.

māgnus, -a, -um, comp. māior, superl. máximus, adj. great in any sense, of size, quantity, or degree; large, spacious, vast, extensive; abundant, considerable; grand, noble, lofty, mighty; important, serious, momentous; powerful, eminent; severe, deep, intense, violent; proud, boastful. māior with or without nātū, older, elder; as subst. māiorēs, -um, m. pl. elders, fathers, ancestors.

Māgnus, -i, m. a Roman cognomen. Esp. Cn. Pompēius Māgnus, see POMPÉIUS.

māiestās, -ātis, [māior] f. greatness, grandeur, dignity, majesty; sovereign power or authority, sovereignty.

māior, see māgnus.

male, comp. pēius, superl. pessimē, [malus] adv. badly, ill, wretchedly; wickedly, maliciously, cruelly, injuriously; awkwardly, unskilfully, unfortunately; excessively, extremely, greatly; imperfectly, scarcely, not at all.

maledictum, -ī, [maledicō, from male + dicō] n. foul saying, insult, abuse.

maleficium, -ī, [maleficus, from male + faciō] n. evil deed, mischief, offence, wickedness, crime; mischief, wrong, hurt, harm.

malitia, -ae, [malus] f. badness, ill-will, spite, malice, roguery.

malitioāsē, [malitiōsus, from malitia] adv. wickedly; knavishly, by trickery, perfidiously.

malleolus, -ī, [dim. of malleus, hammer] m. small hammer, fire-dart, fire-brand.

mālō, mālle, mālui, [magis + volō] irr. tr. wish rather, choose rather, would rather, prefer.

malum, -ī, [malus] n. evil, mischief, misfortune, calamity; punishment, hurt, harm, trouble.

malus, -a, -um, comp. pēior, superl. pessimus, adj. bad; wicked, evil,
Vocabulary

depraved; unfortunate, injurious, destructive, pernicious, dangerous.

mancus, -a, -um, adj. maimed, crippled, infirm; defective, imperfect.

mandātum, -ī, [mandō] n. charge, commission; order, command, instructions; trust.

mandō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [manus + dō] 1. tr. put into one's hands, hand over, deliver, intrust, commission; commit, consign; enjoin, order, command.

māne, adv. in the morning, early in the morning.

māneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsum, 2 tr. and intr. stay, remain, tarry; continue, last, endure, persist in, abide by; be a settled principle; wait for, expect; await, be destined to.

manicātus, -a, -um, [manicae, sleeve] adj. long-sleeved, with long sleeves.

manifestō, [manifestus] adv. palpably, clearly, plainly, manifestly; in the act, red-handed.

manifestus, -a, -um, [manus, cf. fendō] adj. palpable, clear, plain, evident, manifest; open, overt, exposed, proved by direct evidence.

Mānlius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. C. Mānlius, the tribune of 66 b.c., whose law giving Pompey the command in the Third Mithridatic War was advocated in the speech "Pro Lege Manilia."

Mānius, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

Māniānus, -a, -um, [Mānlius] adj. of Manlius, Manlian.

Mānlius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:
1. Q. Mānlius, a juror at the trial of Verres, 70 B.C.
2. C. Mānlius, the officer in charge of Catiline's forces at Faesulae, 63 B.C.
3. L. Mānlius Torquātus, consul 65 B.C. with L. Aurelius Cotta.

mānō, -āre, -āvī, —, 1 tr. and intr. flow, drip, overflow; extend, be diffused, spread abroad.

mānsuētē, [mānsuētus] adv. gently, mildly, calmly, quietly.

mānsuētūdō, -inis, [mānsuētus] f. gentleness, mildness, clemency.

mānsuētus, -a, -um, [mānsuēscō, grow tame] adj. tame; gentle, mild, quiet.

manubiae, -ārum, [manus] f. pl. booty, spoils; money derived from booty, prize-money.

manumītō or manū mittō, -mittere, -missi, -missum, [manus + mittō] 3 tr. set free, manumit, emancipate.

manus, -ūs, f. hand; handwriting, style; work, skill; band, body, company, troops, forces.

Mārcellus, -ī, [dim. of Mārcus] m. a distinguished Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:
1. M. Claudius Mārcellus, five times consul, who conquered Syracuse in 212 B.C.
2. M. Claudius Mārcellus, consul 51 B.C., an uncompromising enemy to Caesar, by whom he was nevertheless pardoned, 46 B.C.
3. C. Claudius Mārcellus, brother of No. 2, consul 49 B.C.
4. C. Claudius Mārcellus, cousin of Nos. 2 and 3, consul 50 B.C.
5. M. Claudius Mārcellus, a friend of Catiline's.

Mārcius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. C. Mārcius, a Roman knight, the friend of Ligarius.

Mārcus, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

mare, -is, n. sea.

marītimus (-tumus), -a, -um, [mare] adj. of the sea, sea-, on the sea, maritime, naval.

maritus, -ī, [cf. mās, male] m. married man, husband.

Marius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. C. Marius, Roman general and democratic leader against the aristocracy under Sulla; conqueror of the Teutones and the Cimbri (105-101 B.C.); six times consul, in his last consulship leading the senatorial forces.
that crushed the outbreak under L. Appuleius Saturninus and C. Servilius Glancia, 100 B.C.

marmor, -oris, [μάρμαρος] n. marble, block of marble; marble monument, statue.

marmoreus, -a, -um, [marmor] adj. of marble, marble-

Mārs, Mārtis, m. Mars, the Roman god identified with the Greek Ares, god of war.

Mārtius, -a, -um, [Mārs] adj. of Mars.

Massilia, -ae, f. Massililess, a Greek city in Gaul on the coast of the Mediterranean.

Massiliēnsis, -e, [Massilia] adj. of Massilia. As subst. Massiliēnsēs, -ium, m. pl. people of Massilia, Massilians.

māter, -tris, f. mother, parent.

māter familīās, see familia.

māteria, -ae, or materiēs, -ēs, [māter] f. stuff, material, timber; subject, matter; cause, source, opportunity; natural abilities, capacity, disposition.

māternus, -a, -um, [māter] adj. of one’s mother, maternal.

mātūrē, [mātūrus] adv. seasonably, opportuni-
ty; betimes, early, speedily.

mātūritās, -ātis, [mātūrus] f. ripeness, full development, maturity.

mātūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [mātūrus] 1 tr. and intr. ripen; make haste, hasten; quicken, accelerate, expedite.

mātūrus, -a, -um, adj. ripe, mature; fit, seasonable, proper; of mature years; early, speedy.

māximē, [māximus] adv. in the highest degree, exceedingly, very; especially, particularly.

māximus, see māgnus.

Māximus, -i, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. Q. Fabius Māximus, the celebrated opponent of Hannibal, whose army he harassed and wore out by his policy of delay; hence surnamed Cunctator, the Delayer.

Mēdēa, -ae, [Μήδεα] f. the daughter of Acrēs, king of Colchis, who eloped with Jason, leader of the Argonautic expedition in quest of the Golden Fleece.

medeor, -ēri, —, 2 dep. heal, cure; remedy, apply a remedy, relieve, correct, restore.

medicina, -ae, [medicus, healing] f. the art of healing, medicine; remedy, relief, antidote.

mediocris, -e, [medius] adj. medium, middling, moderate, ordinary; mean, inferior, insignificant, small, trifling.

mediocrītus, [mediocris] adv. moderately, tolerably, ordinarily; not very, slightly, somewhat.

medītātīō, -onis, [meditor] f. a thinking over, contemplation; study, preparation, practice.

meditor, -āri, -ātus sum, 1 dep. think over, reflect upon, consider; meditate, plan, devise, study, prepare, exercise one’s self, practise.

medius, -a, -um, adj. middle, in the middle, in the midst, mid., the middle of; between, among. media aestās, see aestās.

meidus fidius, see dius.

mehercule, see hercule.

melior, see bonus.

membrum, -ī, n. limb, member; part, branch, division.

meminit, -isse, —, dep. intr. and tr. re-
member, recollect, recall; be mindful of, keep in mind, bear in mind.

Memmius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. C. Memmius, a democrat in 111 B.C., who later changed sides, and as a candidate for the consuls-ship was murdered by Saturninus and Glancia, 100 B.C.

memor, -orīs, adj. mindful, remembering, heedful.

memoria, -ae, [memor] f. memory; reminiscence, recollection; time; tradi-
tion, narration, record. post homi-
nunum memoriam, since or within the memory of man.
VOCABULARY

mendæcium, -I, [mendax, false] n. lie, falsehood.

mendicitās, -ātis, [mendicus, beggarly] f. beggary, destitution, pauperism.

mēns, mentis, f. mind, intellect, reason; heart, feeling, disposition; thought, intention, purpose, design, plan; spirit, courage. venire in mentem, come into one's mind, occur to one. mente captus, beside one's self, crazy.

mēnsis, -is, m. month.

mentiō, -onis, f. a calling to mind, mentioning, mention.

mentor, -erī, -erīs, -itus sum, 4 dep. lie, speak falsely, assert falsely; deceive, mislead; invent.

mercātor, -ōris, [mercor, trade] m. trader, merchant, dealer.

mercennārius (mercēnārius), -a, -um, [mercēs] adj. serving for pay, paid, hired, hireling, mercenary.

mercēs, -ēdis, f. hire. price, pay, wages; reward, recompense; revenue, income.

mēreor, -erī, -erīs, -erīs, -erīsum, 2 dep. deserre, merit, be entitled to; earn, win, gain; deserve reward. behave. bene merērī dē, deserve well of, serve well, do good service to, be useful to. merērī dē sometimes, treat.

merētrīcius, -a, -um, [merētrix, prostitute] adj. of a prostitute, of harlots, meretricious.

meritō, [meritum] adv. deservedly, justly.

meritum, -I, [meritus] n. merit, desert; service, favor, kindness.

meritus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of mereor] adj. deserving; deserved, due, just, proper.

merx, mercis, f. goods, wares, commodities, merchandise.

-met, enclitic suffix added to personal pronouns with intensive force, self, own. Cf. egomet.

Metellus, -I, m. a distinguished Roman cognomen or family name in the Caeccilian gens. Esp.

1. Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus (so called for his successes against Jugurtha, king of Numidia), consul 109 B.C., an exile 100 B.C. through the machinations of the demagogue Saturninus, but recalled 99 B.C.

2. Q. Caecilius Metellus, son of No. 1, called Pius on account of his devoted service in procuring his father's recall from exile; consul with Sulla 80 B.C., a friend and patron of poets.

3. Q. Caecilius Metellus, grand-nephew of No. 1, surnamed Créticus for his services in the war against Crete, 68 B.C.; tribune 75 B.C. and legatus the next year; consul with Hortensius in 69 B.C. and a friend of Verres.

4. L. Caecilius Metellus, brother to No. 3, successor and friend to Verres as praetor in Sicily, and consul in 68 B.C.

5. M. Caecilius Metellus, brother to Nos. 3 and 4, juror in Verres' trial (70 B.C.), friend to Verres, and praetor urbanus 69 B.C.

6. Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer, the praetor in 63 B.C. who levied forces to suppress Catiline's conspiracy; consul 60 B.C.

7. Q. Caecilius Metellus Nepōs, brother to No. 6, as tribune (from December, 63 B.C.) hostile to Cicero and creature of Pompey, but later reconciled to Cicero, whose recall in 57 B.C. he did not oppose when consul with P. Lentulus Spinther.

metō, metere, messui, messum, 3 tr. reap, mow, gather; mow down, destroy.

metuō, metuere, metui, —, [metus] 3 tr. and intr. fear, be afraid, stand in fear, be apprehensive, dread.

metus, -ūs, m. fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety.

meus, -a, -um, [mē, me] poss. pron. adj. of me, my, mine, of mine, my own.

miles, -itis, m. soldier; foot-soldier; the soldiers, the soldiery.
militāris, -e, [miles] adj. of a soldier, of war, warlike, military. rés militāris, military affairs, war, the art of war. signa militāria, military ensigns, battle-standards.

militia, -ae, [miles] f. military service, service, warfare, war.

mille, indecl, in sing., pl. miliā, num. adj. a thousand; in pl. generally used as subst. with gen. Cf. passus.

millēs (miliēns), [mille] adv. a thousand times.

Milō, -ōnis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. T. Annius Milō, tribune 57 B.C., Cicero’s friend, the bitter enemy of Clodius, whom he killed in 52 B.C.; when brought to trial, defended by Cicero.

minae, -ārum, f. pl. projecting points of a wall; threats, menaces, threatening words.

minimē, [minimum] superl. of parum, adv. in the smallest degree, least of all, least, very little; not at all, by no means, not in the least. minimē vērō, not in the least, by no means, assuredly not.

minimus, -a, -um, see parvus.

minister, -trī, m. servant, assistant; promoter, helper, tool, instrument.

minitor, -āri, -ātus sum, [freq. of minor] 1 dep. threaten, menace, threaten with danger or vengeance.

minor, -āri, -ātus sum, [minae] 1 dep. project, threaten, threaten with danger, menace.

minor, see parvus.

Minucius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. — Minucius, a friend of Catiline.

minuō, -ere, -ui, -utum, [cf. minus] 3 tr. and intr. make small, lessen, diminish, lower, reduce, weaken.

minus, adj. neut. of minor. See minor.

minus, comp. of parum, adv. less, not so; not at all, by no means, not.

mirandus, -a, -um, [fut. part. of miror] adj. wonderful, marvellous, strange.

mirificē, [mirificus, from mirus + faciō] adv. wonderfully, marvellously, prodigiously, exceedingly.

mīror, -āri, -ātus sum, [mirus] 1 dep. wonder, marvel, be astonished, be amazed; wonder at, marvel at; admire, look on with admiration.

mirus, -a, -um, adj. wonderful, marvellous, amazing, surprising; strange, extraordinary. nī mirum, see nī-mirum.

miscēō, miscēre, miscui, mixtum, 2 tr. mix, mingle, blend; unite, associate; throw into confusion, embroil; stir up; concoct, brew.

Misēnum, -I, [Μησηνόν] n. a town on the coast of Campania.

miser, -era, -erum, adj. wretched, miserable, pitiable, unfortunate, unhappy; sad, deplorable, distressing; poor, worthless.

miserābilis, -e, [miseror] adj. pitiable, miserable, wretched, deplorable, sad.

miserandus, -a, -um, [fut. part. of miseror] adj. to be pitied, pitiable, deplorable, touching.

miseret, -ēre, miseruit, —, [miser] 2 intr. imper. it distresses, it excites pity in, one pities or feels sorry for.

miseria, -ae, [miser] f. wretchedness, unhappiness, affliction, distress, misery.

misericordia, -ae, [misericors] f. tender-heartedness, compassion, pity; clemency, mercy.

misericors, -cordis, [miserore + cor, heart] adj. tender-hearted, compassionate, pitying, merciful.

miseror, -āri, -ātus sum, [miser] 1 dep. lament, bewail, deplore; feel compassion, pity.

Mithridātēs (Mithradātēs), -is, [Μιθρά- 

Mithridaticus (Mithradaticus), -a, -um, [Greek] adj. of Mithridates, Mithridatic.
VOCABULARY

mītis, -ē, adj. mellow, ripe; soft, mild, gentle, lenient, kind.
mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, 3 tr. cause to go, send, despatch; send word, announce, report; pass over or by, omit, say nothing of, dismiss; let go, let loose, release. throw, hurl, launch.
moderātē, [moderātus] adv. with moderation, with self-control, moderately.
moderātiō, -ōnis, [moderātus] f. controlling, regulation, guidance; moderation, temperateness, self-control, self-restraint.
moderātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of moderor] adj. within bounds, moderated, moderate; self-restrained, self-controlled, well-balanced.
moderor, -āri, -ātus sum, [modus] 1 dep. keep within bounds, regulate, moderate; restrain, control, govern, guide, direct.
modestia, -ae, [modestus] f. moderation; self-control, discretion, sobriety; shame, modesty; sense of honor, dignity.
modestus, -a, -um, [modus] adj. keeping due measure, moderate; modest, gentle, forbearing, temperate, discreet.
modo, [modus] adv. and conj. only, merely, simply, but, just, even; just now, lately, recently; if only, provided that, on condition that. non modo ... sed or vērum, see sed and vērum. dum modo, see dum.
modus, -i, m. measure, extent, quantity; bounds, limit, end; way, manner, fashion, style. hūius modi, of this sort, of such a kind, such. ēius modi, see ēiusmodi. prope modum, see prope.
moenia, -ium, n. pl. walls (defensive), city walls, ramparts; walled town, city.
moer-, see maer-.
moes-, see maes-.
mölēs, -is, f. mass, huge bulk, weight; massive structure, pile, foundation, dam, dike; greatness, might, power; great quantity, heap.
molestē, [molestus] adv. with trouble, with vexation. ferre molestē, see fēre.
molestia, -ae, [molestus] f. trouble, vexation, annoyance, distress.
molestus, -a, -um, [mölēs] adj. troublesome, irksome, annoying, disagreeable.
mōlior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [mölēs] 4 dep. exert one's self, struggle, strive, toil; labor upon, set in motion; pile up, build; strive to accomplish, undertake, attempt, set about; perform, effect (with difficulty).
mollis, -ē, adj. pliant, flexible, supple; soft, tender, delicate, sensitive; gentle, mild, pleasant; effeminate, weak.
mōmentum, -i, [moveō] n. movement, motion; brief space of time, moment; cause, circumstance; weight, influence, importance.
moneō, -ēre, -uī, -ītum, 2 tr. remind, admonish, warn, advise, teach; predict, foretell.
mōns, montis, m. mountain.
mōnstrum, -i, [moneō] n. divine omen, portent; wonder, miracle, prodigy; monster, monstrosity, abomination.
monumentum (monim-), -i, [moneō] n. reminder; memorial, monument; tradition, chronicle, record.
mora, -ae, f. delay, procrastination; obstruction, hindrance, cause of delay.
mōrātus, -a, -um, [mōs] adj. mannered, of morals, constituted, circumstanced.
morbus, -i, [morior] m. sickness, disease, illness, malady.
morior, mori (earlier also mōrīrī), mortuus sum, fut. part. mortītūrus, [cf. mors] 3 dep. die, expire; die away, decay, pass away.
mors, mortis, f. death; dead body, corpse.
mortalis, -e, [mors] adj. mortal; of mortals, human; temporary, transitory. As subst. mortalis, -is, m. mortal, man.
mortuus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of morior] adj. dead. As subst. mortuus, -i, m. dead person, dead man.
mōns, mōris, m. will, way, habit, custom, usage, practice, precedent; caprice, humor; pl. also, conduct, behavior, manners, morals, character.

mōtus, -a, -um, pf.p. of moveō.

mōtus, -ūs, [moveō] m. motion, movement; artistic movement, gesture, gesticulation; emotion, impulse, affection, passion; agitation, disturbance, uprising, commotion. terrae mōtus, earthquake.

moveō, movère, mōvī, mōtum, 2 tr. and intr. move, set in motion, stir, disturb, remove; stir up, cause, produce, promote; shake, change; have an effect upon, affect, influence.

mūcrō, -ōnis, m. sharp point or edge of a sword; sword; sharpness, edge, point.

mulct-, see mult-.

muliebris, -e, [mulier] adj. of a woman, womanly, feminine; womanish, effeminate.

mulier, -eris, f. woman, female; wife.

muliercula, -ae, [dim. of mulier] f. little woman; a mere woman, a helpless woman.

multa (mulcta), -ae, f. fine, penalty.

multitūdō, -inis, [multus] f. great number or numbers, multitude, crowd, throng; the common people, the masses.

multō, [abl. n. of multus] adv. by much, much, a great deal, by far, far, greatly, very.

multō (mulctō), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [multa] 1 tr. punish.

multum, [multus] adv. much, very much, greatly, far; often, frequently.

multus, -a, -um, comp. plūs, superl. plūrisimus, adj. much; pl. many, a great number of; in great numbers, numerous; of time, late. As subst. multum, m. n. much; multa, -ōrum, n. pl. many things, much; multī, -ōrum, m. pl. many people, many men, many. Comp. plūs, plūris, more. As subst. plūres, -ium, m. pl. more, the majority, many, a great number. plūris, gen. of price, of more value, dearer, higher.

Superl. plūrisimus, most, very many, very much. quam plūrimi, as many as possible.

Mulvius (Mil-), -a, -um, adj. Mulvian. pōns Mulvius, the Mulvian bridge across the Tiber near Rome.


mūnicipium, -ī, [mūniceps] n. free town or city, municipality, a town governed by its own laws while possessing Roman citizenship.

mūniō, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, [moenia] 4 tr. defend by a wall; fortify, defend, protect; guard, secure, strengthen; of roads, make open, make passable, pave.

mūnitiō, -ōnis, [mūniō] f. a fortifying; defence, protection, fortification.

mūnitus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of mūniō] adj. fortified, defended, protected; secure, safe.

mūnus, -eris, n. duty, service, function, office, employment; present, gift; spectacle, entertainment, show of gladiators.

Mūrēna, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. L. Licinius Mūrēna, the Roman commander in the Second Mithridatic War (83-81 B.C.).

mūrus, -ī, m. wall.

Mūsa, -ae, [Mūsā] f. Muse, one of the goddesses of music, poetry, and other liberal arts.

mūtātiō, -ōnis, [mūtō] f. change, alteration; exchange.

Mutina, -ae, f. Modena, chief town in Cisalpine Gaul, where Mark Antony besieged Decimus Brutus, 43 B.C.

mūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of moveō] 1 tr. and intr. move, remove; alter, vary, change, transform; change for the better; interchange, exchange.

mūtus, -a, -um, adj. dumb, speechless; voiceless, mute; silent, still.

Mytilēnaeus, -a, -um, adj. of Mytilene, a city in Lesbos.
N

nam, conj. for, now (explanation); for instance; for certainly, for assuredly.
nanciscor, -i, nactus or nactus sum, 3 dep. get, get hold of, obtain, receive; meet with, light on, find.
narrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. make known, tell, relate, recount, set forth; say, speak.
nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum, 3 dep. be born, be produced, be begotten; be naturally adapted; arise, spring up, grow.
Nāsica, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. Püblius Cornēlius Scipiō Nāsica Scerāpiō, chiefly known as leader of the Senate in the murder of the tribune Tl. Gracchus in 133 b.c.
nātālis, -e, [nātus] adj. of one's birth, birth-, natal.
nātīō, -onis, [cf. nātus] f. birth; breed, kind, race; race of people, people, nation.
nātūra, -ae, [cf. nāscor] f. birth; natural character, character, nature; disposition, inclination, temper; natural course of things, law of nature.
nātūralis, -e, [nātūra] adj. natural, by birth, innate; of nature, according to nature.
nātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of nāscor] adj. born, made; produced by nature, designed, destined; constituted by nature; of time, old.
[nātus, -ūs,] [cf. nāscor] m. used only in abl. sing. birth, age. mālōres nātū, elders, fathers, ancestors.
naufragium, -i, [nāvis, cf. frangō] n. shipwreck; ruin, loss, destruction; shattered remains, wreck.
naufragus, -a, -um, [nāvis, cf. frangō] adj. shipwrecked, wrecked; of broken fortunes, ruined. As subst. naufragī,-orum, m. pl. shipwrecked persons; wrecked and ruined men, ruined men.
nauta, -ae, [for nāvita, from nāvis] m. sailor, seaman, boatman.
nauticus, -a, -um, [nautikōs] adj. of ships, ship-, of sailors, naval, nautical.
nāvālis, -e, [nāvis] adj. of ships, ship-, naval, nautical.
nāvīculārius, -i, [nāvīcula, dim. of nāvis] m. shipmaster, boat-owner.
nāvīgiō, -onis, [nāvīgō] f. sailing; navigation; voyage.
nāvīgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [nāvis, cf. agō] 1 tr. and intr. sail, make voyages, cruise, sail the sea; proceed.
nāvis, -is, f. ship, vessel, boat, galley.

1. nē, adv. and conj.: 1. As adv. not. nē...quidem, not even.
2. As conj. in order that not, that not, from, lest, for fear that.

2. nē, interj. truly, verily, surely, I am sure, indeed.

-ne, interrog. adv. and conj., enclitic, appended to the emphatic word:
1. As adv. introducing direct questions, usually not translated.
2. As conj. introducing indirect questions, whether. -ne...an, -ne...-ne, whether...or. -ne with nec, see necne.

Neāpolis, -is, m. Naples, the name of a number of Greek cities; esp. the Greek colony of that name in Campania, Italy.

Neāpolitānus, -a, -um, [Neāpolis] adj. of Naples, Neapolitan. As subst. Neāpolitānī, -ōrum, m. pl. the Neapolitans.

nec or neque, [nē + -que] adv. and conj. and not, also not, nor; nor yet, and yet not, nor however. nec...nec, neque...neque, neither...nor. neque(nec)...nōn, and certainly, and besides, and indeed, neque (nec)...et, neque (nec)...que, on the one hand not...and on the other, not only not...but also. neque enim, see enim.
necessāriō, [necessārius] adv. unavoidably, inevitably, of necessity, necessarily.
necessārius, -a, -um, [necesse] adj. unavoidable, inevitable, indispensable, pressing, needful, necessary; connected
by natural ties. As. subst. c. connection, kinsman, close friend, friend.

necessè, indecl. adj., only in nom. and acc. sing., n. unavoidable, inevitable, indispensable, necessary. necessae est, it is unavoidable, etc., one must, one cannot but.
necessitās, -ātis, [necessæ] f. necessity; unavoidableness, inevitability, compulsion, exigency; need, want, connection, relationship, friendship.
necessitūdō, -inis, [necessæ] f. necessity, inevitability, compulsion; close connection, close relations, relationship, friendship, bond, intimacy.
necē, [nec- + ne] conj. belonging to the second member of a disjunctive question, direct or indirect, or not.
necō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [nex] 1 tr. put to death, kill, slay, murder, destroy.
nefandus, -a, -um, [né + fandus, from for, speak] adj. unspeakable, unutterable; impious, execrable, detestable, abominable.
nefāriē, [néfārius] adv. impiously, heinously, execrably, abominably.
nefārius, -a, -um, [néfās] adj. impious, heinous, wicked, execrable, abominable, nefarious.
nefās, [né + fās] indecl. n. crime against divine law, sin, impious deed, wrong.
neglegenter (negli-), [neglegēns, from neglegō] adv. heedlessly, carelessly, negligently.
neglegō, -legere, -lēxi, neglēctum, [neg + legō] 3 tr. disregard, not attend to, neglect, be regardless of, be indifferent to; make light of, slight, care nothing for, ignore, despise, contemn.
negō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. say no; say... not, deny, refuse, not to consent, decline.
negōtiātor, -ōris, [nogōtior] m. wholesale dealer, merchant, banker, capitalist.
negōtior, -āri, -ātus sum, [nogōtium] I dep. do business, carry on business; act as banker.
negotium, -i, [neg + ōtium] n. business, employment, occupation; one’s interests or affairs; difficulty, trouble; matter, thing, affair.
nēmō (-inis), [né + homō] gen. and abl. not in use, replaced by forms from nēllum homō, c. no man, no one, nobody. nōn nēmō, many a one, one and another, somebody. nēmō nōn, everybody.
nempe, [nam + -pe] conj. certainly, without a doubt, as everybody knows, obviously, of course.
nemus, -oris, n. forest pasture, grove; sacred grove.
nepōs, -ōtis, m. grandson; spendthrift, prodigal.
Nepōs, -ōtis, [nepōs] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. See Metellus 7.
nēquam, indecl. comp. nēquior, superl. nēquissimus, adj. worthless, good for nothing, shiftless; vile, bad.
nēquāquam, adv. in no wise, by no means, not at all.
neque, see nec.
nēquior, see nēquam.
nēquīquam (nēquicquam), [né + abl. of quisquam] adv. in vain, to no purpose, fruitlessly; without reason.
nēquissimus, see nēquam.
nēquitia, -ae, [nēquam] f. worthlessness, shiftlessness, inefficiency; vileness, wickedness.
nervus, -i, m. sinew, tendon, muscle; cord, string; sinews, strength, power, vigor, force.
nesciō, -ire, -ivr or -i, —, [né + sciō] 4 tr. not know, be unaware, be ignorant.
nesciō quis, nesciō quid, used as compound indef. pron. I know not who, some one; I know not what, something.
nesciō quō modo, I know not how, somehow, strangely, oddly enough, unfortunately. nesciō an, see an.
neu, see nève.
neuter, -tra, -trum, gen. neutrius, [né + uter] adj. neither the one nor the
other, neither; pl. neither party, neither side.
nève (neu), [nē + ve] conj. and not, nor; and that...not, and lest.

nex, necis, f. violent death, death, murder, assassination, slaughter.
nihil or nil, [nē + hīlum, a trīle] n. indecl. nothing; acc. as adv. not at all, by no means, no, not. nōn nihil, something, somewhat, a little.
nihilō, [nihil] adv. by nothing, none, no. nihilō minus, none the less, nevertheless, notwithstanding.

Nilus, -i, m. the Nile, the river in Egypt.
nimirum, [nī + mirum] adv. without a doubt, unquestionably, certainly, surely, truly; ironically, forsooth.
nimis, adv. beyond measure, too, too much, excessively.
nimium, [nimius] adv. too much, too.
nimius, -a, -um, [nimis] adj. beyond measure, too much, too great, excessive.

nisi, [nē + sī] conj. if not, unless except.
nisi vērō, unless perhaps (ironical).
niteō, -ēre, -ui, —, 2 intr. shine, glitter, glisten; be sleek, look bright, bloom, thrive.
nitidus, -a, -um, [cf. niteō] adj. shining, glistening, bright; sleek, handsome, spruce.
nitor, nītī, nīxus or nīsus, 3 dep. press upon, lean, support one’s self; strive, struggle, labor, endeavor; rely upon, depend on, rest.
nix, nivis, f. snow.

Nobilior, -ōris, [nōbilis] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. M. Fulvius Nōbilior. See Fulvius 2.

nobilis, -e, [cf. nōscō] adj. well-known, famous, noted, celebrated, renowned; high-born, of noble birth; noble, excellent.
nōbilitās, -ātis, [nōbilis] f. celebrity, fame, renown; high birth; the nobility, nobles, aristocracy; nobility, excellence.
nocēns, -entis, [noceō] adj. hurtful, harmful, injurious; guilty, wicked, criminal.
nullus, -ae, [cf. nōscō] f. mark, signal, stamp. brand; mark of ignominy, brand of infamy, disgrace.

notō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [nota] 1 tr. mark; indicate, signify; single out, designate; observe, note; brand, stigmatize, censure, reprimand.


novem, num. adj. indecl. nine.

November, -bris, -bre, [novem] adj. of November.

novitatīs, -ātīs, [novus] f. newness, novelty; unusualness, strangeness; humble origin, want of noble birth.

novus, -a, -um, adj. new, young, fresh, recent; novel, unfamiliar, strange, unprecedented; superl. last, hindmost, extreme. rēs novae, new things, innovations, change of government, revolution. novus homō, self-made man.

tabulae novae, new account-books, a new account cancelling old debts.

nox, noctis, f. night.

noxia, -ae, [nōxia, hurtful] f. hurt, harm, damage; fault, offence, trespass.

nūdius, [for nunc diēs, sc. est] adv. only in phrases of time with an ordinal, it is now the...day since. nūdius tertius, day before yesterday.

nūdō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [nūdus] 1 tr. make naked, lay bare, strip, uncover, expose; rob, despoil, plunder.

nūdus, -a, -um, adj. naked, bare, uncovered, exposed; stripped, despoiled, deprived, destitute, vacant.

nūgae, -ārum, f. pl. jests, trifles; jesters, jokers, triflers.

nūllus, -a, -um, gen. nūllus, [nē + ūllus] adj. not any, no, none of. As subst. nūllus, -īus, m. no one, nobody.

nōn nūllus, some one; pl. some, several.

num, interrog. adv. in a direct question expecting a negative answer, now, then; does...? is...? suggesting the contrary, it is not so that...; is it? in an indirect question, whether.

Numantia, -ae, f. a city in Spain, captured by the younger Scipio in 133 B.C.

nūmen, -inis, [nuō, nod] n. nod; command, will; divine will, divine power, divinity, divine majesty; favor of the gods.

numerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [numerus] 1 tr. count, reckon, take account of; count out, pay out; account, consider, regard.

numerus, -i, m. number, quantity; rank, position, place, estimation, category.

Numidicus, -a, -um, adj. Numidian. Esp. as cognomen or surname, given for victories in Numidia, of Q. Metellus Numidicus. See Metellus 1.

nummus, -i, m. coin, money; penny, farthing, mere trifle; sesterius, sestertius, the Roman unit of account. See sestertius.

numquam (nunq-), [nē + umquam] adv. at no time, never.

numquis, see num and quis.

nunc, [num + -ce, cf. hic] adv. now, at this time, at present; under these circumstances, as it is. etiam nunc, see etiam. nunc dēnique, see dēnique.

nunquam, see numquam.

nūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [nūntius] 1 tr. announce, report, make known, inform, relate, declare.

nūntius, -i, m. messenger, courier; message, news, tidings.

nūper, [novus + per] adv. lately, recently, not long ago, just now.

nūptiae, -ārum, [nūpta, bride] f. pl. marriage, wedding, nuptials.

nūtus, abl. -ū, [nuō, nod] m., only nom. sing. and acc. and abl. sing. and pl. in use. nod, sign: command, will, pleasure.

nympha, -ae, [nympha] f. bride, mistress; pl. nymphs.

ō, interj. O! oh!

ob, prep. with acc. towards, to; before; on account of, for, by reason of.
obducō, -dúcere, -dūxī, -ductum, [ob + dúcō] 3 tr. draw before, bring forward; cover over, overspread, envelop.

obdurēscō, -ere, obdūrui, —, [ob + dūrēscō, cf. dūrus] 3 intr. become hardened, grow insensitive, be obdurate.

obēdiō, see oboediō.

obēo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ob + eō] irr. tr. and intr. go to meet; go to, visit, reach; go over, review; go about, attend to, discharge, perform, commit, accomplish; enter upon, undertake, engage in.

obērī, see off.

obiciō, -iicere, -iicē, -iectum, [ob + iacio] 3 tr. throw before, throw, cast; cast in the way, oppose; put before, offer, present, expose; bring upon, visit; throw up to, reproach with, taunt.

oblectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ob + lactō, allure] 1 tr. delight, give pleasure to, entertain, amuse, interest, divert.

obligō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ob + ligō, bind] 1 tr. bind up; bind, oblige, put under obligation, make liable; pledge, mortgage; hamper, embarrass.

oblinō, -ere, obleviō, oblitum, [ob + linō, besmear] 3 tr. besmear, bedaub, smear, stain; befoul, defile.

1. oblitus, -a, -um, pf.p. of oblinō.


obliviuō, -onis, [obliviscor] f. forgetfulness, oblivion.

obliviscor, -i, oblitus sum, 3 dep. forget, be forgetful; disregard, lose sight of, be indifferent to, neglect.

obmūtēscō, -ere, obmūtui, —, [ob + mūtēscō, from mūtus] 3 intr. become dumb, be silent.

obnūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ob + nūntiō] 1 tr. announce, tell; announce adverse omens, prevent by omens.

obodiō (obēdiō), -īre, -īvi, -ītum, [ob + audiō] 4 intr. give ear, hearken; give heed, obey, be obedient, be submissive, yield obedience.

oborior, -orīrī, obortus sum, [ob + orior] 4 dep. arise, spring up, appear.

obruō, -ruere, -ruī, obrutum, [ob + ruō] 3 tr. overwhelm, cover over, bury; overwhelm, ruin; overload, oppress.

obscūrē, [obscūrus] adv. darkly, obscurely, covertly, secretly.

obscūritās, -ātis, [obscūrus] f. obscurity, indistinctness, uncertainty.

obscūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [obscūrus] 1 tr. darken, dim, obscure; hide, conceal, shroud, veil.

obscūrus, -a, -um, adj. dark, dusky; obscure, dim, indistinct, unintelligible; unknown, hard to discern, disguised; ignoble, mean, low.

obsecrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ob + secrō] 1 tr. beseech, entreat, implore, supplicate, adjure.

obsecundō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ob + secundō, cf. secundus] 1 intr. comply with, humor, yield to, show obedience.

observō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ob + servō] 1 tr. watch, note, take notice of, heed, observe; watch for, keep watch for; regard, respect, honor.

obses, -idis, [ob, cf. sedeō] c. hostage; surety, security, assurance, pledge.

obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessum, [ob + sedeō] 2 tr. and intr. sit, stay; beset, besiege, blockade; hem in, hamper; occupy, take possession of; look out for, watch for, lie in wait for.

obsidio, -onis, [obsideō] f. siege, blockade.

obsignō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ob + signō] 1 tr. seal, seal up; attest under seal, put seal on, sign as witness.

obsistō, -sistere, -stiti, -stitum, [ob + sistō] 3 intr. stand before, stand in the way; make a stand against, oppose, resist, withstand.

obsoleōcō, -ere, obsolēviō, obsolētum, [obs (ob) + olēscō, grow] 3 intr. grow old, get out of date, fall into disuse, become obsolete.

obstipēscō (obstu-), -ere, obstupiū, —, [ob + inch. of stupeō, be stupefied] 3 intr. become stupefied, be struck dumb, be thunderstruck, be amazed, be astounded.
obstō, -stāre, -stītī, — [ob + stō] 1 intr. stand before; stand in the way, hinder, withstand, oppose, resist, thwart.

obstreplō, -ere, obstrepluī, — [ob + strēpō, make a noise] 3 tr. and intr. make a noise against, roar at; out-bawl, drown by noise.

obstupēfacīō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum, pass. obstupefīō, -fierī, -factus sum, [ob + stupefacīō, stupefy] 3 intr. amaze, astonish, stupefy, benumb.

obstupēscō, see obstipēscō.

obsum, -esse, -fūi, [ob + sum] irr. intr. be against; be prejudicial to, injure, hurt, hinder.

obtegō, -tegere, -tēxi, -tēctum, [ob + tegō] 3 tr. cover up, protect; veil, hide, conceal.

obtemperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + temperō] 1 intr. comply with, conform to, submit to, obey.

obtēstor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ob + tēstor] 1 dep. call as witness, make appeal to; beseech, entreat, implore.

obtineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, obtentum, [ob + teneō] 2 tr. hold fast, occupy, possess; keep, preserve; maintain, show, prove, make good; get possession of, acquire, obtain, hold an office.

obtingō, -tingere, -tigī, — [ob + tangō] 3 tr. and intr. fall to the lot of, befall; happen, occur.

obtrēctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + trēctō] 1 tr. and intr. detract from, little, disparage, underrate, decry.

obtulī, see offerō.

obviam, [ob + viam] adv. in the way, toward, against, in the face of, to meet. fierī obviam, come to meet, meet.

obvisus, -ās, [occidō] m. a going down, setting of heavenly bodies; sunset, west; downfall, ruin, death.

occidēns, -entis, [pr.p. of occidō] m. sunset, west.

occidō, -cidere, -cidī, occāsum, [ob + cadō] 3 intr. fall down, fall; die, be slain, perish, be lost.

occidō, -cidere, -cidī, occīsum, [ob + caedō] 3 tr. strike down; cut down, kill, slay, murder, massacre.

occlūdō, -clūdere, -clūsi, occlūsum, [ob + claudō] 3 tr. shut up, close.

occultātor, -āris, [occultō] m. hider, concealer, harbinger.

occultē, [occultus] adv. in secret, with secrecy, secretly, privately.

occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of occultō, cover] 1 tr. hide, conceal.

occultus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of occultō, cover] adj. covered up, concealed, hidden, secret.

occupātiō, -onis, [occupō] f. a taking possession, seizure; business, employment, occupation.


occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob, cf. capio] 1 tr. take possession of, seize upon, seize, occupy; take up, fill, employ.

occurrō, -ere, occurrī, occurrum, [ob + currō] 3 intr. run up, run to meet, meet, fall in with, come upon; rush upon, attack; resist, oppose, obviate, counteract; present itself, suggest itself, occur, be thought of.

occurrēsātiō, -onis, [occurrō] f. a running to meet; attention, greeting, friendly advances; officiousness.

Öceanus, -ī, [Ὠκεανός] m. the ocean.

Ocrīculānus, -a, -um, adj. of Ocrīculum, a town on the Via Flaminia near the junction of the Tiber and the Nar rivers.

Octāvius, -ī, [octāvus] m. a distinguished Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. Cn. Octāvius, the consul in 87 B.C. who was killed by the Marian in the first civil war.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vocabulary</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>officium, -a, -um</td>
<td>[opus] n. service, favor, courtesy, kindness, kind offices; obligation, duty, function, part, office; sense of duty, dutifulness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offerre, offerre, obtuli, oblátum</td>
<td>[ob + fero] irr. tr. bring before, present, offer, expose; bring forward, adduce; thrust upon, cause, inflict; confer, bestow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offendō, -fendere, -fendi, offensum</td>
<td>[ob + fendō] 3 tr. and intr. hit, strike against; hit upon, stumble upon, meet with; stumble, blunder, make a mistake; fail, be defeated, be unfortunate; take offence at, be displeased at; offend, be offensive, shock, disgust, displease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omen, -inis</td>
<td>n. token, sign, harbinger, omen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omittō, -mittere, -misset, omissum</td>
<td>[ob + mittō] 3 tr. let go; lay aside, give up, dismiss; neglect, disregard; let go by, pass over, say nothing of, omit; cease, abandon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omnīnō, [omnīs]</td>
<td>adv. altogether, entirely, utterly, wholly, totally; at all, whatever; in all, just, only; by all means, certainly; in general, generally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onus, -eris</td>
<td>n. load, burden; freight, cargo; weight, charge, trouble, difficulty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opera, -ae</td>
<td>[opus] f. labor, pains, trouble.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operam dare</td>
<td>see -ô. operae pretium, see pretium.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operiō, -îre, operii, opertum</td>
<td>4 tr. cover.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oppius, -i</td>
<td>m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. L. Oppius, consul in 121 B.C. and leader against the Gracchans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opulus, -a, -um</td>
<td>adj. fat; rich, fertile. Fruitful; abundant, sumptuous, splendid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opinio, -onis, [opinor]</td>
<td>f. opinion, belief. Impression, expectation, conjecture, fancy; esteem, reputation. opinione with a comparative, than is supposed, than was expected, or the like.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opinor, -āri, -ātus sum</td>
<td>1 dep. be of the opinion, believe, think, trow, suppose, have an idea, imagine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operet, -ère, oportuit, -ivī, -ītum</td>
<td>2 imper. it is necessary, it is proper or becoming, it behoves, it ought, one must.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oppetō, -ere, -ivī, -ītum</td>
<td>[ob + petō] 3 tr. go to meet, encounter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oppidum, -i</td>
<td>m. town, city.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
opponē, -ere, opposui, oppositum, [ob + pōnō] 3 tr. set against, place opposite, oppose; set before, bring forward, ad-duce, allege; object, adduce in answer.

opportūnitās, -ātis, [opportūnus] f. fitness, suitableness, convenience; advancement, lucky circumstance.

opportūnus, -a, -um, [ob + portus] adj. fit, adapted, suitable, convenient, timely, opportunite; advantageous, useful.

[op positus, -ās], [oppōnō] m., only abl. sing and acc. pl. a setting against, opposition, interposition.

opprimō, -ere, oppressi, oppressum, [ob + prema] 3 tr. press against, press down; weigh down, burden, oppress; put down, suppress, quell; overwhelm, overpower, crush, subdue; overtake by surprise, fall upon; hide, conceal.

oppugnātiō, -onis, [oppugnō] f. storming, besieging, siege; attack, assault.

oppugnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ob + pūgnō] 1 tr. fight against, attack, assail, assault; storm, besiege, lay siege to.

[ops], opis, nom. and dat. sing. not in use, f. aid, assistance, help, succor, support; power, might, ability, influence, weight; pl. often, means, resources, property, wealth, riches.

optābilis, -e, [optō] adj. to be wished for, desirable.

optimās, -ātis, [optimus] adj. of the best, aristocratic. As subst. optimātēs, -ium, m. pl. the optimates, the aristocracy, the nobles, as opposed to populārēs, the democrats, the party representing the masses.

optimē, see bene.

optimus, see bonus.

optō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. choose, select; prefer; wish, wish for, desire, hope for, long for.

opus, -eris, n. work, labor, toil; works; structure, public building, fortifications; work of art, workmanship; in nom. and acc. in phrases with esse, need, want, necessity, necessary. māgnō opere, very much, greatly; earnestly, heartily, vehemently, urgently. quan-

tō opere, with how great effort, how carefully; how greatly, how much. tantō opere, so much, so very, so earnestly.

ōra, -ae, f. shore, coast, sea-coast.

ōrātiō, -onis, [ōrō] f. speech, discourse; address, harangue, oration; language, style, expression; subject, theme; power of oratory, eloquence.

ōrātor, -ōris, [ōrō] m. speaker, orator; ambassador, negotiator.

orbis, -is, m. ring, circle, orbit. orbis terrae or terrārum, the whole world, earth.

orbus, -a, -um, dep. bireaved, bereft; de-priced, destitute, devoid of.

ōrdior, -īrī, ārsus sum, 4 dep. begin, commence, start; set about, undertake.

ōrdō, -inis, m. row, line, series, order; company, rank, class, grade, degree.

ōriēns, -entis, [pr.p. of orior] m. the rising sun, morning sun; the East, the Orient.

orior, -īrī, oritus sum, 4 (and 3) dep. arise, rise; be descended, be born; spring up, spring, proceed, begin. have its origin in.

ōrnāmentum, -I, [ōrō] n. apparatus, equipment, trappings; mark of honor, decoration, adornment; distinction, honor, ornament.

ōrnātē, [ōrnātus] adv. ornately, elegantly.

ōrnātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of ērnō] adj. fitted out, furnished, well-supplied, equipped; excellent, admirable, distinguished, eminent, highly honored.

ōrnātus, -ās, [ōrō] m. splendid dress, fine attire; outfit, apparatus; decoration, ornament.

ōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. fit out, furnish, provide, equip, prepare; adorn, embellish; praise, honor, add honor to, distinguish.

ōrē, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ōs] 1 tr. and intr. speak, treat, argue, plead; pray, beseech, entreat, implore.
VOCABULARY

ortus, -üs, [orior] m. a rising; rise, beginning, origin. ortus sólis, sunrise; the East.
ös, óris, n. mouth; face, countenance, features, look.
ös, ossis, n. bone.
ostendō, -tendere, -tendi, -tentum, [obs (ob)+tendō] 3 tr. stretch out, hold out, expose to view; show, point out, disclose, display, manifest, exhibit; indicate, say, make known, declare.
ostento, -are, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of ostendō] 1 tr. show, exhibit; show off, display, make a display of, parade, boast; offer, promise.
Östiensis, -e, [östium] adj. of or at Ostia, the port of entry for Rome at the mouth of the Tiber.
östium, -i, [cf. ös] n. door; mouth, entrance. Öceanī östium, the mouth of the Ocean, the strait of Gibraltar.
ötiōsus, -a, -um, [östium] adj. at leisure, unoccupied, inactive; unconcerned, indifferent, neutral; quiet, calm.
östium, -i, n. leisure; idleness, inactivity, ease; peace, repose, rest, quietness.

P
P., abbreviation for Pūlius.
pācātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of pācō] adj. pacified, quieted, quiet, peaceful, submissive.
paciscor, paciscī, pacitus sum, 3 dep. agree, covenant, bargain, contract, stipulate.
pācō, -are, -āvī, -ātum, [pāx] 1 tr. make peaceful, pacify, quiet, subdue.

Pacōnius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. M. Pacōnius, one of the victims of Clodius.
pactum, -i, [pactus] n. agreement, covenant, contract, compact, stipulation; manner, way, means. quō pactō, by what means, in what way, how; nesció quō pactō, I know not how, somehow or other. nūllō pactō, in no way, by no means.
pactus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of paciscor] adj. agreed upon, settled, determined upon, stipulated.
pāene, adv. nearly, almost.
paeniteō, -ēre, -ui, —, 2 tr. and intr. make sorry, cause to repent; repent, be sorry. Impers. paeinetēt, -ēre, pae- nitetuit, it repents, it makes sorry, it grieves, one repents, one regrets; it displeases, it offends.
paenulātus, -a, -um, [paenula] adj. wearing the paenula, wrapped in a cloak.
palam, adv. openly, publicly, without concealment.
Palātium, -i, [Palēs, Italian goddess of shepherds] n. the Palatine Hill, one of the seven hills of Rome, the original site, and later a famous residential section of the city.
Pallādium, -i, [dim. of Pallas] n. the Palladium or image of Pallas Athena, the Roman Minerva, which was said to have fallen from the skies, and on the preservation of which depended the safety of Troy. It was captured by the Greeks Ulysses and Diomed. Hence, a palladium, bulwark, safeguard.
palūs, -ūdis, f. marsh, swamp, bog.

Pamphylia, -ae, f. a small country on the southern coast of Asia Minor.
Pānsa, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. C. Vibius Pānsa, a friend of Caesar's and later consul with Hirtius in 48 b.c., in which year he fell in the attack on Mark Antony at Mutina.
Pāpīrius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. M. Pāpīrius Māso, killed by the Clodians in 58 b.c. See also Carbō.
Pāpius, -a, -um, adj. of Papius, Papian. Esp. in the phrase lēx Pāpia, an alien law proposed by the tribune C. Papius in 65 b.c.
par, paris, adj. equal, like, alike; on a par with, a match for, well-matched; suitable, right, proper. par atque, see atque.

paratē, [paratūs] adv. with preparation, with self-possession, composedly.

paratūs, -a, -um, [pf.p. of parō] adj. prepared, ready; well-prepared, provided, furnished, equipped; skilled, skilful.

parçō, parcerē, pepercī or parsī, parsus, 3 intr. spare, be sparing; refrain from injuring, treat with forbearance, be considerate; refrain, cease, stop.

parēns, -entis, [pāriō] c. parent, father, mother.

pāreō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2 intr. appear, be visible; be evident, be manifest; obey, be obedient, submit, comply; gratify, yield.

parēs, -entis, m. wall of a house.

pāriō, -ēre, -epērī, -partum, fut. part. partītūrus, 3 tr. bring forth, give birth to, produce; create, effect, accomplish; procure, acquire, obtain, get, win, secure.

parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. make ready, prepare, provide, furnish, arrange, get ready for; intend, resolve; procure, acquire, get.

parricīda, -ae, [pater, cf. caedo] m. parricide; murderer, assassin; outlaw, desperate criminal.

parricidium, -i, [parricīda] n. parricide; murder, assassination; high treason, horrible crime.

pars, partis, f. part, portion, share, division; some, several; party, faction, side; character, rôle; function, office, duty; region, district; direction, way, degree. alīquā ex parte, in some measure. ex omnibus partibus, on all sides, in every direction.

parsimōnia (parci-), -ae, [parcō] f. sparingness, frugality, parsimony.

particeps, -cipis, [pars, cf. capiō] adj. sharing, partaking. As subst. m. sharer, participant, partner, associate.

partim, [old acc. of pars] adv. partly, in part. partim... partim, partly... partly, some... others.

partiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, and partior, -īri, -ītus sum, [pars] 4 tr. and dep. share, divide, apportion, distribute.

partitīō, -ōnis, [partior] f. partition, division, distribution.

partus, -ūs, [pāriō] m. birth, delivery; offspring, young.

parum, comp. minus, superl. minimē, [cf. parvus] adv. but little, too little, not enough, insufficiently, ill. As subst. too little, not enough.

parvulus, -a, -um, [dim. of parvus] adj. very small, little, slight, insignificant, petty; young.

parvus, -a, -um, comp. minor, superl. minimus, adj. little, small, inconsiderable; petty, trifling, insignificant, unimportant. parvī, gen. of value, of little worth, of little account. parvī rēfert, it makes little difference, it matters little.

pāscō, pāscere, pāvī, pāstum, 3 tr. and intr. feed, nourish, maintain, support; feed on, feast, gratify.

passus, -ūs, m. step, pace. mille pas- suum, thousand paces, mile.

pāstiō, -ōnis, [pāscō] f. pasturing, grazing, pasture.

pāstor, -ōris, [pāscō] m. herdsman, shepherd.

patefaciō, -facere, -fēcē, -factum, [pateō + faciō] 3 tr. lay open, lay bare, open, throw open; disclose, bring to light, expose.

pateō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2 intr. stand open, lie open, be open; be exposed, be uncovered; extend; be clear, be well known, be manifest, be obvious, be patent.

pater, -tris, m. father, sire. Pl. fathers, forefathers, ancestors; senators.

patrēs conscripti, see conscriptus. pater familias, see familia.

paternus, -a, -um, [pater] adj. of a father, father's, paternal; of one's fathers, of the fatherland.
VOCABULARY


patientia, -ae, [patiens] f. long-suffering, enduring, submission, patience; forbearance, indulgence, lenity.

Patina, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. T. Patina, a friend of Clodius.

patior, pati, passus sum, 3 dep. suffer, undergo, endure, bear; put up with, tolerate; allow, permit, let.

patria, -ae, [patrius] f. fatherland, one's native land, native place, own country; home.

patriicus, -a, -um, [pater] adj. of fatherly dignity, of senatorial rank; patrician, noble. As subst. patricii, -orum, m. pl. the patricians, nobility.

patrimönum, -i, [pater] n. inheritance from a father, paternal estate, ancestral estate, patrimony.

patrius, -a, -um, [pater] adj. of a father, father's, paternal; of one's fathers, ancestral, family.

patrius, -i, [pater] m. protector, patron; defender, advocate.

patrius, -i, [pater] m. father's brother, uncle on the father's side.

paucus, -a, -um, adj. few, a few, little. As subst. pauci, -orum, m. pl. few, a few. paucus, -orum, n. pl. a few things, little, a few words, briefly.

paulisper, [paulum + per] adv. for a little while, for a short time.

paulo, [abl. of paulum] adv. by a little, a little, somewhat. paulo ante, a little while ago, just now.

paululum, [paululus, very little] adv. a very little, a little, somewhat.

paulus, -a, -um, adj. little, small, slight, insignificant.

Paulus, -i, [paulus] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.: 1. L. Aemilius Paulus, one of the best specimens of the Roman nobles, consul 168 B.C., when he conquered Perses, the king of Macedonia.

2. L. Aemilius Paulus, praetor in 53 B.C., an opponent to Clodius.

pax, pæcis, f. peace, treaty of peace, reconciliation; concord, harmony; tranquillity, quiet. pacē tua, by your good leave, with your permission.

peccātum, -i, [peccō] n. fault, wrong, offence, sin; mistake, blunder.

peccō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 intr. commit a fault, do wrong, offend, sin; err, go wrong, make a mistake.

pectō, pectere, pexī, pexum, 3 tr. comb.

pectus, -oris, n. breast; heart, feelings, disposition; soul, mind, understanding.

pecuārius, -a, -um, [pecū, cattle] adj. of cattle. As subst. pecuāria, -ae, f. cattle-breeding.

pecūlātus, -ūs, [peculor, embezzle] m. embezzlement.

pecūnia, -ae, [pecus] f. property, wealth; money, sum of money. pecūniām repetere, see repetō.

pecūniōsus, -a, -um, [pecūnia] adj. moneyed, rich, wealthy.

pecus, -udis, f. a head of cattle; brute, dumb beast, animal; sheep.

pedester, -tris, -tre, [pes] adj. on foot, pedestrian; infantry, foot; on land, by land.

pedetemptim (-tentim), adv. step by step, gradually, cautiously.

pēior, see malus.

pēius, see male.

pellō, pellere, pepuli, pulsum, 3 tr. beat, strike, drive; drive away, expel, banish; drive back, repel, rout; move, touch, impress.

Penātēs, -ium, [cf. penus, provisions] m. pl. household gods, the Penates, the guardian deities of the family; home, fireside, hearth.

pendēō, pendere, pendendi, ---, [cf. pendō] 2 intr. hang, hang down, be suspended; depend, rest, be dependent; be in suspense, be undecided, hesitate, be irresolute.
pendō, pendentē, pependī, pēnsum, 3 tr. weigh, weigh out; pay, pay out; ponder, consider; of a penalty, pay, suffer.

penes, prep. with acc. with, at the house of; in the power of, in the control of, in the hands of.

penetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. enter, penetrate, force one's way.

penitus, adv. inwardly, deeply, deep within, far within; thoroughly, profoundly, utterly, entirely.

pēnsitō, -āre, -āvī, —-[freq. of pēnsō, cf. pendō] 1 tr. weigh out, pay.

per, prep. with acc. through; of space, through, throughout, all over, across, along, among; of time, through, during, for, in the course of; of means and manner, through, by, by the agency of, by means of, under pretence of, for the sake of, with a view to; in oaths and adjurations, by, for the sake of. With reflex. per me, etc., by myself, single-handed, alone, in person; so far as I am concerned. In composition, through, thoroughly, completely, very.

peradulēscēns, -entis, [per + adulēscēns] adj. very young.

peragō, -agere, -ēgī, -ēctum, [per + agō] 3 tr. pierce through; disturb, agitate; carry through, carry out, complete, accomplish; go through, relate, detail.

peragrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per, cf. ager] 1 tr. wander through, travel over, travel, traverse; spread through, penetrate.

perangustus, -a, -um, [per + angustus] adj. very narrow.

perbrevis, -e, [per + brevis] adj. very short, very brief, concise.

percallēscō, -ere, percallūri, —-[per + inch. of calleō, be callous] 3 intr. become thoroughly hardened, grow callous.

percellō, -ere, perculī, perculsum, 3 tr. beat down, strike down, smite, overturn, knock over; discourage, dishearten.

percipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, ceptum, [per + capiō] 3 tr. take in, seize, get, collect, reap; perceive, observe; learn, hear, understand, know.

percutius, -a, -um, [pf. of percutio, from per + cīo, move] adj. deeply moved, excited, incensed.

percommode, [percommodus, from per + commodus] adv. very opportunistically, most conveniently, by great good fortune.

percrēbrēscō (-bēscō), -ere, percrēbruī (-buī), —-[per + crēbrēscō, cf. crēber] 3 intr. become very frequent, grow prevalent, be spread abroad.

percutiō, -cutere, -cussī, percussum, [per + quātiō, shake] 3 tr. thrust through, run through, pierce, transfix; strike hard, beat, hit, smile; kill, slay; shock, astound.

perditus, -a, -um, [pf. of perdo] adj. lost, ruined, hopeless, desperate; abandoned, profligate, corrupt.

perdō, perdere, perdīdī, perditum, [per + dō] 3 tr. make away with, waste, squander; ruin, destroy; lose utterly or irrevocably.

perducē, -ducere, -dūxi, -ductum, [per + dūcō] 3 tr. lead through, lead; bring, carry along, guide; lengthen, prolong; bring over, win over, persuade, induce.

perduellīō, -ōnis, [perduellīs, public enemy] f. high-treason.

peregrinātor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [peregrinātus] 1 dep. sojourn abroad; travel abroad, travel, roam; be abroad, be a stranger.

peregrinātus, -a, -um, [per + ager] adj. foreign, alien, strange, outlandish. As subst. peregrinātus, -ī, m. foreigner, stranger.

perennīs, -e, [per + annus] adj. everlasting, unceasing, unfalling, perpetual, perennial.

pereō, -ire, -if or -īvi, -itum, [per + eō] irr. intr. pass away, disappear, vanish; be destroyed, be killed, perish, die; be lost, be wasted, be spent in vain.

perexiguus, -a, -um, [per + exiguus] adj. very small, petty, insignificant; very short.
perfectiō, -ōnis, [perficiō] f. finishing, completion, accomplishment; completeness, perfection.

perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [per + ferō] irr. tr. bear through; bring, carry, deliver; bring tidings, report; carry through, carry out, bring about, accomplish; bear, endure, suffer, put up with, submit to.

perficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, perfectum, [per + faciō] 3 tr. carry out, accomplish, perform; bring about, cause, effect; bring to an end, finish, complete, perfect.

perfidia, -ae [perfidus, from per + fidus] f. faithlessness, treachery, perfidy.

perfringō, -fringere, -frāgī, -frāctum, [per + frangō] 3 tr. break through, break in pieces, shiver, shatter; break, violate, infringe.

perfruor, -frui, -fractus sum, [per + fruor] 3 dep. enjoy to the full, enjoy, be delighted.

perfugīō, -ere, perfugī, —, [per + fugiō] 3 intr. flee for refuge, take refuge in; go over; desert.

perfugium, -ī, [perfugīō] n. place of refuge, refuge, shelter, asylum.

perfungor, -fungī, perfungēscu̇tus sum, [per + fungor] 3 dep. fulfill, perform, discharge; go through with, undergo, endure; get through with, get rid of.

pergō, pergere, perrexī, perrectum, [per + regō] 3 tr. and intr. go on, proceed, advance, march; keep on, continue; make haste, hasten.

perhorrēscō, -ere, perhorruit, —, [per + horrēscō, inch. of horrēō] 3 tr. and intr. bristle up; tremble all over, quake with terror, shudder at, be filled with dread.

periciūlōtor, -ātī, -ātus sum, [periculum] 1 dep. try, make a trial of, test; imperil, endanger, risk; be imperilled, be in danger, run a risk.

periculōsē, [periculōsus] adv. dangerously, with risk, with peril, perilously.

periculōsus, -a, -um, [periculum] adj. dangerous, full of danger, hazardous, perilous.

periculum, -ī, n. trial, attempt, test; danger, risk, peril; trial at law, lawsuit, suit.

perimō, -imere, -ēmī, ēemptum, [per + emō] 3 tr. annihilate, destroy, put an end to.

perinde, [per + inde] adv. in the same manner, just so, just, equally, exactly.

perinde ac or atque, sec atque.

perinīquus, -a, -um, [per + inīquus] adj. very unfair, most unjust; very unwilling, utterly discontented.

peritus, -a, -um, adj. experienced; of great experience, practised, trained; skilled, skilful, expert.

perīedium, -ī, [perīurus, from per + īus] n. false oath, perjury.

permagnus, -a, -um, [per + māgnus] adj. very great, vast, immense.

permāneō, -manere, -mānsī, -mānsum, [per + manō] 2 intr. stay, remain; hold out, last, endure, continue, persist.

permittō, -mittere, -mītī, -mītsum, [per + mittō] 3 tr. let go; give up, hand over, surrender, put in the hands of, intrust, commit; grant, allow, permit.

permodes tus, -a, -um, [per + modestus] adj. very modest, excessively shy.

permovedō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, [per + moveō] 2 tr. move deeply, rouse, excite; influence, incite, lead, prevail upon.

permultum, [permultus] adv. very much, very far.

permultus, -a, -um, [per + multus] adj. very much, very many, a great many.

permutātiō, -ōnis, [permūtō, from per + mutō] f. thorough change, revolution, upheaval; exchange, interchange.

perniciēs, -ēsī, [per + nex] f. destruction, overthrow, disaster, ruin; pest, bane, curse.

perniciōsus, -a, -um, [perniciōs] adj. destructive, ruinous, baleful, pernicious.

pernoctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per + noctō, cf. nox] 1 intr. stay all night, pass the night.
perfectio—perveniō

perōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per + ērō] 1 tr. and intr. speak from beginning to end; plead; close, wind up, conclude, sum up.

perparvus, -a, -um, [per + parvus] adj. very small, trifling, minute.

perpauci, -ōrum, [per + paucus] adj. very few, only a very few.

perpetior, -petī, perpassus sum, [per + patior] 3 dep. bear patiently, submit to, suffer, endure.

perpetuus, -a, -um, adj. continuous, unbroken, uninterrupted, continual, constant; lasting, permanent, perpetual; entire, whole. in perpetuum, for all time, forever.

perpolitus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of perpolīō, from per + polīō] adj. thoroughly polished, refined, highly cultivated.

persaepē, [per + saepe] adv. very often, very frequently, many times.

persapienter, [per + sapienter] adv. very wisely, with great wisdom.

perscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scripsum, [per + scribō] 3 tr. write in full, write out; record; describe fully, recount, detail.

persequor, -sequī, perseverātus sum, [per + sequor] 3 dep. follow up, follow after, pursue; copy after, imitate; prosecute, punish, avenge; follow out, accomplish, bring about; set forth, relate, recount.

Persēs, -ae, [Πέρσης] m. the last king of Macedonia, conquered by L. Aemilius Paulus in 168 B.C.

persevārantia, -ae, [perseverārō] f. steadfastness, constancy, persistence, perseverance.

perseverō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per + severō] 1 tr. and intr. continue steadfastly, persist, persevere.

persolvō, -solvere, -solvi, -solutum, [per + solvō] 3 tr. unloose; pay in full, pay.

persōna, -ae, [per, cf. sonō] f. mask; part, roll, character; person, personage.

perspicīō, -spicere, -spexī, perspectum, [per + speciō] 3 tr. look through, look into; examine, inspect; perceive clearly, see plainly, observe, note, ascertain.

perspicuē, [perspicuus] adv. clearly, plainly, evidently.

perspicuus, -a, -um, [cf. perspicūus] adj. clear, plain, obvious, manifest.

persuādēō, -suādēre, -suāsi, persuāsum, [per + suādeō] 2 tr. and intr. convince, persuade; prompt, induce, prevail upon.

pertenuis, -e, [per + tenuis] adj. very thin, extremely slight, very weak.

perterreū, -terrēre, -terrui, perterrītum, [per + terrēō] 2 tr. frighten thoroughly, alarm, terrify.

pertimēscō, -ere, pertimui, —, [per + timēscō, inch. of timeō] 3 tr. and intr. be thoroughly frightened, be greatly afraid, be alarmed; fear greatly, dread.

pertinācia, -ae, [pertināx] f. persistence, stubbornness, obstinacy, pertinacity.

pertināx, -ācis, [per + tenāx, tenacious] adj. unyielding, stubborn, obstinate, pertinacious.

pertineō, -tinēre, -tinui, —, [per + tenē] 2 intr. stretch out, extend, reach; belong, have to do with, concern, refer; tend, lead, conduct, be conducive.

perturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per + turbō, throw into confusion] 1 tr. throw into disorder, disturb, confuse, throw into confusion; make anxious, agitate, alarm.

pervādō, -vādere, -vāsi, -vāsum, [per + vādō] 3 tr. and intr. go through, spread through, prevail; penetrate, reach, extend, pervade, fill.


pervagō, -ārī, -ātus sum, [per + vagō] 1 dep. roam through, rove about; spread out, extend; pervade.

perveniō, -venire, -vēni, -ventum, [per + veniō] 4 intr. come up, arrive, reach, get as far as; come, fall; come to, attain.
pervolgo (-vulgō), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [per, cf. volgus] 1 tr. make common, spread abroad, publish.

pēs, pedis, m. foot.

pessimē, see male.

pēstifer, -era, -erum, [pēstis + -erō] adj. destructive, baleful, pernicious, pestilential.

pēstis, -is, f. plague, pestilence; destruction, ruin, death; pest, scourge, curse, bane; plague-spot, monster.

Petilius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. Q. Petilius, a juror at the trial of Milo.

petitō, -ōnis, [petū] f. thrust, blow, attack; soliciting for office, canvass, candidacy; claim, suit.

petē, petere, petīvī or -ī, petitum, 3 tr. strive for, seek, aim at, try to get; attack, assault, thrust at; demand by legal action, sue for, claim; beg, beseech, request, ask; solicit, be a candidate for; make for, repair to, go to; obtain, get.

petulantia, -ae, [petulāns, saucy] f. sauciness, impudence; wantonness.

Pharsālicus, -a, -um, adj. of Pharsalia, the region about Pharsalus in Thessaly where Caesar defeated Pompey in 48 B.C.

Philippus, -i, [Φίλιππος] m. a proper name. Esp.: 1. Philippus V., king of Macedonia, conquered by the Romans. 2. L. Philippus, a distinguished Roman orator, consul in 91 B.C.

philosophus, -i, [φιλόσοφος] m. philosopher.

Piēnus, -a, -um, adj. of Picenum, a district in eastern Italy northeast of Rome.

pictor, -ōris, [cf. pingō] m. painter.

pictūra, -ae, [cf. pingō] f. painting, the art of painting; picture.

piē, [pius] adv. dutifully, conscientiously, religiously, devotedly.

piētas, -ātis, [pius] f. dutiful conduct, devotion, piety; filial affection, affection, love, gratitude, loyalty, patriotism.

pīgnus, -ōris or -eris, n. pledge, security; hostage.

pila, -ae, f. ball; game of ball.

pilum, -i, n. heavy javelin, pilum.

pingō, pingere, pinxi, pictum, 3 tr. paint; picture, depict, portray.

pinguis, -e, adj. fat; rich, fertile; dull, heavy, stupid, coarse.

Pīsō, -ōnis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. L. Calpurnius Pīsō Caesōnius, consul in 58 B.C., Caesar's father-in-law, one of a commission of three sent by the Senate to make terms of peace with Mark Antony at Mutina in 43 B.C.

Pius, -ī, [pius] m. a name given to Q. Metellus. See Metellus 2.

pius, -a, -um, adj. dutiful, conscientious, devout, religious, pious; devoted, filial, loving, loyal.

placeō, placēre, placui or placitus sum, 2 intr. please, be pleasing, be agreeable; be acceptable, meet with one's approval, suit, satisfy. Impers. it pleases, one approves; it is agreed, it is settled; it seems right, it is thought best, it is decided, it is resolved.

plācō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [cf. placeō] 1 tr. quiet, soothe, appease, pacify; conciliate, win one's favor, propitiate, reconcile.

plāga, -ae, f. blow, stroke, strike, thrust; injury, calamity, disaster.

planē, [plānus] adv. clearly, plainly, flatly, distinctly; wholly, quite, entirely, utterly.

plānus, -a, -um, adj. flat, level, plane; clear, plain, distinct.

plēbēius, -a, -um, [plēbs] adj. of the common people, of the populace, plebeian.

plēbs, plēbēs, or plēbēs, -ei or -i, f. common people, commons, the plebeians, the people, the populace; masses, multitude.

plēnus, -a, -um, adj. full, filled; entire, complete, finished; rich, plentiful.

plērumque, [plērhusque] adv. for the most part, mostly, usually, generally, very often.
plerusque, -aque, -umque, adj. a very great part of, the most, the majority, most. As subst. plerique, -rumque, m. pl. most people, the majority, a great many.

Plōtius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. L. Plōtius Gallus, the first Roman teacher of rhetoric, a friend of Marius.

Plōtius, -a, -um, [Plōtius] adj. of Plōtus, Plotian. léx Plōtia, a law for the punishment of riotous acts in 57 B.C., when Cicero was recalled from exile.

plürimum, [plürimus] adv. very much, most, especially; for the most part, generally.

plürimus, -a, um, see multus.

plús, plürís, see multus.

plús, used as comp. of multum, adv. more, too much.

poena, -ae, [pouy] f. indemnification, compensation, recompense; punishment, penalty, retribution. poenás dare, see dō.

poeniō, see pūniō.

Poenus, -a, -um, adj. Punic. Carthaginian. As subst. Poeni, -órum, m. pl. the Carthaginians.

poēta, -ae, [pouytris] m. poet.

poliō, -ire, -ivī, -itum, 4 tr. smooth, polish; adorn, embellish; refine, improve.

pollicecor, -ēri, pollicitus sum, 2 dep. offer, make an offer, promise.

polluō, -ere, pollui, pollútum, 3 tr. pollute, defile; desecrate, violate, dishonor.

pompa, -ae, [pouy] f. solemn procession, parade; ostentation, pomp.

Pompeius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. Cn. Pompeius Māgnus, Pompey, the well-known general and rival of Caesar. See Appendix A, §§18-25.

Pomptinus (Pont-), -i, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. C. Pomptinus, praetor in 63 B.C.

pondus, -eris, [cf. pendō] n. weight, burden; importance, consequence, influence, authority.

pōnō, pōnere, posui, positum, 3 tr. put down, put, place, set, lay; fix, station; lay down, lay aside, give up; spend, employ; class, consider, regard; appoint, ordain, make; allege, assert, maintain, propose, offer; build, base, rest.

pōns, pontis, m. bridge.

pontifex, -icis, [pōns, cf. faciō] m. high-priest. pontif, pontifex. pontifex máximus, the chief priest, to whom belonged the general supervision of the state religion.

Pontus, -i, [Pōntos] m. the kingdom of Mithridates, south and southeast of the Pontus Euxinus, or Black Sea, from which it derived its name.

popa, -ae, m. priest's attendant, inferior priest.

Popilius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. C. Popilius, a senator convicted of embezzlement.

popina, -ae, f. eating-house, cook-shop, low tavern.

populāris, -e, [populus] adj. of the people, for the people, agreeable to the people, democratic, popular. As subst. populārēs, -ium, m. pl. democratic party, democrats, as opposed to optimātēs, the aristocracy, the nobles.

popular, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. lay waste, ravage, devastate, destroy.

populus, -i, m. a people, a nation, a tribe; the people, the masses. populus Rō-mānus, the Roman people, the whole body of citizens, constituting the Roman state.

Porcius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See Catō.

porrigō, -rigere, -rēxi, -rectum, [por (prō) + regō] 3 tr. stretch, forth, extend; hold forth, reach out, hand, offer.

porrō, [cf. prō] adv. forward, further on, afar off; henceforth, hereafter; again, in turn, then again, further.
VOCABULARY

porta, -ae, f. city-gate, gate; entrance, passage, avenue.

portentum, -ì, [portendō, portend] n. sign, omen, portent; monster, monstrous, prodigy.

portō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. carry, convey, take, bring.

portus, -ūs, [cf. porta] m. harbor, haven, port. ex portū, from customs.

pōscō, pōscere, popōsci, —, 3 tr. ask urgently, beg, demand, claim; require, call for.

positus, -a, -um, [pf. p. of pōnō] adj. placed, situated, lying.

possessō, -ōnis, [por (prō) + sedēō] f. a taking possession, seizing, occupying; holding, occupation, possession; possessions, property, estates, lands.

possideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, possessum, [por (prō) + sedēō] 2 tr. possess, own, be master of, hold possession of, occupy; have, enjoy.

possum, posse, potui, [potiš + sum] irr. intr. be able, have power, can; be strong, have weight or influence, avail.

post, adv. and prep. after:
1. As adv. behind, after; afterwards, later, next.
2. As prep. with acc. after; of place, behind; of time, after, since; of other relations, after, beneath, inferior to, next to. post quam, see postquam.

posteā, [post + eā] adv. after that, there, after, afterwards, later; then, in view of that. posteā quam, after, with following clause.

posteāquam, see posteā.

posteritās, -ātis, [posterus] f. the future, future ages; future generations, posterity. in posteritātem, for the future, in the future, hereafter.

posterus, -a, -um, comp. posterior, superl. postrēmus, [post] adj. coming after, subsequent, later; next, following. As subst. posterī, -ōrum, m. pl. coming generations, posterity. in postērum, for the future. Comp. posterior, -īus, later, inferior, of less account. Superl.

postrēmus, -a, -um, last, hindermost: lowest, basest, worst. postrēmō, abl. as adv. at last, lastly, finally.

posthāc, [post + hāc] adv. after this, hereafter, henceforth, in future.

postquam, [post + quam] conj. after, as soon as, when.

postrēmō, see posterus.

postrēmus, see posterus.

postridiē, [posteri + diē] adv. the next day, the day after.

pōstulātīō, -ōnis, [pōstulā] f. demand, request.

pōstulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. ask, demand, claim; request, desire; require, call for.

potēns, -entis, [pr. p. of possum] adj. able, strong, powerful, mighty; influential, of influence, potent.

potentia, -ae, [potēns] f. power, might; authority, sway, influence.

potestās, -ātis, [potīs] f. power, ability, capacity; authority, control, sway, dominion, sovereignty; office, magistracy; opportunity, permission, privilege.

potior, potīrī, potitus sum, [potiš] 4 dep. become master of, take possession of, get control of, get, obtain, acquire; be master of, hold, possess, occupy.

potii or pote, comp. potiōr, superl. poṭissimus, pos. indecl. adj. able, capable; possible. Comp. potior, -ius, better, preferable, superior, more important. potius, as adv. rather, more. Superl. poṭissimus, -a, -um, chief, principal, most important. poṭissimum, as adv. chiefly, principally, especially, particularly, rather than anyone or anything else, above all, most of all.

poṭissimum, see potiš.

potiōs, see potiš.

pōtus, -a, -um, adj. having drunk, drunken, intoxicated; glutinous.

praē, prep. with abl. before, in front of; in comparison with, in view of; of preventive cause, for, because of, on account of. In composition, before, before others, at the head of, very.
praebeò, -ère, -uí, -itum, [praë + habeò] 2 tr. hold forth, proffer, offer; give, grant, supply; give up, yield; furnish, afford; show, display, present.

praecesis, -cipitis, [praë + capüit] adj. head-first, headlong, in haste; steep, precipitous, abrupt; hasty, rash, incon siderate, precipitate.

praecipitum, -i, [praëcipiō] n. maxim, precept, instruction; injunction, direction, order, command.

praecipiō, -cipere, -cépi, praecipuam, [praë + capiō] 3 tr. take beforehand, get in advance, anticipate; advise, admonish, give instructions, enjoin, bid, give directions, order.

praecipuē, [praëcipuus] adv. chiefly, principally, especially, eminently.

praecipuus, -a, -um, [praë, cf. capiō] adj. special, particular, peculiar; excellent, distinguished, extraordinary.

praeclarē, [praëclarus] adv. very clearly; excellently, very well; admirably, nobly, gloriously.

praeclārus, -a, -um, [praë + clārus] adj. very bright; splendid, magnificent, admirable, excellent; very striking, remarkable; illustrious, distinguished, famous, renowned.

praecludeō, -cludere, -cluí, -clūsum, [praë + claudō] 3 tr. shut off, shut close; forbid access to.

praecō, -önis, [praë + vocō] m. crier, herald; eulogist.

praecōnium, -i, [praëcōnius, from praeco] n. proclaiming, heralding; public laudation, commendation.

praecurrō, -currere, -cuccrū, rarely -currī, ——, [praë + currō] 1 tr. and intr. run before, hasten on before, precede; outrun, outstrip, surpass, excel.

praeda, -ae, f. booty, spoil, plunder; gain, profit.

praedātor, -óris, [praēdor, rob] m. plunderer, pillager, robber.

praedicātiōnē, -önis, [praëdicō] f. public proclaiming, proclamation; commendation, praise.

praedicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [praë + dicō] 1 tr. and intr. make known by proclamation, proclaim, announce; declare openly, assert, say; report, relate; praise, commend; vaunt, boast.

praedicō, -dicere, -dīxi, -dictum, [praë + dicō] 3 tr. say beforehand, foretell, predict; advise, warn, admonish, instruct, charge.

praeditus, -a, -um, [praë + datuš] adj. gifted, endowed, provided, possessing.

praedium, -i, n. farm, estate, manor.

praedō, -önis, [praeda] m. plunderer, freebooter, robber.

praeeō, -ire, -ili or -ivi, ——, [praë + eō] irr. tr. and intr. go before, precede; recite beforehand, dictate, prescribe.

praefectūra, -ae, [praëfectus] f. prefecture, the office of the prefect or governor of a provincial town; also, the town so governed. See praefectus.

praefectus, -i, [praëficiō] m. overseer, superintendent; captain; prefect, governor of an Italian town, appointed annually and sent out from Rome.

praeferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [praë + ferō] irr. tr. bear before, carry in front of; hold forth, hand to; place before, esteem above, prefer; show, manifest, reveal.

praeficiō, -ficere, -fēci, praefectum, [praë + faciō] 3 tr. set over, place in authority over, place at the head of, put in command of.

praefiniō, -ire, -ivi, -itum, [praë + finiō] 4 tr. determine beforehand, fix as a limit, ordain, prescribe.

praemittō, -mittere, -mĭsi, -missum, [praë + mittō] 3 tr. send forward, send on, despatch in advance.

praemium, -i, [praë + emū] n. advantage, favor; reward, recompense; prize, plunder, booty.

praemoneō, -ère, -uí, -itum, [praë + moneō] 2 tr. warn beforehand, forewarn, admonish beforehand.

Praeneste, -is, n. one of the most ancient and important towns in Latium, strongly situated among the hills twenty miles
praeparō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [praē + parō] 1 tr. prepare beforehand, prepare, make preparations for, provide for.

praepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positum, [praē + pōnō] 3 tr. put before, place first; put in charge, set over, place in command, appoint; set before, prefer.

praeripiō, -ripere, -ripui, -reptum, [praē + rapiō] 3 tr. snatch away, carry off; seize in advance, carry off prematurely; forestall, anticipate.

praerogātivus, -a, -um, [praerogō, ask first] adj. f. the prerogative century; previous choice, preliminary election; a sure sign, an earnest, a token.

præscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptum, [prae + scribō] 3 tr. write before; prefix in writing; determine in advance, ordain, direct, prescribe.

praesēns, -entis, [pr.p. of praesum] adj. at hand, present, here present, in person; immediate, instant, prompt, impending; powerful, influential; favoring, propitious.

praesentia, -ae, [praesēns] f. presence; the present time. in praesentīa, at the present time.

praesentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsum, [praē + sentiō] 4 tr. perceive beforehand, have a presentiment of, presage, divine.

praesertim, adv. especially, particularly.

praesideō, -ēre, praesēdī, —, [praē + sedeō] 2 tr. and intr. sit before; watch over, guard, protect, defend; preside over, have charge of, direct, superintend.

praesidium, -i, [praeses, cf. praesideō] n. defence, protection; guard, armed force as a guard, escort, garrison; post, station, fortification, camp; aid, help, assistance; safeguard, bulwark, stronghold.

praestābilis, -ē, [praē + stābilis] adj. preeminent, excellent, distinguished.

praestāns, -antis, [pr.p. of praestō] adj. preeminent, surpassing, superior, excellent, distinguished.

praestō, adv. at hand, ready, present, here. praestō esse, be at hand.

praestō, -stāre, -stītī, -stītum, fut. part. praestātūrus, [praē + stō] 1 tr. and intr. stand before; stand out, be at the head, be superior, surpass, excel; vouch for, answer for, be responsible for, make good; guarantee, give assurance of; fulfil, discharge, perform; maintain, preserve, keep; show, display, manifest. Impers. it is better, it is preferable.

praestōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. stand ready for, wait for, expect.

praesum, -esse, -fui, [praē + sum] irr. intr. be before; be set over, preside over, have charge of, be in command, command, rule.

praeter, adv., and prep. with acc. past, by, on, before, in front of, along by; contrary to, against; beyond, above, more than; except, beside, apart from.

praeterea, [praetr + ēā] adv. besides, and besides, moreover, further.

praetereō, -ēre, -ēvi or -ēi, or -ētum, [praetēr + ēō] irr. tr. and intr. go by, go past, pass by; pass over, disregard, overlook, leave out, omit.

praeteritus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of praetereō] adj. gone by, past. As subst. praeterea, -ōrum, n. pl. the past.

praetermittō, -mittere, -miscī, -missum, [praetrēr + mittō] 3 tr. let go by, let pass; let slip, omit; leave undone, neglect; pass over, pass without notice, overlook.

praeterquam, [praetr + ēquam] adv. except, besides.

praetextātus, -a, -um, [praetexta] adj. wearing the toga praetexta.

praetextus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of praetextō, border] adj. bordered. praetexta (sc. toga), toga praetexta, the purple-edged toga worn by the higher magistrates, also by free-born Roman boys until their seventeenth year, when
praeparō—probītās

praetor, -ōris, [cf. praeeō] m. praetor, one of the higher magistrates of Rome. See Appendix C, §6.

praetōrius, -a, -um, [praetor] adj. of a praetor, praetorian.

praetūra, -ae, [praeeō] f. office of praetor, praetorship.

prānsus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of prandeō, breakfast] adj. that has breakfasted; overfed, sated.

prāvitās, -ātis, [prāvus] f. crookedness, irregularity, deformity; perverseness, viciousness, depravity.

prāvus, -a, -um, adj. crooked, deformed; perverse, vicious, bad.

precōr, -ārī, -ātus sum, [cf. prex] 1 dep. pray, supplicate, entreat, beseech. beg; invoke, call upon.

premō, premere, pressi, pressum, 3 tr. press; press hard, press upon, pursue closely, crowd; press down, burden, oppress; weigh down, overwhelm, crush; urge, drive; check, restrain.

pretium, -i, n. price, money, value, worth; recompense, reward, return. opera e pretium, worth the effort, worth one's while.

[p rex, precis], f. nom. and gen. sing. not in use, prayer, entreaty, request; curse, imprecation.

prīdem, adv. long ago, long since. iam prīdem, long ago, long for a long time, this long time.

prīdiē, [cf. prior + diē] adv. on the day before, the previous day.

Prīlius Lacus, a small lake in Etruria, now Lago di Castiglione, near the Via Aurelia.

primarius, -a, -um, [prīmus] adj. of the first rank, superior, eminent, distinguished.

prīmō, [prīmus] adv. at first.

prīmum, [prīmus] adv. first, in the first place; for the first time. cum pri-
mum, as soon as. ut prīmum, as soon as. quam prīmum, as soon as possible. ubi prīmum, as soon as.

prīmus, see prior.

prīnceps, -cipis, [prīmus, cf. capīō] adj. first, foremost; chief; most distinguished. As subst. m. the first man, the first; chief, leader, prime mover; head, author, founder.

prīcipātus, -ūs, [prīnceps] m. beginning; the first place, leadership, supremacy; chief command.

prīcipium, -i, [prīnceps] n. beginning, commencement, origin.

prior, -iūs, gen. -ōris, comp., superl.

prīmus, adj. former, previous, before, prior, first; better, superior. Superl.

prīmus, -a, -um, first, foremost; of the first rank, chief, superior, distinguished, noble.

in prīmis, see imprīmis.

prīstinus, -a, -um, [prīus] adj. former, original, of old, old-time, pristine.

prīus, [prior] adv. comp. before, sooner, first, previously. prius quam, sooner than, earlier than, before.

prīusquam, see prius.

prīvātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of prīvō] adj. apart, individual, personal, private; retired. As subst. prīvātus, -i, m. man in private life, private citizen.

prīvō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. deprive, bereave, rob, strip; free, release, deliver.

prō, prep. with abl. before, in front of, in the presence of; for, in behalf of; in the service of; in place of; instead of; in return for; for; in comparison with, in accordance with, according to; in proportion to; by virtue of; on account of.

prō eō atque, see atque.

prō, interj. O! ah! alas!

proavus, -i, [prō + avus] m. great-grandfather; forefather, ancestor.

probē, [probus] adv. well, rightly, honestly; fitly, properly; excellently; very well.

probītās, -ātis, [probus] f. honesty, uprightness, moral worth, integrity.
VOCABULARY

probē, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [probēs] 1 tr. find good, approve, commend, esteem; represent as good, recommend, make acceptable; show, make clear, prove, demonstrate.

probūs, -a, -um, adj. good, superior, excellent, honest, upright.

prōcēdēō, -ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, [prō + cēdō] 3 intr. go forward, advance, proceed.

procella, -ae, f. violent wind, storm, tempest, hurricane; violence, commotion, tumult.

prōcessiō, -ōnis, [prōcēdō] f. a marching on, advance.

prōcreō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [prō + creō] 1 tr. bring forth, begot, procreate; generate, produce.

procul, adv. at a distance, afar off, away, far away.

prōcūrātiō, -ōnis, [prōcūrō, take care of] f. a caring for, management, superintendence, administration.

prōdēō, -ère, -ī, -ītum, [prōd (prō) + eō] irr. intr. go forth, come forward, appear; go forward, proceed.

prōdigium, -ī, n. prophetic sign,omen, portent; prodigy, monster.

prōdigus, -a, -um, adj. wasteful, lavish, prodigal. As subst. prōdigus, -ī, m. spendthrift, prodigal.

prōdītor, -ōris, [prōdō] m. betrayer, traitor.

prōdō, prōdēre, prōdidēre, prōdītum, [prō + dō] 3 tr. put forth, exhibit; reveal, disclose, betray; relate, hand down, transmit.

prōduōō, -duōere, -duōxi, -duōductum, [prō + duōō] 3 tr. lead forth, bring out; bring forward, cause to appear, produce; bring forth, beget; raise, promote, advance; prolong, drag out.

prōelium, -ī, n. battle, combat, fight.

prōfānus, -a, -um, [prō + fānum] adj. not sacred, secular, common.

prōfectīō, -ōnis, [prōfectus, from prōfectūs] f. a setting out, starting, departure.

prōfectō, [prō + factō] adv. actually, really, truly, surely, I’m sure.

prōferō, -ferre, -tūlī, -lātum, [prō + ferō] irr. tr. carry out, bring forth, produce; put forth, stretch out, extend; put off, defer; bring forward, adduce, discover, make known, reveal; quote, cite, mention.

prōfessiō, -ōnis, [prōfectōr] f. acknowledgment, declaration, promise; profession, business.

prōficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [prō + faciō] 3 tr. and intr. make headway, make progress, advance, have success, succeed; accomplish, effect, gain; be useful, do good, avail.

prōficiēscor, -i, prōfectūs sum, [prōficiō] 3 dep. set out, start, go, depart; go on, proceed; begin, commence; arise, originate.

prōfētor, prōfētērī, professūs sum, [prō + fātor] 2 dep. declare publicly, profess, acknowledge, own; avow one’s self, profess to be; offer freely, promise.

prōlīgātus, -a, -um, [pf.pl of prōlīgē] adj. abandoned, vile, corrupt, unprincipled, profligate.

prōlīgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. dash to the ground, prostrate, overthow, overcome; destroy, ruin, crush.

prōfugō, -fugere, prōfugī, —, [prō + fugī] 3 intr. flee, run away, take to flight, escape; flee for refuge, take refuge.

prōfundō, -fundere, -fūdī, profusūm, [prō + fundō] 3 tr. pour out, pour forth, shed; lavish, waste, dissipate, squander, throw away.

prōfundus, -a, -um, [prō + fundō] adj. deep, profound; vast, boundless.

prōfundum, -ī, [prōfundus] n. depth; the depths of the sea, deep sea; abyss.


prōgredior, -grediō, prōgressūs sum, [prō + gradiō, advance] 3 dep.go forth, go, go forward, advance, proceed; make headway, make progress.
prohibeo, -ère, -uī, -itum, [prō + habeō] 2 tr. hold back, check, restrain; keep off, hinder, prevent; keep, preserve, protect, defend; forbid, prohibit.

prōciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [prō + iacio] 3 tr. throw or cast forth, throw; throw forward, hold out; cast out, expel, banish; throw away, sacrifice, abandon; hurry, precipitate.

proinde, [prō + inde] adv. hence, accordingly, therefore, then; just so, in like manner, equally, just.

prōlātō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [prōlātus, from prōferō] 1 tr. extend; put off; defer, delay, postpone.

prōmissum, -ī, [prōmittō] n. promise.

prōmittā, -mittere, -mīsī, prōmissum, [prō + mittō] 3 tr. send or put forth; hold out, give hope of, cause to expect, assure, promise.

prōmō, prōmere, prōmpsī, prōmptum, [prō + emō] 3 tr. take out, give out, bring forth, produce.

prōmptus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of prōmō] adj. set forth, apparent, manifest; at hand, ready, quick, prompt.

prōmulgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. bring forward publicly, give notice of, propose, publish, promulgate.

prōnūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [prō + nūntiō] 1 tr. and intr. proclaim, declare, announce, publish; pronounce, decide; promise, offer.

prōpāgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. set forward, extend, increase; generate, engender, propagate; prolong, continue, preserve.

prope, comp. propius, superl. proximē, adv. and prep.: 1. As adv. near, nigh, at hand; nearly, almost.
2. As prep. with acc. near. prope modum, nearly, almost, just about.

propemodum, see prope.

properō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [properus, quick] 1 tr. and intr. make haste, hasten, be quick, go quickly.

propinquus, -a, -um, [prope] adj. near, neighboring, not far off; kindred, re-
lated. As subst. propinquus, -ī, m. relative, kinsman.

propriō, -ius, gen. -ōris, comp., superl. proximus, [cf. prope] adj. nearer, closer; more nearly related, of more concern, of greater import. Superl. proximus, -a, -um, nearest, very near, next; last, latest, most recent; following; closest, next of kin. As subst. proximus, -ī, m. near relative, next of kin.

propōnē, -pōnerē, -posuī, -positum, [prō + pōnō] 3 tr. set forth, place before; set before, propose; imagine, conceive; point out, adduce, declare, relate; offer, present; threaten, denounce; resolve, intend, determine, determine upon.

prōpraetor, -ōris, [prō + praetor] m. propraetor, one who governs a province after having been praetor.

propriē, [proprius] adv. personally, individually, solely, as one’s own; properly, accurately, appropriately.

proprius, -a, -um, adj. one’s own, individual, special, peculiar, characteristic; exact, appropriate, proper; lasting, enduring, permanent.

propter, [prope] adv. and prep.: 1. As adv. near, hard by, near at hand.
2. As prep. with acc. near, next to, close to; on account of, by reason of, because of, for the sake of, for; through, by means of.

propterea, [propter + ea] adv. for that reason, on this account. propterea quod, because.

prōpūgnāculum, -ī, [prōpūgnō, from prō + pūgnō] n. rampart, outworks, fortress; bulwark, defence, protection.

prōpūgnātor, -ōris, [prōpūgnō, from prō + pūgnō] m. defender, soldier, champion.

prōpulsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of prōpellō, from prō + pellō] 1 tr. drive back, repel, repulse; ward off, avert.

prōripiō, -ripere, -ripui, -reptum, [prō + rapiō] 3 tr. drag forth, drag off, snatch away.
VOCABULARY

prōscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scripsum, [prō + scribō] 3 tr. make public, publish, proclaim, announce; advertise, outlaw, proscribe.

prōscriptīō, -onis, [prōscribō] f. public notice of sale, advertisement; outlawry, confiscation, proscription.

prōsequor, -sequī, prōsecūtus sum, [prō + sequor] 3 dep. follow, accompany, escort; wait upon, attend; follow up, pursue; honor, pay respect, distinguish.

prōsperē, [prōsperus, prosperous] adj. favorably, luckily, fortunately, successfully, prosperously.

prōspiciō, -spicere, -spexi, prōspecīum, [prō + speciō] 3 tr. and intr. look forward, look out, look; look to, look out for, provide for, take care of.

prōsternō, -ere, prōstrāvī, prōstrātum, [prō + sternō] 3 tr. strew before, cast down, overthow, lay low, prostrate; ruin, destroy.

prōsum, prōdesse, profūi, [prō + sum] irr. intr. be useful, be of advantage, profit, do good, benefit, avail.

prōtrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, prōtrāctum, [prō + trahō] 3 tr. draw forth, drag out, produce; bring to light, disclose, reveal.

prōvidentia, -ae, [prōvidēns, from prōvideō] f. foresight, forethought, precaution.

prōvideō, -vidēre, -vidī, prōvisum, [prō + videō], 2 tr. and intr. see beforehand, foresee; act with foresight, take precautions or pains, see to it, be careful, take care; provide, make provision, make ready, look after.

prōvidentia, -ae, [prōvidēns, from prōvideō] f. foresight, forethought, precaution.

prōvidēns, -entis, [for prōvidēns, from prōvideō] adj. foreseeing; skilled, versed, experienced; with knowledge, deliberate, far-seeing, knowing, sagacious, sensible, judicious, discreet, prudent.

prūdentia, -ae, [prūdēns] f. foresight; knowledge, skill; sagacity, practical judgment, good sense, discretion, prudence.

prūna, -ae, f. hoar-frost, frost.

pūbēs, -eris, adj. grown up, adult. As subst. pūberēs, -um, m. pl. grown men, adults, able-bodied men.

pūbēs, -is, f. grown-up young men, youth able to bear arms, young men.

pūbicānus, -a, -um, [pūbicus] adj. of the public revenue. As subst. pūbicānus, -ī, m. farmer of the revenues, publican.

pūbicātiō, -onis, [pūbicō] f. confiscation of private property for the state.

pūbicē, [pūbicus] adv. publicly, in the name of the state, for or on behalf of the state, officially; generally, all together.

Pūblicius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. a follower of Catiline's.

pūbicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [pūbicō] 1 tr. adjudge to public use, confiscate.

pūbicus, -a, -um, [for poplicus] adj. of the people, of the state, state, official, public; common, general. Rēs pūlica, the commonwealth, the state, republic, the government, the country; public business, affairs of state; public life, politics; public weal, general welfare, interests of the country. As subst. pūlicum, -ī, n. public property; public treasury, public revenue; public place, publicity. Carēre pūbicō, be in retirement, remain at home.

Pūblīus, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

pudeō, -ēre, puduf or pudūtum est, 2 tr. and intr. be ashamed; make ashamed, put to shame. Usually impers. one is ashamed, translating the accusative as subject.
pudicitia, -ae, [pudicus, modest] f. modesty, virtue, chastity.

pudor, -ōris, [pudeō] m. shame, sense of shame, feeling of decency, modesty, propriety; sense of honor or right, self-respect; disgrace, ignominy.

puer, puerī, m. boy, lad, young man; servant, slave. ex puerīs from boyhood.

puerilis, -e, [puer] adj. boyish, childish, youthful. aetās puerilis, the age of boyhood.

pueritia, -ae, [puer] f. boyhood, childhood, youth.

pūgna, -ae, f. fight, combat, engagement.

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [pūgna] 1 tr. and intr. fight, give battle, engage; contend, dispute; struggle with, oppose, resist; struggle, strive.

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj. beautiful, handsome, fair; attractive, fine, excellent; noble, honorable; glorious, illustrious.

pulcherō, [pulcher] adv. beautifully; finely, excellently; nobly, admirably.

pulchritūdō, -inis, [pulcher] f. beauty; attractiveness, excellence.

pulvinar, -āris, [pulvīnus, cushion] n. couch of the gods, a cushioned seat spread at a feast of the gods before their statues; shrine, temple.

punctum, -i, [pungō] n. puncture; point. punctum temporis, an instant, moment.

pungō, -ere, pugūgī, punctum, 3 tr. puncture, punct, pierce, stab; make by piercing; annoy, grieve, afflict.


pūniō (poeniō), -re, -īvī, -ātum, [poena] 4 tr. punish, chastise; revenge, avenge.

pūnītor, -ōris, [pūniō] m. punisher; avenger.

pūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [pūrus + agō] 1 tr. make clean, cleanse, purify; clear from accusation, exonerate, exculpate, justify; vindicate, establish.

purpura, -ae, [πορφύρα] f. purple; purple cloth, purple garment.

purpurātus, -a, -um, [purpura] adj. clad in purple. As subst. purpurātus, -i, m. officer of a royal court, courtier.

pūrus, -a, -um, adj. unstained, unspotted, clean, pure; undefiled, chaste.

putō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. cleanse, clear up; reckon, estimate, value; esteem, regard, consider; think, believe; suspect, suppose, imagine.

Q

Q., abbreviation for Quintus.

qua, [abl. fem. of qui] adv. by which way, where, at which place; by what means, how.

quadrāgintā, [quattuor] num. adj. indecl. forty.

quadrīngentiēns (-īēs), [quadrīngenti] num. adv. four hundred times.

quaesō, quaerere, quaesītum, 3 tr. seek, look for; seek to gain, try to get, strive after; gain, get, acquire; lack, need, want; ask, demand, require, call for; make inquiry or investigation, inquire into, investigate, conduct investigations; put the question to, examine.

quaesitor, -ōris, [quaerō] m. inquirer, investigator; prosecuting officer, president of a court of inquiry.

quaesō, [cf. quaerō] def. 3 tr. and intr. beg, pray, beseech, entreat; often parenthetical, quaeśō, I beg you, I pray, please.

quaestīō, -onis, [quaerō] f. examination, inquiry, investigation; judicial investigation, criminal inquiry, trial, court; subject of investigation, question on trial, case.

quaestor, -ōris, [for quaesitor, from quaerō] m. quaestor. For the duties,
etc., of the quaestor, see the Introduction, §§13-16, and Appendix C.

quaestōrius, -a, -um, [quaestor] adj. of a quaestor, quaestorian.

quaestūsus, -a, -um, [quaestus] adj. profitable, lucrative, advantageous.

quaestūra, -ae, [cf. quaerō] f. office of quaestor, quaestorship.

quaestus, -ūs, [cf. quaerō] m. acquisition, gain, profit, advantage, interest; business, occupation.

quālis, -e, [qui] pron. adj., interrog. and rel.:
1. As interrog. of what sort? of what nature? what sort of?
2. As rel. of such a kind, such as, such... tālis... quālis, such...as.

quām, [quīs, qui] adv. and conj., interrog. and rel.:
1. As interrog. how? how much?
   quām diū, how long?
2. As rel. how, how much, as, as much as.
   quām diū, as long as.

In comparisons, as, than, rather than. tam...quām, as...as, so much...as. With superlatives, forms of possum being expressed or understood, in the highest degree, as...as possible. quām plurimōs, as many as possible.

quāmdīū, see quām and diū.

quāmobrem, adv. phrase:
1. As interrog. for what reason? why?
2. As rel. for which reason, why, wherefore, hence, accordingly.

quāquam, [quām + quām] conj. though, although, notwithstanding that; and yet, yet after all, however.

quāvīs, [quām + vīs, from volō] adv. and conj.:
1. As adv. as you will, as much as you will, however much, no matter how.
2. As conj. however much, although.

quāndō, adv. and conj.:
1. As adv. interrog. when? at what time?; indef. after nē, num, or si, at any time, ever, some time, some day.
2. As conj. when, at the time that; since, as, inasmuch as.

quandōquidem, [quandō + quidem] adv. since, seeing that.

quāntō, see quāntus.

quāntō operē, see opus.

quāntus, [quāntus] adv.:
1. As interrog. how much? how great? how far? what? 
2. As rel. so much as, to as great an extent as, as far as.

quāntus, -a, -um, pron. adj.:
1. As interrog. how great? how much? what?
2. As rel. as great as, as much as, as... tantus...quāntus, as great as, as much as.

As subst. quāntum, -ī, n. how much? as much as. quantī, gen. of price, for how much? at what price? at the price that. quāntō, abl. as adv. by how much, how much, by as much as, according as.

quāntuscumque, quanta-, quāntum-, [quāntus + cumque] rel. adj. how great soever, of whatever size; however small, however trifling.


quārē or quārē, adv. phrase:
2. As rel. wherefore, and for that reason; by reason of which.

quārō, [quā + rō] num. adj. fourth.

quasi, [quā + sī] adv. and conj. as if, just as if, as it were, as one might say; about, nearly. proinde quasi, quasi verō, just as if, forsooth.

quassō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of quatiō, shake] 1 tr. shake violently, brandish; shake, shatter, shiver.

quattuor, num. adj. indecl. fourth.

-que, conj. enclitic, and.

quem ad modum, adv. phrase, interrog. and rel. in what manner? how? in what way, how, as.
queō, quire, quivi or quiē, —, irr. intr. be able; can.

querēla (querella), -ae, [queror] f. lamentation, lament; complaining, complaint, cause of complaint.

querimōnia, -ae, [queror] f. lamentation, complaining; complaint, accusation, reproach.

queror, querē, questus sum, 3 dep. lament, bewail; complain, make a complaint; complain of, find fault with.

1. qui, quae, quod, gen. cūius, interrog. adj. which? what? what kind of?

2. qui, quae, quod, gen. cūius, rel. pron. who, what, which; whoever, whichever, whatever; often, in that, as, to.


quia, conj. because.

quicumque, quae-, quod-, [qui + cumque] rel. pron. indef. whoever, whichever, whoever, whatsoever; everyone who, everything that; anything whatever, every possible, every, all that.

quid, see quis.

quīdam, quaedam, quiddam, or as adj. quoddam, [qui] rel. pron. a certain, a certain one, one, a, a kind of; a certain man, someone, something, a thing; pl. some, certain, sundry.

quidem, [qui] adv. indeed, in fact, assuredly, I'm sure, certainly, most certainly, doubtless; at least, at any rate, yet. nē . . . quidem, not even.

quīēs, quiētis, f. rest, repose, inaction, sleep; quiet, peace.

quīēscō, -ere, quiēvī, quiētum, [quiēs] 3 intr. go to rest, rest, repose, do nothing, keep quiet, be at peace; sleep, be asleep.

quiētus, -a, -um, [pf. of quīēscō] adj. at rest, in quiet, at peace, peaceful; inactive, neutral; undisturbed, unruffled, calm, quiet.

quilibet, quae-, quod-, and as subst. quidlibet, rel. pron. indef. whom you will, any one, no matter who, what you please, anything.

quīn, [qui + -ne] adv. and conj. why not? wherefore not? but indeed, really, nay in fact; in dependent clauses, so that. . . not, but that, but, without; who. . . not, but; after words of hindering, from with Eng. verbal in -ing; after words of doubt or uncertainty, but that, that. quīn etiam, nay even, in fact.

quinam, see quisnam.

quīndecim, [quinque + decem] num. adj. indecl. fifteen.

quīngentī, -ae, -a, [quinque + centum] num. adj. five hundred.

quīnquāgintā, [quinque] indecl. num. fifty.

quinque, num. adj. indecl. five.

quintus, -a, -um, [quinque] num. adj. fifth.

Quintus, -ī, [quintus] m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

quippe, [qui + -pe] adv. of course, no doubt, as you see, naturally; since, for, for you see; ironically, forsooth, indeed.

Quirīs, -ītis, m. Roman citizen; esp. in voc. pl. fellow-citizens.

quis, quid, interrog. pron. who? which? what? quid, often in questions and exclamations, alone or followed by verē, tum, igitur, ergō, leading up to the main question, what of this, again, but again, why, but mark this, listen, etc.

quis (qui), qua, quid, indef. pron. any one, anybody, one, any, anything; some one, some; used chiefly after si, nisi, nē, num, and in relative sentences.

quisnam, quae-, quid-, or as adj., quīn- nam, quae-, quod-, [quis (qui) + nam] interrog. pron. who, pray? which or what, pray? who, etc., in the world? what?

quīspiam, quae-, quod-, or as subst. quidpiam, indef. pron. any one, anybody, anything, any; some one, somebody, something, some.

quisquam, quaequam, quicquam, ind. def. pron. any one, any man, anybody,
anything, any. neque quisquam, and no one, none.

quisque, quae-, quid-, or as adj. quodquae, [quis + -que] indef. pron. each, each one, every, everybody, every one, everything, all. optimus quisque, every good man. quod quisque, see quotus.

quisquis, quidquid or quicquid, or as adj. quodquod, rel. pron. indef. whoever, whatever, no matter who, no matter what, every one who, all who.

quivis, quae-, quid-, or as adj. quodvis, [qui + vis, from volō] indef. pron. whom you please, what you please, any one you please or you like, any one, anything, any whatever or at all, any possible.

quō, [qui] adv. and conj.:
1. a. abl. of degree of difference with comparatives, by what, by as much as, the. b. abl. of cause with negatives, for the reason that, because, that as if. γ. of result chiefly with comparatives, wherefore, whereby, on account of which, and so. δ. of purpose, esp. with comparatives, that whereby, in order that. quō minus, that not, from Eng. verbal in -ing.
2. a. interrog. to what place? whither? where? β. rel. to which place, whither, and to this point, as far as. γ. indef. after si or né, any whither, to any place.

quoad, [quō + ad] adv. and conj. as far as; till, until; as long as, while.

quōcircā, [quō + circā, cf. circum] conj. for which reason, wherefore, and for this reason, and therefore.

quōcumque, [quō + -cumque] adv. to whatever place, whithersoever, wheresoever, whichever way.

quod, [acc. n. of qui] adv. and conj. with respect to which, as to what, wherein; in that, the fact that, that; because, inasmuch as, since, for; as for the fact that, as for with Eng. verbal in -ing. quod si, but if, and if, now if.

quōminus, see quō, 1 δ.

quō modo, [quis + modus] adv. phrase, interrog. and rel. in what manner? how? in the manner that, as, just as.

quondam, [quam (cum) + -dam] adv. once upon a time, once, formerly; once in a while, sometimes.

quoniam, [quam (cum) + iam] conj. since, seeing that, as, inasmuch as.

quoque, conj. also, too, as well, even, placed after an emphatic word.

quot, indecl. adj., interrog. and rel. how many?; as many as, as.

quotannis, [quot + annis, from annus] adv. every year, year by year, annually.

quotidiānus, see cotidiānus.

quotidiē, see cotidiē.

quotiēns (-ēs), [quot] adv., interrog. and rel. how often? how many times?; as often, as often as.

quotiēns cumque (quotiēns-), [ quotiēns + -cumque] adv. however often, just as often as, every time that.

quotus, -a, -um, [quot] adj. which in number, of what number. quōs quisque, how many; how few.

quō usque, adv. phrase, until what time? how long?}

R

rādix, -īcis, f. root; lower part, foot, base; basis, foundation, origin, source.

raeda, -ae, f. a heavy four-wheeled vehicle.

raedārius, -ī, [raeda] m. coachman, driver of a raeda.

rapīna, -ae, [rapio] f. robbery, plundering, plunder, pillage, rapine.

rapīō, rapere, rapui, raptum, 3 tr. seize and carry off; snatch, drag, drag off; snatch away, hurry away, carry along, carry away, impel; rob, plunder, ravage, lay waste.

rārō, [rārus, rare] adv. rarely, seldom, now and then.

ratiō, -onis, [reor, reckon] f. reckoning, numbering, calculation, account; trans-
action, business, affair, concern; reference, respect, connection; regard, consideration; relation, condition; course, arrangement, method, manner, kind, style; plan, plan of action, design, plan of life, principle; judgment, understanding, course of reasoning; reason, motive; propriety, rule, order; theory, doctrine, theoretical knowledge, science; view, opinion. ratioinem habere, see habère.

ratiocinor, -āri, -ātus sum, [ratio] 1 dep. reckon, calculate; reason, argue.

re- or red-, inseparable prefix, again, anew, back, against.

rea, see reus.

Reátinus, -a, -um, [Reāte] adj. of Reate, a Sabine town of which Cicero was patronus.

recōdō, -cēdere, -cēssi, recēssum, [recēdō] 3 intr. go back, fall back, retire, withdraw; desist.

recōns, -entis, adj. fresh, young, new, still fresh, recent; vigorous.

recōnsio, -ōnis, [recōnseō, count] f. enumeration; census.

receptor, -ōris, [recipīō] m. harbormer, concealer; haunt.

recēssus, -ūs, [recōdō] m. a going back, retreating, retiring, withdrawal; retired spot, nook, corner, retreat.

recidō or reciddō, -ere, reciddī or recidī, fut. part. recōsūrus, [recē + cadō] 3 intr. fall back, return, relapse; fall, sink, be reduced; fall to, be handed over; recoil, be visited.

recipīō, -cipere, -cēpi, receptum, [recē + capiō] 3 tr. take back, bring back, get back, regain, recover; admit, accept, receive, welcome; take upon one's self, assume; be surety for, promise; take up, undertake. sē recipere, withdraw, return, retire, retreat.

recitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + citō] 1 tr. read out, read aloud, declaim, recite.

reclāmāre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + clāmō] 1 tr. and intr. cry out against, exclaim against, protest.

recōgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvi, recōgnitum, [recē + cognōsco] 3 tr. know again, recognize, recall, recollect; look over, review, examine.

recolō, -colere, -colui, reculatum, [re- + colō] 3 tr. cultivate again, work over; practise again, resume, renew.

reconciliātiō, -ōnis, [reconciliō] f. a re-establishing, restoration, renewal; reconciliation.

reconciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + conciliō] 1 tr. regain, recover, restore, re-establish; reunite, reconcile.

reconditus, -a, -um, [pf. p. of recondō] adj. put away, out of the way, hidden, retired, sequestered; abstruse, recondite.

recondō, -condere, -condidī, reconditum, [re- + condō] 3 tr. put back; put away, shut up, close, hide, conceal; of a sword, sheathe.

recordātiō, -ōnis, [recordor] f. recollection, remembrance.

recordōr, -āri, recordātus sum, [recē + cor, heart] 1 dep. recall to mind, recall, bethink one's self of, remember, recollect.

recrēō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + creō] 1 tr. re-create; renew, restore, receive, refresh, invigorate.

réctā, [abl. f. of réctus, sc. viā] adv. straightforward, right on, directly.

réctē, [réctus] adv. in a straight line; rightly, with justice, properly; correctly, well, duly, suitably.

réctus, -a, -um, [pf. p. of regō] adj. in a straight line, straight, direct, undeviating; right, correct, proper, befitting; just, upright.

recuperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + cupiō] 1 tr. get back, regain, recover.

recurrō, -ere, recurri, —, [re- + currō] 3 intr. run back, hasten back; return, revert, recur.

recusātiō, -ōnis, [recusō] f. a declining, refusal; objection, protest.

recusō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + causa] 1 tr. and intr. make objections to, object to, object; decline, refuse, reject, repudiate.
red-, see re-.
redactus, see redigō.
redarguō, -ere, redarguī, —, [red- + arguō] 3 tr. and intr. disprove, confute, contradict.
reddō, reddere, reddidi, redditum, [red- + dō] 3 tr. give back, return, restore; cause to be, make, render; repay, requite, pay; give up, resign, surrender; give, grant, bestow.
redemptio, -onis, [redimō] f. a buying back, redemption, ransom; corrupt purchase, bribery.
redemptor, -ōris, [redimō] m. contractor.
redemptus, see redimō.
redeō, -īre, -iī, -ītum, [red- + eō] irr. intr. go back, turn back, return, come back; be brought back, be returned, be restored.
redigō, -ere, redēgī, redáctum, [red- + agō] 3 tr. drive back, force back, bring back; collect, raise, call in; reduce, bring, subdue.
redimō, -īre, -iī, -ītum, 4 tr. wreath, encircle, gird, crown.
redimō, -imere, -ēnī, redémpentum, [red- + emō] 3 tr. buy back, redeem, ransom; buy off, set free, rescue; take by contract, contract for, farm, lease; buy, acquire, secure, gain.
redivus, -ūs, [redeō] m. a going back, return; revenue, income.
redoleō, -āre, redolui, —, [red- + oleō, smell of] 2 tr. and intr. smell, smell of, be redolent of; savor of, exhale, breathe.
redūcō, -ducere, -düxf, reductum, [red- + dūcō] 3 tr. lead back, escort back, accompany; bring off, withdraw; bring back, restore, replace.
redundō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [red- + undō, from unda, wave] 1 intr. run over, overflow; swim, reek; be left, redound, abound, be in excess.
redux, -ducis, [cf. redūcō] adj. active, that brings back; passive, led back, brought back, returned, restored.
refellō, -ere, refellī, —, [re- + fallō] 3 tr. prove, false, disprove, refute, expose.
renerciō, -ferciēre, -ferō, refertum, [re- + fārciō, stuff] 4 tr. fill up, stuff; stuff up, cram full, crowd full, pack.
referō, -erre, rettulī, relātum, [re- + ferō] irr. tr. bring back, carry back, bring; give back, return, restore, repay; renew, revive, repeat; reply, answer; report, announce, say; record, register, enroll; ascribe, attribute, refer. ad senātum referre, lay before the senate, submit to the senate for consideration, propose to the senate, consult the senate. sē referre, go back, return. grātiam referre, see grātia.
refert, referre; retulit, [rē from rēs, +ferō] imper. it is of advantage, it profits, it is one's interest; it is important, it matters, it makes a difference.
refertus, see referciō.
reficiō, -ficere, -fēsī, reflectum, [re- + faciō] 3 tr. make again, reconstruct, repair; renew, refresh, recruit, reinvigorate, restore.
reformidō, -āre, —, -ātum, [re- + formidō] 1 tr. and intr. fear greatly, dread, be afraid of; stand in awe of, shrink from.
refrigerē, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, [re- + frigerē, cf. frigus] 1 tr. cool off, cool; pass. grow cold, lose freshness.
refugīō, -fugere, refugī, —, [re- + fugīō] 3 tr. and intr. flee back, run away, escape; flee for safety, take refuge; avoid, shun, recoil, shrink from.
refutō, -ēre, -āvi, -ētum, 1 tr. check, restrain, repel; rebut, disprove, refute.
regālis, -e, [rēx] adj. of or like a king, kingly, royal, regal.
rēgiē, [rēgius] adv. royally, in a regal manner; tyrannically, despotically.
Rēgīni (Rēh-), -ōrum, m. pl. the people of Regium.
regiō, -onis, [regō] f. direction, line; boundary line, boundary, limits; quar-
ter, region, district, country; position, situation.

Régium (Rhé-), -I, n. a Greek city in the "toe" of Italy, now Reggio.

régius, -a, -um, [rékx] adj. of or like a king, kingly, royal, regal. bellum régium, war with a king.

régno, -äre, -ávi, -átum, [régnnum] 1 tr. and intr. have royal power, be king, rule, reign; lord it, dominate.

régnum, -I, [regó] n. royal authority, kingship, royalty; government, dominion, sovereignty, supreme power, sway; arbitrary rule, despotism, tyranny; kingdom, realm.

regó, regere, réxi, rèctum, 3 tr. keep straight, guide, direct, control, have control of, manage; rule, govern, be master of.

regredior, -I, regressus sum, [re- + gradior, advance] 3 dep. go back, turn back, return; withdraw, retreat.

reició, -iere, -iécí, reiectum, [re- + iació] 3 tr. throw back, hurl back; cast off or away, repel, reject; scorn, refuse, disdain, spurn; refer, turn over; of juries, set aside, challenge.

réiectió, -ónis, [reició] f. a throwing back or away, rejection; challenging, challenge.

relaxó, -äre, -ávi, -átum, [re- + laxó, open] 1 tr. stretch out, open, loosen; relax, relieve, lighten, ease, cheer.

relégó, -äre, -ávi, -átum, [re- + légó] 1 tr. send away, despatch, remove, exclude; banish, exile, delegate.

relévó, -äre, -ávi, -átum, [re- + levó] 1 tr. lift up, raise; make light, lighten; relieve, ease, soothe, alleviate, mitigate.

religió, -ónis, [re- + legó] f. conscientiousness, sense of right; moral obligation, duty; regard for sacred things, reverence, devoutness, piety; religious scruple, scruple of conscience, fear of the gods, superstitious awe; worship of the gods, religious observance, religion, faith, cult; sacredness, sanctity; pl. objects of veneration, sacred scenes, holy places.

religiósé, [religiósus] adv. conscientiously, scrupulously, carefully; piously, religiously.

religiósus, -a, -um, [religía] adj. conscientious, scrupulous, careful, precise; reverend, pious, devout; consecrated, holy, sacred, venerated, venerable.

relinquó, -ere, reliquí, relicium, [re- + linquó, leave] 3 tr. leave behind, leave; leave alone, let remain; bequeath; give up, resign, relinquish; leave out, omit, neglect; abandon, forsake, desert.

reliquus, -a, -um, [cf. relinquó] adj. left, left over, remaining; future, subsequent, after; the rest of, the rest, the other, all other. reliquum est ut, it remains that, it only remains to.

remaneó, -ère, remánsi, —, [re- + manéó] 2 intr. stay behind, remain, be left; continue, last, endure, abide, be.

remánsió, -ónis, [remaneó] f. a staying behind, remaining, stay.

rémex, -ígis, [rémus + agó] m. rower, oarsman.

reminiscor, -I, —, [re-, cf. memini] 3 dep. recall to mind, recollect, remember, bear in mind.

remissió, -ónis, [remittó] f. a sending back; relaxing, diminution, abatement, remission; relaxation, recreation.

remissus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of remittó] adj. relaxed; slack, loose, lax, negligent, remiss; light, merry.

remittó, -mittere, -míssí, remissum, [re-+mittó] 3 tr. send back, let go back, cause to return; throw back; give up, yield, grant; relax, relieve, release; remit, grant exemption from.

remoror, -ári, -átus sum, [re-+moror] 1 dep. hold back, detain, delay, retard.

removeó, -movère, -móvi, remósum, [re-+moveó] 2 tr. move back, take away, withdraw, remove; set aside, put off, get out of the way, abolish.

rémus, -I, m. oar.

renovó, -äre, -ávi, -átum, [re- + novó, from novus] 1 tr. renew, restore; refresh, revive.
renuntio, -äre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + nūntiō] 1 tr. bring back word, report, announce; report upon, declare, proclaim; proclaim as chosen, declare elected; retract, renounce, abandon.

repellō, -ere, repulli or repuli, repulsion, [re- + pullō] 3 tr. drive back, repel, repulse; keep off, ward off, avert; reject.

repente, [repēns, sudden] adv. suddenly, unexpectedly.

repentīnus, -a, -um, [repēns, sudden] adj. sudden, unexpected, unlooked for; hasty, impetuous.

reperīō, reperīre, repperī or repperi, repertum, 4 tr. find, meet with; find out, find to be, discover, learn; hit upon, devise, invent.

repeto, -ere, -ivī, -ītum, [re- + petō] 3 tr. fall upon again, attack anew; seek again, return to; demand back, claim, ask for; take hold of again, undertake anew, resume, repeat; think over, recall, recollect; trace back, deduce. pecūniam repetere, sue for the recovery of money, sue for extortition.

repetundae, -ārum, [old form of ger. of repetō, sc. pecūniae] f. pl. money demanded back, suit for extortition; extortion.

reportō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + portō] 1 tr. carry back, bring back; carry off, get, obtain, gain.

repōscō, -ere, —, —, [re- + pōscō] 3 tr. demand back, ask again; claim, demand, exact.

reprehendō, -ere, reprehendī, reprehensum, [re- + prehendō, seize] 3 tr. hold back, hold fast, seize, catch; restrain, check; find fault with, blame, censure, reprove, rebuke.

reprehensiō, -ōnis, [reprehendō] f. blame, censure, reproof.

reprimō, -ere, repressī, repressum, [re- + premō] 3 tr. press back, keep back, restrain, check, curb, repress; limit, confine.

repudiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [repudium, casting off] 1 tr. cast off; reject, refuse, repudiate, scorn, disdain, spurn.

repugnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + pūgnō] 1 intr. resist, make resistance, oppose, be in opposition, contend against.

reputō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + putō] 1 tr. count over, reckon up; think over, reflect upon.

requiēs, -ētis, acc. requiētem or requiem, [re- + quiēs] f. rest, repose, recreation; repulse, internecision.

requiēscō, -ere, requiēsvi, requiēstum, [re- + quiēscō] 3 intr. rest, take rest, repose.

requīrō, -quīrere, -quisīvī, requisitum, [re- + quāerō] 3 tr. and intr. seek again, seek, search for; ask for, demand; ask, inquire, seek to know; feel the lack of, miss, need, be in want of.

rēs, rei, f. thing; matter, affair, business, object; event, occurrence, circumstance; deed, act, measure; condition, case; reality, fact, truth; effects, property, possessions, estate; benefit, profit, advantage, interest; cause, reason, ground; lawsuit, case at law, trial, action. rēs gestae, exploits, deeds. rēs secundae, see secundus. rēs pūblica, see pūblica. rēs familiāris, see familiāris. rēs militarīs, see militarīs. rēs novae, see novus. The word admits of a variety of translations to suit particular contexts.

rescindō, -ere, rescindi, resciissum, [re- + scindō, cut] 3 tr. cut off, cut loose, cut down; annul, abolish, repeal.

reseco, -āre, resceui, resceutum, [re- + secō] 1 tr. cut off, cut away; check, restrain, stop.

reservō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + servō] 1 tr. keep back, save up, reserve, hold in reserve; retain, keep.

resideō, -sidēre,-sēdi,-—, [re- + sedeō] 2 intr. sit back, remain sitting; remain behind, remain, be left, stay, rest; abide, reside.

resignō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + signō, cf. signum] 1 tr. unseal, open; annul, cancel, destroy.

resistō, -sistere, restīti, —, [re- + sistō] 3 intr. stand back; remain stand-
ing, hall, stop, stand still; withstand, make a stand against, oppose, resist.

respicio, -ere, respecxi, respectum, [re- + speciō] 3 tr. and intr. look back, look behind; look back at, gaze upon. contemplate; have a care for, be mindful of, consider, respect.

respirō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + spīrō] 1 tr. and intr. breathe back, breathe out, exhale; breathe again, revive, recover.

respondeō, -āre, respondī, respōnsum, [re- + spondēō] 2 tr. and intr. answer, reply, make answer, respond; be a match for, be equal to; correspond, agree.

respōnsum, -ī, [respondeō] n. answer, reply, response; advice, opinion.

rēs pública, see rēs and pūblicus.

respuō, -ere, respui, —, [re- + spuō, spīt] 3 tr. spit back, spit out; reject, repel, spurn.

restinguō, -ere, restinxī, restinctum, [re- + stinguō, extinguish] 3 tr. put out, quench, extinguish; exterminate, annihilate, destroy.

restituō, -ere, restitui, restitūtum, [re- + statuō] 3 tr. set up again, replace, reconstruct, reestablish, restore; revive, renew, repair, remedy; reinstate, recall.

restitūtor, -ōris, [restituō] m. restorer, rebuilders.

restō, restāre, restitī, —, [re- + stā] 1 intr. withstand, resist, stand firm; remain, be left.

retardō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + tardō] 1 tr. and intr. keep back, delay, retard; hinder, impede; repress, check.

reticēō, -ere, reticui, —, [re- + taceō] 2 tr. and intr. be silent, keep silence, say nothing; leave unsaid, conceal.

retenēō, -tinēre, -tinui, retentum, [re- + teneō] 2 tr. hold back, keep back, detain; hold fast, keep, retain; hold in check, restrain, repress; maintain, uphold, preserve, keep.

retorqueō, -torquēre, -torsi, retortum, [re- + torqueō, twist] 2 tr. twist back, turn back, throw back.

retrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, retractum, [re- + trahō] 3 tr. draw back, drag back, bring back; withdraw, remove, divert.

retundō, -ere, retutiō or retuī, retūsum or retūnsum, [re- + tundō, beat] 3 tr. beat back, blunt, dull; restrain, check.

reus, -ī, m., and rea, -ae, f. [rēs] the accused, the defendant, the prisoner.

revellō, -vellere, -vellī, revulsum, [re- + vellō, pluck] 3 tr. pluck away, tear away, pull off.

revertor, -ī, revertī (active), reversum, [re- + vertor] 3 dep. turn back, come back, return; go back, revert.

revincō, -vincere, revići, revictum, [re- + vincō] 3 tr. conquer, come back, return; go back, revert.

revivīscō, -ere, revīxi, revīctum, [re- + inch. of vivō] 3 intr. come to life again, be restored to life, revive.

revocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [re- + vocō] 1 tr. call again, call back, recall; call off, withdraw; renew, regain, recover; divert, turn away.

rēx, rēgis, [cf. regō] m. king; despot, tyrant.

Rhēnus, -ī, m. the Rhine.

Rhodius, -a, -um, [Rhodus] adj. of Rhodes, Rhodian. As subst. Rhōdias, -orūm, m. pl. the people of Rhodes.

Rhodus, -ī, f. Rhodes, an island off the coast of Asia Minor.

ridiculus, -a, -um, [rideō, laugh] adj. laughable, droll, amusing; absurd, ridiculous, contemptible.

rīpa, -ae, f. bank of a river.

rōbur, -oris, n. oak; strength, vigor, endurance, force; best part, pith, flower.

rōbstus, -a, -um, [rōbur] adj. of oak-wood; robust, hardy, lusty; firm, solid, strong, vigorous.

rogātiō, -ōnis, [rogō] f. an asking, question; request, entreaty; proposed law, resolution, bill.

[rogātus, ūs], [rogō] m. found only in abl. sing. request, entreaty.
Vocabulary

rogō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. ask, inquire, question; ask for, request, beg, implore, entreat; of a resolution or law, bring forward, propose, move, introduce. sententiam rogāre, ask an opinion, call upon to vote.

Rōma, -ae, f. Rome.

Rōmānus, -a, -um, [Rōma] adj. of Rome, Roman. As subst. Rōmānus, -i, m. Roman.

Rōmilia, -ae, (sc. tribus) f. the Roman tribe, one of the tribes of Rome.

Rōscius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Eesp. Q. Rōscius, the famous comic actor of Rome.

rōstrum, -i, [rōdō, gnōvō] n. beak. Pl. the rostra or rostrum, a platform for speakers in the forum, adorned with the beaks of ships.

Rūdinus, -a, -um, [Rudiae] adj. of Rudiae, a town in Calabria, the "heel" of Italy, the birthplace of the poet Ennius.

rudis, -e, adj. raw, wild; rude, uncultivated, unpolished, unskilled, ignorant.

Rūhō, -ōnisis, m. name of a slave.

ruīna, -ae, [ruō] f. a tumbling down, falling down, downfall, fall; overthrow, disaster, destruction, ruin.

rūmor, -ōris, m. vague sound, murmur; common talk, report, hearsay, rumor; common opinion, reputation.

rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptum, 3 tr. break, burst, tear, rend; violate, destroy, annul; break in upon, interrupt, cut short.

ruō, rueer, ruf, rutum, 3 tr. and intr. fall with violence, tumble down, go to ruin or destruction, be ruined; rush headlong, rush, dash, hurry, run.

rūrsus, [for reversus, cf. revertor] adv. turned back; back again, again, once more; on the contrary, on the other hand, in turn.

rūs, rūris, n the country; loc. rūfī, in the country.

rūsticōr, -āri, -ātus sum, [rūsticus] 1 dep. sojourn in the country, rusticate.

rūsticus, -a, -um, [rūs] adj. of the country, rustic, rural, country-. As subst. rūsticus, -i, m. countryman, peasant.

S

Sabīnus, -a, -um, adj. of the Sabines, Sabine. As subst. Sabīnī, -ōrum, m. pl. the Sabines.

sacer, sacra, sacrum, adj. dedicated, consecrated, devoted, sacred. As subst. sacrum, -i, n. something sacred, holy thing; pl. sacred objects, divine worship, sacred rites.

sacerdōs, -ōtis, [sacer, cf. dō] c. priest, priestess.

sacramentum, -i, [sacrō] n. deposit, forfeit-money, guaranty; cause, civil-suit or process.

sacrārium, -i, [sacrum] n. shrine, sanctuary.

sacrificium, -i, [sacrificus, from sacrum + faciō] n. sacrifice.

sacrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [sacer] 1 tr. set apart as sacred, consecrate, dedicate, devote.

sacrōsāntus, -a, -um, [sacer + sānc- tus] adj. hallowed by religious rites, sacred, inviolable.

sacrum, see sacer.

saeculum (saeculum), -i, n. race, generation, lifetime; age, century.

saepé, comp. saepius, superl. saepissimē, adv. often, frequently, repeatedly, many times. iterum et saepius, again and again.

saepiō (sēp-), saepīre, saepsi, saep- tum, [saepes, hedge] 4 tr. hedge in, enclose; fortify, guard, protect.

saepta, -ōrum, [saepiō] n. fence; enclosure for voting, booths, the polls.

sagāx, -ācis, adj. keen-scented; keen, acute, shrewd, sagacious.

Salamīniī, -ōrum, [Salamīs] m. pl. the citizens of Salamis.

saltem, [cf. salvus] adv. at least, at all events, at any rate.

saltō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of saliō, leap] 1 intr. dance, leap.
saltus, -ús, m. forest, woodland, forest-pasture, wooded height; mountain-pass, defile, glen, glade.

salus, salútis, f. soundness, health, vigor; welfare, prosperity, safety; preservation, delivery, greeting, salutation.

salutāris, -e, [salūs] adj. healthful, wholesome, beneficial, salutary; useful, serviceable, advantageous, valuable.

salūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [salūs] 1 tr. greet, salute, hail; call upon, visit, pay one's respects to.

salvus, -a, -um, adj. sound, in good health, well, in good condition, unharmed, uninjured, safe, solvent.

Samos, -i, f. an island off the coast of Asia Minor; also the city on the island.

sanció, sanctire, sānxī, sāntum, 4 tr. make sacred, render inviolable, consecrate; solemnly establish, decree, enact, appoint; ratify, approve.

sāntē, [sāntus] adv. solemnly, conscientiously, piously, reverently.

sanctitās, -ātis, [sāntus] f. sacredness, sanctity, inviolability; purity, piety, virtue, honor.

sāntus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of sanctō] adj. consecrated, sacred, inviolable; venerable, revered, holy, divine; pure, conscientious, upright, just.

sānē, [sānus] adv. soundly, discreetly; doubtless, certainly, by all means. I'm sure, of course, truly, very, pretty.

sanguis, -inis, n. blood; bloodstream, murderer; stock, race; vigor, force, life.

sānitās, -ātis, [sānus] f. soundness, health; sound mind, right reason, good sense, discretion.

sānō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [sānus] 1 tr. make sound, restore to health, heal, cure; correct, repair, allay.

sānus, -a, -um, adj. sound, whole, healthy, well; sane, rational, sensible, discreet.

sapiēns, -entis, [pr.p. of sapiō] adj. wise, sensible, discreet, of discretion. As subst. m. sage, philosopher.

sapienter, [sapiens] adv. wisely, with wisdom, discreetly, prudently.

sapientia, -ae, [sapiēns] f. good sense, discernment, discretion, intelligence; wisdom, philosophy.

sapiō, sapere, sapīvī, —, 3 tr. and intr. taste, have taste; have discernment, be discreet, be wise.

sarcio, sarcire, sarsi, sartum, 4 tr. repair, mend; make good, make amends for, correct.

Sardinia, -ae, f. a large island in the Tuscan Sea, west of Italy.

satelles, -itis, c. attendant, follower; minion, tool, assistant, accomplice.

satiētās, -ātis, [satis] f. sufficiency, abundance; satiety, satisfied desire, weariness, disgust.

satiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [satis] 1 tr. satisfy, appease; satiate, sat, fill, glut; cloy, disgust.

satis, adj. n. indecl. enough, sufficient, ample, adequate, satisfactory. As subst. enough, a sufficiency. As. adv. enough, sufficiently, adequately, quite, fully, tolerably, somewhat. Comp. satius, better, preferable. satis facere, see satisfaciō.

satisfaciō, -facere, -fēci, -factum, [satis + faciō] 3 intr. do enough for, give satisfaction, satisfy, content; make amends, make reparation.

Sāturnālia, -iōrum, [Sāturnus] n. pl. the Saturnalia, or feast of Saturn, beginning on December 17th and lasting several days.

Sāturninus, -i, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. L. Apulēius

Sāturninus, a democratic agitator, tribune of the people in 100 B.C., crushed by Marius.

saucius, -a, -um, adj. wounded, hurt; injured, enfeebled, sick.

saxum, -i, n. large stone, rock, boulder.

scæna (scén-), ae, f. stage, scene.

scænicus, -a, -um, [scæna] adj. of the stage, scenic, dramatic. scænicī artificēs, see artifex.
Scaevola, -ae, [dim. of scaevus, the left-handed] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. P. Mucus Scaevola, the famous jurist, consul in 133 B.C. He was grandfather to M. Glabrio.

scālæ, -ārum, [cf. scandō, climb up] f. pl. flight of steps, stairs, staircase.

Scantia, -ae, f. name of a woman injured by Clodius.

Scaurus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. M. Aemilius Scaurus, champion of the nobles, consul in 117 and 115 B.C. He was father to Aemilia, wife of M. Glabrio.

sceleratē, [sceleratus] adv. impiously, wickedly, scandalously.

sceleratūs, -a, -um, [pf.p. of scelerō, pollute] adj. polluted, profaned; impious, wicked, villanous, infamous, accursed. As subst. sceleratūs, -ī, m. scoundrel, villain.

scelus, -eris, n. wicked deed, crime, sin; wickedness, villany.

scenicus, see scaenicus.

Schola, -ae, m. a Roman name. See Causinius.

sciēns, -entis, [pr.p. of sciō] adj. knowing, intelligent, well-informed, experienced, skilful; often adverbially, knowingly, willingly, purposely.

scientia, -ae, [sciēns] f. knowledge, acquaintance with a thing; science, art, skill.

scilicet, [for scire licet] adv. you may know; of course, naturally, evidently, undoubtedly, certainly; ironically, forsooth, doubless.

sciō, sciēre, sciēvi, sciētum, 4 tr. know, have knowledge of, understand; be aware, perceive.

Scipio, -onis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:
1. P. Cornēlius Scipio Africanus Maior, "the elder Scipio," who conquered Hannibal and thus ended the Second Punic War in 202 B.C.
2. P. Cornēlius Scipio Africanus Minor, "the younger Scipio," who ended the Third Punic War with the destruction of Carthage in 146 B.C.
3. P. Scipio Nāsica, see Nāsica.

scortum, -ī, n. harlot, prostitute.

scriba, -ae, [scribō] f. clerk, secretary.

scribō, scribere, scriptūs, scriptum, 3 tr. and intr. scratch, engrave; write, write out, draw up, compose; write, about, give an account of in writing; name in a will, appoint in writing.

scriptor, -āris, [scribō] m. one who writes; writer, author. rérum scriptor, historian.

scriptūra, -ae, [scribō] f. a writing, composition; pasture-tax, money paid for right of pasture on public lands.

scrūtor, -āris, -ātus sum, [scrūta, trash] 1 dep. ransack, search carefully, examine thoroughly; inquire into, investigate.

scūtum, -ī, n. shield.

sē, acc. and abl. of sui.

sē or sēd, [perhaps abl. of sui] prep. used mostly in composition, apart, away from, aside.

sēcēdō, -cēdere, -cēsī, sēcessum, [sē + cēdō] 3 intr. go aside or away, withdraw, retire.

sēcernō, -cernere, -cērvi, sēcrētum, [sē + cernō] 3 tr. put apart, separate, sever; set apart, dissociate, distinguish; set aside, reject.

sēcēssīō, -ōnis, [sēcēdō] f. withdrawal; political withdrawal, secession.

sēcōius, see secus.

secō, secāre, secūi, sectum, 1 tr. cul.

sector, -āri, -ātus sum, [freq. of sequor] 1 dep. follow eagerly, pursue, attend.

secundum, [secundus] prep. with acc. following; immediately after, after, next to; in accordance with, according to.

secundus, -a, -um, [sequor] adj. following, next, second; favorable, propitious, fortunate, successful. rēs secundae, prosperity.

secūris, -is, [secō] f. axe.
secus, [sequor] adv. otherwise, differently; otherwise than is right, not well, badly. Comp. sēcius, less.

sēd, see sē.

sed (set), conj. but, but on the contrary, but for all that; but also, but even; however, yet. nūn modo or nūn sōlum... sed or sed étiam, not only, not merely... but, but also, but even.

sedeō, sedēre, sēdi, sessum, 2 intr. sit, remain seated; sit still, sit idle; preside, hold court.

sēdēs, -is, [cf. sedeō] f. seat; dwelling-place, residence, abode, home; place, foundation, ground, site.

sēditio, -ōnis, [sēd + eō] f. disension; civil discord, insurrection, uprising, mutiny, sedition.

sēditiosus, [sēditiosus] adv. seditiously, to excite a riot.

sēditiosus, -a, -um, [sēditio] adj. seditionous, factious, turbulent, mutinous. homō sēditiosus, agitator, demagogue.

sēdō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [cf. sedeō] 1 tr. bring to rest, check, stop; settle, still, quiet, allay, appease.

sēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxi, sēdūctum, [sē + dūcō] 3 tr. lead aside, take apart.

sēdūlitās, -ātis, [sēdulus, diligent] f. assiduity, diligent attention, persistence, earnestness.

sēges, -etis, f. cornfield; crop of growing grain; field, ground, soil.

sēgnis, -ē, adj. slow, inactive, sluggish.

sēgniter, [sēgnis] adv. slowly, sluggish, lazily.

sēggregō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [sē + gregō, from grex] 1 tr. separate from the flock; separate, remove, exclude.

sēiungō, -iungere, -iūnxi, -iūnectum, [sē + iungō] 3 tr. disjoin, separate, disconnect.

sella, -ae, f. seat, chair; stool, work-stool. sella curūlis, curule chair, chair of state.

semel, adv. once, a single time, once only, once for all.

sēmen, -inis, [cf. serō, souv] n. seed; essence, principle, source.

sēminārium, -i, [sēmen] n. nursery; hotbed, school.

sēmiūstilātus, -a, -um, [sēmi-, half + ūstulātus, [cf. ūstus, from ūrō, burn] adj. half-burned.

semper, adv. always, all the time, continually, forever; at all times, every time.

sempiternus, -a, -um, [semper] adj. everlasting, eternal, imperishable. Semprōnius, -a, -um, adj. of a Sempronius, Sempronian. lex Semprōnia, a law passed by the younger Gracchus, whose gentile name was Sempronius, reaffirming the old principle of appeal in capital cases.

senātor, -ōris, [cf. senex] m. senator, member of the Senate. senātōrius, -a, -um, [senātor] adj. of a senator, of the senators, of the Senate, senatorial.

senātus, -ūs, [senex] m. council of the elders, Senate. senātūs consultum, decree or order of the Senate.

senectūs, -ūtis, [senex] f. old age.

senex, gen. senis, adj. old, aged, advanced in years. As subst. m. old man. Comp. as subst. senior, -ōris, m. elder, elderly man.

senilis, -e, [senex] adj. of an old man, of old age, aged. senior, see senex.

senium, -i, [senex] n. old age, weakness or decline of old age, senility; vexation, grief, affliction.

sēnsim, [sentio] adv. just perceptibly, gradually, little by little.

sēnsus, -ūs, [sentio] m. a perceiving, feeling, sensation; perception, sense, consciousness; feelings, sentiment, disposition; opinion, view, notion.

sententia, -ae, [sentio] f. way of thinking, opinion, view, sentiment; will, desire; purpose, determination; judgment, decision, vote, sentence.
sentina, -ae, f. bilge-water, cesspool; dregs, offscourings.

sentio, sentire, sensi, sensum, 4 tr. perceive by the senses, feel; perceive, see, hear, understand, observe, find by experience; think, judge, be of opinion; think it best, decide.

separatus, -a, -um, [pf. p. of separo] adj. separated, separate, distinct, different.

separo, -are, -avī, -ātum, [sē + parō] 1 tr. separate, divide; consider separately, distinguish.

sepelio, sepelire, sepilevi, seputum, 4 tr. bury, inter; overwhelm, ruin. put an end to, destroy.

septem, num. adj. indecl. seven.

Septimius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. P. Septimius, a corrupt senator.

septimus, -a, -um, [septem] num. adj. seventh.

sepulchorum (-chrum), -i, [cf. sepoliō] n. burial-place, tomb, grave, sepulchre.

sepultūra, -ae, [cf. sepoliō] f. burial, burial rites, funeral obsequies.

sepultus, see sepoliō.

sequester, -tris, [sequor] m. depositary of money for bribery, agent of bribery, go-between.

sequor, sequi, secutūs sum, 3 dep. follow, attend, accompany; come after, come next; result, ensue; comply with, conform to, be guided by, adopt, obey; chase, pursue; strive after, aim at.

Sergius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:
  1. L. Sergius Catilina, see Catilina.
  2. T. Sergius Gallus, the owner of an estate near Bovillae on the Via Appia.

sermō, -onis, m. conversation, talk, speech; discourse, discussion; utterance, remark; common talk, rumor, report; gossip, scandal.

serō, [sērō] adv. late. at a late hour. at a late period; too late. Comp. sērius, later, too late.

serpō, serpere, serpsi, serptum, 3 intr. creep, crawl; extend gradually, wind its way, spread abroad.

Sertōriānus, -a, -um, [Sertōrius] adj. Sertorian, of Sertorius, the Marian leader in Spain during the civil war between Sulla and the democrats.

serus, -ōrum, [serō, entwī] n. pl. wreaths of flowers, garlands.

servus, -a, -um, adj. late, belated, long delayed; too late.

servilis, -ē [servus] adj. of a slave, of slaves, slavish, servile.

Servilius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:
  1. C. Servilius Ahāla, see Ahāla.
  2. C. Servilius Glauca, see Glauca.
  3. P. Servilius Vatia Isauricus, consul in 79 B.C.

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [servus] 4 intr. be a servant, be enslaved, serve; be subservient to, be influenced by; devote one's self to, labor for, aim at; court, humor.

servitium, -i, [servus] n. slavery, servitude; body of slaves, slaves.

servitūs, -ūtis, [servus] f. slavery, servitude.

Servius, -i, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. save, preserve, keep; guard, protect, watch; maintain, observe.

servus, -i, m. slave, servant.

sēse, see sui.

sēstertius, -a, -um, or HS, [sēmis, tertius] num. adj. two and a half. As subst. sēstertius, -i, gen. pl. sēstertium, (sc. nummus) m. sesterce, a small silver coin, originally two and a half asses, between four and five cents.

Sēstius (Sextius), -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. P. Sēstius, a friend of Cicero's, tribune in 57 B.C.

sēve, see sēve.

severē, [sevērus] adv. gravely, severely; rigidly, severely, with severity.
sentina—sin

sevēritās, -ātis, [sevērus] f. gravity, seriousness; strictness, sternness, severity.

sevērus, -a, -um, adj. grace, serious; strict, rigid, stern, severe, harsh.

sex, num. adj. indecl. six.

sexāgintā, num. adj. indecl. sixty.

Sextilis, -e, [sextus] adj. sixth; of the sixth month, of August.

Sextius, see Sēstius.

sextus, -a, -um, [sex] num. adj. sixth.

si, conj. if, in case, supposing that; in indirect questions, whether; after verbs and sentences implying trial, to see if, to try whether, that if possible. quod si, see quod.

Sibyllēns, -a, -um, [Sibylla, a prophetess] adj. Sibylline. fāta Sibyllīna, the Sibylline books of prophecy sold to Tarquinius Superbus by the Cumæan Sybyl.

sīc, [sī + ce, cf. hic] adv. so, thus, in this way, in such a manner; just so, in the same way. ut . . . sīc, with clause of contrast, while . . . yet, though . . . still.

sīca, -ae, f. dagger, poniard.

sicērīns, -i, [sīca] m. assassin, murderer, cut-throat, bravo.

Sicīlia, -ae, [Σίκυος] f. Sicily.

Sicilēnsis, -e, [Sicilia] adj. of or in Sicily, Sicilian. As subst. Sicilēnsis, -is, m. a Sicilian.

Siculus, -a, -um, [Σίκυος] adj. of Sicily, Sicilian. As subst. Siculus, -i, m. a Sicilian.

sīcut or sicuti, [sīc + ut, uti], adv. so as, just as, as; as it were, just as if.

Sigēum, -i, [Σίγή] n. a promontory on the coast near Troy.

signifer, -eri, [signum + ferō] m. standard-bearer, ensign; leader, head.

significātiō, -ōnis, [significō] f. indication, expression, sign, signal, token.

significō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [signum + facīō] 1 tr. and intr. make signs, indicate, show, point out, express, make known, intimate; portend, mean, signify.

signum, -I, n. sign, indication, mark, token; military standard, ensign, banner; image, statue; seal, signet.

Silānus, -i, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. D. Tānīus Silānus, consul-elect in 63 B.C., prominent in the debate in the Senate concerning the punishment of the Catiliniarians.

silentium, -I, [silēns, from sileō] n. silence, stillness, quiet.

sileō, silēre, silui, —, 2 tr. and intr. be silent, keep silence, say nothing; keep silent about, pass over in silence, not speak of.

silva, -ae, f. wood, woods, forest.

Silvānus, -i, [silva] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. M. Plautius Silvānus, tribune in 89 B.C.

silvestris, -e, [silva] adj. of a wood, wooded, woody.

similis, -e, adj. like, resembling, similar.

similiter, [similis] adv. in like manner, in the same way, likewise, similarly.

similitūdō, -inis, [similis] f. likeness, resemblance, similarity.

simplex, -icis, adj. simple, single, plain, unmixed; frank, straightforward, guileless, sincere.

simpliciter, [simplex] adv. simply, with simplicity, plainly; in a straightforward manner, frankly, ingenuously.

simul, adv. at the same time. together; also, likewise. simul atque (āc), as soon as.

simulācrum, -I, [simulō] n. likeness, image, figure, statue; semblance, imitation, pretence.

simulātiō, -ōnis, [simulō] f. false show, shamming, pretence, insincerity, deceit.

simulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [similis] 1 tr. make like, imitate, copy; make a pretence of, pretend, feign, simulate.

simultās, -ātis, [simul] f. rivalry, jealousy, grudge, enmity, hatred.

sin, [sī + nē] conj. but if, if however, if on the contrary.
sincérus, -a, -um, adj. pure, clean, uncontaminated, uninjured, whole; genuine, truthful.
sine, prep. with abl. without, free from.
singulāris, -e, [singulī] adj. one by one, one at a time, single; solitary, alone, exclusive; matchless, extraordinary, unparalleled, remarkable, peculiar.
singulī, -ae, -a, adj. one at a time, single, several; one to each, separate; often adverbially, severally, separately, individually. in diēs singulōs, each successive day, every day.
sinō, sinere, sīvī, situm, 3 tr. let down, set, situate; let, allow, give leave, permit, suffer.
Sinōpē, -ës, [Σινώπη] f. a Greek colony on the Euxine (Black Sea), the residence of Mithridates.
sinus, -ās, m. fold, hollow; fold of a toga, bosom, lap; bay, inlet, gulf; love, affection, protection.
sī quandō, see sī and quandō.
sī quidem, conj. if indeed, if it is true that; since indeed, since.
sī quis, see sī and quis.
sis, [for sī vis] adv. phrase, if you please, will you; often strengthening an imperative.
sistō, sistere, stītī, statum, 3 tr. and intr. cause to stand, place, set, fix; check, stop, put an end to.
sitis, -īs, acc. -īm, f. thirst.
situs, -ās, -um, [pI. p. of sinō] adj. placed, situated; laid at rest, buried; lying, resting, dependent.
situs, -ās, [sinō] m. situation, position, location.
sive or seu, [sī+ve] conj. or if, if, or. sive...sive, whether...or, either...or.
Smyrnaeus, -a, -um, [Smyrna] adj. of Smyrna, a city in Ionia. As subst. Smyrnaei, -īrum, m. pl. people of Smyrna.
sōbrius, -a, -um, [sē + ebrius] adj. not drunk, sober; moderate, temperate; self-possessed, prudent, sensible.
socer, -erī, m. father-in-law.
socia, -ae, [socius] f. sharer, partner, associate.
societās, -ātis, [socius] f. fellowship, association, union, society; co-partnership, association in business; league, alliance, confederacy.
socius, -i, m. sharer, partner, companion, associate; co-partner, associate in business; ally, confederate.
sodālis, -is, c. associate, comrade, intimate, crony, boon-companion.
sōl, sōlis, m. the sun.
sōlācium, -i, n. comfort, relief, consolation, solace.
solēs, solēre, solitus sum, 2 semi-dep. use, be wont, be accustomed, be in the habit of.
solitūdō, -inis, [sōlus] f. loneliness, solitude, seclusion; lonely place, desert, wilderness; want, destitution.
sollemnis, -e, [sollus + annus] adj. every year, annual; stated, established, appointed; sacred, consecrated, religious, solemn.
solicitātiō, -ōnis, [solicitū] f. vexation, anxiety; inciting, instigation, solicitation.
solicitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [solicitūs] 1 tr. disturb, trouble, make anxious, distress; stir up, rouse, incite, instigate, urge, tempt, solicit.
solicitūdō, -inis, [solicitūs] f. anxiety, care, apprehension, solicitude.
solicitūs, -a, -um, [sollus + citus, from citēs, move] adj. thoroughly moved, agitated; disturbed, disquieted, troubled; alarmed, apprehensive, uneasy, restless, anxious, solicitous; distressing, painful, alarming.
solum, -i, n. bottom, base, foundation; ground, soil; country, region, place.
sōlus, [sōlus] adv. alone, only, merely. nōn sōlus, not only, not merely.
sōlus, -a, -um, gen. sōlus, adj. alone, only, single, sole; lonely, solitary, forsaken.
solütio, -onis, [solvō] f. loosing, relaxation; payment.

solütus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of solvō] adj. unbound, unfastened, unencumbered, free; lax, remiss, careless.

solvō, solvere, solvī, solvutum, [sē + lūō] 3 tr. loose, unbind, release, free, set free; exempt; acquit, absolve; annul, abolish; impair, weaken, destroy; pay, discharge, fulfill, accomplish, complete, perform.

sonmus, -ī, [sōpiō] m. sleep, slumber.

sonō, sonāre, sonū, sonitum, [sonus] 1 tr. and intr. make a noise, sound, resin sound; speak, utter, express; celebrate with sound, sing.

sonus, -ī, m. noise, sound.

sōpiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 4 tr. deprive of sense, make unconscious, stun; put to sleep, put, calm.

[sordēs, -is], in sing. only acc. and abl. in use, f. dirt, filth, squallor; wretchedness, meanness, sordidness; pl. mourning garment, mourning.

sordidātus, -a, -um, [sordidus, from sordēs] adj. in dirty clothes, shabby; in mourning attire, clad in mourning.

soror, -ōris, f. sister.

sors, sortis, f. lot; casting of lots, drawing, decision by lot; oracular response, prophecy; fate, destiny, fortune.

sortior, sortīrī, sortītus sum, [sors] 4 dep. cast lots, draw lots; draw lots, for, assign by lot; allot; obtain by lot, get.

sortitiō, -onis, [sortior] f. a casting of lots, drawing, allotment.

Sp., abbreviation for Spurius.

spargō, spargere, sparsi, sparsum, 3 tr. strew, throw about, scatter; distribute, spread abroad, extend, disseminate.

spatium, -i, n. space, room, extent; distance, interval; path, course, track; space of time, period of time; time, leisure, opportunity.

speciēs, gen. lacking, acc. -em, abl. -ē, f. appearance, aspect, look, mien; sight, spectacle; show, seeming, semblance, pretense; display, splendor, beauty.

spectāculum, -ī, [spectō] n. seat in a theatre; show, sight, spectacle; public show.

spectātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of spectō] adj. tried, tested, proved; esteemed, respected, worthy.

specto, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of speciō] 1 tr. and intr. look at, behold, observe, see; gaze at, watch; look, face, lie; look to, bear in mind, keep in view, aim at; tend, incline, be directed; try, test, prove.

specula, -ae, [speciō] f. lookout, watchtower. in speculis, on the lookout, on the watch.

spectulator, -ōris, [specular] m. lookout, spy, scout.

specular, -āri, -ātus sum, [specula] 1 dep. spy out, watch, observe, explore, reconnoitre.

spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [spēs] 1 tr. and intr. hope, look for, trust, expect. bene sperāre, see bene.

spēs, -ei, f. hope, hopes; anticipation, expectation.

spirītus, -ūs, [cf. spirō] m. breathing, breath; the air we breathe; inspiration; the breath of life, life; high spirit, courage; haughtiness, pride, arrogance.

spirō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. breathe, draw breath; live, be alive.

splendidus, -a, -um, adj. bright, shining, brilliant; splendid, magnificent, grand; illustrious, distinguished, noble.

splendor, -ōris, m. brilliancy, lustre; splendor, magnificence; distinguished merit, brilliant character, dignity, eminence.

spoliātiō, -onis, [spoliō] f. a pillaging, plundering, spoliation; unjust deprivation, robbery.

spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [spolium] 1 tr. and intr. strip, bare; rob, plunder, despoil, deprive.
spolium -i, n. hide; arms stripped from an enemy, booty, spoil.

spondeō, spondeĕre, sopoondi, spon-sum, 2 tr. and intr. promise solemnly. vow, pledge one's self; vouch, become security.

[spōns, spontis], [cf. spondeō] f. found only in abl. sing. usually with poss. pron.; sponte, of one's own accord, voluntarily, willingly; by one's self, without aid, alone; of itself, spontaneously.

Spurius, -i, [spurius, bastard] m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

squalēō, squālēre, squalui, —, 2 intr. be rough; be filthy, be neglected; go or be in mourning, wear the garb of sorrow.

squalor, -ōris, [cf. squaleō] m. roughness; dirtiness, filthiness, squalor; as a sign of mourning, neglected raiment, filthy garments, mourning.

stabiliō, -ire, -īvi, -ītum, [stabilis] 4 tr. make firm, confirm, support; firmly establish, establish, fix, secure.

stabilis, -e, [stō] adj. firm, steadfast, steady, stable, fixed; enduring, immutable, unwavering.

stabilitās, -ātis, [stabilis] f. steadfastness, firmness; durability, security, stability.

Statilius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. L. Statilius, one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

statim, [cf. stō] adv. steadily; on the spot, at once, forthwith, straightforward, immediately.

Stator, -ōris, [sistō] m. the Stayer, the 'Stablisher, a title applied to Jupiter.

status, -a, -um, [pf.p. of sistō] adj. set, fixed, appointed.

status, -ūs, [stō] m. station, position, place; posture, attitude; state, condition, rank.

sternō, sternere, strāvī, strātum, 3 tr. spread, scatter, strewe: corer, lay; cast down, lay low, prostrate.

stimulus, -i, m. goad, spur; incentive, encouragement, stimulus.

stipendiārius, -a, -um, [stipendium] adj. tributary, liable to impost, subject to tribute.

stipendium, -i, [stips, gift, cf. pendō] n. paying of tax, tax, tribute; income, salary, pay; military service, campaigning.

stipā, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. crowd together, press, pack; surround with a crowd, accompany, attend.

stirps, stirpis, f. stock, stem, root; race, family, lineage; source, origin, cause.

stō, stāre, steti, statum, 1 intr. stand, stand upright, be erect; stand firm, be unshaken, abide, remain, continue; linger, delay.

strepitus, -ūs, [strepō, make a noise] m. noise, din, clack, rattling, murmur.

studeō, studēre, studui, —, 2 tr. and intr. be eager, be zealous; give attention to, take pains; strive after, be bent on, desire, wish; be devoted to, favor.

studiōsē, [studiōsus] adv. eagerly, zealously, devotedly; carefully, studiously.

studiōsus, -a, -um, [studium] adj. eager, zealous, anxious; devoted, fond, friendly, partial.

studium, -i, [cf. studeō] n. eagerness, zeal, enthusiasm; desire, inclination; pursuit, study; devotion, friendliness, favor. Pl. often, party spirit, party zeal, factional strife; scholarly pursuits, scholarly tastes.

stultitia, -ae, [stultus] f. folly, foolishness, stupidity.

stultus, -a, -um, adj. foolish, silly, stupid.
stuprum, -i, n. degluten by lust, lust, lewdness, debauchery; dishonor, disgrace.

suādeō, suādère, suāsī, suāsum, 2 tr. and intr. advise, recommend, urge, persuade; advocate, support.

suāvis, -e, adj. sweet, agreeable, pleasant, grateful.

sub, prep. with acc. and abl. under.
1. With acc. of place whither, under, below, beneath, up to, close to, towards; of time, just about, until, immediately after, after; of condition, under, under the power of.
2. With abl. of place where, under, below, beneath, at the foot of, at, by; of other relations, under, during, under the power of, subject to.

In composition, under, beneath; somewhat, a little; secretly, underhandedly.

subāctus, -a, -um, see subigō.

subeō, -ire, -i, -itum, [sub + eō] irr. tr. and intr. go under, enter; come up, draw near, approach; undergo, encounter, sustain, suffer; submit to, yield to.

subf-, see suff-.

subiciō, -icere, -iēci, subiectum, [sub + iacio] 3 tr. throw under, place under, cast below; present, submit; forge; make subject, subject, expose to; bring forward, propose, suggest.

subiector, -ōris, [subiciō] m. forger.

subigō, -igere, -ēgi, subactum, [sub + agō] 3 tr. drive up; bring under, subject; put down, subdue, conquer, subjugate, reduce; force, compel.

subītō, [subitus] adv. suddenly, unexpectedly, all at once.

subitus, -a, -um, adj. sudden, unexpectedly, surprising.

sublātus, -a, -um, see tollō.

sublevō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [sub + levō]
1 tr. lift from beneath, lift up, support; lighten, mitigate, alleviate; sustain, assist, encourage.

subolēs, -is, f. sprout, shoot; offspring, posterity, issue, lineage.

subp-, see supp-.

subellium, -i, [sub + sella] n. low bench, seat.

subsidium, -i, [sub, cf. sedeō] n. reserve, auxiliary forces; aid, help, assistance, relief, support, protection.

subsīdō, -sidere, -sēdī, subsessum, [sub + sidō, settē] 3 intr. settle down, crouch down; crouch down on the watch, lie in wait, lie in ambush.

subsortior, -īri, subsortitus sum, [sub + sortio] 4 dep. choose a substitute by lot, substitute by lot.

substructīō, -ōnis, [substruō, build beneath] f. foundation, substructure.

subsum, -esse, —, [sub + sum] irr. intr. be under; be near, be close by, be at hand; impend, approach; be underneath, lie at the bottom, lurk in.

subterfugiō, -fugere, -fūgi, —, [sub-ter, under, + fugiō] 3 tr. and intr. escape, evade, avoid, shun.

suburbānus, -a, -um, [sub + urbānus] adj. near the city, suburban. As subst.

suburbānum, -i, (sc. praedium) n. suburban villa, estate near Rome.

succēdō, -cedere, -cēssī, succēssum, [sub + cēdō] 3 tr. and intr. go below, come under; follow, come next, take the place of, succeed; approach, draw near; be successful, prosper.

succēnseō, see succēnseō.

succurrō, -currere, -currī, succurrum, [sub + currō] 3 irr. tr. run under, run to help, rush to the aid of, assist, succor; run to meet, remedy, relieve.

sufferō, -ferre, sustulī, sublātum, [sub + ferō] irr. tr. undergo, bear, suffer.

suffrāgātiō, -ōnis, [suffrāgor, vote for] f. recommendation to office, support, suffrage.

suffrāgātor, -ōris, [suffrāgor, vote for] m. supporter for an office, partisan.

suffrāgium, -i, [sub, cf frango] n. fragment; ballot, vote, suffrage; right of voting, right of suffrage.

sul (gen.), dat. sibī, acc. and abl. sē or (more emphatic) sēsē, reflex pron,
hims{ell}; herself, itself, themselves; he, she, it, etc. inter sē, each other, one another, mutually.

Sulla, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. L. Cornēlius Sulla, the great dictator. See Appendix A, §§15-17.

Sulpicius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:
1. P. Sulpicius Rāfus, tribune in 88 b.c.
2. C. Sulpicius Galba, praetor 63 b.c.
3. Ser. Sulpicius Rāfus, the learned jurist, best known as the author of the famous letter of consolation to Cicero on the death of his daughter Tullia. See Note preceding text of the “Ninth Philippic.”

sum, esse, fuī, fut. part. futūrus, fut. inf. fore or futūrum esse, irr. intr. be, exist, live; stay; come, fall; with gen. be the part of, be one's place, be the duty of, belong to, have, be valued at, cost; with dat. serve for, be regarded as, belong to. est ut, it is true that, there is reason for. est cūr, there is reason why.

summa, -ae, [f. of summus] f. chief place, leadership, supremacy; main thing, chief point, sum and substance; amount, sum, total.

summus, -a, -um, see superus.

sumō, sūmere, sūmōsi, sūmptum, [sub + emō] 3 tr. take, lay hold of; take up, take upon, assume, enter upon, begin; exact, inflict; choose, select; claim; employ, spend, consume; cite, mention.

sūmptūsē, [sūmptūsus] adv. expensively, sumptuously, extravagantly.

sūmptūsus, -a, -um, [sūmptus] adj. very expensive, costly, sumptuous; extravagant, lavish.

sūmptus, -ūs, [sūmō] m. outlay, expense, cost, charge.

superbē, [superbus] adv. proudly, haughtily, superciliously.

superbus, -a, -um, adj. proud, haughty, arrogant, supercilious, insolent.

superior, see superus.

superō, -āre, -āvi, -āvum, [superus] 1 tr. and intr. go over, rise above, overtop; be in excess, abound; remain, survive; surpass, excel, outdo, outstrip; get the upper hand of, overcome, subdue, defeat, conquer, vanquish.

supersum, -esse, -fuī, [super, above + sum] irr. intr. be over and above, be left, remain over, remain; live after, outlive, survive.

superus, -a, -um, comp. superior, superl. supremus or summus, [super, above] adj. above, upper, higher. Comp. superior, ius, higher, upper; former, past, previous, preceding; elder, senior; superior, victorious, greater, better. Superl. supremus, -a, -um, highest, loftiest; last, final, dying. Also superl. summus, -a, -um, uppermost, highest, topmost; the top of, the highest part of; greatest, most important, of the utmost importance, best, perfect, supreme, utmost, extreme.

suppeditō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [sub + pēs] 1 tr. and intr. give in abundance, supply freely, provide; abound, be in store, be at hand; suffice.

suppetō, -ere, -īvi, -ītum, [sub + petō] 3 intr. be on hand, be in store, be available; be sufficient for, suffice.

supplex, -icus, [sub + plīco, fold] adj. kneeling in entreaty, entreaty, begging, supplicant; humble, submissive. As subst. m. supplicant, humble petitioner.

supplicātiō, -ōnis, [supplīcō] f. public prayer or Thanksgiving, day of prayer.

supplicium, -ī, [supplex] n. a kneeling, prayer, supplication; death penalty, execution; punishment, torture, suffering.

supplīcō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [supplex] 1 tr. and intr. kneel down, pray humbly, beseech, implore.

suppōnō, -pōnere, -posui, suppositum, [sub + pōnō] 3 tr. set under; put in place of, substitute for; substitute falsely, forge, falsify.

suprā, [for superā, abl. f. of superus] adv. and prep. above, before, beyond, over, more.
suprēmus, see suprēsus.

surgō, surgere, surrēxi, surrēctum, [sub + regō] 3 tr. and intr. rise, arise, get up, stand up.

surrupiō (subr-, -ripere, -ripui, surrēptum, [sub + rapiō] 3 tr. snatch away secretly, steal.

suscēnsco (succ-), -cēnsere, -cēnsui, —, [sus (sub) + cēnsō] 2 intr. be angry, be indignant, be provoked.

suscipiō, -cipere, -cēpi, susceptum, [sus (sub) + capiō] 3 tr. take up; undertake, enter upon, engage in; undergo, submit to, suffer, bear; incur, bring upon one's self.

sūspectus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of sūspiciō] adj. mistrusted, suspected.

sūspiciō, -ere, sūspexi, sūspectum, [sub + speciō] 3 tr. and intr. look up at; look to, admire, respect; look askance at, mistrust, suspect.

sūspiciō, -ōnis, [cf. sūspiciō] f. mistrust, distrust, suspicion.

sūspicor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [cf. sūspiciō] 1 dep. mistrust, have a suspicion, suspect; conjecture, surmise, suppose.

sustentō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of sustineō] 1 tr. uphold, sustain, maintain, support; hold out, endure, suffer; put off, deny.

sustineō, -tinēre, -tenui, sustentum, [sus (sub) + teneō] 2 tr. and intr. hold up; sustain, maintain, support; hold back, restrain, check; hold out, withstand, endure, undergo.

suis,-a,-um, [cf. sui] poss. pron. adj. his, her, its, their; his own, her own, etc.; of his, of hers, etc. As subst. sui, -ārum, m. pl. one's people, one's countrymen, one's associates, one's friends, etc.; sua -ārum, n. pl. one's goods, one's property, one's possessions.

symphōnicius, -a, -um, [symphōniiakēs] adj. of concert, musical. puerī symphōniici, choristers.

Syraicūsae, -ārum, [Συράκουσαι] f. pl. Syracuse, the chief city of Sicily.

Syria, -ae, [Συρία] f. the country in Asia on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean.

T,

T., abbreviation for Titus.

tabella, -ae, [dim. of tabula] f. little board; voting-tablet, ballot, vote; letter, epistle; document, record.

taberna, -ae, f. hut of boards, cabin; booth, shop, office; inn, tavern.

tābēscō, -ere, tābūi, —, [inch. of tābeō, melt away] 3 intr. waste away, melt, decay; pine, languish.

tabula, -ae, f. board; writing-tablet, slate; writing, memorandum, list, account; record, document; painting, picture. tabulae novae, see novus.

tabulārium, -i, [tabula] n. public registry, depository of records, archives.

taceō, tacère, tacui, tacitum, 2 tr. and intr. be silent, keep silence, say nothing, hold one's peace; pass over in silence, keep silent about, leave unsaid.

tacitē, [tacitēs] adv. silently, in silence.

taciturnitās, -ātis, [taciturnus] f. silence, taciturnity.

taciturnus, -a, -um, [tacitās] adj. silent, quiet, of few words, taciturn.

tacitus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of taceō] adj. passed over in silence, not spoken of; tacit, implied; secret, hidden; silent, not speaking, still, mute.

taedet, taedēre, —, —, 2 impers. it excites loathing, it disgusts.

taeter, -tra, -trum, adj. offensive, disgusting, repulsive, foul, loathsome; shameful, base, abominable.

tālāris, -e, [tālās, ankle] adj. of the ankles, reaching the ankles.

tālis, -e, adj. such of such a kind, so great; the following, such as this.

tālis...quālis, such...as.

tam, adv. in such a degree, so, so much, so very. tam...quam, as...as, so much...as.

tamen, adv. notwithstanding, nevertheless, for all that. yet, however, still.
tametsi, [for tamen etsi] conj. notwithstanding that, although, though; and yet.
tamquam or tanquam, [tam + quam] adv. as much as, just as, just like, like; as if, so to speak, just as if.
tandem, [tam + dem] adv. at length, at last, finally; in eager or impatient questions, pray, pray tell me, I beg, now.
tangō, tangere, tetigī, tāctum, 3 tr. touch; border on, adjoin; reach, arrive at, come to; move, affect, impress; touch upon, mention. dē caelō tangī, see caelum.
tanquam, see tanquam.
tantō, see tansus.
tantō opere, see opus.
tantum, [tansus] adv. so much, so greatly, so far; only so much, only, merely.
tantum modo, adv. phrase, only, merely.
tantus, -a, -um, adj. so great, so large, so much, so very great, so important; this great, that great, this important, that important; so small, so trivial. As subst. tantum, -i, n. so much, so many.
tantī, gen. of value, of such value, worth so much; of so little account, so unimportant. tantī est, it is worth while. tantō, abl. with a comparative, by so much, so much the. tantum boni, see bonus. tantus... quantus, as great as, as much as.
tardē, [tardus] adv. slowly, tardily, late.
tarditās, -ātis, [tardus] f. slowness, sluggishness, tardiness.
tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [tardus] 1 tr. retard, delay, hinder, check.
tardus, -a, -um, adj. slow, sluggish, tardy.
Tarentini, -ōrum, [Tarentum] m. pl. the people of Tarentum, a Greek colony.
tēctum, -ī, [tegō] n. covered structure, building, shelter, house, abode; covering, roof.
tegō, tegere, tēxi, tēctum, 3 tr. cover, cover over; hide, conceal; cloak, veil. dissemble; protect, guard, defend.
tēlum, -ī, n. missile weapon, missile: dart, spear, javelin; weapon of offence, sword, dagger, axe.
temerārius, -a, -um, [temerē] adj. rash, reckless, thoughtless, indiscreet.
temerē, adv. by chance, at random, without purpose; rashly, recklessly, thoughtlessly, indiscreetly.
temeritās, -ātis, [temerē] f. chance, accident; rashness, recklessness, foolhardiness, thoughtlessness, indiscretion.
temperantia, -ae, [temperāns, from temperō] f. moderation, temperance, self-control, discretion.
temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [tempus] 1 tr. and intr. be moderate, restrain one's self, control one's self, forbear, refrain; divide properly, temper; rule, regulate, control, govern.
tempestās, -ātis, [tempus] f. portion of time, time, season, period; weather; bad weather, storm, tempest; disturbance, calamity, misfortune.
tempestivus, -a, -um, [tempestās] adj. timely, seasonable, opportune, appropriate, suitable; betimes, early.
templum, -ī, n. open place for observation of auguries; consecrated place, sacred enclosure, sanctuary; temple, shrine.
temptō (tentō), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [intens. of tendō] 1 tr. handle, try, attempt; make attempts upon, attack, assail; tempt, sound, tamper with; worry, agitate, distress.
tempus, -oris, n. division of time, time, period, season; appointed time, right time, fit season, opportunity, occasion; state, condition, times, circumstances of the times, circumstances; crisis, emergency, extremity. ex tempore, offhand, on the spur of the moment. id temporis, see is.
tendō, tendere, tetendi, tēnsum or tēntum, 3 tr. and intr. stretch, stretch,
out, extend; direct one's course, tend, go; aim at, strike, endeavor.

tenebrae, -ārum, f. darkness; gloomy place, lurking-place; gloom, obscurity.

Tenedos (-us), -i, [Τενέδος] f. an island off the coast of Asia Minor.

teneō, tenēre, tenui, (tentum), 2 tr. and intr. hold, hold fast, keep; grasp, take in, understand; have, possess, be master of. control, occupy; uphold, support, maintain, preserve; watch, guard, defend; hold back, retain, restrain; bind, be binding on.

tener, -era, -erum, adj. soft, delicate, tender, yielding, sensitive; of tender age, young.

tentō, see temptō.

tenus, -e, adj. thin, slender, fine; slight, trifling, insignificant; poor, mean, inferior, weak.

ter, [cf. trēs] num. adv. three times, thrice.

tergiversātiō, -onis, [tergiversor, from tergum + vertō] f. a declining, refusing; subterfuge, pretence.

tergum, -ī, n. the back; hinder part, rear. a tergō, behind, in the rear.

terminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [terminus] 1 tr. set bounds to, bound, limit; finish, end, close.

terminus, -ī, m. boundary, bound, limit; end, conclusion.

terra, -ae, f. the earth; the land, the ground, the soil; land, country, region, territory. terrā marīque, on land and sea. orbis terrārum, see orbis.

terreō, terrēre, terrui, territum, 2 tr. frighten, alarm, scare, terrify.

terrestris, -tre, [terra] adj. of the earth, on land, land-

terribilis, -e, [terreō] adj. frightful, dreadful, terrible.

terror, -ōris, [terreō] m. great fear, fright, dread, alarm, terror.

tertius, -a, -um, [ter] num. adj. third.

tēstāmentum, -ī, [tēstor] n. will, testament.

tēstificātiō, -onis, [tēstificor, bear witness] f. a bearing witness, giving evidence; evidence, proof.

tēstimōnium, -ī, [tēstis] n. witness, evidence, testimony, proof; testimonial.

tēstis, -is, c. witness.

tēstor, -āri, -ātus sum, [tēstis] 1 dep. call to witness, invoke, appeal to; make known, declare; show, prove.

tētrarchēs, -ae, [tētrārχēs] m. tetrarch, petty prince.

Teutoni, -ōrum, or Teutonēs, -um, m. the Teutons, a Germanic people of whom a branch invaded the Roman Empire with the Cimbri and were defeated by C. Marius in B.C. 102.

Themistoclēs, -is or -i, acc. -em or -ēn, [Θεμιστοκλῆς] m. a famous Athenian commander and statesman in the time of the wars with Persia.

Theopanēs, -is, [Θεόπανης] m. a scholarly Greek of Mytilene, who wrote about Pompey's campaigns.

Ti., abbreviation for Tiberius.

Tiberinus, -a, -um, [Tiberis] adj. of the Tiber.

Tiberis, -is, m. the Tiber, the river on which Rome is situated.

Tiberius, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

Tigrānēs, -is, [Γιγάνης] m. king of Armenia, son-in-law and ally of Mithridates.

timeō, timēre, timul, ——, 2 tr. and intr. fear, be afraid, be alarmed; be afraid of, dread; be anxious for or about, be apprehensive of.

timidē, [timidus] adv. timidly, with timidity.

timiditās, -ātis, [timidus] f. timidity, faint-heartedness, cowardice.

timidus, -a, -um, [timeō] adj. timid, faint-hearted, cowardly. As subst. timidus, -ī, m. timid person, coward.

timor, -ōris, [cf. timeō] m. fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety, alarm.

Titus, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.
VOCABULARY

tragoedia, -ae, [transpœdia] f. tragedy; commotion, disturbance.

trahō, trahere, trāxi, trāctum, 3 tr. draw, drag; carry off, plunder; lead on, influence, attract, allure; drag out, protrast, prolong; derive, get.

tranquillītās, -ātis, [tranquillus] f. quietness, stillness, calmness, tranquility; quiet, serenity, rest, peace.

tranquillus, -a, -um, adj. quiet, still, calm, tranquil; undisturbed, serene, peaceful.

trāns, prep. with acc. across, over; beyond, on the other side of.

Trānsalpinus, -a, -um, [trans + Alpinus] adj. beyond the Alps, Transalpine.

trānscondō, -ere, trānscendi, trānscesnsum, [trans + scandō, climb] 3 tr. climb over, cross, surmount; overstep, transport, transgress, transcend.

trānsīducō, see trādūcō.

trānseō, -ire, -iī, -ītum, [trans + eō] irr. tr. and intr. go over, go across, cross over; pass over, pass by, pass.

trānsferō, -ferre, -tuli, trānslātum, [trans + ferō] irr. tr. carry over, transport; transfer, turn; put off, defer, postpone.

trānsigō, -ere, trānsēgī, trānsāctum, [trans + agō] 3 tr. drive through; carry through, carry out, accomplish, perform, do, transact; bring to an end, finish, settle, conclude; come to a settlement, reach an understanding, agree.

trānsmarinus, -a, -um, [trans + mari- nus, from mare] adj. beyond the sea, from over the sea, transmarine.

trānsmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, trānsmissum, [trans + mittō] 3 tr. and intr. send over, send across, despatch; carry over, bring across; go across, cross, go through, traverse; hand over, give up, commit, intrust.
Tremellius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. Cn, Tremellius, a juror in the trial of Verres.

trumā, -ēre, tremuī. — 3 intr. tremble, quake, shake.

trēs, tria, gen. triumphus, -ūs, [tribōnus] n. judgment-seat, tribunal, a raised platform for the seats of magistrates.

tribūnātus, -ūs, [tribōnus] m. office of tribune, tribunalship.

tribūnicius, -a, -um, [tribōnus] adj. of a tribune, of the tribunes, tribunical.

tribōnus, -ī, [tribus] m. tribune. tribūni aerāriī, tribuni aeravīi, treasury officials. tribōnus miliāris or milītum, military tribune. tribōnus plēbis, tribune of the people. For the duties, etc., of the last-named, see the Introduction, §§13-16, and Appendix C.

tribuō, tribuerē, tribuēri, tribūtum, [tribus] 3 tr. assign; bestow, confer, give; grant, show, render; yield, concede, allow; devote, spend.

tribus, -ūs, [cf. trēs] f. originally a third part of the people; tribe.

tribūtum, -ī, [tribuō] n. tribute, tax.

triciēns (-iēs), [trigintā, thirty] num. adv. thirty times. HS triciēns (sc. centēna milia), three million sesterces.

triduum, -ī, [trēs + diēs] n. three days' time, three days.

triennium, -ī, [trēs + annus] n. three years' time, three years.

trigintā, indecl. num. thirty.

tristis, -e, adj. sad, sorrowful; stern, harsh, severe; dismal, unhappy.

triumphō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [triumphus] 1 tr. and intr. celebrate a triumph, march in triumphal procession, have a triumph, triumph, exult.

triumphus, -ī, m. triumphal procession, triumph, celebration of a great victory by the public entrance of the commander into Rome; celebration of victory, victory.

tropaeum, -ī, [tropōn] n. memorial of victory, trophy; victory.

truōidō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [trux, savage + caedo] 1 tr. slaughter, butcher, massacre, cut down without mercy.

tā, gen. tui, pl. vos, pers. pron. thou, you.

tuba, -ae, f. trumpet.

Tüberō, -onis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. Q. Aelius Tübērō, prosecutor of Ligarius.

tueor, tuērī, tūtus (tuitus) sum, 2 dep. look at, gaze upon, behold, watch; look to, care for, watch over; guard, protect, defend, preserve, maintain, keep.

Tullius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. M. Tullius Cicerō, see Cicerō.

Tullus, -i, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. L. Volcātius Tullus, consul 66 B.C.

tum, adv. then, at that time, in those times; in that case, cum... tum, see cum. etiam tum, see etiam. iam tum, see iam. quid tum, see quis.

tumultus, -ūs, [cf. tumēō, swell] m. uproar, commotion, confusion, tumult; uprising, insurrection, civil war.

tumulus, -ī, [tumēō, swell] m. heap of earth, mound, hill; sepulchral mound, grave, tomb.

tunc, [tum + ce, cf. hic] adv. then, at that time, just then, on that occasion; thereupon, accordingly. tunc... cum, just at the time when, just when; only when.

tunica, -ae, f. undergarment, tunic.

turba, -ae, f. tumult, commotion, disturbance, uproar; crowd, throng, mob; common crowd, mass.

turbulentus, -a, -um, [turba] adj. disturbed, boisterous, stormy; restless, confused, disorganized; turbulent, factious, seditious.

turma, -ae, f. troop, throng, crowd; troop of cavalry, squadron.

turpis, -e, adj. ugly, unsightly, foul, filthy; shameful, base, disgraceful, infamous.
turbater, [turpis] adv. in an unsightly manner; basely, disgracefully, dishonorably.

turpitudo, -inis, [turpis] f. unsightliness, repulsiveness; shamefulness, baseness, base conduct, disgrace, dishonor, infamy.

tútō, [tütus] adv. safely, in safety, securely.

tūtor, -āri, -ātus sum, [tueor] 1 dep. watch over, guard, defend, protect.

tūtus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of tueor] adj. guarded, safe, secure, out of danger; watchful, prudent.

tuus, -a, -um, [tū] poss. pron. adj. thy, thine, your, yours, of yours.

tyrrannus, -i, [rūpavos] m. absolute ruler, monarch, king; despot, tyrant.

U

über, -eris, n. pap, udder, breast.

über, -eris, [cf. über, udder] adj. rich, fruitful, fertile, productive; plentiful, abundant.

übertas, -ātis, [über] f. richness, fruitful, fertility, productiveness; plenty, abundance.

ubī, adv. of place, in which place, where; of time, when, whenever, as soon as; in place of a rel. pron. in which, by which, by or with whom. ubi primum, as soon as.

ubinam, [ubī + nām] interrog. adv. where on earth? where, in the world? where?

ubique, [ubī + -que] adv. anywhere, everywhere.

ulcisco, ulcisce, ultus sum, 3 dep. avenge one’s self on, take vengeance upon; avenge, punish, repay.

ūllus, -a, -um, gen. ǔllus, adj. any. As subst. ĕllus, -īs, m. any one, anybody.

ūltior, -ius, gen. -ūris, [cf. ūlōra] adj. comp. farther, beyond, more remote. Superl. ūltimus, -a, -um, adj. farthest, most remote, uttermost, extreme, last; of time, earliest, first, last.

ulterius, -eris, [cf. ulciscor] m. avenger.

ūltō, adv. and prep. with acc. beyond.

ūlto, [cf. ūlōrā] adv. to the further side, beyond; besides, moreover; of one’s own accord, unsought, voluntarily.

Umbriēnus, -i, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. P. Umbriēnus, an accomplice in the Catilinarian conspiracy.

umerus, -i, m. shoulder.

umquam (unquam), adv. at any time, ever.

ūnā, [ūnus] adv. in the same place, at the same time, together, along with one, also.

unde, adv. from which place, whence, where; from which, from or through whom.

ūndecimus, -a, -um, [ūndecim, eleven] num. adj. eleventh.

ūndecinquāgesimus, -a, -um, [ūndecinquāgintā, forty-nine] num. adj. forty-ninth.

undique, [unde + -que] adv. from every quarter, from all sides, on all sides, everywhere.

unguentum, -i, [ūnguō, anoint] n. ointment, perfume.

únique, [ūnicus] adv. singly, uniquely, especially.

únicus, -a, -um, [ūnus] adj. sole, single, only, unique.

ūniversus, -a, -um, [ūnus + versus] adj. all together, all in one, in a body, as a whole, whole, entire; general, universal.

unquam, see umquam.

ūnus, -a, -um, gen. ūnus, num. adj. one, a single, one only, only, alone; the same, one and the same.

urbānus, -a, -um, [ūrbs] adj. of the city, in the city.

urbs, urbis, f. walled-town, city.

urgō or urgeō, -ere, ursī, —, 2 tr. and intr. press, push, drive, urge on; press hard, beset; oppress, weigh down, burden; urge, insist.
ütus, -a, -um, [ütus, freq. of ūtor] adj. usual, wanted, customary, common.

ütquam, adv. anywhere, at any place.

ütque, adv. all the way, right on, even; all the time, continually, until, even till; even to, as far as. Úsque adeo, see adeo.

ütor, -ōris, [ūrō, burn] m. burner of the dead, corpse-burner, undertaker's assistant.

úsūra, -ae, [cf. ūtor] f. use, enjoyment; interest on a debt, usury.

úsūrpo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ūsus + rapiō] 1 tr. seize for use, seize upon; make use of, use, employ, practise; speak of, talk of; adopt, assume.

ūsus, -ās, [ūtor] m. use, employment, enjoyment; practice, exercise; experience, training, skill; intercourse, intimacy; usefulness, profit, advantage, service. Úsus est, there is need, it is necessary.

ut or utī, adv. and conj. of place, where; of time, as, when, as soon as; of manner, interrog. how? in what way? in what manner? relative, as, for example, considering that, as if. Ūt prīmum, when first, as soon as.

ut or utī, conj. with subj., of result, that, so that; of design, that, in order that, to, for the purpose of with Eng. verbal in -ing; of concession, granted that, though, although.

uter, utra, utrum, gen. utrius, adj. which of the two, which; whichever one, the one who; either of two.

uterque, utra-, utrum-, gen. utriusque, [uter + -que] adj. each, either, both; pl. each of two sides, each party, both.

Cf. ambō.

utī, see ut.

Utica, -ae, f. the capital of the Roman province of Africa, near Carthage.

ūtīlis, -e, [ūtor] adj. useful, serviceable, helpful; profitable, of advantage, advantageous, expedient.

ūtīlitas, -ātis, [ūtīlis] f. usefulness, use; profit, advantage, expediency.

ūtīnam, [utī (ut) + nam] adv. would that! oh, that! if only! I wish!

ūtor, ūtī, āsus sum, 3 dep. use, make use of, employ; profit by, take advantage of, serve one's self with, enjoy; perform, exercise, practise; with two ablatives, use as, employ for, find to be. The word admits of a variety of translations, such as have, have the advantage of, avail one's self of, find, follow, according to the context.

ūtrum, [uter] adv. and conj. in the direct question, not translated; in the indirect, whether. Ūtrum... an, whether... or.

uxor, -ōris, f. wife.

V

vacillō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 intr. totter, stagger; vacate; hesitate, vacillate.

vacō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 intr. be empty, be vacant; be without, be free from; be unoccupied, be idle, be at leisure.

vacuēfaciō, -facere, -feci, -factum, [vacuus + faciō] 3 tr. make empty, vacate, clear, free.

vacuus, -a, -um, [cf. vacō] adj. empty, vacant; devoid of, without, free from; idle, unoccupied, at leisure.


vágina, -ae, f. scabbard, sheath.

vagor, -āri, -ātus sum, [vagus] 1 dep. wander about, ramble, rove; spread abroad, extend, be diffused.

vagus, -a, -um, adj. roving, unsettled; wavering, inconstant, uncertain.

validē, [for validē, from validus, strong] adv. strongly, intensely, very, very much, exceedingly.

valēns, -entis, [prp. of valeō] adj. strong, stout, vigorous, powerful, mighty.

valeō, -ēre, -ui, -um, fut. part. valiturus, 2 intr. be strong, be vigorous; be in health, be well; have power, have weight or influence, prevail, succeed; be strong enough, be able, avail.
Valerius, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. L. Valerius Flaccus, consul 100 B.C. See Flaccus.

valētūdō, -inis, [valeō] f. state of health, health; good-health; ill-health, weakness, infirmity.

vālō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [vāllum, rampart] 1 tr. fortify with a rampart, intrench; fortify, protect, defend.

varietās, -ātis, [varius] f. difference, diversity, variety; vicissitude, instability, fickleness.

variō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [varius] 1 tr. and intr. diversify; vary, alter, change.

varius, -a, -um, adj. variegated, motley, diverse, various; varying, changing, changeable, fickle, inconsistent.

Varīus, -i, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. P. Varīus, juror at the trial of Milo.

Vārus, -i, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. P. Attius Vārus, the Pompeian propraetor in Africa.

vas, vadis, m. bail, security, surely.

vāstātiō, -onis, [vāstō] f. a laying waste, desolation, devastation.

vāstitās, -ātis, [vāstus] f. waste, desert; desolation, devastation, ruin.

vāstō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [vāstus] 1 tr. make empty; lay waste, desolate, devastate, ravage, destroy.

vāstus, -a, -um, [cf vacō] adj. empty, waste, desolate; vast, huge.

vātēs, -is, c. soothsayer, seer, prophet.

-ve, [weaker form of vel] enclitic conj. or at most, or if you pl-ase, or even, or.

vectīgal, -ālis, n. revenue, tax, duty.

vectīgalis, -ē, [vectīgal] adj. of the revenue, of taxes; paying tribute, subject to imposts, tributary.

vehemēns, -entis, adj. impetuous, violent; active, powerful, potent, forcible, emphatic, effective.

vehementer, [vehemēns] adv. impetuously, earnestly, violently, vehemently; strongly, forcibly, very much, exceedingly.

vehiculum, -i, [vehō] n. carriage, vehicle.

vehō, -ere, vexī, vectum, 3 tr. bear, carry, convey, draw.

Veientēs, -um, [Veīi] m. pl. Veientians; inhabitants of Veii, a city of Etruria.

vel, [old imp. of volō = you may choose] conj. or if you choose, or if you will, or even, or. vel ... vel, either...or.

vel, [conj. vel] adv. or even, even, certainly, indeed; the very, the utmost, used with superlatives intensifying their meaning.

velōx, -ōcis, adj. swift, fleet, quick.

vēlum, -i, [cf. vehō] n. sail; covering, curtain, veil.

velut or velutī, [vel + ut] adv. even as, just as; as, for instance; just as if, as if. velut si, just as if.

vēnā, -ae, f. blood-vessel, vein; artery; pl. the veins, the heart.

vēndītō, -āre, -āvi, —, [freq. of vēndō] 1 tr. keep offering for sale, try to sell; deal in, sell; give for a bribe; recommend, praise.

vēndō, vēndere, vēnīdī, vēndītum, [vēnum, sale + dō] 3 tr. sell.

venēficus, -a, -um, [venēnum + faciō] adj. poisonous. As subst. venēficus, -i, m. poisoner.

venēnum, -i, n. poison.

vēneō, -ire, -ii, —, [vēnum, sale + eō] irr. intr. go to sale, be sold.

veneror, -āri, -ātus sum, 1 dep. reverence, venerate, worship, adore; entreat, supplicate.

venia, -ae, f. indulgence, favor; privilege, permission; forbearance, forgiveness, pardon.

veniō, venire, vēni, ventum, 4 intr. come, go; fall; occur, happen. venire in mentem, see mēns.

ventus, -i, m. wind.

venustās, -ātis, [venus, beauty] f. beauty, charm, grace; artistic grace, art.

vēr, vēris, n. the spring.
vereor, Veritas, verecundia, versiculus, Verres, verso, versus, verber, versus, fact, forsooth, fulness, plague, ence, esty; least, erer, statement.

contrary, truth, integrity, vereor.

propraetor nisi it deed, really, statement.

Verres, -a, -um, adj. true, real, genuine, well-grounded; right, proper, fitting, reasonable. As subst. vérum, -i, n. truth, reality, fact.

to... vérum etiam, not only... but also.

vesper, -erī or -eris, acc. vesperum, m. the evening-star; the evening, eventide.

vespēra, -ae, [cf. vesper] f. the evening, eventide.

Vesta, -ae, f. goddess of the domestic and of the national hearth, daughter of Saturn and Ops.

Vestālis, -ē, [Vesta] adj. of Vesta. Vestal. virgō Vestālis, Vestal Virgin, one of the priestesses of Vesta, who preserved the sacred fire, the extinction of which was thought to involve the ruin of the state.

vester, vestra, vestrum, [vōs] poss. pron. adj. your, yours, of you, of yours.

vestibulum, -ī, n. entrance-court, forecourt, the enclosed space between the entrance of a house and the street; entrance, opening, beginning.

vestigium, -ī, n. sole of the foot; footstep, footprint, track; trace, mark, vestige; of time, moment, instant. Pl. often, ruins, remains.

vestimentum, -ī, [vestis] n. clothing, dress, garment.

vestitiō, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, [vestis] 4 tr. cover with a garment, clothe, dress; attire, array, deck.

vestis, -īs, f. clothes, clothing, attire.

vestitus, -īs, [vestiō] m. clothing, clothes, apparel, attire.

veterānus, -a, -um, [vetus] adj. old, veteran. As subst. veterānī, -ōrum, m. pl. veteran soldiers, veterans.

vētō, vetāre, vetūl, vetitum, 1 tr. not permit, forbid.
Vocabulary

vetus, -eris, adj. old, aged; of long standing; experienced; of a former time, former, earlier, ancient.

vetustas, -atis, [vetus] f. old age, age, long existence; ancient times, antiquity; long duration, great age; future ages, posterity.

vexatio, -onis, [vexō] f. troubling, harassing, persecution; trouble, annoyance, hardship.

viator, -oris, [via] m. traveler, traveler; magistrate's attendant, summoner.

Vibiennis, -1, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. C. Vibiennis, a Roman senator who perished during the troubles following the death of Clodius.

vibrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of vehō] 1 tr. shake violently; harry, lay waste, plunder; harass, plague, persecute, trouble, vex, annoy, disturb.

via, -ae, f. way, route, road, street; march, journey; method, manner, course. Via Appia, Via Aurelia, see Appius, Aurelius.

videlicet, [for videre licet] adv. one may see, obviously, plainly, manifestly, of course; ironically, it is very plain, of course, forsooth.

videō, videre, vidī, visum, 2 tr. see, discern, perceive; observe, notice; understand, comprehend; see to, take care, make sure. Pass. as dep. be seen, seem, appear, be looked upon, be regarded; seem proper, seem best. mihi videor, I seem to myself, methinks, I fancy.

vigēscō, -ere, vigui, —, [inch. of vigēo, be lively] 3 intr. become lively; be quickened, thrive, flourish.

vigilans, -antis, [pr.p. of vigilō] adj. watchful, on the watch, wide-awake, vigilant, careful, anxious.

vigilia, -ae, [vigil, awake] f. lying awake, watchfulness, watching; watch, guard; watch, a fourth part of the night; watchfulness, vigilance; pl. the watch, watchmen, sentinels.

vigilō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [vigil, awake] 1 tr. and intr. lie awake, be wakeful; watch, be watchful, be vigilant.

viginti, num. adj. indecl. twenty.

vilis, -e, adj. of small price, cheap; of trifling value, poor, paltry, mean, worthless.

vilitas, -atis, [vilis] f. lowness of price, cheapness.

villa, -ae, [dim. of vicus] f. country house, country-seat, farm, villa.

vinciō, vincere, vinxi, vinctum, 4 tr. bind, bind fast, fetter; confine, restrain; encircle, gird.

vinculum, see vinculum.

vincō, vincere, vicī, vinctum, 3 tr. and intr. conquer, overcome, defeat, subdue, vanquish; get the better of, prevail over; prevail, have one's way, win, be victorious; surpass, excel.
vinculum (vinculum), -l, [vinciō] n. band, fetter, cord, chain; bond, tie. Pl. often, prison, imprisonment.

vindex, -icis, c. defender, protector, deliverer, vindicator; avenger, punisher.

vindiciae, -arum, [vindex] f. pl. legal claim to the possession of something, formal demand, suit.

vindicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [vindex] 1 tr. assert claim to, demand formally, ask judgment for; claim, demand, arrogate, assume; defend, protect, deliver, save; avenge, seek redress for, take vengeance for, punish.

vīnum, -ī, n. wine.

violo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. treat with violence, injure, abuse; violate, profane, dishonor, outrage.

vir, virī, m. man; husband.

vīrēs, see vīs.

virga, -ae, f. twig, sprout; rod, switch, scourge.

virgō, -inis, f. maid, maiden, virgin; young woman, girl; Vestal Virgin, see Vestālis.

vīrīlis, -e, [vir] adj. of a man, like a man, manly, virile; of manhood, masculine; bold, spirited, noble.

vītūs, -ātis, [vir] f. manliness; courage, pluck; brave deeds, prowess, valorous conduct, valor; soldierly qualities, generalship; worth, merit, noble character, virtue.

vīs, —, acc. vim, abl. vi, pl. vīrēs, -īum, f. strength, force, vigor, power, energy; violence, compulsion; quantity, supply, number. Pl. force, energy, vigor, bodily strength; military forces, troops.

vīscus, -eris, n. internal organs, entrails, viscera; the flesh; vitals, bowels, heart, inmost part.

visō, visere, visī, —, [freq. of video] 3 tr. look at attentively, survey; go to see, visit.

vīta, -ae, [cf. vivō] f. life; way of life, way of living, manners; course of life, career; existence, being.

vītion, -i, n. flaw, defect, blemish; fault, failing, crime, vice.

vitō, -āre -āvi, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. shun, seek to escape, avoid, evade.

vituperātiō, -onis, [vituperō] f. fault-finding, blame, censure, vituperation; accusation, charge; blameworthy conduct.

vituperō, -āre, -āvi, —, [vitium + parō] 1 tr. find fault with, blame, censure, reproach.

vivō, vivere, vīxi, vīctum, 3 intr. li be alive; be still alive, survive; support life, sustain one's self; pass one's time, dwell.

vīvus, -a, -um, [cf. vivō] adj. alive, living.

vīx, adv. with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.

vīxdum, [vīx + dum] adv. hardly then, scarcely yet, but just.

vōoō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [vōx] 1 tr. and intr. call, summon, invite; call together, convoker; invite, bid; call by name, name.

volgāris (vulg-), -e, [volgus] adj. of the masses or multitude, ordinary, common; commonplace, low, mean, vulgar.

volgō (vulgō), [volgus] adv. among the multitude, commonly, ordinariness, generally, everywhere.

volgus (vulgus), -i, n. the masses, the multitude, people, public; crowd, rabble, mob.

volitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [freq. of volō, fly] 1 intr. fly to and fro, flit about, hover about.

vōlinerō (vul-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [volumus] 1 tr. wound, hurt, injure, maim; harm, pain.

volnus (vul-), -eris, n. wound; blow, injury, calamity, defeat, disaster.

vōlō, velle, volū, irr. tr. and intr. will, wish, desire, want, be minded, determine, think it best, resolve, intend, mean; claim, pretend, assume; be willing, be ready; with inf. often, will have it, maintain.
Volurcitus, -I, m. a Roman name. Esp. one of the Catilinarian conspirators in 63 B.C.

voltus (vultus), -ūs, m. expression of countenance, looks, mien, air; countenance, visage, features, face.

volūbilis, -e, [cf. volvō, revolve] adj. revolving, whirling; fluent, voluble; changeable, inconstant, fickle.

voluntarius, -a, -um, [voluntās] adj. willing, voluntary; wilful, intentional.
As subst. voluntarius, -ī, m. volunteer.

voluntās, -ātis, [volō] f. will, free-will; wish; desire; inclination, disposition; purpose, aim; good-will, favor.

voluptās, -ātis, [cf. volō] f. pleasure, enjoyment, delight.

vōs, see tū.

vōsmet, [vōs + -met] pers. pron. emphatic form of vōs, you yourselves, you. See -met.

vōtīvus, -a, -um, [vōtum] adj. promised by a vow, volute. lūdi vōtīvi, see lūdus.

vōtum, -ī, [voveō] n. promise to a god, solemn pledge, vow; wish, longing, prayer.

voveō, vovere, vōvī, vōtum, 2 tr. and intr. vow, pledge solemnly, consecrate; make a vow.

vōx, vōcis, f. voice, sound of the voice. tone; call, cry; utterance, word, saying, speech.

vul-, see vol-.
THE GILDERSLYE-LODGE LATIN BOOKS

UNDER THE EDITORIAL SUPERVISION OF

Basil L. Gildersleeve, Professor of Greek, Johns Hopkins University, and Gonzalez Lodge, Professor of Latin, Teachers’ College, Columbia University.

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

Moses S. Slaughter, Professor of Latin, University of Wisconsin, and Thomas Fitz-Hugh, Professor of Latin, University of Virginia.

I. SECONDARY SCHOOLS

A First Book in Latin, by Charles W. Bain, late Head Master of the Sewanee Grammar School in the University of the South, Professor in South Carolina College. viii + 335 pages. Price, 75 cents.


Key to Books One and Two. Price, 50 cents.


Selections from Ovid, by James M. Anderson, Instructor in Vanderbilt University. 270 pages. Price, $1.00.


Latin Composition. For last preparatory or first college year. By Professors Gildersleeve and Lodge. 200 pages. Price, 75 cents.

UNIVERSITY PUBLISHING COMPANY

27-29 West 23d Street, New York
CAESAR AND CICERO—New Editions


Eleven Orations. Maps and Illustrations. The Ninth Philippic is edited with foot notes for sight translation.


The Four Catilines, Archias, and Manilian Law. Maps and Illustrations.

"My deliberate judgment is that it is the best working edition, English or American, of Cicero's Orations that we now have. It evidences on every page a delicate mastery of the niceties of Latin syntax, happily blended with a keen insight into the practical needs of an intelligent and earnest student."
—W. GORDON McCABE, Head Master, McCabe's University School, Richmond, Va.

"Several years of experience in the class-room have shown me that there are certain passages with which students almost invariably have difficulty. Tunstall's Cicero has more actual help on these passages than any other textbook of Cicero that I have examined."
—WILLIAM N. McKEE, Lake Forest Academy, Lake Forest, Ill.


Books I-VII. Maps and Illustrations. The Sixth and Seventh Books are edited with foot notes for sight reading.


"I do not hesitate to say that for the second year students it is the best on the market. The chapter on the syntax of Caesar recognizes the greatest difficulty the student finds in the interpretation of this author. The editors have thus made it possible for the student to get a better understanding of the text and to lay a better foundation for his subsequent studies than he can secure from any other edition."
—EMORY B. LEASE, Professor in the College of the City of New York.

"The book is from a Secondary School and for Secondary Schools. It will prove attractive to the pupil. Its distinctive feature is the Appendix containing the substance of Latin Syntax with illustrations from the text and copious references to the notes. The value of this is seen when one considers how difficult it is to get the modern pupil properly to thumb his grammar. The Notes contain just such information as a teacher gives in the class-room to help a boy in the difficulties that beset him."—The New York Latin Leaflet.

UNIVERSITY PUBLISHING COMPANY
27-29 West 23d Street, New York